

the **CRACKING CHINESE PUZZLES**

By **T.K. ANN**

ANN'S INTEGRATED METHOD

of Learning the Chinese Language
by Conceptualizing and Philosophizing Approach

Volume - 3 Character No. 3310 - 4701



Think Chinese Characters in terms of Western Spelling like **cHiNeSE**

(Suppose each letter is a Bushou, note the differences in size and styles. In Chinese they are more magnified, intensified and twisted.)

The author makes an offer to the reader that by an optimum effort of mastering the pattern and meaning of 170 BUSHOUS or radicals by treating them as the Chinese alphabet, and by being aware of the existence of 1,700 characters (including 143 of the 170 BUSHOUS) and 132 non-character patterns, he will be able to wander in the Chinese Language Wonderland, where regular script Chinese characters and their simplified forms are placed side-by-side — a feature no other book has ever attempted. With thorough learning, the reader will recognize altogether 5,888 characters — all that can be identified in modern periodicals and newspapers printed in Chinese. The short-cut lies in 'AXING the main BUSHOU' for the great majority of the Chinese characters are composed of one to four of the 170 BUSHOUS.

The modern Chinese written language is basically a *bisyllabic* one. Intermingled singletons are confounding foreign students, and therefore to find a way to separate singletons from bisyllabics is a matter of primary importance. Examples of bisyllabic expressions are given to testify to the varied meanings of all individual characters. Included specifically are many of those which would otherwise appear incomprehensible to the Western mind. But the book is not a dictionary.

The author maintains that since to the Western mind Chinese characters are, initially at least, but pictures, the foreigner with serious intentions to learn, should not be afraid to start lessons with characters of complicated strokes. He further maintains that since certain characters are only seen in fixed combinations, these two characters should be learned at the same time, as one bisyllabic expression. For an educated English-speaking adult who has already mastered his own language it will be easier to learn Chinese by using this conceptualizing and philosophizing approach, than for an unenlightened Chinese child lacking experience of life.

The author has found the *lost key* to learning this ancient language, which is to explain the basic concept behind practically each Chinese character with an interesting story, sometimes with a very surprising

(to be continued)

CRACKING the **CHINESE PUZZLES**

By T.K. ANN

ANN'S INTEGRATED METHOD

of Learning the Chinese Language
by Conceptualizing and Philosophizing Approach

Volume - 3

学习汉语 3

安子介 著

Copyright © 1982
Stockflows Co., Ltd.

All rights reserved

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the Publisher.

ISBN 962-7056-03-0

Printed in Hong Kong

Stockflows Co., Ltd. : Publishers
37 Queen's Road, Central, HONG KONG

Volume - 3

YOU CAN DECIPHER CHINESE PUZZLES TOO

Character No. 3310 — 4701

1,392 Notion Characters

23.6% of a total of 5,888 Characters to be learned

11.8% of a total of about 1.4 million Characters surveyed

*22.9% of a total of 3,650 Frequently Used Characters determined
by the Survey*

Volume - 1 PRIMER AND SINGLETONS

Foreword

Introduction

Definition of Words Peculiar to this Book

How to use this Book

The Depth and Breadth of Chinese Characters

Key to learning Chinese through this Book -

Minimum Course

Optional Courses

Distribution of 3,650 Frequently Used Characters in Volume 1 (1,341)

Chapter One Pronunciation

Chapter Two What is a Bushou?

Chapter Three Pictographs

Chapter Four Four-corner Indices

Chapter Five A Bird's Eye-view of the Entire Field
of Chinese Characters

ANN'S MORPHEME TABLE A & B

Chapter Six 1,400,000 Character Survey

Mastery of Characters begins here

Significance of 170 Bushous

Chapter Seven Everything started with Man

Chapter Eight I, You, He - One, Two, Three

Chapter Nine Yes, No - Have, Have not

Chapter Ten The Mouth - it eats and sings but chiefly it
communicates

| | |
|------------------|-----------------------------|
| Chapter Eleven | Verbs are the Hands |
| Chapter Twelve | Punctuation Marks and Links |
| Chapter Thirteen | From Tears to Oceans |

Reminder

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| Chapter Fourteen | Singletons (positionals) |
| Chapter Fifteen | Singletons (temporals) |
| Chapter Sixteen | Thirty Mystic Symbols |
| Chapter Seventeen | Singletons (capables, intentionals and affectives) |
| Chapter Eighteen | Singletons (comparatives) |
| Chapter Nineteen | Singletons (comparatives) cont. |

Volume - 2 DIFFERENTIATION

Earliest Chinese Written Language — Jiaguwen

Reminder

Distribution of 3,650 Frequently Used Characters in Volume 2 (849)

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Chapter Twenty | The Importance of a Dot |
| Chapter Twenty-one | An Additional Left or Right Sliding Stroke makes all the difference |
| Chapter Twenty-two | Variation through the Additional Horizontal Stroke |
| Chapter Twenty-three | Short by One Vertical Stroke |
| Chapter Twenty-four | They are anatomically different 0001—1999 |
| Chapter Twenty-five | They are anatomically different 2000—2999 |
| Chapter Twenty-six | They are anatomically different 3000—5999 |
| Chapter Twenty-seven | They are anatomically different 6000—9999 |

Volume - 4 ANTONYMS AND SOME OBVIOUS PATTERNS

Specimen of Various Scripts

Reminder

Distribution of 3,650 Frequently Used Characters in Volume 4 (623)

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Chapter Thirty-five | Antonyms — 1 |
| Chapter Thirty-six | Antonyms — II |
| Chapter Thirty-seven | Antonyms — III |
| Chapter Thirty-eight | Antonyms — IV |
| Chapter Thirty-nine | Animals to represent a Quality |
| Chapter Forty | More about Hands |
| Chapter Forty-one | 572 Modern Chinese Characters involve 'Water' |
| Chapter Forty-two | The Infinite Sign — Man and the Cover over his Head |
| Chapter Forty-three | Bushou as Co-components and Bi-bushou Characters |
| Chapter Forty-four | Symmetrics |
| Chapter Forty-five | Doublets, Triplets and Quadruplets |
| Epilogue | |

Volume - 5 APPENDICES

Calligraphy

- I Four-corner Indexing Method
- II Rules to be followed in locating a Character in Ordinary Printed Style
- III Guiding Principles of the Compilation of ANN's Word Lists
- IV ANN's Word List A
- V ANN's Word List B
- VI ANN's List of 3,650 Frequently Used Characters
- VII ANN's Morpheme Table A — reclassified
 - Part I — Non-Rigid*
 - Part II — Rigid*
- VIII The Gamut of Pinyin Sound of the Modern Chinese Characters
- IX Complete List of Modern Pinyin Sound Disregarding Intonation
- X Simplified Characters Not Yet officially adopted in Printing
- XI Differentiation of Chinese Characters and Japanese Kanji
- XII List of Characters Indigenous to Hong Kong
- XIII Significance of Bagua Characters

Reference Books

Liushutong

An Important Book Published in A.D. 1720

Liushutong (六書通) means 'Prelude to Shuowenjiezi'. It was written by Min Qiji (閔齊伋) born in A.D. 1639 about five years before the Qing Dynasty came into power and was first published by his friend Bi Hungshi (畢宏述) in A.D. 1720 when Mr. Min was already at the age of 82 in the reign of the Emperor Kangxi (1662 — 1722). He was a native of Wuxin in Jiangsu Province and poor all his life. Therefore the book was left in manuscript form for several decades and was in actuality a precursor to Kangxizidian (康熙字典) published in 1716.

For generations thereafter Liushutong has served as a guide for the recognition of ancient scripts, Zhouwen, Cauldron or Metal Script, Xiaozhuan, Seal Scripts, etc. It proved especially useful to those specializing in seal carving on various kinds of material such as stone, metal, ivory, wood, etc. When the copy from which the following pages are reproduced was reprinted in 1796, it contained several prefaces. The interesting passages relevant to this Book aired therein *inter alia* are the following:

"The nomenclature, connotations, form, numerals are all present in the component. Independent components make up the writings as with Bagua. Their mixture makes up characters as in the manner of 64 guas (卦). Characters and essays are numerous. Generally speaking, the scope is never beyond pattern and sound. There can be sound and no pattern but there could *never* be anything that has no sound but just a pattern. The cognizance of sound is restricted by *distance* but the cognition of pattern is restricted by *time*. If there is nowhere to refer back to for all that is restricted by *time*, the writing would become incomprehensible.

"The characters appearing on ancient Zhouwen Cauldrons were written several thousands of years ago. The latest ones date back a thousand years.

"Now we see in Henyang (Henan Province) the 'Goulou Stone Slab' (句樓碑) which contains 77 characters purported to have been engraved in 2140 B.C. but they are characters of a different style from Shuowenjiezi. Through Xia (夏), Shang (商), Zhou (周), Qin (秦) and Han (漢) dynasties, the changes have been enormous. Characters are like man — the

passage from generation to generation will inevitably bring changes and there must be plus or minus.

“Essays are composed with characters. Hanyu (Tong scholar) once said, ‘One must know as many characters as possible in order to be able to write essays. Be inattentive with the characters, their definition will become blurred. Since the times of copying and transference were countless, how could there have been no changes or distortions? Unwarranted connections to and interruptions of strokes, curving and extensions of strokes, deviations to the left or to the right, casual additions or omissions — all contribute to the distortions.

“Obvious differentiation would make people suspicious. Could not the ancients also have had their suspicions?

“The ancients who created Liushu (Shouwenjiezi) had assigned meanings to each stroke and each dash.

“The connoted sense of the characters are buried in the Zhouwen and Xiaozhuan; the prevailing Regular Script has blurred the original sense. Contraction and obscurity have crept in and now render them incomprehensible”.

The writers of the above passages were then not aware of the existence of ‘concept’ in human minds*. The present Book is an attempt to explore this field in relation to Chinese characters.

* In the West the word ‘concept’ was coined no earlier than 1663.

Reminder

Chinese is the oldest living language and has gone through several stages of development, viz:

Bone-shell Script

Cauldron or Metal Script

Clerical Script or Lishu

The modern printing script derived its origin from the official style of the Qing Dynasty which followed the Song style, and the modern written script bears the nearest resemblance to the Clerical Script.

Many modern characters were not in existence in Bone-shell Script, nor even as late as the Clerical.

In order to understand the structure of most Chinese characters here revealed before the reader's eyes, he must always keep a mental picture of a semi-primitive society at the dawn of civilization — a society of man (人) (亻) who had already learned the art of cultivation and appreciated his farms (田); he could make himself understood by the spoken word (言) and was conscious that hands (手) and mouth (口) were his means of communication to exercise his influence or will power. Wrongly he believed that his heart (心) (忄) was his guidance, because he could feel its palpitation.

At first, there was no light at night (夕) except for the moonshine (月) on some days (日) of the month. Day and night, he had to struggle against the forces of nature and his enemies, including animals (豕); to defend himself against all kinds of adversaries and protect his beloved, kith and kin (子). His feet (足) were daily in contact with the earth (土), mound (冢) and mountain (山). His eyes (目) saw (見) more than he understood. He was afraid of being sick (疒). He had to eat (食) rice (米) from grain stalk (禾) in order to survive hunger and the cold climate, thus he invented wine (酉) and wore clothing (衤). In winter and at night it was cold (冫). From very early in life he had to obey his elders; now he was subject to the commands of his chiefs (王).

It was the mouths he had to feed that worried him most of the time. He had limited powers of recollection and could not make himself completely understood by others, but he had desires, pride and hopes just as a modern man has. Logic gradually sprang from man's cultural development.

Those ancient people knew the importance of water (水) and fire (火); they had tamed cattle (牛), sheep (羊) and the dog (犬); loved meat (肉) and fish (魚) and treasured axe (斤), knife (刀), spear (戈) and long pole (杓) because they were extensions of the hand which was described in several ways: 手, 扌, 扌, 扌, 扌, 扌; also arrow (矢) and bow (弓); they worshipped jade (玉). Grasses (艹) were tall and were grouped together with plants that have leaves but no trunks. Insects (虫) under which reptiles and crustaceans were classified were annoying, but birds (鳥) were found to be good companions. The tiger (虎) was feared, the vulture (隹) abhorred, providence (禘) believed, ghosts (鬼) suspected. Shell (貝) was their money. Silk (糸) was envied and women (女) praised. Shelter (宀) was of the utmost importance. Previously they had lived in caves (穴) and things from the sky like rain (雨) etc. were always causing trouble. Low table (几), plate (皿), jar (缶), mortar (臼), ladle (勺) and net (罟) were very useful, wood (木), bamboo (竹), stone (石) and metal (金) were convenient materials. Later they relied on horses (馬), boats (舟) and vehicles (車) for communication.

The above cited Bushous are involved with more than 80% of the Chinese characters that are encountered nowadays in newspapers and books, including many time-honoured classics.

A character pattern or term could become fossilized, but culture continued to progress and new senses were given. One living example is the term 輪 (= 轮) 船 lúnchuán 'steamer' (literally it means wheel ship). At one time in the last century, all steamers had one big wheel each on port and starboard, so 汽車 (= 车) qìchē became 'motor car' which means 'steam car'. Early automobiles did use 'steam' for power.

It need not be emphasized that as with any other language acclimatization also happens in Chinese. For instance, 'bathe' is called 洗澡 xǐzǎo in North China, 沐浴 hūyù in East China and 冲 (= 冲) 凉 chōngliáng in South China, which is in the subtropical zone. According to the explanations offered in this Book:

| | | |
|---|-----|--|
| 洗 | xǐ | signifies 'applying water (洗) precedes (先) any other action' |
| 澡 | zǎo | signifies 'use water (洗) splashingly (澡)' |
| 涖 | hū | signifies 'imperceptibly (忽) in water (洗)' |
| 浴 | yù | signifies 'water (洗) in the valleys (谷)' |

| | | |
|---|---------|--|
| 冲 | 冲 chōng | signifies 'hit (中) with water (洗) = pour water on' |
| 凉 | 凉 liáng | signifies 'as water (洗) at man-created high places (京) = cool' |

After the reader has realized the above facts, he will find the interpretations offered in this Book genial and acceptable.

In the circumstances, don't ask such a naive question as: "Why do people in English use as many as fifteen words: big, large, great, grand, huge, gigantic, colossal, mammoth, herculean, monstrous, cyclopean, titanic, enormous, immense and prodigious, all to describe *magnitude*?" We don't question it. This is also true of the Chinese language. History and geography have created such perplexity. Very often *nuance* is the cause of variations.

Always remember that between the first writing and the introduction of Xiaozhuan Script (Cauldron Script) a very long period of about 24 centuries had elapsed. From Jiaguwen to Xiaozhuan the era lasted about 13-14 centuries. Don't laugh at their way of life and thinking, although it may seem amusing to modern man. This is civilization.

Significance of 170 Bushous

The Smaller the bushou number is, the more characters it will involve and is therefore more popularly in use

A. Human beings and relationship (16 patterns)

Ch.No.

| | Classi- fication No. | Bushou | Pronun- ciation | Bushou No. or Bushou Appellation | Meaning |
|------|----------------------------|--------|--------------------|--|---|
| 0001 | A1 | 人 | rén | 54 | human being ; |
| | A2 | 亻* | | 7 (one man) | concerning human being; (abbreviated form) |
| 0002 | A3 | 气 | qì | 89 | air; breath; spirit; |
| 0003 | A4 | 力 | lì | 65 | strength; toil; power; |
| 0004 | A5 | 厶 | sī | 105 | private; selfish; (abbreviated form of several other patterns) |
| | A6 | 疒* | | 24 (sickness) | sickness; concerning health; |
| | A7 | 耂* | | 159 (old age) | concerning old age; |
| 0005 | A8 | 歹 | dǎi | 74 | bad; concerning death; danger; |
| 0006 | A9 | 尸 | shī | 59 | dead body; concerning mostly the lower part of living body; abbreviated form of 屋 wū 'house'; |
| 0007 | A10 | 鬼 | guǐ | 116 | ghost (soul after death); |
| | A10a | 𩺰 | | 116a (ghost) | concerning ghost; (to be used as west-cum-south component of a character) |
| 0008 | A11 | 父 | fù | 163 | father; |

| | | | | | |
|------|---|----|------------|---|------|
| A12 | 子 | zǐ | 106 | seed; son; boy; diminutive; person; title of respect for ancient scholars; point of time 11 p.m. - 1 a.m. | 0009 |
| A12a | 孑 | | 106a (son) | relating to seed; son; boy; (to be used as west component of a character) | |
| A13 | 女 | nǚ | 18 | daughter; girl; female; | 0010 |
| A13a | 𡥈 | | 18a (girl) | relating to daughter; girl; female; (used as west component of a character) | |

B. Human body parts and functions (38 patterns)

Ch.No.

| Classification No. | Bushou | Pronunciation | Bushou No. or Bushou Appellation | Meaning | |
|--------------------|--------|---------------|----------------------------------|---|------|
| B1 | 口 | kǒu | 6 | mouth; speech; person; | 0011 |
| B2 | 曰 | yue | 28 | say; | 0012 |
| B3 | 言 | yán | 12 | speak; talk; words; record; language; tackle; | 0013 |
| B3a | 讠* | | 12a (words) | speak; talk; words; language; tackle; (simplified form to be used as west component of a character) | |
| B4 | 舌 | shé | 148 | tongue; | 0014 |
| B5 | 食 | shí | 37 | eat; food; (食)† | 0015 |
| B5a | 饣* | | 37a (eat) | eat; food; (simplified form to be used as west component of a character) | |
| B6 | 齒 | chǐ | 78 | tooth; teeth; | 0016 |
| B6a | 齿 | | 78 | tooth; teeth; (simplified form) | 0017 |
| B7 | 目 | mù | 32 | eye; look at; item; | 0018 |

| | | | | | |
|------|------|-----|------|----------------|--|
| 0019 | B8 | 見 | jiàn | 79 | see; view; |
| 0020 | B8a | 见 | | 79 | see; view; (simplified form) |
| 0021 | B9 | 耳 | ěr | 71 | ear; hear; |
| | B9a | 耳 | | 71a (ear) | relating to ear; (to be used as west component of a character) |
| 0022 | B10 | 音 | yīn | 150 | sound; voice; tidings; |
| 0023 | B11 | 手 | shǒu | 101 | hand; |
| | B12 | 扌 * | | 5 (hand) | relating to hand; (abbreviated form to be used as west component of a character) |
| 0024 | B13 | 爪 | zhǎo | 107 | fangernail; claw; paw; |
| | B13a | 𠂇 * | | 107a (claw) | relating to fingernail; claw; paw; (to be used as north component of a character) |
| 0025 | B14 | 工 | gōng | 127 | work; labour; action; do or act with two hands; skill; |
| | B14a | 𠂇 | | 127a (work) | relating to work; labour; action; skill; (to be used as west component of a character) |
| 0026 | B15 | 足 | zú | 21 | foot; feet; lower limbs; full support; enough; |
| | B15a | 足 | | 21a (foot) | relating to foot; feet; lower limbs; (to be used as west component of a character) |
| 0027 | B16 | 立 | lì | 85 | establish; stand; immediate; |
| | B16a | 立 | | 85a (stand) | relating to standing; (to be used as west component of a character) |
| 0028 | B17 | 走 | zǒu | 93 | walk; go away; overrun; |
| | B17a | 走 | | 93a (walk) | relating to walking; (to be used as west -cum- south component of a character) |

| | | | | | |
|------|----|------|----------------------|--|------|
| B18 | 身 | shēn | 115 | body (animate or inanimate); self; | 0029 |
| B19 | 心 | xīn | 41 | heart; mind; nerves; thinking; center; | 0030 |
| B20 | 忄* | | 16 (heart) | concerning heart; mind; nerves; thinking; (to be used as west component of a character) | |
| B20a | 小* | | 16a (heart) | concerning heart; mind; thinking; (to be used as south component of a character) | |
| B21 | 肉 | ròu | 14 | flesh; meat; | 0031 |
| B21a | 月 | | 14a (flesh) | relating to flesh; meat; human or animal body or its part; (月 to be used as west component of a character; 月 to be used as south component of a character) | |
| B22 | 頁 | yè | 47 | relating to the head; page; | 0032 |
| B22a | 页 | | 47 | relating to the head; page; (simplified form) | 0033 |
| B23 | 髟* | | 60 (hair on head) | relating to hair of the head; | |
| B24 | 骨 | gǔ | 80 | bone; skeleton; moral character; relating to bone; | 0034 |

C. Nature (28 patterns)

Ch.No.

| Classification No. | Bushou | Pronunciation | Bushou No. or Bushou Appellation | Meaning | |
|--------------------|--------|---------------|----------------------------------|---|------|
| C1 | 木 | mù | 4 | tree; wood; wooden; insensitive; | 0035 |
| C1a | 朩 | | 4a (wood) | relating to tree; wood; (to be used as west component of a character) | |

| | | | | | |
|------|-----|----|------|------------------------|---|
| 0036 | C2 | 水 | shuǐ | 2 | water; watery; liquid; |
| | C2a | 氷* | | 2a (water) | relating to water; (to be used as south component of a character) |
| | C3 | 氵* | | 1 (three dot water) | relating to water; (to be used as west component of a character) |
| 0037 | C4 | 土 | tǔ | 10 | earth; earthen; land; native; rustic; |
| | C4a | 扌 | | 10a (earth) | relating to earth; land; (to be used as west component of a character) |
| 0038 | C5 | 金 | jīn | 8 | gold; metal; money; |
| | C5a | 钅* | | 8a (metal) | relating to gold; metal; money; (simplified form to be used as west component of a character) |
| 0039 | C6 | 火 | huǒ | 25 | fire; anger; |
| | C6a | 灠 | | 25a (fire) | relating to fire; anger; (to be used as west component of a character.) |
| | C7 | 灠* | | 99 (fire) | fire; anger; (to be used as south component of a character) |
| 0040 | C8 | 日 | rì | 27 | sun; sunshine; daytime; day; time; |
| | C8a | 𠂇 | | 27a (sun) | relating to sun; sunshine; daytime; day; time; (to be used as west component of a character) |
| 0041 | C9 | 月 | yuè | 13 | moon; month; |
| | C9a | 𠂇 | | 13a (moon) | relating to moon; month; (to be used as west component of a character) |
| 0042 | C10 | 夕 | xī | 143 | night; evening; |
| | C11 | 冫* | | 69 (cold) | cold; cool; relating to cold; secondary; two; |
| 0043 | C12 | 雨 | yǔ | 57 | rain; from the sky; |

| | | | | | |
|------|---|------|---------------|---|------|
| C12a | 雨 | | 57a (rain) | relating to rain; from the sky; nature; (to be used as north component of a character) | |
| C13 | 風 | fēng | 104 | wind; spreading like wind; caused by wind; atmosphere; style; romantic; | 0044 |
| C13a | 风 | | 104 | wind; spreading like wind; caused by wind; atmosphere; style; romantic; (simplified form) | 0045 |
| C14 | 山 | shān | 22 | mountain; hill; | 0046 |
| C15 | 石 | shí | 19 | stone; stone-like; rock; | 0047 |
| C16 | 玉 | | 20a (jade) | relating to jade; jade-like; precious; (to be used as west component of a character) | |
| C17 | 田 | tián | 66 | farm; field; | 0048 |
| C18 | 穴 | xué | 53 | hole; cave; den; | 0049 |
| C19 | 而 | ér | 166 | and, but (conjunction); (transformed from 天 tiān 'heaven') | 0050 |

D. Housing and transport (11 patterns)

Ch.No.

| Classi- fication No. | Bushou | Pronun- ciation | Bushou No. or Bushou Appellation | Meaning | |
|----------------------------|--------|--------------------|--|---|------|
| D1 | 厂 | chǎng | 56 | shape of precipice; factory (simplified form of 廠 chǎng) | 0051 |
| D2 | 广 | guǎng | 42 | relating to a site or resting place; broad; extensive; expansive; (also simplified form of 廣 guǎng 'broad') | 0052 |
| D3 | 宀* | | 33 (shelter) | relating to shelter; spacious house; under the roof; | |
| D4 | 冂* | | 133 (south open square) | relating to confined or small area; concentrated; shut in from enlighten- ment; (冂)*† | |

| | | | | | |
|------|-----|--------------------|------|------------------|--|
| 0053 | D5 | 户 | hù | 109 | door; relating to door; family; account; (户)† |
| 0054 | D6 | 門 | mén | 44 | door; gate; relating to gate; entrance to a place; sector; |
| 0055 | D6a | 门 | | 44 | door; gate; relating to gate; entrance to a place; sector; (simplified form) |
| 0056 | D7 | 車 | chē | 40 | vehicle; relating to vehicle; machine; to work certain objects on machine; |
| 0057 | D7a | 车 | | 40 | vehicle; relating to vehicle; machine; to work certain objects on machine; or used as west or south component of a character; (simplified form) |
| 0058 | D8 | 舟 | zhōu | 64 | boat; |
| | D9 | 阝 ^(E) * | | 38 (east ear) | relating to place; (to be used as east component of a character) |

E. Animals, other living beings and their body parts useful to human beings (25 patterns)

Ch.No.

| | Classi- fication No. | Bushou | Pronun- ciation | Bushou No. or Bushou Appellation | Meaning |
|------|----------------------------|----------------|--------------------|--|--|
| 0059 | E1 | 犬 | quǎn | 137 | dog; |
| | E2 | 犴 [*] | | 30 (animal) | dog-like vertebrate animals with fierce looking, cunning attribute or attri- butes of negative quality; (to be used as west component of a character) |
| 0060 | E3 | 牛 | niú | 68 | cattle; |
| | E3a | 牜 | | 68a (cattle) | relating to cattle; (to be used as west component of a character) |
| 0061 | E4 | 角 | jiǎo | 100 | horn of animal; corner; angle; a dramatic role; relating to horn; |
| 0062 | E5 | 羊 | yáng | 73 | sheep; goat |

| | | | | | |
|------|-----|-------|----------------|---|------|
| E5a | 羊 * | | 73a (sheep) | relating to sheep or goat; (to be used as west component of a character) | |
| E5b | 𦍋 * | | 73b (sheep) | relating to sheep or goat; (to be used as north component of a character) | |
| E6 | 毛 | máo | 81 | hair; hairy; fur; wool; woollen; coarse; gross; | 0063 |
| E6a | 𦍋 | | 81a (hair) | made of hair or wool; (to be used as west-cum-south component of a character) | |
| E7 | 馬 | mǎ | 36 | horse; relating to horse; | 0064 |
| E7a | 马 | | 36 | horse; relating to horse; (simplified form) | 0065 |
| E8 | 革 | gé | 49 | relating to hides; animal hides without hair; leather; remove; change; | 0066 |
| E9 | 豕 | shǐ | 170 | pig; relating to pig; | 0067 |
| E10 | 鹿 | lù | 97 | deer; relating to deer; | 0068 |
| E11 | 鳥 | niǎo | 29 | bird; relating to bird; (鳥) [†] | 0069 |
| E11a | 鸟 | | 29 | bird; relating to bird; (simplified form) (鸟) [†] | 0070 |
| E12 | 羽 | yǔ | 83 | feather; relating to feather; | 0071 |
| E13 | 鼠 | shǔ | 124 | rat; relating to rat; | 0072 |
| E14 | 虫 | chóng | 17 | insect; worm; relating to insects, worms, crustaceans, reptiles, etc.; minute pestilent organism; (arthropod) | 0073 |
| E15 | 豸 | zhì | 126 | concerning beast; (to be used as west component of a character) | 0074 |
| E16 | 魚 | yú | 23 | fish; | 0075 |
| E16a | 鱼 | | 23 | fish; (simplified form) | 0076 |

| | | | | | |
|------|------|---|-----|----|--|
| 0077 | E17 | 貝 | bèi | 45 | shell; money; relating to shell or money; |
| 0078 | E17a | 贝 | | 45 | shell; money; relating to shell or money; (simplified form) |

F. Farming products (15 patterns)

Ch.No.

| | Classi- fication No. | Bushou | Pronun- ciation | Bushou No. or Bushou Appellation | Meaning |
|------|----------------------------|--------|--------------------|--|--|
| 0079 | F1 | 竹 | zhú | 15 | bamboo; |
| | F1a | 𪔐* | | 15a (bamboo) | relating to bamboo; (to be used as north component of a character) |
| | F2 | 艹* | | 3 (grass) | relating to plants; (to be used as north component of a character) |
| | F2a | 艹* | | 3a (twenty grass) | relating to plants; (simplified form to be used as north component of a character) |
| 0080 | F3 | 禾 | hé | 35 | grain in stalk; relating to grain in stalk; |
| | F3a | 秝 | | 35a (grain in stalk) | grain in stalk; relating to grain in stalk; (to be used as west component of a character) |
| 0081 | F4 | 米 | mǐ | 52 | rice (uncooked); relating to rice; |
| | F4a | 𪎩 | | 52a (rice) | rice (uncooked); relating to rice; (to be used as west component of a character) |
| 0082 | F5 | 豆 | dòu | 149 | beans; peas; relating to beans; ancient meat bowl with cover (a low size utensil); |
| | F5a | 𩰫 | | 149a (bean) | beans; peas; relating to beans; having the shape of ancient meat bowl with cover; (to be used as west component of a character) |
| 0083 | F6 | 麥 | mài | 134 | wheat; relating to wheat; |

| | | | | | |
|-----|-----|----|--------------|---|------|
| F6a | 麦 | | 134 | wheat; relating to wheat; (simplified form to be used as west-cum-south component of a character) | 0084 |
| F7 | 麻 | má | 132 | hemp; spotted; uneven; benumbed; relating to hemp; | 0085 |
| F8 | 糸 * | | 9 (silk) | relating to silk; thread; line; rope; fabric; (to be used as south or west component of a character) (纟)† | |
| F8a | 纟 * | | 9a (silk) | relating to silk; thread; line; rope; fabric; (simplified form to be used as west component of a character) | |

G. Handicraft and containers (mostly for daily use) (17 patterns)

Ch.No.

| Classification No. | Bushou | Pronunciation | Bushou No. or Bushou Appellation | Meaning | |
|--------------------|--------|---------------|----------------------------------|--|------|
| G1 | 衣 | yī | 121 | clothing; coating; relating to clothing; | 0086 |
| G1a | 衣 * | | 121a (clothing) | clothing; coating; relating to clothing; | |
| G2 | 衤 * | | 31 (clothing) | clothing; relating to clothing or wearing; (to be used as west component of a character) | |
| G3 | 巾 | jīn | 51 | long hanging fabric; kerchief; | 0087 |
| G4 | 皿 | mǐn | 90 | concave utensil; relating to a concave utensil; | 0088 |
| G5 | 缶 | fǒu | 110 | earthen jar; resembling jar; | 0089 |
| G6 | 酉 | yǒu | 39 | relating to wine; time: 5 - 7 p.m. | 0090 |
| G7 | 臼 | jiù | 158 | mortar; resembling head of a child; two hands; | 0091 |
| G8 | 瓦 | wǎ | 103 | tile; earthenware; | 0092 |

| | | | | | |
|------|------|----|------|-------------------------|--|
| 0093 | G9 | 几 | jī | 114 | low table (to lean on); support; |
| | G9a | 𠂇* | | 114a (wind as frame) | relating to wind; |
| 0094 | G10 | 𠂇 | pān | 108 | piece; wood plank; bed; condition; |
| | G10a | 𠂇* | | 108a (condition) | condition; (simplified form to be used as west component of a character) |
| | G11 | 丶* | | 62a (dot and slide) | ancient simplified form of 止 zhǐ; accepted as another way of writing 八 bā; (used as north component of a character) |
| 0095 | G12 | 片 | piàn | 128 | piece; relating to official document; |
| 0096 | G13 | 匕 | bǐ | 164 | ancient type of spoon; dagger; female; turning to; (匕)† |
| | G14 | 𠂇* | | 67a (net) | relating to knitted net; embrace; get hold of; (to be used as north component of a character - the original sign for 'eyes') |

H. Tools and weapons (11 patterns)

Ch.No.

| | Classification No. | Bushou | Pronunciation | Bushou No. or Bushou Appellation | Meaning |
|------|--------------------|--------|---------------|----------------------------------|--|
| 0097 | H1 | 刀 | dāo | 94 | knife; sword; cutting; |
| | H1a | 𠂇* | | 94a (kneeling man) | a kneeling man; (to be used as north component of a character) |
| | H2 | 刂* | | 43 (knife) | relating to cutting; (to be used as east component of a character) |
| 0098 | H3 | 耒 | lěi | 87 | plough; |

| | | | | | |
|-----|---|------|-----------------|---|------|
| H3a | 耒 | | 87a (plough) | relating to agricultural implements; (to be used as west component of a character) | |
| H4 | 斤 | jīn | 120 | axe; to hack; catty; | 0099 |
| H5 | 殳 | shū | 102 | long pole; far-reaching weapon; having far-reaching effect; (to be used as east component of a character) | 0100 |
| H6 | 弓 | gōng | 70 | bow; | 0101 |
| H7 | 矢 | shǐ | 130 | arrow; to swear; | 0102 |
| H7a | 𠂔 | | 130a (arrow) | relating to arrow; (to be used as west component of a character) | |
| H8 | 戈 | gē | 86 | dagger-axe; relating to weapon; (to be used as east component of a character) | 0103 |

I. Movements (21 patterns)

Ch.No.

| Classification No. | Bushou | Pronunciation | Bushou No. or Bushou Appellation | Meaning | |
|--------------------|--------|---------------|----------------------------------|---|------|
| I 1 | 入 | rù | 55 | to enter; to take in; | 0104 |
| I 2 | 勹* | | 98 (slide and cuddle) | a movement allegorically involving an utensil like laddle; to embrace; to wrap; | |
| I 3 | 厂* | | 153 (against) | to go against; | |
| I 4 | 止 | zhǐ | 144 | to stop; | 0105 |
| I 4a | 𠂔 | | 144a (stop) | to stop; (to be used as west component of a character) | |

| | | | | | |
|------|------|----|------|------------------------------|---|
| | I 5 | 𠂇* | | 112 (backward) | backwards; forward and backward; to look back; hand holding; (⇒)† |
| | I 5a | 𠂇* | | 112a (backward) | backwards; forward and backward; to look back; hand holding; |
| | I 5b | 𠂇* | | 112b (backward) | backwards; forward and backward; to look back; hand holding; |
| | I 6 | 𠂇* | | 72 (two fire) | abundant fire; enthusiasm; |
| | I 6a | 𠂇* | | 72a (two fire simplified) | abundant fire; enthusiasm; (simplified form) |
| | I 7 | 戠* | | 156 (land and weapon) | to make efforts on or towards; (to be used as north-cum-east component of a character) |
| | I 8 | 𢆶* | | 26 (rowing boat) | distance; in distance; to react to in distance; movement; (to be used as west-cum-south component of a character) (𢆶)† |
| | I 9 | 𠂇* | | 146 (to get) | to receive or get; (to be used as north component of a character) |
| 0106 | I 10 | 亡 | wáng | 117 | to flee from; die; lose; miss; |
| 0107 | I 11 | 至 | zhì | 168 | to reach; most; |
| | I 12 | 𠂇* | | 138 (wrap) | to fold up; to wrap; (to be used as north component of a character) |
| 0108 | I 13 | 鬥 | dòu | 161 | to be in a fight or row with; |
| | I 14 | 𠂇* | | 48 (two men) | slow pace; go to or call for; moves involving two or more persons; (𠂇 𠂇)† |
| | I 15 | 𠂇* | | 75 (deep thinking) | inducing; moves requiring knowledge or deep thinking or care; with thoughts; (to be used as east or south component of a character) |
| 0109 | I 16 | 去 | qù | 135 | go; away; passed; |

| | | | |
|------|----|-------------------------------------|---|
| I 17 | 冂* | ¹⁵⁵ (from high place) | high position; (to be used as east or south component of a character) |
|------|----|-------------------------------------|---|

J. Situations (27 patterns)

Ch.No.

| Classification No. | Bushou | Pronunciation | Bushou No. or Bushou Appellation | Meaning | |
|--------------------|--------|---------------|--|--|------|
| J 1 | 一* | | ⁴⁶ (staying atop) | staying atop; top; | |
| J 2 | ナ* | | ¹⁴¹ (horizontal stroke and left slide) | hand; help; concentration; | |
| J 3 | 方 | fāng | 91 | square (in shape); locality; direction; | 0110 |
| J 3a | 旂* | | ^{91a} (flag) | concerning flag; (to be used as west-cum-north component of a character) | |
| J 4 | 圭* | | ¹⁶⁹ (comparable) | comparable to; | |
| J 5 | 欠 | qiàn | 77 | insufficient; stop short of; lack of; absence of; yawn for; bad intention; | 0111 |
| J 6 | 文 | wén | 145 | civil; writing; | 0112 |
| J 7 | 夂* | | ¹¹⁸ (many) | to have; much; many; many feet; | |
| J 8 | 匚* | | ⁹⁶ (east open square) | to contain; to bend on; | |
| J 9 | 辛 | xīn | 123 | hardship; | 0113 |
| J 10 | 又 | yòu | 84 | again; substitute; hands; | 0114 |
| J 11 | 比 | bǐ | 167 | to compare; next; | 0115 |

| | | | | | |
|------|-------|----|-------|----------------------------|--|
| 0116 | J 12 | 聿 | yù | 129 | in writing (pen); (聿)† |
| | J 12a | 聿* | | 129a (writing) | in writing; (shortened form of 聿) |
| | J 12b | 聿* | | 129b (writing) | in writing; (second shortened form of 聿) |
| 0117 | J 13 | 隹 | zhuī | 88 | bird; vulture; despite; in spite of; accepting that (but); with the help of; |
| | J 14 | 絲* | | 82 (irregular) | irregular; abnormal; unusual; |
| 0118 | J 14a | 亦 | yì | 82a | irregular (simplified form); (alone by itself pronounced as yì meaning 'also') |
| | J 15 | 口* | | 63 (big square) | to confine; a sizeable confined space; |
| 0119 | J 16 | 不 | bù | 151 | no; not; |
| 0120 | J 17 | 尚 | shàng | 125 | to respect; to value; preferred; yet; |
| | J 17a | 𡇗 | | 125a (respect) | to respect; respectful; to value; (to be used as north component of a character) |
| 0121 | J 18 | 西 | xī | 122 | west; to return; |
| | J 18a | 𡇗 | | 122a (west) | to return; (to be used as north component of a character) |
| 0122 | J 19 | 凵* | | 165 (north open square) | cubicle; open mouth; |
| | J 20 | 疋 | pǐ | 131 | piece of cloth; |
| | J 20a | 疋* | | 131a (feet) | (transformed from Bushou No.21 足 zú 'feet' or 'enough') |

K. Colors and size-up (18 patterns)

Ch.No.

| Classification No. | Bushou | Pronunciation | Bushou No. or Bushou Appellation | Meaning | |
|--------------------|--------|---------------|----------------------------------|--|------|
| K1 | 彡* | | 142 (three left slides) | appealing to or catching the eyes; | |
| K2 | 白 | bái | 92 | white; relating to white; thumb; | 0123 |
| K2a | 𠂇 | | 92a (white) | relating to white; (to be used as west component of a character) | |
| K3 | 黑 | hēi | 95 | black; relating to black; dark; | 0124 |
| K4 | 赤 | chì | 152 | red hot colour; red; sincere; bare; empty; let loose; | 0125 |
| K5 | 大 | dà | 61 | big; large; great; adult; | 0126 |
| K6 | 小 | xiǎo | 119 | small; lower; unimportant; humble; short period; | 0127 |
| K7 | 寸 | cùn | 136 | inch; to measure; hands manipulate; commensurate; to match; to bow to; | 0128 |
| K8 | 亞 | yà | 147 | second; secondary; | 0129 |
| K8a | 𠂇 | | 147 | second; secondary; (simplified form) | 0130 |
| K9 | 乂 | yì | 154 | mixed; from left and right; counter; weeding; | 0131 |
| K10 | 四* | sì | 67 | four; disperse; | 0132 |
| K11 | 八 | bā | 62 | eight; equal; spreading; raising two hands; | 0133 |
| K12 | 十 | shí | 76 | ten; full; fully; essence; essential; | 0134 |
| K13 | 廿 | niàn | 162 | twenty; plenty; | 0135 |

| | | | | | |
|------|------|-------|----|----------------------|---|
| 0136 | K13a | 卅* | | 162a (twenty one) | excessive; (to be used as north component of a character) |
| | K14 | 一 | yī | 58 | one; only; alone; horizon; |
| | K15 | 卅(w)* | | 34 (west ear) | many; much; mound; |

L. Ruler and feelings of the ruled (10 patterns)

Ch.No.

| | Classification No. | Bushou | Pronunciation | Bushou No. or Bushou Appellation | Meaning |
|------|--------------------|--------|---------------|----------------------------------|---|
| 0137 | L1 | 王 | wáng | 20 | king (the ruler); |
| 0138 | L2 | 士 | shì | 11 | one who knows recorded memory (writing); learned man; respectable person; |
| 0139 | L3 | 示 | shì | 50 | to show; the Divinity; |
| | L3a | 示* | | 50a (divine) | relating to the supernature; supernatural; |
| 0140 | L4 | 卜 | bǔ | 111 | divination (to guess about fate or the future); |
| 0141 | L5 | 戊 | wù | 160 | fifth symbol of Chinese Decimal Cycle; continuous same action after action; |
| | L6 | 卓* | | 140 (full sunshine) | full sunshine; |
| 0142 | L7 | 非 | fēi | 139 | non- (as a prefix); deny; wrong; reverse; arrange; |
| 0143 | L8 | 辰 | chén | 157 | time: 7 - 9 a.m.; morning star; ancient clam; |
| | L9 | 虜* | | 113 (tiger head) | threatened by or with violent force; weighing heavily on the mind; noticeable; (part of the character 虎 hǔ 'tiger' - a fierce animal) |

grand total: 237 patterns consisting of 170 Bushous

* The pictograph either has no accepted pronunciation or underwent rather a big change in pattern and therefore does not constitute a character by itself. The appellation assigned is merely for convenience.

† The pattern in brackets is also accepted as an equivalent of this Bushou in constructing characters.

‡ Handwriting of 𠂇 often takes the form of 𠂇 (G 14). Hence both are taken in as a Bushou.

Key Word

1. Over 90% of the Chinese characters are ideographs.
2. All necessary idea ingredients are embraced in the characters or the non-character co-components but the relations of the ingredients are *often* not clearly indicated.
3. Extensions of meanings in terms of *English* words can *sometimes* be enormous.
4. However, it is *always* possible to trace an axial idea invisibly going through the derivatives of each character or pattern.
5. *Sometimes* one derivative deprived of its Bushou appears in another derivative, thus confusing the exact sense of the particular co-component.

Therefore, one must learn by heart the Bushous plus not too many non-Bushou patterns which are used as co-components.

Always remember in the Chinese language:

patterns \cong pronunciation \cong meaning

Distribution of 3,650 Frequently Used Characters

VOLUME – 3 YOU CAN DECIPHER CHINESE PUZZLES TOO

| Chapter | CHARACTERS COVERED | Number of Characters | Percentage | Frequently Used Characters | Frequency | Percentage | Non-Frequent |
|---------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------|----------------------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|
| | No. | | | | | | |
| 28 | 3310 – 3501 | 192 | 3.3% | 121 | 20,877 | 1.5% | 71 |
| 29 | 3502 – 3607 | 106 | 1.8% | 72 | 13,632 | 1.0% | 34 |
| 30 | 3608 – 3992 | 385 | 6.5% | 216 | 53,843 | 3.8% | 169 |
| 31 | 3993 – 4114 | 122 | 2.0% | 74 | 18,372 | 1.3% | 48 |
| 32 | 4115 – 4412 | 298 | 5.1% | 179 | 29,992 | 2.1% | 119 |
| 33 | 4413 – 4529 | 117 | 2.0% | 69 | 13,356 | 1.0% | 48 |
| 34 | 4530 – 4701 | 172 | 2.9% | 106 | 15,614 | 1.1% | 66 |
| | Sub-total | 1,392 | 23.6% | 837 | 165,686 | 11.8% | 555 |

A N O T E

At this midpoint halfway from the beginning, the author would like to impart to the reader a piece of useful *prior* information.

By a computer count, we have discovered that the number of characters used one or more times in the articles or exercises in this Book from *Volume 1 to Volume 4* mount up to only 1,962 of the 3,650 frequently used characters (FUC), though they cover a very wide range of interesting subjects.

These 1,962 characters are only 53 $\frac{3}{4}$ % of the 3,650 FUC, but 91% of the frequencies represented by the 1.4 million characters encountered in the Survey described on page 78 of Volume 1.

The remaining 1,688 characters that have not appeared in the articles can be divided into two classes:

| Frequency in 1.4 million Survey | | | |
|------------------------------------|--------|-----------|-------|
| 804 Characters | 22% | 111,445 | 7.9% |
| 884 — " — | 24.25% | 10,880 | 0.8% |
| 1,688 Characters | | 122,325 | 8.7% |
| 1,962 — " — | 53.75% | 1,288,763 | 91.3% |
| 3,650 Characters | 100% | 1,411,088 | 100% |

Apart from the above, the articles involve 102 characters ex the balance of characters beyond 3,650 FUC.

Since this Book is not intended merely for making daily conversation, the articles fail to include such terms as: coffee (咖啡), rose (玫瑰), sparrow (麻雀), spider (蜘蛛), shop (店舖), garbage (垃圾), cancer (癌肿), explosion (爆炸), dance (舞蹈), etc. etc. etc., but these are all covered in the text and some of them have already been learned by the reader.

As has been clearly stated at the beginning of Volume 1, the aim of this Book is to enable the reader to peruse Chinese newspapers and appreciate Chinese Culture. The fact that bisyllabic expressions as exemplified above do not appear in the articles is not surprising.

Whenever the reader, elsewhere outside this Book, finds the combination of a bisyllabic expression a little strange to the Western mind, and he cannot locate it under the first leg, try the second leg. If the expression is still not found, he should consult a dictionary.

Care needs to be given to the *suspected* proper nouns, e.g. 北京 is, of course, 'Beijing', not 'northern capital', and 以色列 yǐsèliè is 'Israel', not 'arrange with colour'. A friend of the author once stumbled on the term 艾森豪威尔 àisēnháowēi'ěr which he eventually found to be 'Eisenhower'. The author asked why he had not read it in the *context* of the topic which *we must always do*. He replied: "Because it was at the beginning of the headline of a newspaper".

Beware of such pitfalls!

Table of Contents

Volume - 3 YOU CAN DECIPHER CHINESE PUZZLES TOO

| | Page |
|--|-------------|
| An Important Book Printed in A.D. 1720 — Liushutong | I |
| <i>Reminder</i> | x |
| <i>Significance of 170 Bushou</i> | xiii |
| <i>Distribution of 3,650 Frequently Used Characters in Volume 3 (837)</i> | xxxi |
| Chapter Twenty-eight Guestimables in Index Group 0001 — 0999 | 1359 |
| Chapter Twenty-nine Guestimables in Index Group 1000 — 1999 | 1453 |
| Chapter Thirty Guestimables in Index Group 2000 — 2999 | 1513 |
| Chapter Thirty-one Guestimables in Index Group 3000 — 3999 | 1697 |
| Chapter Thirty-two Guestimables in Index Group 4000 — 4999 | 1780 |
| Chapter Thirty-three Guestimables in Index Group 5000 — 6999 | 1906 |
| Chapter Thirty-four Guestimables in Index Group 7000 — 9999 | 1986 |

READING MATERIAL

| | |
|--|------|
| <i>An Ancient Poem</i> | 1427 |
| <i>Time and Place is still the Judge of all Maxims</i> | 1430 |
| <i>'The only Difference lies in the Notion'</i> | 1441 |
| <i>Thirty-six Stratagems</i> | 1445 |
| <i>Snowing on River (poem)</i> | 1491 |
| <i>Extract from: The United Nations Charter</i> | 1493 |
| <i>Excerpts from Confucian Analects (Part I)</i> | 1500 |
| <i>Excerpts from Confucian Analects (Part II)</i> | 1672 |
| <i>Visiting Mountains (poem)</i> | 1691 |
| <i>In Memory of an old Friend who died near Tartar Land (poem)</i> | 1693 |
| <i>Stock Market Report</i> | 1761 |
| <i>Love Poem</i> | 1772 |
| <i>Sumuzhe Tune (Ci)</i> | 1776 |
| <i>A Passion at Night while in Travel (poem)</i> | 1888 |
| <i>Take them to accuse Dream</i> | 1891 |
| <i>Excerpt from Tao Te Ching (classics)</i> | 1964 |
| <i>On Willow (poem)</i> | 1984 |
| <i>Passing a Mountain Farm House (poem)</i> | 2070 |
| <i>Trend</i> | 2072 |

Puzzles puzzle only to those who are puzzled. They can be solved by analysis and synthesis guided by imagination, intuition and determination.

Chapter Twenty-eight

Guestimables in Index Group 0001 – 0999

From Chapter Seven to Chapter Twenty-seven, the reader should have learned or become acquainted with 3,309 characters, 170 Bushous included – 56% of the intended total of 5,888. Among these 3,309 characters, running concurrently are the simplified patterns called 简体字 *jiǎntǐzì* and also variants called 异体字 *yìtǐzì* which count around 12% extra. These 3,309 ordinary patterns are called 繁体字 *fántǐzì* and are therefore the ready material of the language. Such if not used as singletons are generally used in the context of bisyllabism, which we call 词 *cí* ‘terms’ or ‘words’.

Many of these 3,309 characters have already been *fully* explained though a part of them will be further explained in later chapters, because these had to be absorbed arbitrarily at the very beginning. Complicated or intricate explanations would only have confused the issue and hindered memorizing. Moreover, the reader may also have felt that some of the deciphering tracks were rather sinuous and obscure and he is not able to recognize them easily. However, let it be said that this is natural in the process of learning any foreign language. Thinking and rethinking is often necessary.

At this intermediate stage the author must assume that the reader has already learned the meaning and pattern of at least all the 170 Bushous. If not, he is asked to recapitulate. The author believes that equipped with this fundamental knowledge, the reader will be capable of deciphering a further 222 and more characters *by himself* without great pains.

We shall start to list 28 of the 222 characters arranged according to their numeric order based on the Four-corner Index Method. A few of them have already been seen in previous chapters. Not only will the reader have a chance here to practice the Method while making a guess at the respective meaning of the characters, he will also find the answers immediately after each grouping. Explanations are added wherever it is necessary. In this way, the reader will continually learn more derivatives grouped under one same pattern.

Each group does have some *basic ideas in common* as is obvious in practically all the cases. Make use of the knowledge you have acquired

thusfar and also make use of your creative imagination and be prepared for surprises, shocks and laughter. The ancients were, without doubt, clever and inevitably crude individuals.

Puzzles 0001 – 0999

| 4-Corner Index | Character | Pronunciation | Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers) |
|----------------|-----------|---------------|---|
| 0010 | 童 | tóng | standing in field or on land 立(B16) 田(C17) 土(C4) |
| 0011 | 瘋=疯 | fēng | sick like 'in a strong wind', 疒(A6) 風(C13) i.e. (direction uncertain) |
| 0011 | 症 | zhèng | the main part of sickness 正(Ch.No.0790) 疒(A6) |
| 0011 | 痊 | quán | sickness completed 疒(A6) 全(Ch.No.1407) |
| 0011 | 竝=並 | bìng | stand and stand 立(B16) 立(B16) |
| 0014 | 疫 | yì | sickness with far-reaching effect 疒(A6) 殳(H5) |
| 0014 | 痂 | pí | sick-looking skin 疒(A6) 皮(Ch.No.0181) |
| 0016 | 痴 | chī | sick in knowledge 疒(A6) 知(Ch.No.0301) |
| 0018 | 疾 | jí | sickness that arrives like an arrow 疒(A6) 矢(H7) |
| 0021 | 塵=尘 | chén | earth kicked up by deer or 土(C4) 鹿(E10) small earth 小(K6) 土(C4) |
| 0021 | 魔 | mó | ghost causing benumbed feeling 鬼(A10) 麻(F7) |

| 4-Corner Index | Character | Pronun- ciation | Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers) |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------------|---|
| 0025 | 庫=库 | kù | a site big enough to house a vehicle 广 (D2) 車 (D7) |
| 0033 | 意 | yì | sound of the heart 音 (B10) 心 (B19) |
| 0033 | 忘 | wàng | fled from heart 亡 (I 10) 心 (B19) |
| 0040 | 妄 | wàng | woman is missed 女 (A13) 亡 (I 10) |
| 0060 | 盲 | máng | eye dead 目 (B7) 亡 (I 10) |
| 0073 | 玄 | xuán | silk put aside at some top place 么 (F8) 亠 (J 1) |
| 0161 | 誹=诽 | fěi | reverse talk 非 (L7) 言 (B3) |
| 0164 | 訝=讶 | yà | speak showing teeth 言 (B3) 牙 (Ch.No.3441) |
| 0164 | 評=评 | píng | to level or balance with words 平 (Ch.No.0268) 言 (B3) |
| 0166 | 語=语 | yǔ | our words 吾 (Ch.No.0212) 言 (B3) |
| 0266 | 話=话 | huà | talk from tongue 言 (B3) 舌 (B4) |
| 0460 | 計=计 | jì | essence of words 十 (K12) 言 (B3) |
| 0460 | 討=讨 | tǎo | to talk commensurately 言 (B3) 寸 (K7) |
| 0464 | 詩=诗 | shī | talk of temple 言 (B3) 寺 (Ch.No.0730) |

| 4-Corner Index | Character | Pronunciation | Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers) |
|----------------|-----------|---------------|---|
| 0761 | 諷=讽 | fěng | talk like the wind (sharp) 言(B3) 風(C13) |
| 0764 | 設=设 | shè | to tackle as with far-reaching weapon 言(B3) 殳(H5) |
| 0828 | 族 | zú | flag and arrow 旂(J 3a) 矢(H7) |

Answers to Puzzles 0001 – 0999

(words in brackets are ideographic explanations)

3310 0010 童 tóng ——— child (children generally do not work in fields), e.g.

| | | |
|-----|-----------|---|
| 童年 | tóngnián | boyhood or girlhood |
| 童子军 | tóngzǐjūn | boy scout (boy army) |
| 女童 | nǚtóng | girl |
| 童话 | tónghuà | fairy tales (talks to children) |
| 童山 | tóngshān | bare mountain without trees (mountain like a little baby which has no hair) |

童 tóng can be seen as an east component in eight characters, e.g.

| | | | |
|------|---|--|--------------------------------|
| 3311 | a | 瞳 <u>tóng</u> ——— (small man in the eye) in | |
| | | 瞳人 <u>tóng rén</u> | pupil (eye) |
| 3312 | b | 憧 <u>chōng</u> ——— (like children's heart) in | |
| | | 憧憬 <u>chōngjǐng</u> | longing for |
| | | 人影憧憧 <u>rén yǐng chōng chōng</u> | shadows of people moving about |
| 3313 | c | 幢 <u>chōng</u> ——— (ships that can sustain attack and collide with enemy ships like children playing) in | |
| | | 朦幢 <u>méng chōng</u> | warships (doubleton) |

d 撞 tóng ————— in 3314

撞关 tóngguān name of a historically strategic pass in Henan Province

e 鐘 = 钟 zhōng ——— bell, clock, time as measured in hours and minutes (something made of metal as big as a boy), e.g. 3315

撞钟 zhuàngzhōng toll a bell

钟表 zhōngbiǎo clocks and watches, timepiece

电钟 diànzhōng electric clock

三点钟 sāndiǎnzhōng three o'clock

五分钟 wǔfēnzhōng five minutes

f 幢 zhuàng ————— classifier of houses (standing individually in field on land as would a long fabric), e.g. 3316

一幢房子 yīzhuàng fángzi one house

g 僮 zhuàng ————— in 3317

僮族 zhuàngzú minority tribe in Guangxi, Yunnan and Guangdong Provinces of China

僮 = 童 tóng ——— child servant (child to serve as a man)

h 撞 zhuàng ————— collide, bump into (children are prone to collide), e.g. 3318

撞车 zhuàngchē car collision

撞见 zhuàngjiàn bump into each other

撞骗 zhuàngpiàn look for a chance to swindle (dash around to cheat)

横冲直撞 héngchōng zhízhàng run amok (sideway dart, head-long collision)

撞倒 zhuàngdǎo knocked down accidentally

3319 0011 瘋 = 疯 fēng — mad, crazy, e.g.

| | | |
|-----|-------------|-------------------|
| 瘋癲 | fēngdiān | mad, insane |
| 瘋狂 | fēngkuáng | insane, unbridled |
| 瘋子 | fēng.zi | madman, lunatic |
| 瘋人院 | fēngrényuàn | lunatic asylum |
| 瘋狗 | fēnggǒu | rabid dog |
| 他瘋了 | tā fēng.le | he got mad |

X3319 風 fēng is a Bushou. It is made up by combining 凡 fán 'altogether' and 虫 chóng 'insects'. The creator believed all insects were controlled by the 'wind' and so conceived this idea for 'wind'.

Chinese scholars in history loved 風 fēng much more than their Western counterparts did, though wind is but a 'movement of air'.

風 花 雪 月
fēng huā xuě yuè
wind, flower, snow, moon

is a coined quadrisyllabic and they were favourable subjects of literary works of past dynasties. This may have very much to do with the industriousness of the Chinese people, as wind is refreshing after hours of hard labour. Thus 風 fēng has more significance to Orientals than 'wind' has to an English poet.

風 fēng means 'wind' and also 'air', 'style', 'tendency', 'scene', 'view', 'news' apart from 'movement of air'. The numerous bisyllabics listed below testify to this. They are also listed here to give their specific significance which the reader may otherwise misinterpret if not forewarned:

| | | |
|----|----------|--------------------|
| 風暴 | fēngbào | tempest |
| 風波 | fēngbō | storm, disturbance |
| 風浪 | fēnglàng | stormy waves |
| 風潮 | fēngcháo | unrest |
| 風尘 | fēngchén | travel fatigue |
| 风湿 | fēngshī | rheumatism |

| | | |
|-----------------|-------------------------|--|
| <u>风吹草动</u> | fēng chuī cǎo dòng | sign of disturbance or trouble (wind blows, grass moves) |
| <u>意气风发</u> | yì qì fēng fā | daring and energetic (opinion and spirit rise like the wind) |
| <u>风乾 (= 干)</u> | fēng gān | air-dried |
| <u>好风光</u> | hǎo fēng guāng | a wonderful sight (good wind and light) |
| <u>风寒</u> | fēng hán | chills (wind and coldness) |
| <u>风和日暖</u> | fēng hé rì nuǎn | warm and sunny weather |
| <u>风凉</u> | fēng liáng | cool |
| <u>风凉话</u> | fēng liáng huà | irresponsible and sarcastic re- marks |
| <u>风马牛不相及</u> | fēng mǎ niú bù xiāng jí | have absolutely nothing to do with each other (like wind is towards horse and cow) |
| <u>风霜</u> | fēng shuāng | hardship of one's journey of life (wind and frost) |
| <u>看风水</u> | kàn fēng shuǐ | practise geomancy |
| <u>风烛残年</u> | fēng zhú cán nián | old and ailing like a candle guttering in the wind |
| <u>风采</u> | fēng cǎi | elegant demeanour |
| <u>风度</u> | fēng dù | demeanour |
| <u>作风</u> | zuò fēng | way of doing things |
| <u>口风</u> | kǒu fēng | one's intention or view as revealed in what one says |
| <u>风格</u> | fēng gé | style |
| <u>绝代风华</u> | jué dài fēng huá | peerless elegance and talent among one's contemporaries |
| <u>风情</u> | fēng qíng | amorous feeling |
| <u>卖弄风情</u> | mài nòng fēng qíng | play the coquette (sell and play with amorous feeling) |
| <u>风骚</u> | fēng sāo | coquettish |

| | | |
|-------------|-------------------|---|
| 风趣 | fēngqù | humor, wit |
| 风俗 | fēngsú | custom |
| 风味 | fēngwèi | special flavour |
| 风雅 | fēngyǎ | elegant, refined |
| 风韵 | fēngyùn | charm |
| 成风 | chéngfēng | become the order of the day |
| 风纪 | fēngjì | conduct and discipline |
| <u>风靡一时</u> | fēngmǐ yīshí | become fashionable for a time |
| 风行 | fēngxíng | in fashion |
| 风化 | fēnghuà | decency, efflorescence |
| <u>风化石</u> | fēnghuàshí | weathered limestone |
| 风流 | fēngliú | distinguished and admirable, loose, romantic |
| 风景 | fēngjǐng | scenery, landscape |
| 风头 | fēng.tou | the trend of events, publicity (riding on the wind) |
| <u>出风头</u> | chū fēng.tou | in the limelight |
| <u>风土人情</u> | fēng tǔ rénqíng | local conditions and customs |
| <u>风调雨顺</u> | fēng tiáo yǔ shùn | favourable weather (wind in tune and timely rain) |
| 风险 | fēngxiǎn | risk, hazard |
| <u>风流云散</u> | fēng liú yún sàn | blown apart by wind and scattered like clouds (of old companions) |
| <u>风起云涌</u> | fēng qǐ yún yǒng | like a rising wind and scudding clouds |
| 风云 | fēngyún | a stormy or unstable situation |
| 上风 | shàngfēng | superior position, upper hand |
| 下风 | xiàfēng | leeward, disadvantageous position |

风云人物 fēngyún rénwù

man of the hour

风声 fēngshēng

rumour

风声鹤唳 fēngshēng hè lì

a fleeing army's suspicion of danger at the slightest sound (the sound of the wind and the cry of the cranes)

風 fēng also plays the role of co-component, e.g.

a 諷 = 讽 fěng see Character No. 3495

b 枫 = 枫 fēng ——— maple (whose tree leaves turn red in the wind)

3320

c 砵 = 砵 fēng ——— sulphone (sound)

3321

d 嵐 = 岚 lán ——— (mountain scenery changes like wind) in

3322

山嵐

shānlán

clouds and mists in the mountains

e 颯 = 飒 sà ——— (stand up like being blown over by wind) in

3323

飒爽

sàshuǎng

of martial bearing, valiant

飒飒

sàsa

rustle, sough (sound)

0011 癥 = 症 zhèng — disease, e.g.

3324

症候

zhèng.hou

(pathological) symptom (particular)

症状

zhèngzhuàng

(pathological) symptom (general)

炎症

yánzhèng

inflammatory disease

对症下药

duì zhèng xià yào

prescribe the right medicine

癥 = 症 zhèng — in

症结

zhèngjié

crux (malady or knot)

正 zhèng has been touched upon under Character No. 0790. Its uses are versatile and many, as it has the following meanings:

right, proper, straightforward, pure,

positive, front, official, main, e.g.

| | | |
|------------------|---------------------|---|
| 正南 | zhèngnán | due south |
| <u>十二时正</u> | shí'èrshí zhèng | sharp twelve o'clock |
| 改正 | gǎizhèng | to correct, to amend |
| 更正 | gēngzhèng | make corrections |
| 斧正 | fǔzhèng | (please) make corrections (use an axe) |
| <u>正中下懷</u> (=怀) | zhèngzhòng xiàhuái | fit in exactly with one's wishes |
| <u>正下着雨</u> | zhèngxià,zhe yǔ | just raining |
| 正常 | zhèngcháng | normal, regular |
| 正轨 | zhèngguǐ | the right track |
| 正好 | zhèngzhǎo | at the right moment |
| 正确 | zhèngquè | correct |
| 正规 | zhèngguī | regular |
| 正是 | zhèngshì | yes |
| 公正 | gōngzhèng | just, fair |
| 正当 | zhèngdāng | proper, legitimate, just when |
| 端正 | duānzhèng | in proper position and dimension |
| <u>正襟危坐</u> | zhèng jīn wēi zuò | pull right the collar and sit upright as if in danger (危) and be tense (sit properly with dress buttoned) |
| 修正 | xiūzhèng | revise |
| <u>正本清源</u> | zhèng běn qīng yuán | reform from the the bottom (make the root right and clean the source) |
| <u>正大光明</u> | zhèng dà guāngmíng | open and aboveboard |
| 正经 | zhèngjīng | respectable, serious not frivolous |
| 正义 | zhèngyì | justice |
| <u>正比例</u> | zhèngbǐlì | direct proportion |

| | | |
|-------------|-----------------|---|
| 正视 | zhèngshì | face squarely |
| 正统 | zhèngtǒng | orthodox |
| 纯正 | chúnzhèng | pure, unadulterated |
| <u>正方形</u> | zhèngfāngxíng | (right angle) square |
| 正数 | zhèngshù | a plus quantity (mathematic) |
| 正电 | zhèngdiàn | positive (electricity) |
| 正面 | zhèngmiàn | the right side, front side |
| 正本 | zhèngběn | the original of a document |
| 正式 | zhèngshì | formal, official |
| 正殿 | zhèngdiàn | main hall (of a palace or temple) |
| <u>正副主任</u> | zhèng fù zhǔrèn | substantiated superintendent and his deputy |
| 正门 | zhèngmén | main entrance |
| 正月 | zhēngyuè * | the first moon of the lunar year |

正 zhèng is an often seen co-component since it is part of the following characters which form bisyllabics that happen to be most popular modern expressions, e.g.

a 證 = 证 zhèng — evidence, certificate, testimony (the words are right and proper), e.g. X3324

| | | |
|-------------|------------------|---|
| 证据(=据) | zhèngjù | evidence |
| 旁证 | pángzhèng | circumstantial evidence, collateral witness |
| 证书 | zhèngshū | certificate, credentials |
| <u>会员证</u> | huìyuánzhèng | membership card |
| <u>有价证券</u> | yǒujià zhèngquàn | negotiable securities |
| 证明 | zhèngmíng | certify, prove |
| <u>公证人</u> | gōngzhèngrén | notary public |
| 证实 | zhèngshí | confirm, verify |

* Note the different intonation.

3325 b 政 zhèng ——— politics, administration, affairs of an organization
(proper affairs that require deep thinking), e.g.

| | | |
|------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 政治 | zhèngzhì | politics |
| 政变 | zhèngbiàn | coup d'état |
| 政客 | zhèngkè | politicians |
| 政权 | zhèngquán | political power |
| <u>政治家</u> | zhèngzhìjiā | statesman |
| 政府 | zhèngfǔ | government |
| 政策 | zhèngcè | policy |
| 政党 | zhèngdǎng | political party |
| 财政 | cáizhèng | finance |
| 民政 | mínzhèng | civil administration |
| 邮政 | yóuzhèng | postal service |

3326 c 怔 zhēng ——— in

| | | |
|----|------------|---|
| 怔忡 | zhēngchōng | heart palpitation (feeling of heart beat in the front middle part of the breast)(doubleton) |
|----|------------|---|

| | | |
|----|---------|----------------|
| 发怔 | fāzhēng | become stunned |
|----|---------|----------------|

3327 d 征 zhēng ——— go on a journey or an expedition (go for proper business), e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|--------------------|---|
| 征途 | zhēngtú | journey |
| 长征 | chángzhēng | long march |
| <u>南征北战</u> | nán zhēng běi zhàn | campaigning up and down the country (campaign in the south, fight in the north) |
| 征服 | zhēngfú | conquer (in a military expedition) |

3327 e 徵 = 征 zhēng ——— levy, draft (soldiers, etc.), solicit, evidence (go to or call for proper business), e.g.

| | | |
|----|------------|---|
| 征税 | zhēngshuì | levy taxes |
| 征收 | zhēngshōu | levy, collect, impose |
| 征购 | zhēnggòu | requisition by purchase |
| 征实 | zhēngshí | levies in kind |
| 征兵 | zhēngbīng | conscription |
| 征用 | zhēngyòng | commandeer |
| 征求 | zhēngqiú | solicit, seek |
| 征募 | zhēngmù | recruit |
| 征聘 | zhēngpìn | invite application for a job, advertise for |
| 征询 | zhēngxún | seek the opinion of, consult |
| 象征 | xiàngzhēng | symbol, emblem, token |
| 特征 | tèzhēng | characteristic |
| 征兆 | zhēngzhào | sign, omen, portent |

e-1 懲 = 惩 chéng — punish, penalize (levy on the heart), e.g.

3328

| | | |
|------|-------------------|--|
| 惩办 | chéngbàn | punish |
| 惩罚 | chéngfá | punish, penalize |
| 惩前毖后 | chéng qián bì hòu | learn from past experience to avoid the same mistakes in the future (be penalized previously and be careful in the future) |
| 惩一儆百 | chéng yī jǐng bǎi | punish one to warn a hundred |

f 整 zhěng — tidy, rectify, put in order, whole, complete, full (束 shù 'to bundle', 又 'with thoughts' and 正 zhèng 'make it right'), e.g.

X3328

| | | |
|---------|------------|--------------------------------|
| 整洁 (=洁) | zhěngjié | clean and tidy |
| 整流器 | zhěngliúqì | rectifier |
| 整饬 | zhěngchì | put in order (through 'order') |

| | | |
|-------------|---------------------|--|
| 整齐(=齐) | zhěngqí | in good order |
| 整理 | zhěnglǐ | put in order (by action) |
| 整顿 | zhěngdùn | rectify, consolidate, reorganize |
| 整容 | zhěngróng | face-lifting, have a shave or haircut |
| <u>整形外科</u> | zhěngxíng wàikē | plastic surgery |
| 整天 | zhěngtiān | the whole day |
| 整个 | zhěnggè | whole, entire |
| 整数 | zhěngshù | integer |
| 整套 | zhěngtào | a complete set of |
| <u>整装待发</u> | zhěng zhuāng dài fā | ready and waiting (waiting for departure with full attire) |
| 整整 | zhěngzhěng | full |

3329

| | | | |
|---|----|----------|---|
| g | 罡 | gāng | in |
| | 天罡 | tiāngāng | the Big Dipper, wind in upper space (Taoism), the heroes of the famous novel 'Water Margin' |

From the above it is seen that 征 is used to represent 徵 in modern simplified writing. The latter is actually composed of 彳 (Bushou I 14) 'moves involving two or more persons', 山 shān 'mountain', 一 yī 'one', 壬 rén 'come what may' and 攴 (Bushou I 15) 'with thought' and means 'to make demands thoughtfully on many people with authority like a mountain'.

It may be appropriate to insert here two characters which also adopt the frame 彳-cum-攴:

3330 (a) 徽 huī ————— emblem, badge, insignia, e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|-----------------|
| 国徽 | guóhuī | national emblem |
| 校徽 | xiàohuī | school badge |
| 徽章 | huīzhāng | badge, insignia |

(b) 霉 v. méi ——— mildew, mould

X3330

In these cases, the importance (山), the involvement of two or more people (彳), the care to be given (攴) remain, but the relevance in (a) is 糸 'something made of thread in embroidery' and in (b) 黑 'something blackish'. By extension, it is not necessarily 'made of thread', nor is the color 'blackish'. 'Dark green' is also acceptable.

0011 痊 quán ——— recover from illness, e.g.

3331

痊愈 quányù. fully recover from illness

0011 竝 = 並 bìng — side by side, co-exist, and, to emphasize 'not' (並 is the ligature of 竝竝), e.g. X3331

竝行 bìngxíng side by side, at the same time

竝存 bìngcún co-exist

竝且 bìngqiě and (moreover)

竝非 bìngfēi definitely not

0014 疫 yì 'epidemic'. 殳 shū is *almost never* used as a character in modern language but very often used as an east component. 殳 shū is a weapon to prevent people from coming near. Imagination along this line will help you to remember the significance of its derivatives. The pronunciation of its derivatives practically always differs, e.g. 3332

a 般 bān ——— (turn round the boat with a long pole) — see 3333
Location X3835

b 股 gǔ ——— thigh, composite part, share, classifier for long lines, gushes, small group, section (lengthy part of the body that has flesh), e.g. 3334

屁股 pì.gu buttocks

股肱 gǔgōng right-hand man (thigh and arm)

合股 hé.gǔ partnership

股本 gǔběn capital stock

| | | |
|-------------|---------------|--------------------------|
| 股东 | gǔdōng | shareholder |
| 股份 | gǔfèn | share, stock |
| 股票 | gǔpiào | share certificate, stock |
| 股息 | gǔxī | dividend |
| <u>三股毛线</u> | sāngǔ máoxiàn | three-ply wool |
| <u>一股热气</u> | yīgǔ rèqì | a blast of hot air |
| <u>两股土匪</u> | liǎngǔ tǔfēi | two gangs of bandits |
| <u>人事股</u> | rénshìgǔ | personnel section |

x3334 c 没 = 沒 mò ——— sink, submerge — see Character No. 0228, e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|---------------|---|
| 没人 | mòrù | submerge |
| 出没 | chūmò | now appear, now disappear |
| 没收 | mòshōu | confiscate |
| <u>没齿不忘</u> | mò chǐ bùwàng | will never forget till the end of one's days (will not forget even when teeth are gone = when one gets old) |

没 = 沒 méi ——— abbreviation of 没有 méi.you 'no', e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|--------------------|---|
| <u>没关系</u> | méi guān.xi | it doesn't matter |
| <u>没精打采</u> | méi jīng dǎ cǎi | lifeless (no spirit, hell with all colors or attractions) |
| 没…没… | méi ... méi ... | make no distinction between (to emphasize) |
| <u>没羞没臊</u> | méi xiū méi sào | shameless (make no distinction between shame and shy) |
| <u>没大没小</u> | méi dà méi xiǎo | impolite (to elder) (make no distinction between adult and child) |
| <u>没轻没重</u> | méi qīng méi zhòng | tactless (make no distinction between frivolity and seriousness) |

d 殁 mò — see Character No. 3576.

e 芟 shān — mow, weed out (cut grass with long knife), e.g.
 芟除 shānchú mow, cut down

3335

f 設 shè see Character No. 3496

g 投 tóu — throw, fling, hurl (achieve practically the same result with hand as using a far-reaching weapon), e.g. X3335

| | | |
|--------|---------------|---|
| 投入 | tóurù | throw into |
| 投产 | tóuchǎn | start production (= 投入生产) |
| 空投 | kōngtóu | air-drop (throw from air) |
| 投河 | tóuhé | drown oneself in a river (throw oneself into a river) |
| 投鼠忌器 | tóu shǔ jì qì | inhibited (hesitate to pelt at a rat for fear of smashing other utensils) |
| 投掷(=掷) | tóuzhì | throw, fling |
| 投票 | tóupiào | cast a vote, vote |
| 投资 | tóuzī | invest, investment (throw money in) |
| 投影 | tóuyǐng | projection (of image) |
| 投考 | tóukǎo | register and take part in entrance examination (throw oneself into examination) |
| 投稿 | tóugāo | contribute (to a newspaper or magazine) (throw in draft essay) |
| 投标(=标) | tóubiāo | submit a tender |
| 投机(=机) | tóujī | speculate, be opportunistic, congenial (hurl against opportunity) |

情投意合 qíng tóu yì hé

find each other congenial (hurl
against each other in love and
agree in view)

投降 tóuxiáng

capitulate, surrender (hurl oneself
on one's knees and capitulate)

3336 h 骰 tóu ———— die (gambling tool), things like dice (**bone that can be thrown; 爰 for 投**), e.g.

骰子 tóu.zi die (bisyllabic)

3337 i 役 yì ———— servant, labour, service, campaign, battle (people
who have far-reaching use), e.g.

仆役 púyì

servants

役使 yìshǐ

work (like making use of animals)

兵役 bīngyì

military service

奴役 núyì

enslave

戰(=战)役 zhànyì

campaign, battle

More characters using 爰 as the east component will appear under the non-character ideogram 爰 of List B in later chapters.

However, we shall take this opportunity to touch upon three popular characters, two of which have 爰 as the east component and use a somewhat *peculiar pattern* as the west component. The origin of such patterns is too complicated to help in elucidating their modern sense. Any attempt to explain is not worth the trouble.

They are:

3338 a) 殷 yīn ———— hospitable, eager, ardent, abundant, rich, e.g.

慇懃=殷勤 yīnqín

hospitable, eagerly attentive,
solicitous

甚殷 shènyīn

very eager

殷切 yīnqiè

ardent, eager

殷实 yīnshí

well-off, substantial

殷墟

yīnxū

Yin Dynasty ruins

殷鉴

yīnjiàn

setback (of Yin Dynasty) which serves as a warning to others

殷

yān

blackish red, e.g.

殷红

yānhóng

dark red

This is in actuality a Libian from the Xiaozhuan Script which was formed by 爻 and a reversed 身 shēn 'body' indicating 'festive dances'.

b) 殿

diàn

hall, palace, temple, at the rear, e.g.

3339

大殿

dàdiàn

the main hall of a Buddhist temple

太和殿

tàihédiàn

the Hall of Supreme Harmony

殿试

diànshì

imperial examination

殿下

diànxià

Your or His or Her Highness (below your palace)

阎王殿

yán.wangdiàn

the temple of the hell god

殿军

diànjūn

rearguard, the last of the successful candidates, a person who comes last in a contest

殿后

diànhòu

bring up the rear

We may look at it as 'a house (尸) attended by many (共) and defended with long weapon (爻)'.

Derivatives:

b)1 臀

tún

buttocks (flesh at the rear), e.g.

3340

臀部

tún bù

buttocks (bisyllabic)

b)2 澱 = 淀

diàn

form sediment, settle, precipitate (something at the rear of or settled from water), e.g.

X3340

沉淀

chéndiàn

sediment, precipitate

淀粉

diànfěn

starch

- 3341 b) 3 癥 diàn ——— purplish or white patches on the skin (sediment on skin; 殿 for 癥),
e.g.
白癥风 báidiàn fēng vitiligo

- x3341 c) 展 zhǎn ——— open up, unfold, spread out, exhibition, unfurl,
put to good use, give free play to, extend, post-
pone, prolong, e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|--|
| 展开 | zhǎnkāi | open up, unfold, spread out |
| 展出 | zhǎnchū | put on display, be on show, exhibit |
| 展览 | zhǎnlǎn | put on display, exhibit, show |
| 画展 | huàzhǎn | painting exhibition |
| 预展 | yùzhǎn | preview |
| 展望 | zhǎnwàng | look into the distance, look into the future, look ahead, fore- cast, prospect |
| 展翅 | zhǎnchì | spread wings, get ready for flight |
| 发展 | fāzhǎn | develop, expand, grow |
| 进展 | jìnzhǎn | make progress, make headway |
| 展期 | zhǎnqī | extend a time limit, postpone |
| 展限 | zhǎnxiàn | extend a time limit, prolong |

- x3341 c) 1 展 = 展 zhǎn ——— roll (spread out like a vehicle does), e.g.

| | | |
|----|-----------|---|
| 展转 | zhǎnzhuǎn | pass through many hands or places, toss about (in bed) |
|----|-----------|---|

In the manner of dealing with 殿, this character can be looked at as 'inside a house (尸), share with others (土) (abbreviation of 共 gōng) the appreciation of long objects or long-term objectives (长) (abbreviation of 長)'.
(Note: The original text contains a typo '展' which has been corrected to '展' based on the context and the character shown in the image.)

- 3342 c) 2 展 zhǎn ——— wipe or dab, (with a soft dry flat object) to sop up liquid (roll with
hand), e.g.

展布

zhǎn.bu

dish towel

c)3 碾

niǎn

flatten, crush, grind or husk with a roller (use stone to spread out something), e.g.

3343

碾坊

niǎnfāng

grain mill

碾米

niǎnmǐ

husk rice

碾碎

niǎnsuì

pulverize

碾子

niǎn.zi

roller

c)4 展 = 展

chǎn

(unfold beauty; 單 for 嬋) in

3344

展然一笑

chǎnrán yīxiào

give a sweet smile

The next character could *possibly* be confused with several preceding ones:

尉

wèi

a junior officer, a military rank above warrant officer and below major, e.g.

3345

廷尉

tíngwèi

court officer

少尉 *

shǎowèi

second lieutenant

准尉 *

zhǔnwèi

warrant officer

上尉 *

shàngwèi

captain

尉官

wèiguān

junior officer (bisyllabic)

尉迟

yùchí

surname

尉 wèi is a Libian from its Xiaozhuan Script 𠂔 which in modern language has become:

a 熨

yùn

press, iron, e.g.

3346

熨斗

yùndǒu

flatiron, iron (for pressing)

电熨斗

diànyùndǒu

electric iron (for pressing)

The two characters 尉 and 熨 were interchangeable in ancient times, 'to iron' being the intrinsic sense.

* Such modern expressions were obviously borrowed from the ancient terms 廷尉. Note the different pronunciation in 尉迟.

The other two derivatives of 蔚 wèi, one of which is very much in common use to show *ease* are:

3347 b 蔚 wèi ——— luxuriant, grand, colourful (grasses grow uniformly like being ironed), e.g.

| | | |
|------|--------------------|---|
| 蔚然成风 | wèi rán chéng fēng | become common practice |
| 蔚为大观 | wèi wéi dà guān | present a splendid sight, afford a magnificent view |
| 蔚蓝 | wèilán | sky blue, azure |

3348 c 慰 wèi ——— console, comfort, be relieved (heart feels ironed or appeased), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|--|
| 安慰 | ānwèi | console, comfort |
| 慰勉 | wèimiǎn | comfort and encourage |
| 慰留 | wèiliú | beg somebody not to quit |
| 慰问 | wèiwèn | express sympathy and solicitude for, extend one's regards to, convey greeting to, salute |
| 慰劳 | wèiláo | bring gifts to in recognition of services rendered |
| 慰唁 | wèiyàn | condole with somebody |
| 甚慰 | shènwèi | feel greatly relieved |

3349 0014 疲 pí ——— tired, fatigued, e.g.

| | | |
|------|----------------|---|
| 疲倦 | píjuàn | tired |
| 疲劳 | píláo | tired, fatigued |
| 疲乏 | pífá | weary |
| 疲于奔命 | pí yú bēnmìng | be kept constantly on the run (tired of running for life) |
| 精疲力尽 | jīng pí lì jìn | completely exhausted (spirit tired, energy depleted) |

皮 pí 'skin' is a Bushou used as an east component in many characters. X3349
 Its origin 𠩺 was composed of three parts: an animal body, its skin and hand in the act of peeling. It was a verb turned into a noun signifying the separation of skin and flesh. The modern meaning has been extended to include 'leather', 'leathery'. Its connotation is the superficial or external part of anything, or something in the shape of a thin sheet, e.g.

| | | |
|---|-------------|--|
| 牛皮 | niú pí | cattle hide |
| 吹牛皮 | chuī niú pí | brag (to blow cattle skin) |
| 樹(=树)皮 | shù pí | bark (skin of tree) |
| 地皮 | dì pí | land, ground (skin of ground) |
| 粉皮 | fěn pí | sheet jelly made from bean |
| 皮層(=层) | pí céng | cortex |
| 皮膚(=肤) | pí fū | skin (human) |
| 皮革 | pí gé | leather, hide |
| 皮毛 | pí máo | fur, superficial knowledge (skin and hair) |
| 皮匠 | pí jiāng | cobbler, leather or fur craftsman |
| 皮之不存, 毛將焉附 pí zhī bù cún, máo jiāng yān fù | | |
| | | baseless operation (when the skin does not exist, what will the hair adhere to?) |
| 皮蛋 | pí dàn | preserved egg (of which the egg albumen looks like leather) |
| 皮包 | pí bāo | leather handbag, briefcase |
| 皮球 | pí qiú | rubber ball |
| 頑皮 | wán pí | naughty, mischievous (obstinate and thick-skinned) |

The following are very commonly seen derivatives of 皮 pí of which there are *fifteen*, viz:

- a **被** bèi ————— covers, indicator of passive voice (separated from X3349
 skin by clothing) — see also Character No. 0646,
 e.g.

| | | |
|--------|---------|---|
| 被单 | bèidān | bedsheet (covers made of single layer of cloth) |
| 棉被 | miánbèi | a quilt with cotton wadding |
| 被动(=动) | bèidòng | passive |
| 被告 | bèigào | defendant (the accused) |
| 被难 | bèinàn | be killed in a disaster |

b 彼 bǐ ————— he, him, she, her, it, they, them, that, those, the other, another (persons separated by skin) — see Character No. 0180

c 波 bō ————— waves — see Character No. 4054

3350 d 玻 bō ————— (thin sheet as valuable as jade) in

| | | |
|------|-----------|-------------------|
| 玻璃 | bō.li | glass (doubleton) |
| 玻利维亚 | bōlìwéiyà | Bolivia (sound) |

3351 e 菠 bō ————— (vegetables originated from Persia) in

| | | |
|---------|-------|-----------|
| 菠菜 | bōcài | spinach |
| 菠蘿 = 波罗 | bōluó | pineapple |

3352 f 跛 bǒ ————— lame (walk unevenly like the movement of waves; 皮 for 波 bō 'waves'), e.g.

| | | |
|----|--------|----------------------|
| 跛脚 | bǒjiǎo | lame |
| 跛子 | bǒ.zi | cripple (bisyllabic) |

3353 g 簸 bǒ ————— (箕 jī 'winnowing basket' moves like waves; 皮 or 波) in

| | | |
|----|--------|----------------|
| 簸荡 | bǒdàng | rock (of boat) |
|----|--------|----------------|

3354 h 帔 pèi ————— short embroidered cape worn over a woman's shoulder (long fabric worn over skin)

i 披 pī ————— wrap around (use something as skin), unroll, 3355
dispersed (spread out like skin being tanned),
e.g.

披肩 pījiān shawl (wrap over shoulder)

披星戴月 pī xīng dài yuè work or travel night and day
(wrapped by star and capped
by moon)

披荆斩棘 pī jīng zhǎn jí hack one's way through difficul-
ties (wrapped by thorns while
hacking brambles)

披览 pīlǎn unroll and read

望风披靡 wàng fēng pī mǐ flee at enemy's sight (dispersed
and drooping before the wind)

j 铍 pī ————— beryllium 3356

k 坡 pō ————— slope (external part made of earth), e.g. 3357

山坡 shānpō mountain slope

上坡 shàngpō climb slope

坡度 pódù slope gradient

l 陂 pō ————— (mound slope; 皮 for 坡) in 3358
陂陀 pōtuó uneven (doubleton)

m 颇 pō ————— inclined to one side, rather, quite ((crease of) neck 3359
skin seen because head turned), e.g.

偏颇 piānpō biased

颇佳 pōjiā rather good

颇不以为然 pō bù yǐwéi rán highly disapprove (think not
quite so)

n 婆 pó see Character No. 4055

3360 o 破 pò ————— break, broken, damaged, destroy, defeat, lay bare
(separation (like skin from the animal body)
happens to stone), e.g.

| | | |
|--------|-----------------|--|
| 打破 | dǎpò | break, smash (strike and break) |
| 突破 | tūpò | breakthrough (dash and break) |
| 破裂 | pòliè | rupture, breakdown (break and split) |
| 破產(=产) | pòchǎn | go bankrupt (break properties) |
| 破案 | pò'àn | crack a criminal case (break case) |
| 破格 | pògé | make an exception (break the frame) |
| 破天荒 | pò tiān huāng | occur for the first time (break heaven and wilderness) |
| 破绽 | pò.zhan | flaw, weak point (breaking up loose stitch) |
| 破开 | pò.kai | split (break and open) |
| 破费 | pòfèi | go to some expense (break the purse and spend) |
| 破釜沉舟 | pò fǔ chén zhōu | after crossing burn one's boat (break the cauldrons and sink the boat) |
| 势如破竹 | shì rú pò zhú | with irresistible force (situation like splitting a bamboo) |
| 破衣服 | pòyī.fu | rags (torn clothing) |
| 破壤(=坏) | pòhuài | destroy, wreck (break and become bad) |
| 破敌(=敌) | pòdí | defeat the enemy (break the enemy) |
| 说破 | shuōpò | disclose, reveal (speak to bare all) |
| 看破 | kànpò | see through |

0016 癡 = 痴 chī — crazy, silly, idiotic — see also Character No. 1831, X3360
e.g.

| | | |
|------|-------------------|--|
| 痴迷 | chīmí | crazy about, obsessed, infatuated |
| 痴情 | chíqíng | infatuation |
| 痴心妄想 | chīxīn wàngxiǎng | wishful thinking |
| 痴心 | chīxīn | infatuation (in love) |
| 痴想 | chīxiǎng | illusion |
| 白痴 | báichī | idiot |
| 痴人说梦 | chī rén shuō mèng | idiotic nonsense (idiot talks about his dream) |
| 痴呆 | chídāi | dull-witted, dementia |

知 zhī was derived from the combination of 矢 shǐ 'arrow' and 口 kǒu X3360 'mouth'. If one can speak like shooting an arrow at an object one must know a lot about it. Hence it means 'know', 'control', 'let know', 'knowledge', e.g.

| | | |
|------|----------------|---|
| 知道 | zhīdao | know, realize, be aware of |
| 知己知彼 | zhījǐ zhībǐ | know one's own limitation and other's power (then one will know how to control the situation) |
| 知己 | zhījǐ | intimate friend (knowing me) |
| 知觉 | zhījué | consciousness |
| 知情达理 | zhīqíng dáilǐ | sensible (know humanity and have excellent reasoning) |
| 知音 | zhīyīn | a friend who knows one's talent (any talent) (extended from musical talent) |
| 知难行易 | zhīnán xíng yì | knowledge is difficult but action is easy |
| 知者不惑 | zhīzhě bùhuò | the wiseman has no perplexity |
| 一知半解 | yī zhī bàn jiě | have a superficial knowledge |
| 未知数 | weizhīshù | the unknowns |

| | | |
|--------|---------|---|
| 知足 | zhīzú | be content with one's lot (know what is enough) |
| 知名 | zhīmíng | well-known, celebrated |
| 通知 | tōngzhī | notify, inform (to pass on the 'know') |
| 知識(=识) | zhīshì | knowledge (know and recognize) |
| 无知 | wúzhī | ignorant (no know) |
| 知縣(=县) | zhīxiàn | county magistrate (know his county) |

Derivatives:

3361 a 蜘 zhī _____ in

| | | |
|----|--------|--|
| 蜘蛛 | zhīzhū | spider (the insect that knows selection) (doubleton) |
|----|--------|--|

3362 b 智 zhì _____ wisdom, wit (know (知) and say (曰)), e.g.

| | | |
|----|--------|-------------------------|
| 智力 | zhìlì | intelligence, intellect |
| 智慧 | zhìhuì | wisdom, intelligence |

智者千虑, 必有一失 zhì zhě qiān lǜ, bì yǒu yī shī
even the wise are not always free from error (though the wise may have deliberated a thousand times, there is surely a miss which is not yet discovered)

智囊团 zhìnángtuán brain trust, think-tank

情急智生 qíng jí zhì shēng hit on a good idea in a moment of desperation (when the situation is urgent, wit is born)

智利 zhìlì Chile (sound)

3363 c 踟 chí _____ in

踟蹰 chíchú hesitate, waver (feet begin to have wit) (doubleton)

0018 疾 jí ——— fast (a crazy arrow), sickness (that attacks the body all of a sudden like an arrow), suffering, hate, e.g. 3364

疾风劲草 jí fēng jìng cǎo strength of character is tested in a crisis (fast wind and strong grass)

疾言厉色(=历)色 jí yán lì sè harsh words and stern looks

疾病 jíbìng illness

疾苦 jí kǔ hardship, suffering

疾恶如仇 jí è rú chóu hate evil like an enemy

疾 jí has two derivatives which are 嫉 jí 'jealous', 'be envious', e.g. in 嫉妒 jí dù 'jealous' and 蒺藜 jí lí in 蒺藜 'thorns', 'puncture vine'. In both cases, it has the connotation of 'sickness', the former being 'sickness often occurring to women' and the latter 'sickening plant'. 3365 3366

藜 lí is of course a derivative of 黎 lí 'multitude', 'brownish black'. The often seen bisyllabics of the latter are: 3367 3368

黎民 límín the common people, the multitude (brownish black-headed people)

黎明 límíng dawn, daybreak (black before light)

黎巴嫩 líbānèn Lebanon (sound)

黎 lí derived its pattern from combining 黍 shǔ 'broomcorn millet' and 利 lì 'merit' (thus saving one 禾.) The colour of broomcorn is 'brownish black'. 黍利 shǔ lì was used to describe the stickiness of the corn and later the character 黏 nián was arrived at meaning 'sticky', 'glutinous' — see Character No. 3678.

Thus 禾 has become a non-character although it is found in three other characters in which 禾 is actually representing 黎 lí :

a 梨 v. 梨 lí ——— pear (the tree that bears fruits of darkish colour) 3369

b 黎 lí ——— in 黎黑 líhēi (of complexion) dark 3370

3371 C 犁 v. 犁 lí ——— plough (merit (利) cattle (牛))

3372 黍 shǔ should be distinguished from 漆 v. 漆 qī 'lacquer', 'paint', 'coat with lacquer', e.g.

| | | |
|------|--------------|----------------------------|
| 漆器 | qīqì | lacquerware |
| 漆树 | qīshù | lacquer tree |
| 漆匠 | qījiàng | lacquerer, painter |
| 漆黑 | qīhēi | pitch-black |
| 漆黑一团 | qīhēi yītuán | pitch-dark, be in the dark |

The Bushou 氵 denotes that the matter is liquid. The origins of 黍 and 漆 were different from each other even in Clerical Script. While 黍 was 黍, 漆 was written 𣎵. The lacquer tree does yield fluid on its own.

3373 Another character that adopts 漆 as its co-component is 膝 xī 'knee', the Clerical Script of which was 𦓐 clearly indicating that *without a knee one could not come or move round freely*. Long before the Qin Dynasty was in
3374 power, there existed cruel punishment by the name of 刖 (v. 跖) yuè 'cutting off the feet' which was previously written 𠂔 indicating 'to make the foot look like a crescent'.

Remember that the Xiaozhuan Script of 月 yuè was 𠂔. Therefore the sign given to 𠂔 must have been a crescent.

月 is a character rather confusing to Westerner. As a Bushou component, it means 'flesh' etc. (B21a) as well as 'moon' (C9a).

3374 月 yuè does not mean only 'moon', it also denotes 'month', 'full-moon shaped', e.g.

| | | |
|------|---------------|---|
| 月球 | yuèqiú | the moon as a heavenly body |
| 月亮 | yuèliang | the moon (bisyllabic) |
| 月食 | yuèshí | lunar eclipse |
| 月宫 | yuègōng | the palace of the moon, the moon |
| 月华 | yuèhuá | moonlight |
| 月下老人 | yuèxià lǎorén | matchmaker (the old man under the moon) |

| | | |
|------------|-------------|--|
| 月半 | yuèbàn | the 15th day of a month |
| <u>上月份</u> | shàngyuèfèn | last month |
| 月报 | yuèbào | monthly magazine or report |
| 月经 | yuèjīng | menses |
| 月台 | yuètái | railway platform (early platform took the shape of half moon) |
| 月底 | yuèdǐ | the end of the month |
| 满月 | mǎnyuè | full moon, baby's complete first month |
| 二月 | èryuè | February |
| 月饼 | yuè.bīng | mooncake |

月 yuè is also used as a sound to represent 鑰 in 鑰 = 钥 yào, yuè 'key'. 3375
 钥匙 yào.shi 'key' is the bisyllabic expression.

We have digressed somewhat, but the above characters are in fact inter-related in pattern and it is convenient to explain them here so as to accelerate the reader's progress in learning.

0021 塵 = 尘* chén — dust, dirt, this world (a Buddhist concept), e.g. 3376

| | | |
|----|----------|----------------------------|
| 尘埃 | chén'āi | dust |
| 尘垢 | chéngòu | dirt |
| 尘嚣 | chénxiāo | hubbub (as dust is around) |
| 尘世 | chénshì | this world |

0021 魔 mó ——— devil, demon, monster, evil spirit, e.g. 3377

| | | |
|----|--------|------------------------------------|
| 魔鬼 | móguǐ | devil, demon, monster, evil spirit |
| 恶魔 | è mó | detestable devil |
| 魔王 | mówáng | tyrant, despot |
| 魔力 | mó lì | magic power, magic, charm |

* 尘 chén means 'minute earth'.

魔術(=术) móshù

magic (devilish tactics)

魔爪 mózhǎo

devil's talons

Both 麻 má and 鬼 guǐ are Bushous; nothing could be more evil than when 'numbness' and 'ghost' are combined.

3378 0025 庫 = 库 kù — warehouse, vault, e.g.

倉(=仓)库 cāngkù

warehouse

库房 kùfáng

storeroom, storehouse

眼库 yǎnkù

eyebank

水库 shuǐkù

reservoir

国库 guókù

treasury

库存 kùcún

in stock, in vault

3379 The only derivative of 库 kù is 褲 v. 袴 kù 'trousers', 'pants', the bisyllabic being 裤子 kùzi. Implemented with a second leg, the expression becomes a compound noun, e.g. 裤脚 kùjiǎo 'feet or sleeves of the pants', 裤腰 kùyāo 'waist of trousers', etc.

袴 kù means 'clothing for the straddling part of the body', and 褲 kù 'clothing that covers a larger part of the body'.

As pointed out in the early part of this book, 夸 actually meant 'an adult straddles over dirty water'. From this sense, the concept has been well extended to other aspects of human life in the following derivatives:

3380 a 誇 = 夸 kuā — exaggerate, overstate, boast, praise (straddle in talk), e.g.

夸大 kuāda

exaggerate, overstate, magnify

夸张 kuāzhāng

exaggerate, overstate

夸耀 kuāyào

brag about, show off, flaunt

夸口 kuākǒu

boast, brag, talk big

夸奖 kuājiāng

praise, commend

3381 b 垮 kuǎ — collapse, fall, break down (collapsible earth in a straddling site), e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|---------------------------|
| 垮台 | kuǎtái | collapse, fall from power |
| 打垮 | dǎkuǎ | put to rout |
| 冲垮 | chōngkuǎ | flood and break through |

c **跨** kuà ————— step, stride, bestride, straddle, cut across, go beyond (feet in straddling position or movement), e.g. 3382

| | | |
|-------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| 跨进 | kuàjìn | step into |
| 跨过 | kuàguò | stride over |
| 跨上 | kuàshàng | bestride |
| 跨越 | kuàyuè | stride across, leap over, cut across |
| <u>跨线桥</u> | kuàxiànqiáo | flyover, overpass |
| 横跨 | héngkuà | span (verb) |
| 跨度 | kuàdù | span (noun) |
| <u>跨国公司</u> | kuàguó gōngsī | a transnational corporation |
| <u>跨年度</u> | kuàniándù | go beyond the fiscal year |
| <u>跨声速</u> | kuàshēngsù | supersonic speed |

d **胯** kuà ————— hip (the part of the body that does straddling work), e.g. 3383

胯骨 kuàgǔ hipbone

e **刳** kū ————— hollow out (use knife to achieve the straddling effect), e.g. 3384

刳木为舟 kū mù wéi zhōu make a canoe out of a tree trunk

夸 kuā must not be mixed up with 奈 nài which is a different character used more often than not in combination with 何 hé 'what' and means 'possible'. When an ancient intellectual thought a case was beyond 'help', he used the expression: 奈何 nàihé 'what can I do?' 3385

The following coined expressions can convey the concept which will have to be translated differently in each case:

| | | |
|--------------|---------------------------------|--|
| 徒呼奈何 | tú hū nàihé | utterly useless cries |
| 无可奈何 | wú kě nàihé | be utterly helpless |
| 其奈何我 | qí nàihé wǒ | what can they do to me ? |
| 民不惧死, 奈何以死惧之 | mín bùjù sǐ, nàihé yǐ sǐ jù zhī | the people do not fear to die, why threaten them with 'death'? |

In modern Chinese, the nearest translation of 奈何 nàihé would be 没有法子 méiyǒu fǎ.zi 'there is no way to' and the character 奈 nài can best be remembered by thinking that it is the 'expression' (示) exclusively used by an 'adult' (大). A juvenile will never be in despair.

Derivatives:

- 3386 a 捺 nà ————— right sliding stroke of Chinese characters, press down, restrain (when writing right sliding stroke, one must press down near its end)

- 3387 b 萘 nài ————— naphthalene (sound), e.g.

萘酚

nàifēn

naphthol

- X3387 Another character 柰 nài denoting 'a kind of apple' can also confuse the reader because of its similarity to 奈 nài but in fact means a *rare* fruit. Nevertheless, it forms the west component of one character and resembles some others. A conscious and ambitious student of the Chinese language may also be irritated by the similarity of the diverse combinations described below:

a 穎 v. 穎 yǐng

b 欸 v. 款 kuǎn

c 隸 v. 隸 = 隶 lì

The explanations arrived at by pattern analysis intrigue the author who thinks they still hold very true these days. Ponder the following:-

- a 颖 v. 颖 yǐng — tip (of a writing brush), point, clever (= 顷 + 禾 3388)
 ‘slanting head of a grain stalk’ = ‘the best part of the grain stalk’ or 貞 ‘head’ 示 ‘shows up’ like 匕 ‘a dagger’), e.g.

| | | |
|------|-----------------|--|
| 新颖 | xīnyǐng | new and original, novel |
| 脱颖而出 | tuō yǐng ér chū | talent showing itself (the point of an awl sticking out through a bag) |
| 颖慧 | yǐnghuì | (of a teenager) clever, bright, intelligent |

- b 欸 v. 款 kuǎn — leisurely, entertain, cordially, style, pattern, 3389
 paragraph, fund

‘Without’ (欠) ‘a dagger’ (匕) nor ‘an arrow’ (矢) one would certainly be at leisure and not nervous. But 欸 kuǎn was a Libian of 款 kuǎn which meant ‘lack of respect for the Divine or yearn for respect by the Divine’. Hence it came to mean ‘fund’ in the false belief of early days that money is everything, e.g.

| | | |
|----------|-----------------------|--|
| 款步 | kuǎnbù | with leisurely or deliberate steps |
| 款待 | kuǎndài | treat cordially, entertain |
| 款曲 | kuǎnqū | heartfelt feelings (entertaining tune) |
| 款识 | kuǎnzhì | inscription (on bronze, etc.) |
| 款式 | kuǎnshì | pattern, style, design |
| 第一条, 第二款 | dì yī tiáo dì èr kuǎn | article 1, section 2 |
| 款项 | kuǎnxiàng | a sum of money, fund |
| 汇款 | huìkuǎn | remit money |
| 筹款 | chóukuǎn | raise fund |

- c 隸 v. 隸 = 隶 lì — be subordinate to, be under, a person in servitude, 3390
 Lishu

隶, formerly a non-character, has the significance ‘hand on the tail which is to be followed’ either being threatened with 匕 ‘dagger’ and lured with 禾 ‘grain’ (= stick and carrot) or according to the direction (示) written on wood (木), e.g.

| | | |
|----|-------|--|
| 隶属 | lìshǔ | be subordinate to, be under jurisdiction or command of |
| 奴隶 | núlì | slave |
| 隶书 | lìshū | Clerical Script |

隶 has a further five derivatives, at least half of which are quite popular:

3391 c-1 逮 dǎi ——— capture, catch (slave in the distance)

逮 dài ——— reach, e.g.

| | | |
|----|--------|---------------------------|
| 未逮 | wèidài | beyond one's reach |
| 逮捕 | dàibǔ | arrest, take into custody |

3392 c-2 棣 dì ——— younger brother (a kind of tree whose fruits clump together like brothers), e.g.

| | | |
|----|--------|-----------------|
| 棣棠 | dìtáng | kerria japonica |
|----|--------|-----------------|

3393 c-3 康 kāng ——— well-being, health, e.g.

| | | |
|------|------------------|---|
| 康健 | kāngjiàn | healthy, in good health |
| 健康 | jiànkāng | health, physical state |
| 康乐 | kānglè | health and happiness |
| 康复 | kāngfù | restored to health, recovered |
| 康庄大道 | kāngzhuāng dàdào | broad road, main road (wide road, making people feel healthy and robust) |

3394 c-3a 慷 kāng ——— in

| | | |
|----|---------|--------------------------------------|
| 慷慨 | kāngkǎi | vehement, fervent, generous, liberal |
|----|---------|--------------------------------------|

3395 c-3b 糠 kāng ——— chaff, bran, husk, e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|------------------------|
| 糠秕 | kāngbǐ | chaff, worthless stuff |
| 糠醛 | kāngquán | furfural |

康 kāng was interchangeable with 糠 kāng in ancient times. As it is an indication of the firmness of the rice grain inside, it was borrowed to indicate the healthiness of a human body. When reference is made to the psychic aspect of the body, 慷 kāng is used instead to describe its healthy state.

0033 意 yì ——— intention, meaning, idea, suggestion, attention, x3395
desire, wish, expectation, e.g.

| | | |
|--------|----------------|--|
| 善意 | shānyì | good intention |
| 意圖(=图) | yìtú | intention, intent |
| 意義(=义) | yìyì | meaning, sense |
| 意思 | yì.sì | meaning, idea, opinion, wish, token of gratitude, affection |
| 意念 | yìniàn | thought |
| 词不达意 | cí bù dá yì | the words fail to convey the idea |
| 意味 | yìwèi | significance, implication |
| 意在言外 | yì zài yán wài | the meaning is implied |
| 意见 | yì.jiàn | view, opinion, objection, sugges- tion |
| 注意 | zhùyì | pay attention |
| 意识 | yìshí | consciousness |
| 意志 | yìzhì | will |
| 意气 | yìqì | will and spirit, personal feelings |
| 如意 | rúyì | as the heart desires |
| 意想 | yìxiǎng | imagine, expect |
| 意料 | yìliào | anticipate, expect |
| 意外 | yìwài | unexpected, unforeseen |
| 不意 | bùyì | unexpectedly |
| 意中人 | yìzhōngrén | person of opposite sex one is in love with |
| 意大利 | yìdàlì | Italy (sound) |

意 yì has a few popular derivatives and the pattern is substituted by 乙 yǐ in the simplified form of *some* of the characters involving it. Note that although 乙 is pronounced as yǐ, the derivatives using 乙 as a substitute are still pronounced 意 yì. They are:

X3395 a 億 = 亿 yì ——— one hundred million (any sum man will mean)

X3395 b 憶 = 忆 yì ——— memory, remembrance (heart means it), e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| 回忆 | huíyì | recollection |
| 记忆 | jìyì | memory, remembrance (bi-syllabic) |
| <u>记忆晶片</u> | jìyì jīngpiàn | RAM (random access memory) |
| 忆念 | yìnian | remember |
| <u>长相忆</u> | chángxiāngyì | remember each other forever |
| 怀忆 | huáiyì | remember fondly |

X3395 c 臆 yì ——— subjectively (inner ideas that can be seen outside like flesh), e.g.

臆测 yìcè conjecture, surmise, guess

臆断 yìduan assume, suppose

3396 d 癔 yì ——— (sickness in ideas) in

癔病 yìbǐng hysteria

3397 e 镱 = 铋 yì ——— ytterbium (sound)

3398 f 薏 yì ——— in

薏米 yìmǐ the seed of Job's tears

3399 g 噫 yī ——— alas (expression of lamentable idea through the mouth)

3400 0033 忘 wàng ——— forget, e.g.

忘了 wàng.le forgotten

忘不了 wàng bù liǎo cannot forget (endlessly unforgettable)

| | | |
|------|---------------|--|
| 忘记 | wàngjì | forget, overlook (forget the record) |
| 健忘 | jiànwàng | forgetful, having a bad memory |
| 忘恩负义 | wàng ēn fù yì | ungrateful (forget grace and betray brotherhood) |
| 忘八蛋* | wáng.bādàn | bastard, son of a bitch |
| 忘情 | wàngqíng | be indifferent (forget feelings) |
| 忘形 | wàngxíng | be beside oneself (with joy) |
| 忘我 | wàngwǒ | selfless |

0040 妄 wàng ——— presumptuous, preposterous, absurd (woman is a stabilizing power in peaceful society; when woman is missed, anything can happen), e.g. 3401

| | | |
|-------|-------------------|---|
| 狂妄 | kuángwàng | presumptuous |
| 妄念 | wàngniàn | wild fancy |
| 胆大妄为† | dǎndà wàng wéi | reckless (having big gall bladder and braving anything) |
| 轻举妄动 | qīng jǔ wàng dòng | rash action (lightly raised and preposterously acted) |
| 妄自尊大 | wàng zì zūn dà | feeling self-important preposterously |
| 妄加猜疑 | wàng jiā cāiyí | absurdly suspect (without grounds) |
| 妄想 | wàngxiǎng | absurd or wishful thinking |

亡 wáng (Bushou I 10) has several meanings: 'flee from, die, lose, miss', X3401 which can be perceived from the following bisyllabics:

| | | |
|------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| 亡命 | wángmìng | flee for life, seek refuge |
| 家破人亡 | jiā pò rén wáng | family broken up, members dead |

* 忘八 wáng.ba means 'forget eight ancient virtues'.

† Ancient people found that warriors slain on the battlefield generally had large gall bladders. In actual fact it is because all warriors are large meat-eaters and consume a lot of fat, hence they have full gall bladders.

| | | |
|------|------------------|---|
| 亡国 | wángguó | lost country, country perished |
| 亡羊补牢 | wáng yáng bǔ láo | not too late (mend the enclosure after a sheep is lost) |

亡 wáng appears in ten derivatives, e.g.

a 盲 máng see Character No. 3410

3402 b 忙 máng ————— busy, hurry, hasten (lost heart in), e.g.

| | | |
|--------|-----------------|--|
| 很忙 | hěnmáng | very busy |
| 忙碌(=碌) | mánglù | busy (bisyllabic) |
| 忙不过来 | máng bù guò lái | so busy one is unable to be concerned with all matters |
| 忙里偷闲 | mánglǐ tōuxián | snatch leisure from a busy life |
| 匆忙 | cōngmáng | in a hurry, hastily |

3403 c 芒 máng ————— awn, grass end (the easily lost part of grass), e.g.

| | | |
|------|----------------|--|
| 芒刺在背 | mángcì zài bèi | must move it (feeling awn prickling on the back) |
| 锋芒 | fēngmáng | spearhead |
| 光芒 | guāngmáng | rays of light, radiance |

3404 d 氓 méng ————— common people (forgotten folk)

氓 máng ————— in

| | | |
|----|----------|---|
| 流氓 | liú máng | rogue, gangster, forgotten vagrant people |
|----|----------|---|

3405 e 茫 máng ————— boundless and indistinct, in the dark (as lost in grass and water), e.g.

| | | |
|------|----------------|--|
| 大海茫茫 | dàhǎi mángmáng | boundless vast sea |
| 渺茫 | miǎománg | distant and indistinct |
| 茫然 | máng rán | ignorant |
| 茫无头绪 | máng wú tóuxù | ignorantly not to know where to begin or the leader thread is lost |

| | | | | | |
|---|-------|-------------------|----|---|------|
| f | 砒 | máng | in | | 3406 |
| | 砒硝 | mángxiào | | Glauber's salt | |
| g | 杧 | máng | in | | 3407 |
| | 杧果 | mángguǒ | | mango (sound) | |
| h | 𧈧 = 虻 | méng | | <u>horsefly</u> (insect lost in the cow's hair) | 3408 |
| i | 育 | huāng | | (above diaphragm) <u>unidentifiable part of the body</u> , e.g. | 3409 |
| | 病人膏*育 | bìng rù gāo huāng | | beyond cure (the disease has attacked the vitals) | |

0060 盲 máng ——— blind, e.g. 3410

| | | |
|-------------|-----------------|--|
| 盲目 | mángmù | blind (bisyllabic) |
| 盲人 | máng rén | blind person (people) |
| <u>盲人瞎马</u> | máng rén xiā mǎ | dangerous (a blind man on a horse which has lost its eye- sight) |
| 盲从 | máng cóng | follow blindly |
| 文盲 | wén máng | illiterate (blind to writing) |
| 盲肠 | máng cháng | appendix (blind alley intestine) |
| <u>盲肠炎</u> | máng cháng yán | appendicitis |

0073 玄 xuán ——— profound, mysterious, black, profuse, e.g. 3411

| | | |
|-------------|-------------------|--|
| 玄妙 | xuán miào | abstruse, mysterious |
| <u>故弄玄虚</u> | gù nòng xuán xū | purposely turn simple things into mysteries |
| <u>玄之又玄</u> | xuán zhī yòu xuán | mystery of mysteries |
| 玄狐 | xuán hú | a black fox |

* 膏 gāo was to denote 'fat' below the heart.

玄 xuán has eleven derivatives, viz:

3412 a 銜 v. 炫 xuàn —— (dazzling light; 玄 for 眩 — see below) in

炫示 xuànshì show off

炫耀 xuànyào flaunt

3413 b 眩 xuàn —— dazzling, giddy (eyes see black), e.g.

头晕目眩 tóuyùn mù xuàn feel dizzy in head and dazzling in eyes

眩于名利 xuàn yú mínglì dazzled by the prospect of fame and wealth

3414 c 洟 xuàn —— in
 洟然泪下 xuànrán lèi.xia tears in eyes (tears fall profusely like water)

3415 d 痃 xuán —— in
 横痃 héngxuán buboes (mysterious sickness on the grain)

3416 e 絃 = 弦 xián —— bowstring, hypotenuse (original pattern 彗 is obviously a bow and a string; therefore a Libian), e.g.

管弦乐队 guǎnxián yuèduì philharmonic orchestra

弦乐队 xiányuèduì string band

弦外之音 xián wài zhī yīn overtones, implication

上弦月 shàngxiányuè the moon at the first quarter (the chord of the half moon is on the upside)

3417 f 舷 xián —— the side of a ship (玄 to represent 弦 which is the side of a bow near the archer's body, so is this part of a ship), e.g.

左舷 zuǒxián port

右舷 yòuxián starboard

船舷 chuánxián side of a ship or boat

g 畜 xù ————— (black field indicating potential profuse growth; by extension, accumulated wealth from field) in 3418

| | | |
|----|---------|--------------------------|
| 畜牧 | xù mù | raise livestock |
| 畜养 | xù yǎng | raise (domestic animals) |

畜 chù ————— domestic animals (extension of above sense), e.g.

| | | |
|----|-----------|-------------------------|
| 牲畜 | shēng chù | livestock |
| 畜生 | chù.shēng | domestic animals, beast |
| 畜力 | chù lì | animal power |
| 家畜 | jiā chù | domestic animals |

h 搐 chù ————— (hand moves like a domestic animal) in 3419

| | | |
|----|----------|-------------|
| 抽搐 | chōu chù | twitch, tic |
|----|----------|-------------|

i 蓄 xù ————— store up, save up, harbour (idea) (grass for domestic animals' winter consumption), e.g. 3420

| | | |
|-----|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| 蓄电池 | xù diàn chí | battery (pool to store electricity) |
| 蓄水池 | xù shuǐ chí | reservoir |
| 积蓄 | jī xù | put aside, save, accumulate, savings |
| 储蓄 | chǔ xù | savings (in banks or privately) |
| 蓄意 | xù yì | premeditated |

0161 誹 fěi ————— slander, e.g. 3421

| | | |
|----|----------|----------------------------|
| 诽谤 | fěi bàng | slander, libel (doubleton) |
|----|----------|----------------------------|

非 fēi is a Bushou. Its uses are many and the frequency of its appearance exceedingly high, since saying 'no' is part of human nature. The following phrases are very often encountered: X3421

| | | |
|------|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| 非…不… | fēi … bù … | must, have to, will inevitably, e.g. |
| 非他不可 | fēi tā bù kě | it has to be he |

非...非... fēi ... fēi ... neither ... nor ... , e.g.

非 驴 非 马 fēi lú fēi mǎ neither fish, flesh nor fowl
(neither ass nor horse)

非...即... fēi ... jí ... either ... or ... , e.g.

非 富 即 贵 fēi fù jí guì either rich or famed people

Apart from 'not', 'no', 'non', it also means 'wrong', 'evil doing', 'incongruous', 'censure', 'Africa', e.g.

非常 fēicháng unusual, very

非常时期 fēicháng shíqī extraordinary period

死于非命 sǐ yú fēimìng die a violent death

非同小可 fēitóng xiǎokě no trivial matter (not the same as a small matter which can be readily allowed)

是非 shìfēi right and wrong, dispute

口是心非 kǒu shì xīn fēi say yes and mean no

痛改前非 tòng gǎi qián fēi thoroughly rectify one's previous errors or wrongdoings

为非作歹 wéi fēi zuò dǎi do evil, break laws

未可厚非 wèikě hòu fēi should not be emphatically or conclusively disapproved of

非分 fēifēn improper (incongruous share)

非难 fēinàn blame, reproach (say no and make it difficult)

非洲 fēizhōu Africa (sound)

There are still about 24 characters that incorporate 非 fēi as co-component and are *not* too rarely seen in modern literature. The general import of 非 fēi in the combinations is 'wavering' or 'arranging in order', or retains its original sense which indicates 'two parts in which one part goes against the other'. They are:

3422 a 菲 fēi _____ in

芳菲 fāngfēi fragrant (plant that can be wafted under the nose)

菲律宾 fēilǚbīn the Philippines (sound)

菲 fēi (waving grass) in

菲薄 fēibó little, humble

b 扉 fēi door panels (parts of the door that against each other), e.g. 3423

柴扉 chāifēi door made of firewood

c 蜚 fēi (insect flaps its two wings) in 3424

蜚声 fēishēng made a name (making noise by flapping)

d 緋 fēi red (waving fabric), e.g. 3425

緋红 fēihóng deep red (waving red)

绯闻 fēiwēn amorous news

e 霏 fēi (waving in the sky) in 3426

霏霏 fēifēi (snow or rain) falling thick and fast (waving in the sky)

f 鲱 fēi Pacific herring (a kind of fish that has 非 shaped bones) 3427

g 腓 fēi calf (of the leg) (waving flesh of the body) 3428

h 匪 fēi bandit (he who bends (匚) on evil doing (非)), not (classics) (contain or imply (匚) no (非)), e.g. 3429

土匪 tǔfēi bandit (of the land)

匪徒 fēitú bandit

匪夷所思 fēi yí suǒ sī unimaginably queer (not the clever Yi tribe one can think of)

獲(=获)益匪淺 huòyì fěi qiǎn reap no little benefit

i 悱 fěi (waving of heart) in 3430

纏(=缠)綿悱惻 chánmián fěicè exceedingly sentimental or sad (doubleton)

3431 j 斐 fěi ——— (writing (文) in good order (非)) in

成绩斐然 chéngjī fěirán splendid results

3432 k 翡 fěi ——— (waving like beautiful feather) in

翡翠 fěicuì jadeite (doubleton)

X3432 l 痱 v. 痱 fèi ——— (sickness waving on skin) in

痱子 fèi.zi prickly heat

3433 m 跬 = 非 fèi ——— amputating the feet (ancient punishment) (cut off the calves; 非 for 腓)

n 悲 bēi see Character No. 3552

3434 o 辈 bèi ——— the like, people of a certain kind, generation, life-time (arrangement in order like vehicles), e.g.

我辈 wǒbèi we, people of our group

无能之辈 wúnéng zhī bèi people without ability

辈分 bèi.fen generation status

长辈 zhǎngbèi senior (elder) family member

晚辈 wǎnbèi junior (later) family member

一辈子 yībèi.zi whole lifetime

辈出 bèichū generation after generation

3435 p 菲 = 非 jiǔ ——— (plant that can be arranged like sticks) in

菲菜 jiǔcài the leek

菲黄 jiǔhuáng tender leek

3436 q 靡 mǐ ——— (drooping and waving but still as strong as flax) in

风靡 fēngmǐ become fashionable (waving in the wind)

望风披靡 wàng fēng pī mǐ

flee pell-mell at the mere sight of the oncoming force (clothing draping over shoulders but physically drooping in the direction of wind)

靡靡之音 mǐmǐ zhī yīn

decadent music (waving musical notes that go against accepted social code)

靡 mí _____ in

靡费 mífèi

waste (spend like throwing away rotten flax)

r **俳** pái _____ clownish (waving person), e.g.

3437

俳优(=优) pǎiyōu

actors (classics)

s **排** pái _____ arrange, push, put in order, row, platoon, e.g.

X3437

排列 páiliè

arrange

排座位 pái zuò.wèi

arrange seats

排队(=队) páiduì

line up, queue up

排演 páiyǎn

rehearse (arrange and play)

排斥 páichì

repel, exclude (push and denounce)

排除 páichú

get rid of, eliminate, rule out

排外 páiwài

xenophobia (push out foreigner)

排球 páiqiú

volleyball (push ball)

排机器 pái jī.qì

instal machinery

排字 pái.zì

typesetting

排解 páijiě

reconcile, mediate

一排椅子 yīpái yǐ.zi

one row of chairs

排骨 páigǔ

spareribs (bones in a row)

一排兵 yīpái bīng

one platoon of soldiers

3438 t 徘徊 pái ——— in

徘徊 páihuái

pace up and down, hesitate, waver
(people waver) (doubleton)

3439 u 裴 péi ——— surname

v 辜 = 罪 zuì see Location X4451

3440 0164 訝 yà ——— be surprised, be astonished, e.g.

驚(=惊)訝 jīngyà surprised (bisyllabic)

3441 牙 yá means 'tooth'. Its original pattern 𪔐 looked more like a tooth than the prevailing form. Its bisyllabic is 牙齒 yáchǐ. Its uses are versatile, often appearing as a singleton, e.g.

门牙 ményá front teeth

牙膏 yágāo toothpaste

牙雕 yádiāo ivory carving

輪(=轮)牙 lúnyá cog

牙轮 yálún gear wheel

3442 0164 評 píng ——— comment, criticize, judge, appraise, e.g.

評論(=论) pínglùn comment on

批評 pīpíng criticize (slap and comment)

評判 píngpàn judge

评价 píngjià appraise, evaluate

评级 píngjí to grade (products, etc.)

X3442 平 píng is a very much seen singleton and is versatile. When we touched upon it under Character No. 0268, -we gave a very narrow meaning to it. In fact, its significances range from 'even', 'balanced', 'flat', 'same level', 'suppress', 'common', 'fair' to 'uneventful', e.g.

| | | |
|--------------|--------------------|---|
| 平坦 | píngtǎn | even, smooth |
| <u>平步青云</u> | píng bù qīngyún | have a meteoric rise (from a step on flat land to blue sky in clouds) |
| 平淡 | píngdàn | flat, insipid, prosaic |
| <u>平地一声雷</u> | píngdì yīshēng léi | a sudden rise in fame and position (a thunderbolt on the ground) |
| <u>平面图</u> | píngmiàntú | plane figure |
| 平局 | píngjú | draw, tie (a balanced situation) |
| <u>平心静气</u> | píngxīn jìngqì | calmly (undisturbed heart and calm breath) |
| <u>平分秋色</u> | píngfēn qiūse | have equal shares (of autumn view, honour, power, glory, etc.) |
| 平衡 | pínghéng | balance, equilibrium |
| 平均 | píngjūn | average, mean |
| 平辈 | píngbèi | of the same generation |
| 平平 | píngpíng | average, mediocre, indifferent |
| 平反 | píngfǎn | redress (a mishandled case) |
| 平常 | píngcháng | ordinary, common (usually seen) |
| 平凡 | píngfán | ordinary, common (universally seen) |
| 平民 | píngmín | the common people |
| 平时 | píngshí | at ordinary times |
| 平生 | píngshēng | all one's life |
| <u>平易近人</u> | píng yì jìn rén | amiable and accessible |
| 公平 | gōngpíng | fair, just, impartial, equitable |
| <u>持平之论</u> | chíping zhī lùn | an unbiased view |
| 平安 | píng'ān | safe and sound |
| 和平 | héping | peace |

The other derivatives of 平 píng are:

- 3443 a 怦 pēng _____ in
心怦怦地跳 xīn pēngpēng.de tiào heart thumps (sound)
- 3444 b 抨 pēng _____ assail (hands try to level), e.g.
抨击 pēngjī attack, lash out at
- 3445 c 砰 pēng _____ in
砰的一声 pēng.de yīshēng one big bang (sound)
- 3446 d 稱 = 秤 chēng _____ balance, steelyard (to be fair (平) regarding grain (禾) weight), e.g.
磅秤 bàngchēng platform scale
- 稱 = 称 chēng _____ weigh, commend, praise, express, say, call, name (a grain (禾) container (冉) on one's hand (扌)), e.g.
- | | | |
|-----|----------------|--|
| 称一称 | chēng yī chēng | weigh it |
| 称赞 | chēngzàn | commend, praise, acclaim |
| 称许 | chēngxǔ | praise, commendation |
| 称誉 | chēngyù | praise, acclaim |
| 称得起 | chēng.deqǐ | deserve to be called, be worthy of the name of |
| 称颂 | chēngsòng | extol, praise, eulogize |
| 称羨 | chēngxian | express one's admiration, envy |
| 称便 | chēngbiàn | find something a great convenience |
| 称病 | chēngbìng | plead illness |
| 自称 | zìchēng | style oneself |
| 著称 | zhùchēng | celebrated, famous |

| | | |
|------|--------------------|---|
| 号称 | hàochēng | be known as, claim to be |
| 称霸 | chēngbà | seek hegemony, dominate |
| 称雄 | chēngxióng | rule the roost |
| 称快 | chēngkuài | express one's gratification |
| 称谢 | chēngxiè | express one's thanks, thank |
| 称好 | chēnghǎo | say good, good |
| 通称 | tōngchēng | popularly known as |
| 称呼 | chēnghu | call, address |
| 称谓 | chēngwèi | appellation, title |
| 称道 | chēngdào | commend, said |
| 称兄道弟 | chēng xiōng dào dì | call each other brothers, be on intimate terms with |
| 称号 | chēnghào | title, name, designation |

稱 = 称 chèn — fit, match, suit (after weighing, know it right — an extended sense of 'weigh'), e.g.

| | | |
|----|-----------|---------------------------------------|
| 称身 | chènshēn | fit (the body) |
| 相称 | xiāngchèn | well-matched |
| 称心 | chènxīn | be gratified |
| 称职 | chènzhí | fill a post with credit, be competent |

e **坪** píng — level ground (land that is flat), e.g. 3447

| | | |
|-----|------------|------------------|
| 草坪 | cǎopíng | lawn |
| 停机坪 | tíngjīpíng | apron (aircraft) |

f **蘋 = 苹** píng — (borrowed for sound) in 3448

| | | |
|----|---------|-------|
| 苹果 | píngguǒ | apple |
|----|---------|-------|

g **萍** píng — duckweed (grass that is on the same level of or floats on water), e.g. 3449

| | | |
|------|---------------------|--|
| 萍踪 | píngzōng | wanderer's whereabouts (the trace of floating duckweed) |
| 萍水相逢 | píng shuǐ xiāngféng | (of strangers) casual short meeting (water meets duckweed) |

3450

h 鲆 píng ———— left-eyed flounder (flatfish)

3451 0166

語 yǔ ———— language, words, say, talk, nonverbal means of communication of ideas, e.g.

| | | |
|------|--------------------|--|
| 语言 | yǔyán | language |
| 言语 | yányǔ | spoken language, speech |
| 语文 | yǔwén | spoken and written language |
| 谚语 | yànyǔ | proverb |
| 语重心长 | yǔ zhòng xīn cháng | sincere words and earnest wishes (words weighty and heart lasting) |
| 花言巧语 | huā yán qiǎo yǔ | sweet words, blandishments (flowery language and deceitful talk) |
| 成语 | chéngyǔ | idiom |
| 不言不语 | bù yán bù yǔ | speechless (no utterance no talk) |
| 语调 | yǔdiào | intonation |
| 语气 | yǔqì | tone, manner of speaking |
| 手语 | shǒuyǔ | sign language, dactylology (hand talk) |
| 不以语人 | bù yǐ yù rén * | not to be talked to others or divulged |

吾 wú is 'we, us, our' as well as 'my, I' but is also a co-component of ten characters. There are a few more but they are rarely seen and therefore omitted, e.g.

* Note the difference in intonation.

| | | | | |
|---|-------|----------------|--|------|
| a | 梧 | wú | —— (our tree = big tree) in | 3452 |
| | 梧桐 | wútóng | Chinese parasol (tree) | |
| b | 鼯 | wú | —— (our rat = big rat) in | 3453 |
| | 鼯鼠 | wúshǔ | flying squirrel | |
| c | 悟 | wù | —— realize, awaken (my heart understands), e.g. | 3454 |
| | 恍然大悟 | huǎngrán dà wù | truth suddenly begins to dawn on oneself | |
| | 悟性 | wù.xìng | power of comprehension (quality of self-reflection) | |
| d | 晤 | wù | —— meet, interview (me in the sun = ready to meet), e.g. | 3455 |
| | 会晤 | huìwù | meet | |
| | 晤谈 | wùtán | meet and talk, interview | |
| e | 寤 | wù | —— wake up (me in bed inside a shelter), e.g. | 3456 |
| | 寤寐求之 | wù mèi qiú zhī | think of it awake or asleep | |
| f | 牾 | wǔ | —— (Libian of 忤 wǔ = against) in | 3457 |
| | 牾牾 | dǐwǔ | conflict (doubleton) | |
| g | 圉 | yǔ | —— (confinement for one to repent or understand; 吾 for 悟) in | 3458 |
| | 圉圉 | língyǔ | prison (doubleton) | |
| h | 齟 = 齟 | yǔ | —— (cannot recognize me because of unfit teeth) in | 3459 |
| | 齟齬 | jǔyǔ | unable to see eye to eye (upper and lower jaws failing to meet properly) (doubleton) | |
| i | 衙 | yá | —— (place of high officers where we must go) in | 3460 |
| | 衙门 | yá.men | government office | |

j 晤 níng —— hem (ask for an answer) 3461

3462 0266 話 huà 'spoken language', 'words', 'talk' is such a versatile character that it is without doubt one of the most frequently used characters in *conversation* after 'I' and 'no'. Bisyllabism involving it can never be misunderstood, e.g.

| | | |
|------------|-------------|---|
| 会话 | huìhuà | conversation (meet talk) |
| 对话 | duìhuà | dialogue (via-à-vis talk) |
| 回话 | huíhuà | reply, answer (return words) |
| 白话 | báihuà | vernacular (plain spoken language) |
| <u>中国话</u> | zhōngguóhuà | the Chinese language |
| 土话 | tǔhuà | local dialect (language of the land) |
| 话柄 | huàbǐng | a subject for ridicule (event that can be held by others in gossip like a handle) |
| 话题 | huàtí | topic of conversation |
| 话头 | huàtóu | thread of a conversation (the leading end of a conversation) |
| 话别 | huàbié | say good-bye |
| 话剧 (= 剧) | huàjù | stage play |
| 讲 (= 讲) 话 | jiǎnghuà | speak, address |
| <u>茶话会</u> | cháhuàhuì | tea party |
| 说话 | shuōhuà | speak, talk, chat, gossip |

X3462 舌 shé 'tongue' is a Bushou. Its bisyllabic is 舌頭 (= 头) shé.tou. The Chinese have since ancient times taken 'tongue' as a weapon to fight the antagonist. Hence the following coined phrases:

| | | |
|-------------|---------------------|--|
| <u>舌剑唇枪</u> | shé jiàn chún qiāng | using tongue as sword and lips as guns, repartee |
| 舌战 (= 战) | shézhàn | verbal battle |
| <u>舌敝唇焦</u> | shé bì chún jiāo | talk till one's tongue and lips are parched |
| 口舌 | kǒushé | quarrel, dispute |

Accompanying another Bushou, 舌 forms quite a number of characters.
All counted there are *fourteen*, viz:

a 活 huó ———— live, alive, lively, moving, exactly, work — X3462
see also Character No. 0504, e.g.

活到老, 学到老 huó dào lǎo, xī dào lǎo
one is never too old to learn
(live till old, learn till old)

救活 jiùhuó bring back to life (save to live)

活捉 huózuō catch alive

活生生 huó shēngshēng living, while still living, real

活该 huógāi serve right (he should live to deserve it)

活见鬼 huó jiànguǐ it's sheer fantasy (alive yet have seen Satan)

活躍(=跃) huóyuè brisk, animate (live and can jump)

活動(=动) huódòng move about, movable, shaky, activities, use personal influence

活力 huólì vigor, vitality, energy

活潑(=泼) huó.pō lively

活水 huóshuǐ running water (live water)

活门 huómén valve (of machinery) (live door)

活页 huóyè loose-leaf (movable sheet)

活用 huóyòng make flexible use

活字 huózì type (movable character)

活像 huóxiàng be an exact replica of

做活 zuòhuó work (do work)

a-1 潤 = 阔 kuò ———— wide, broad, vast, wealthy, rich (so spacious that one is able to move about inside the door), e.g. 3463

| | | |
|----|----------|---------------------|
| 阔幅 | kuòfú | wide width |
| 广阔 | guǎngkuò | wide, broad, vast |
| 阔别 | kuòbié | long separated |
| 阔气 | kuòqì | extravagant, lavish |

X3463 b 括 kuò ——— include (to embrace with hand, as the tongue rolls on food), e.g.

| | | |
|----|--------|---|
| 包括 | bāokuò | include, comprise (wrap and embrace) |
| 概括 | gàikuò | summarize, in broad lines (approximate embracing) |
| 括弧 | kuòhú | parentheses (embracing curves) |
| 括号 | kuòhào | brackets (embracing sign) |

3464 c 刮 = 颍 guā ——— blow, scrape, rub, fleece (shave with knife or be wiped by wind as the tongue on a surface), e.g.

| | | |
|------|------------------|---|
| 刮风 | guāfēng | it is blowing hard |
| 刮胡子 | guā húzi | scrape one's chin, snub (shave the beard) |
| 刮目相看 | guā mù xiāng kàn | treat with increased respect (see with rubbed eyes) |
| 搜刮 | sōuguā | fleece the people (search and fleece) |

3465 d 鵠 guā ——— (a Libian, original pattern: 'a dusk bird') in

老鵠 lǎoguā crow

3466 e 聒 guō ——— (tongue on the ear) in

聒耳 guō'ěr grate on one's ears

3467 f 蛞 kuò ——— (a worm that has the appearance of a tongue) in

蛞蝓 kuòyú slug (doubleton)

g 恬 tián ———— quiet, unperturbed (heart feeling sweet; 舌 for 甜 — see Character No. 0726), e.g. 3468

恬静 tiánjìng quiet, tranquil

恬不知耻 tián bùzhī chǐ unperturbably have no sense of shame

处之恬然 chǔ zhī tiánrán remain unruffled

h 舔 tiǎn ———— lick with tongue (to increase feeling with tongue) 3469

i 舐 v. 舐 shì ———— lick with tongue (reach with tongue), e.g. 3470

老牛舐犊 lǎoniú shì dú even an animal endears its offsprings (old cow licks its calf)

j 適 = 适 shì ———— fit, just, suitable, opportune, comfortable, follow (舌 borrowed for sound), e.g. X3470

无所适从 wú suǒ shìcóng not know what course to pursue

适口 shìkǒu palatable

合适 héshì becoming, fit

不适 bùshì feeling not well

适当 shìdàng proper, appropriate

适用 shìyòng be applicable, suit

适得其反 shì dé qí fǎn just get the opposite result

适中 shìzhōng moderate, well situated

适可而止 shìkě ér zhǐ stop at the appropriate point

适逢其会 shìféng qí huì happen to be present at this memorable gathering

适时 shìshí in good time, timely

舒适 shùshì comfortable

适意 shìyì agreeable

适应 shìyìng adapt, suit

Note that in English one needs everytime different words to translate nearly all the bisyllabic expressions in which the character 适 shì forms one of the legs — see also Character No. 2531.

3471
3472

In the case of 添 tiān above, 忝 is an abbreviation of 添 tiān 'add'. According to etymologists, 添 tiān belongs to the category of simulating sound to describe 'incessant water-flow towards low-lying land or depression with the consequence of filling it up'. Therefore it has the connotation of 'add' or 'increase', e.g.

| | | |
|------|--------------------|--|
| 增添 | zēngtiān | add more to |
| 添补 | tiānbu | replenish, get more |
| 添置 | tiānzhì | add to one's possessions |
| 添丁 | tiāndīng | have a baby born into the family |
| 添油加醋 | tiān yóu jiā cù | add colour and emphasis to (a narration) (add sauce and vinegar) |
| 锦上添花 | jǐn shàng tiān huā | make perfection still more perfect (add flowers to the brocade) |

3473 0460

計

jì ———— count, calculate, meter, gauge, stratagem, plan, e.g.

| | | |
|------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| 计算 | jìsuàn | count, calculate, compute |
| 不计其数 | bù jì qí shù | countless (cannot count the figure) |
| 会计师 | kuàijìshī | public accountant |
| 计较 | jìjiào | argue, fuss about (count and compare) |
| 晴雨计 | qíngyǔjì | barometer |
| 量计 | liángjì | gauge |
| 计策 | jìcè | stratagem, plan |
| 为…计 | wéi... jì | for the sake of |
| 缓兵之计 | huǎnbīng zhī jì | stalling tactics |
| 中计 | zhōngjì | fall into a trap |
| 设计 | shèjì | design, plan |

计划 jìhuà plan, project, programme

计划经济 jìhuà jīngjì planned economy

As co-component, one finds 十 shí 'ten', 'essence' in the following characters, viz:

a 協 = 协 xié see Location X4283 3474

b 汁 zhī ———— juice (essentially it is water mixed with other matter), e.g. 3475

汁水 zhī.shuǐ juice

苹果汁 píngguǒzhī apple juice

牛肉汁 niúròuzhī beef essence

c 什 shí ———— assorted, ten (man-made ten), e.g. X3475

什锦 shíjīn assorted

什一 shíyī one tenth

d 葉 = 叶 yè ———— leaf, leaf-like thing, part of a historical period 3476
(叶 yè is borrowed for sound), e.g.

叶绿素 yèlǜsù chlorophyll (essence of green leaves)

叶落归根 yè luò guī gēn one returns to his ancestral home
(fallen leaves settle on the root of their tree)

叶子 yè.zi leaf (bisyllabic)

二十世纪中叶 èrshí shìjì zhōng yè
mid-20th century

叶韵 xiéyùn * in classical poetry, a way of
changing pronunciation in
order to rhyme

0460 討 tǎo ———— demand, ask for, invite, discuss, denounce, send 3477
expeditionary forces (work in measured words),
e.g.

* Note the difference in the pronunciation of 叶.

| | | |
|--------|----------|-------------------------------|
| 讨债 | tǎozhài | demand the payment of a debt |
| 讨好 | tǎohǎo | ingratiate oneself with |
| 讨饒(=饶) | tǎoráo | beg for mercy |
| 讨教 | tǎojiào | ask for advice |
| 讨价 | tǎojià | ask a price |
| 討厭(=厌) | tǎoyàn | invite repugnancy, disgusting |
| 商讨 | shāngtǎo | deliberate over |
| 讨论 | tǎolùn | discuss |
| 探讨 | tàntǎo | probe into |
| 声讨 | shēngtǎo | denounce |
| 讨伐 | tǎofá | send armed forces to suppress |
| 征讨 | zhēngtǎo | go on a punitive expedition |

X3477

寸 cùn 'inch' is a Bushou. Its uses are not necessarily to describe an exact inch, but generally to indicate a very short distance, such as:

| | | |
|-------------|------------------|---|
| <u>寸步不离</u> | cùnbù bùlí | follow closely (not away even one step) |
| <u>寸草不留</u> | cùncǎo bùliú | leave not even a blade of grass |
| <u>肝肠寸断</u> | gāncháng cùnduàn | heart broken (liver and intestine broken inch by inch) |
| <u>聊表寸心</u> | liáobiǎo cùnxīn | as a small token of my feeling (in a small way to express this small heart) |

There are nine derivatives of 寸 cùn, apart from two already touched upon: 吋 and 扌.

As a derivative, 寸 cùn would mean 'measure', 'touch with hand', 'commensurate', 'match', 'bow to', e.g.

3478 a **忖** cǔn ————— ponder, speculate (to measure with heart), e.g.

| | | |
|----|--------|------------|
| 自忖 | zìcǔn | surmise |
| 忖度 | cǔnduó | conjecture |

b 邨 v. 村 cūn ——— village, rustic (屯 tún 'settling', 邨 (Bushou D9) X3478 'place'; 村 cūn was a Libian from 邨), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|------------------------------|
| 农村 | nóngcūn | village, countryside |
| 村落 | cūnluò | village, hamlet (settlement) |
| 村子 | cūn.zi | village, hamlet (bisyllabic) |
| 村夫 | cūnfū | rustic person |

c 襯 = 衬 chèn ——— to place something underneath, lining (親 qīn 'intimate', 衬 'clothing'; 寸 cùn is borrowed for sound), e.g. 3479

| | | |
|----|----------|---------------------|
| 衬衣 | chènyī | underwear |
| 衬衫 | chènshān | shirt |
| 衬布 | chènbù | lining cloth |
| 陪衬 | péichèn | serve as a contrast |

d 守 shǒu ——— guard, defend, watch, observe (under shelter do commensurate things), e.g. 3480

| | | |
|--------|------------------|---|
| 守衛(=卫) | shǒuwèi | guard, defend |
| 守势 | shǒushì | defensive |
| 看守 | kànshǒu | watch |
| 守候 | shǒuhòu | wait for, keep watch |
| 守株待兔 | shǒu zhū dài tù | no action, silly (stay by a tree hoping to see a hare to bag) |
| 遵守 | zūnshǒu | abide by, observe |
| 守法 | shǒufǎ | abide by or observe law |
| 守舊(=旧) | shǒujiù | adhere to past practices, be conservative |
| 守口如瓶 | shǒu kǒu rú píng | keep one's mouth shut (like a bottle) |

e 狩 shòu ——— (use animal to guard) in

狩獵(=猎) shòuliè

hunting (use animal to guard)

3481

3482 f 紂 zhòu — name of an ancient tyrant

3483 g 肘 zhǒu — elbow (original sense: one inch above wrist — the body part used for measurement), e.g.

捉襟见肘 zhuō jīn jiàn zhǒu cannot make ends meet (see the elbow by pulling the lapel)

x3483 h 過 = 过 guò — pass, cross, over, past, after, excessive, fault (distance measured) — see also Character No. 0855, e.g.

过年 guònián celebrate the New Year (pass into the New Year)

过户 guòhù change the name of ownership in a register, transfer

过磅 guòbàng weigh (pass the 'pound' scale)

通过 tōngguò pass through, pass, carry, by means of

得过且过 dé guò qiě guò muddle along (can pass, let pass)

过活 guòhuó make a living

过目 guòmù go over, check (past the eyes)

过意不去 guòyì bùqù feel apologetic (cannot pass self examination)

过不去 guò bù qù not passable, make it difficult for, feel sorry

过得去 guò, de qù passable

过程 guòchéng process, course (the order of a passing)

过河拆桥 guòhé chāi qiáo kick down the ladder (remove the bridge after crossing the river)

超过 chāoguò surpass, exceed

过半数 guòbànshù more than half, majority

| | | |
|-------------|-----------------|--|
| 过去 | guòqù | past (pass and go) |
| 过来 | guò.lai | come over, return to (normal) |
| <u>过来人</u> | guòlǎirén | a person who had the experience (the man who came over) |
| 过时 | guòshí | out-of-date (past the time) |
| 过了 | guòliǎo | after (time) |
| <u>过眼云烟</u> | guò yǎn yún yān | as transient as a fleeting cloud (cloud and smoke passed before the eyes) |
| <u>过渡时期</u> | guòdù shíqī | transition period |
| 过度 | guòdù | excessive, undue, over |
| 过分 | guòfèn | excessive (past the portion) |
| <u>过氧化物</u> | guòyǎnghuàwù | peroxide (chemicals containing excessive oxygen) |
| 过于 | guòyú | excessively |
| <u>过犹不及</u> | guò yóu bùjí | 'over' is as bad as 'under' |
| 过失 | guòshī | fault (over and lost) |
| 记过 | jìguò | record a demerit |

時 = 时 shí see Character No. 0729

As a Bushou, 寸 cùn is further found in the following characters:

- | | | | | |
|----|-------|-------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. | 對 = 对 | duì | towards | Character No.0642 |
| 2. | 寺 | sì | temple | " 0730 |
| 3. | 將 = 将 | jiāng | shall, will, general (army) | " 0764 |
| 4. | 辱 | rǔ | insult | " 1107 |
| 5. | 導 = 导 | dǎo | guide | " 1113 |
| 6. | 尅 | kè | subdue | " 1239 |
| 7. | 射 | shè | shoot | " 1541 |
| 8. | 尊 | zūn | respect | " 0594 |

| | | | | |
|-----|-------|-------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| 9. | 封 | fēng | seal | Character No.2821 |
| 10. | 專 = 专 | zhuān | special | " 2841 |
| 11. | 傅 | fù | teacher | " 2849 |
| 12. | 尉 | wèi | junior military officer | " 3345 |
| 13. | 耐 | nài | patience | " 3523 |
| 14. | 尋 = 寻 | xún | look for | " 3587 |

Except for 耐 and 寻, all have been dealt with in previous chapters. However, 寸 cùn also appears in a very complicated but exceedingly popular character:

3484 j 壽^v. 壽 = 寿 shòu — longevity, birthday

This character originated from a pattern which combined 𠂔 (Bushou A7) 'old age' and 畋 'ploughed field'. It is obvious that old age in good health *alone* cannot make one survive. Hence the character 壽 is created, and the following bisyllabics are coined:

| | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|---|
| 长寿 | chángshòu | long life |
| 做寿 | zuòshòu | celebrate birthday |
| 寿辰 | shòuchén | birthday |
| 人 ^下 寿年 ^上 主 | rén shòu nián fēng | people live long and every harvest is plentiful |
| 寿终正寝 | shòu zhōng zhèng qǐn | die in bed of old age |
| 寿命 | shòumìng | life-span |

寿 shòu is involved in as many as ten derivatives, the meaning of which all carry the sense of 'long time', e.g.

3485 j-1 儔 = 俦 chóu — companion (long time pals)

3486 j-2 疇 = 畴 chóu — farmland, division (long time cultivated land), e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|---|
| 田疇 | tiánchóu | farmland, cultivated land, field |
| 疇昔 | chóuxī | in former times (old cultivated land and old-time things) |
| 范疇 | fànchóu | category (model and division) |

j-3 筹 = 筹 chóu ——— chip, counter, prepare, plan (bamboo to stand long use — take long-term steps), e.g. 3487

| | | |
|----|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| 竹筹 | zhúchóu | bamboo chips |
| 筹码 | chóumǎ | chip, counter |
| 筹备 | chóubèi | prepare, arrange |
| 筹办 | chóubàn | make preparations |
| 筹建 | chóujiàn | prepare to construct or establish |
| 筹划 | chóuhuà | plan and prepare |
| 筹商 | chóushāng | discuss, consult (point by point) |
| 统筹 | tōngchóu | over-all planning |
| 筹款 | chóukuǎn | raise money |

j-4 醅 v. 酌 = 酬 chóu — propose a toast, reward, friendly exchange, fulfil, realize (old wine), e.g. 3488

| | | |
|------|--------------------|--|
| 酬酢 | chóuzuò | exchange of toasts, friendly intercourse |
| 应酬 | yìng.chou | social intercourse, dinner party |
| 酬劳 | chóuláo | recompense, reward |
| 酬报 | chóubào | requite, reward, recompense |
| 酬金 | chóujīn | monetary award, remuneration |
| 酬谢 | chóuxiè | thank somebody with a gift |
| 酬答 | chóudá | reciprocate with |
| 壮志未酬 | zhuàngzhì wèi chóu | with one's lofty aspirations unrealized |

j-5 蹑 = 踌 chóu ——— (walking like an old man) in 3489

| | | |
|------|-----------------|---|
| 踌躇 | chóuchú | hesitate, shilly-shally (doubleton) |
| 踌躇满志 | chóuchú mǎn zhì | enormously proud of one's success, smug, complacent |

3490

j-6 幪 = 幪 chōu ——— cover, curtain (long fabric for long time use)3491 j-7 搗 = 搗 dǎo ——— pound with a pestle, etc., beat, smash, harass, disturbed (hand to beat a long time), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|-----------------------------|
| 搗米 | dǎomǐ | nusk rice |
| 搗碎 | dǎosùì | pound to pieces |
| 搗毀 | dǎohuǐ | smash up, demolish, destroy |
| 搗蛋 | dǎodàn | make trouble (smash egg) |
| 搗鬼 | dǎoguǐ | play tricks, do mischief |
| 搗乱 | dǎoluàn | create a disturbance |

3492 j-8 禱 = 禱 dǎo ——— pray, ask earnestly, beg (ask Divine for a long life), e.g.

| | | |
|----|--------|--|
| 祷告 | dǎogào | pray |
| 祈祷 | qídǎo | say one's prayers |
| 为禱 | wéidǎo | (in letters at the conclusion) they are my prayers |
| 是禱 | shìdǎo | (in letters at the conclusion) this is what I beg of you |

3493 j-9 濤 = 濤 tāo ——— great waves, billows (extended high surfy water), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|-----------------------------------|
| 浪濤 | làngtāo | sea waves |
| 松濤 | sōngtāo | sound of wind through pine forest |

3494 j-10 鑄 = 鑄 zhù ——— casting, founding (form metal for long time use), e.g.

| | | |
|------|-----------------|----------------------|
| 铸钱 | zhùqián | coin money |
| 铸钢 | zhùgāng | cast steel |
| 铸造 | zhùzào | casting, founding |
| 铸成大错 | zhù chéng dàcuò | make a gross mistake |

0464

詩

shī

—— poetry, poem, e.g.

X3494

诗人

shīrén

poet

诗意

shīyì

poetic quality

诗句

shījù

verse

打油诗

dāyóushī

ragged verse

0761

諷 = 讽

fěng — satirize, chant, e.g.

3495

讽刺

fěngcì

satirize, mock

讥讽

jīfěng

ridicule

讽喻

fěngyù

parable, allegory

讽诵

fěngsòng

read with intonation

0764

設

shè

—— found, establish, set up, suppose (words used as far-reaching means to achieve something), e.g.

3496

设立

shèlì

found, establish, set up

設備(=备)

shèbèi

equipment, facilities

设施

shèshī

installation, facilities

设计

shèjì

design, plan

设法

shèfǎ

think of a way, try

设想

shèxiǎng

imagine, conceive, assume

设身处地

shè shēn chǔ dì

put oneself in somebody else's position

假设

jiǎshè

supposing that, hypothesis

设若

shèruò

suppose, if

0828

族

zú

—— cluster, clan, class, groups of things

3497

Bundle of arrow heads shot and assembled at a flag which was actually the target. By extension, the other meanings were derived and the modern sense has practically confined its use to living beings only.

| | | |
|--------|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| 家族 | jiāzú | clan, family |
| 族长 | zúzhǎng | clan leader |
| 族人 | zúrén | clansman |
| 民族 | mínzú | nation |
| 種(=种)族 | zhǒngzú | race |
| 水族馆 | shuǐzúguǎn | aquarium |
| 日耳曼语族 | rì'ěrmàn yǔzú | the Germanic family of languages |
| 碱土族 | jiǎntǔzú | alkaline-earth family (chemical term) |

族 zú has four derivatives:

| | | | | |
|------|---|----------------------|---|--|
| 3498 | a | 簇 zú | (metal cluster) in | |
| | | 箭簇 jiànzú | arrowhead | |
| 3499 | b | 簇 sōu | (assemble mouths on one spot) in | |
| | | 唆使 sōushǐ | instigate, abet | |
| 3500 | c | 簇 cù | (grass cluster) in | |
| | | 蠶(=蚕)簇 cāncù | a small bundle of straw for silk worms to spin cocoons on | |
| 3501 | d | 簇 cù | form a cluster, pile up (bamboo cluster), e.g. | |
| | | 花团锦簇 huā tuán jǐn cù | rich, multi-coloured decoration (bouquets of flowers and piles of brocades) | |
| | | 簇拥(=拥) cùyōng | cluster around | |
| | | 簇新 cùxīn | brand new (forming a cluster which always present itself as something new) | |

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 78%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

古诗

An Ancient Poem

生年不满百，常怀千岁忧；

Our mortal years will seldom reach a hundred,
But we often worry about things of a thousand.

昼短苦夜长，何不秉烛游？

Of short days you complain and long nights you dread;
Why not hold candles wandering in Wonderland?

为乐当及时，何能待来兹？

You said you must enjoy; then enjoy in time!
Why then till next years withhold activity?

愚者爱惜费，但为后世嗤。

Fools just loathe to spend; talk and action ne'er chime.
They'll be a mere laughingstock for posterity.

仙人王子乔，难可与等期。

One cannot expect or wait and wait to be
Second Wang Zi Jiao, an immortal-to-be.

* A legendary figure in the Chou Dynasty was believed to have become an immortal spirit in the Han Dynasty.

| Line | Column 1 | | | | Column 2 | | | | Column 3 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0304 | 2510 | 生 | shēng | 3803 | 7710 | 昼 | zhòu | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wéi |
| b | 0728 | 8050 | 年 | nián | 4638 | 1010 | 短 | duǎn | 4765 | 7290 | 乐 | lè |
| c | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 1463 | 4060 | 苦 | kǔ | 0628 | 9017 | 当 | dāng |
| d | 4998 | B4422 | 满 | mǎn | 0527 | 0024 | 夜 | yè | 0430 | 1724 | 及 | jí |
| e | 1514 | 1060 | 百 | bǎi | 4164 | 2273 | 长 | cháng | 0729 | 4030 | 时 | shí |
| f | | | , | | | | , | | | | , | |
| g | 0905 | 9022 | 常 | cháng | 0277 | 1062 | 何 | hé | 0277 | 1062 | 何 | hé |
| h | 2328 | 1090 | 怀 | huái | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 1218 | 2221 | 能 | néng |
| i | 0204 | 2040 | 千 | qiān | 0639 | 2090 | 秉 | bǐng | 1379 | 4034 | 待 | dài |
| j | 2838 | 2220 | 岁 | suì | 5014 | 9583 | 烛 | zhú | 0676 | 5090 | 来 | lái |
| k | 1600 | 4301 | 忧 | yōu | 0826 | 0824 | 游 | yóu | 5813 | 8073 | 兹 | zī |
| l | | | ; | | | | ? | | | | ? | |
| m | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| n | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| o | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| p | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| q | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| r | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| s | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| t | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Line | Column 4 | | | | Column 5 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0909 | 6022 | 愚 | yú | 3690 | 2277 | 仙 | xiān |
| b | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| c | 3635 | 2040 | 爱 | ài | 0137 | 1010 | 王 | wáng |
| d | 3564 | 4460 | 惜 | xī | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ |
| e | 3267 | 5502 | 费 | fèi | 2656 | 2022 | 乔 | qiáo |
| f | | | , | | | | , | |
| g | 0437 | 6010 | 但 | dàn | 5050 | 7740 | 难 | nàn |
| h | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wéi | 1224 | 1062 | 可 | kě |
| i | 0652 | 7226 | 后 | hòu | 0429 | 2112 | 与 | yǔ |
| j | 0201 | 4471 | 世 | shì | 1380 | 4034 | 等 | děng |
| k | 5057 | 2213 | 嗤 | chī | 1721 | 4480 | 期 | qī |
| l | | | ○ | | | | ○ | |
| m | | | | | | | | |
| n | | | | | | | | |
| o | | | | | | | | |
| p | | | | | | | | |
| q | | | | | | | | |
| r | | | | | | | | |
| s | | | | | | | | |
| t | | | | | | | | |

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 85%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

一切格言最终还是由时间和处境去裁判

Time and Place is still the Judge of all Maxims

Of the passages quoted below half originate from the classics and half from personal experiences. I recently spotted in an article from a Japanese commercial journal an interesting comment. The writer says:

“No risk is tantamount to no prosperity
and also
all risk is tantamount to no prosperity”

As a businessman, one must agree that both are true, but logically it is absurd, because it is tantamount to saying:

no = all

After searching one's soul, one will discover that it can be true, but at different times or different places. The following passages and all maxims must be more or less viewed in this sense.

1. 近朱者赤, 近墨者黑。(classics)

Whatever is near mercury oxide tends to be tinted red and whatever is near Chinese ink tends to be blackened.

2. 朋友是一面镜子。你对他笑一笑, 他也对你笑一笑。

A friend is a mirror. If you can smile toward him, he will smile back.

3. 海外存知己，天涯若比邻。(classics)

If you can situate friends overseas, the Antarctic Ocean will be your neighbour.

4. 钱放在自己袋里，名活在人家心里。

Money will be yours if it is in your pocket, but name or fame lives only in others' hearts.

5. 见是莫怠，时至莫疑，知非莫处。(classics)

When you see the right, don't be indolent. When the time has arrived, don't hesitate. When you know it is wrong, leave the place.

6. 佛说：「我不入地狱，谁入地狱」。

Buddha said: "If I don't enter hell to see what is happening, who will?"

7. 孔子曰：「年少也，戒之于色；及壮年也，戒之于斗；及其老也，戒之于得」。(classics)

Confucius said: "When young, be cautious with sex; in middle age, refrain from fighting, and in old age, be wary of gains".

8. 凡事万无一失，不会重要；重要事总是不确定，难于安心。

What is certain is not important; what is important is always uncertain.

9. 有人把自己门前的篱笆筑在路中央,也有人把自己的篱笆筑在对门人家的门前,他怕对门邻居会把篱笆筑在自己的门口。行动引起了反应,反应引起了反反应,谁应该负责?

There are people who build their own fence in the middle of a street, others in front of the door of the house opposite, lest the owner of the house opposite should build the fence in front of his door. Action leads to reaction, reaction leads to further reaction. Who is to be responsible?

10. 人总是记得他少年时候想得而未曾得到的东西,找机会做他过去想做而未曾做过的事情。他一生的经历就是沿着这条路在走。

Man always remembers those things which he wished to have but did not get when he was young, and always tries to find opportunities to do those things which he wanted to do but had not done in the past. His whole life invariably proceeds along this path.

11. 性急者多错,在错误中多吸收经验,于是多了成功机会。

A quick-tempered person tends to commit more errors, but he can learn a lot from his errors and eventually creates for himself more chances for future success.

12. 经过艰苦斗争后,初告安定,疲劳或疾病就往往会跟着来了。

Tremendous fatigue or illness often follows the peace of mind brought by winning a hard battle.

13. 循理守常曰「道」,临危制变曰「权」。(classics)

To follow reason and abide by the norm is called 'Tao' or 'Way'; to effect change in a crisis is called 'Quan' or 'to Weigh'.

14. 求大同,存小异。(classics)

Seek common ground on major issues while reserving differences on minor problems.

| Line | Column 1 | | | | Column 2 | | | | Column 3 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0609 | 7222 | 近 | jìn | 3195 | 7722 | 朋 | péng | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī |
| b | 4812 | 2590 | 朱 | zhū | 0593 | 4040 | 友 | yǒu | 2653 | 2080 | 笑 | xiào |
| c | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | | | 。 | |
| d | 0125 | 4033 | 赤 | chì | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | | | | |
| e | | | , | | 4185 | 1060 | 面 | miàn | | | | |
| f | 0609 | 7222 | 近 | jìn | 1316 | 0021 | 镜 | jìng | | | | |
| g | 5728 | 6033 | 墨 | mò | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zi | | | | |
| h | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | | | 。 | | | | | |
| i | 0124 | 6033 | 黑 | hēi | 0151 | 2729 | 你 | nǐ | | | | |
| j | | | 。 | | 0642 | 7440 | 对 | duì | | | | |
| k | | | | | 0152 | 4471 | 他 | tā | | | | |
| l | | | | | 2653 | 2080 | 笑 | xiào | | | | |
| m | | | | | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | | | | |
| n | | | | | 2653 | 2080 | 笑 | xiào | | | | |
| o | | | | | | | , | | | | | |
| p | | | | | 0152 | 4471 | 他 | tā | | | | |
| q | | | | | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě | | | | |
| r | | | | | 0642 | 7440 | 对 | duì | | | | |
| s | | | | | 0151 | 2729 | 你 | nǐ | | | | |
| t | | | | | 2653 | 2080 | 笑 | xiào | | | | |

| Line | Column 4 | | | | Column 5 | | | | Column 6 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0581 | 8075 | 海 | hǎi | 2386 | 5300 | 钱 | qián | 0020 | 7721 | 见 | jiàn |
| b | 0649 | 2720 | 外 | wài | 0812 | 0022 | 放 | fàng | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì |
| c | 0164 | 4024 | 存 | cún | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | 0232 | 4480 | 莫 | mò |
| d | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī | 0168 | 2600 | 自 | zì | 2057 | 2360 | 怠 | dài |
| e | 0182 | 1771 | 己 | jǐ | 0182 | 1771 | 己 | jǐ | | | , | |
| f | | | , | | 1873 | 2324 | 袋 | dài | 0729 | 4030 | 时 | shí |
| g | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān | 0598 | 6010 | 里 | lǐ | 1295 | 1010 | 至 | zhì |
| h | 2819 | 7121 | 涯 | yá | | | , | | 0232 | 4480 | 莫 | mò |
| i | 0454 | 4460 | 若 | ruò | 0297 | 2760 | 名 | míng | 1830 | 2788 | 疑 | yí |
| j | 0115 | 2271 | 比 | bǐ | 0504 | 2060 | 活 | huó | | | , | |
| k | 2020 | 8030 | 邻 | lín | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī |
| l | | | ○ | | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 0142 | 1111 | 非 | fēi |
| m | | | | | 3998 | 3023 | 家 | jiā | 0232 | 4480 | 莫 | mò |
| n | | | | | 0030 | 3300 | 心 | xīn | 4223 | 2340 | 处 | chǔ |
| o | | | | | 0598 | 6010 | 里 | lǐ | | | ○ | |
| p | | | | | | | ○ | | | | | |
| q | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| r | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| s | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| t | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Line | Column 7 | | | | Column 8 | | | | Column 9 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 3258 | 5502 | 佛 | fó | 0412 | 1241 | 孔 | kǒng | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| b | 1203 | 8021 | 说 | shuō | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ | 0619 | 1040 | 于 | yú |
| c | | | : | | 0012 | 6010 | 曰 | yuē | 2991 | 3400 | 斗 | dòu |
| d | | | 「 | | | | : | | | | ; | |
| e | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ | | | 「 | | 0430 | 1724 | 及 | jí |
| f | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0728 | 8050 | 年 | nián | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí |
| g | 0104 | 8000 | 入 | rù | 4391 | 9020 | 少 | shǎo | 4302 | 4471 | 老 | lǎo |
| h | 1736 | 4471 | 地 | dì | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě |
| i | 5688 | 4328 | 狱 | yù | | | , | | | | , | |
| j | | | , | | 3753 | 5340 | 戒 | jiè | 3753 | 5340 | 戒 | jiè |
| k | 0283 | 2021 | 谁 | shuí | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| l | 0104 | 8000 | 入 | rù | 0619 | 1040 | 于 | yú | 0619 | 1040 | 于 | yú |
| m | 1736 | 4471 | 地 | dì | 1896 | 2771 | 色 | sè | 1241 | B6034 | 得 | dé |
| n | 5688 | 4328 | 狱 | yù | | | ; | | | | ┐ | |
| o | | | ┐ | | 0430 | 1724 | 及 | jí | | | o | |
| p | | | o | | 3786 | 3411 | 壮 | zhuàng | | | | |
| q | | | | | 0728 | 8050 | 年 | nián | | | | |
| r | | | | | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě | | | | |
| s | | | | | | | , | | | | | |
| t | | | | | 3753 | 5340 | 戒 | jiè | | | | |

| Line | Column 10 | | | | Column 11 | | | | Column 12 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 1564 | 7721 | 凡 | fán | | | , | | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu |
| b | 3071 | 5000 | 事 | shì | 5050 | 7740 | 难 | nán | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| c | 0205 | 1022 | 万 | wàn | 0619 | 1040 | 于 | yú | 0331 | 7771 | 把 | bǎ |
| d | 0227 | 1041 | 无 | wú | 0376 | 3040 | 安 | ān | 0168 | 2600 | 自 | zì |
| e | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | 0030 | 3300 | 心 | xīn | 0182 | 1771 | 己 | jǐ |
| f | 4516 | 2580 | 失 | shī | | | o | | 0055 | 3700 | 门 | mén |
| g | | | , | | | | | | 0651 | 8022 | 前 | qián |
| h | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | | | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de |
| i | 1208 | 8073 | 会 | huì | | | | | 4704 | 0022 | 篱 | lí |
| j | 3770 | 2010 | 重 | zhòng | | | | | 4621 | 7771 | 笆 | bā |
| k | 1290 | 1040 | 要 | yào | | | | | 1577 | 1711 | 筑 | zhù |
| l | | | ; | | | | | | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài |
| m | 3770 | 2010 | 重 | zhòng | | | | | 1672 | 2760 | 路 | lù |
| n | 1290 | 1040 | 要 | yào | | | | | 0264 | 5000 | 中 | zhōng |
| o | 3071 | 5000 | 事 | shì | | | | | 0722 | 5080 | 央 | yāng |
| p | 1579 | 8033 | 总 | zǒng | | | | | | | , | |
| q | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | | | | | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě |
| r | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | | | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu |
| s | 1460 | 2722 | 确 | què | | | | | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| t | 1279 | 3080 | 定 | dìng | | | | | 0331 | 7771 | 把 | bǎ |

| Line | Column 13 | | | | Column 14 | | | | Column 15 | | | |
|------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation |
| a | 0168 | 2600 | 自 | zì | 3203 | 7726 | 居 | jū | | | , | |
| b | 0182 | 1771 | 己 | jǐ | 1208 | 8073 | 会 | huì | 0235 | 7224 | 反 | fǎn |
| c | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | 0331 | 7771 | 把 | bǎ | 1285 | 0021 | 应 | yìng |
| d | 4704 | 0022 | 篱 | lí | 4704 | 0022 | 篱 | lí | 2683 | 1220 | 引 | yǐn |
| e | 4621 | 7771 | 笆 | bā | 4621 | 7771 | 笆 | bā | 0996 | 1771 | 起 | qǐ |
| f | 1577 | 1711 | 筑 | zhù | 1577 | 1711 | 筑 | zhù | 0421 | 1720 | 了 | .le |
| g | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | 0235 | 7224 | 反 | fǎn |
| h | 0642 | 7440 | 对 | duì | 0168 | 2600 | 自 | zì | 0235 | 7224 | 反 | fǎn |
| i | 0055 | 3700 | 门 | mén | 0182 | 1771 | 己 | jǐ | 1285 | 0021 | 应 | yìng |
| j | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | | | , | |
| k | 3998 | 3023 | 家 | jiā | 0055 | 3700 | 门 | mén | 0283 | 2021 | 谁 | shuí |
| l | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | 0011 | 6000 | 口 | kǒu | 1285 | 0021 | 应 | yīng |
| m | 0055 | 3700 | 门 | mén | | | 。 | 。 | 1163 | 0080 | 该 | gāi |
| n | 0651 | 8022 | 前 | qián | 4889 | 2122 | 行 | xíng | 5181 | 2780 | 负 | fù |
| o | | | , | | 3767 | 1472 | 动 | dòng | 1352 | 5080 | 责 | zé |
| p | 0152 | 4471 | 他 | tā | 2683 | 1220 | 引 | yǐn | | | ? | |
| q | 1512 | 2600 | 怕 | pà | 0996 | 1771 | 起 | qǐ | | | | |
| r | 0642 | 7440 | 对 | duì | 0421 | 1720 | 了 | .le | | | | |
| s | 0055 | 3700 | 门 | mén | 0235 | 7224 | 反 | fǎn | | | | |
| t | 2020 | 8030 | 邻 | lín | 1285 | 0021 | 应 | yìng | | | | |

| Line | Column 16 | | | | Column 17 | | | | Column 18 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | | | , | | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī |
| b | 1579 | 8033 | 总 | zǒng | 0385 | 5300 | 找 | zhǎo | 0304 | 2510 | 生 | shēng |
| c | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | 1949 | 7721 | 机 | jī | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de |
| d | 0185 | 1771 | 记 | jì | 1208 | 8073 | 会 | huì | 0839 | 1710 | 经 | jīng |
| e | 1241 | B6034 | 得 | .de | 4992 | 2824 | 做 | zuò | 3144 | 7122 | 历 | lì |
| f | 0152 | 4471 | 他 | tā | 0152 | 4471 | 他 | tā | 0765 | 0391 | 就 | jiù |
| g | 4391 | 9020 | 少 | shǎo | 0855 | 4030 | 过 | guò | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì |
| h | 0728 | 8050 | 年 | nián | 0682 | 4073 | 去 | qù | 3893 | B7760 | 沿 | yán |
| i | 0729 | 4030 | 时 | shí | 1857 | 4690 | 想 | xiǎng | 0791 | 8060 | 着 | .zhe |
| j | 0734 | 2728 | 候 | .hou | 4992 | 2824 | 做 | zuò | 0596 | 0040 | 这 | zhè |
| k | 1857 | 4690 | 想 | xiǎng | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér | 0744 | 2790 | 条 | tiáo |
| l | 1241 | B6034 | 得 | dé | 0233 | 5090 | 未 | wèi | 1672 | 2760 | 路 | lù |
| m | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér | 0871 | 8060 | 曾 | céng | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài |
| n | 0233 | 5090 | 未 | wèi | 4992 | 2824 | 做 | zuò | 0028 | 4080 | 走 | zǒu |
| o | 0871 | 8060 | 曾 | céng | 0855 | 4030 | 过 | guò | | | 。 | |
| p | 1241 | B6034 | 得 | dé | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | | | | |
| q | 1296 | 1210 | 到 | dào | 3071 | 5000 | 事 | shì | | | | |
| r | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | 4064 | 5022 | 情 | qíng | | | | |
| s | 0655 | 4090 | 东 | dōng | | | 。 | | | | | |
| t | 0657 | 1060 | 西 | xī | 0152 | 4471 | 他 | tā | | | | |

| Line | Column 19 | | | | Column 20 | | | | Column 21 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 4655 | 2510 | 性 | xìng | 0981 | 7325 | 成 | chéng | 0839 | 1710 | 经 | jīng |
| b | 0916 | 2733 | 急 | jí | 3561 | 1010 | 功 | gōng | 0855 | 4030 | 过 | guò |
| c | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 1949 | 7721 | 机 | jī | 1184 | 7773 | 艰 | jiān |
| d | 3855 | 2720 | 多 | duō | 1208 | 8073 | 会 | huì | 1463 | 4060 | 苦 | kǔ |
| e | 1790 | 4460 | 错 | cuò | | | o | | 2991 | 3400 | 斗 | dòu |
| f | | | , | | | | | | 2142 | 2750 | 争 | zhēng |
| g | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | | | | | 0652 | 7226 | 后 | hòu |
| h | 1790 | 4460 | 错 | cuò | | | | | | | , | |
| i | 3650 | 6080 | 误 | wù | | | | | 1924 | 3722 | 初 | chū |
| j | 0264 | 5000 | 中 | zhōng | | | | | 0303 | 2460 | 告 | gào |
| k | 3855 | 2720 | 多 | duō | | | | | 0376 | 3040 | 安 | ān |
| l | 0316 | 1724 | 吸 | xī | | | | | 1279 | 3080 | 定 | dìng |
| m | 4976 | B2270 | 收 | shōu | | | | | | | , | |
| n | 0839 | 1710 | 经 | jīng | | | | | 3349 | 4024 | 疲 | pí |
| o | 5678 | 8010 | 验 | yàn | | | | | 4682 | 4442 | 劳 | láo |
| p | | | , | | | | | | 0444 | 5310 | 或 | huò |
| q | 0619 | 1040 | 于 | yú | | | | | 3364 | 8080 | 疾 | jí |
| r | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | | | | | 0950 | 1022 | 病 | bìng |
| s | 3855 | 2720 | 多 | duō | | | | | 0765 | 0391 | 就 | jiù |
| t | 0421 | 1720 | 了 | le | | | | | 3614 | 0010 | 往 | wǎng |

| Line | Column 22 | | | | Column 23 | | | | Column 24 | | | |
|------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation |
| a | 3614 | 0010 | 往 | wǎng | 4538 | 7226 | 循 | xún | 0458 | 4390 | 求 | qiú |
| b | 1208 | 8073 | 会 | huì | 2571 | 6010 | 理 | lǐ | 0126 | 4080 | 大 | dà |
| c | 0606 | 7773 | 跟 | gēn | 3480 | 3034 | 守 | shǒu | 0284 | 7722 | 同 | tóng |
| d | 0791 | 8060 | 着 | .zhe | 0905 | 9022 | 常 | cháng | | | , | |
| e | 0676 | 5090 | 来 | lái | 0012 | 6010 | 曰 | yuē | 0164 | 4024 | 存 | cún |
| f | 0421 | 1720 | 了 | .le | | | : | | 0127 | 9000 | 小 | xiǎo |
| g | | | ○ | | | | ┐ | | 3229 | 7744 | 异 | yì |
| h | | | | | 1115 | 8060 | 道 | dào | | | ○ | |
| i | | | | | | | ┐ | | | | | |
| j | | | | | | | , | | | | | |
| k | | | | | 3153 | 2806 | 临 | lín | | | | |
| l | | | | | 3139 | 2721 | 危 | wēi | | | | |
| m | | | | | 2753 | 2220 | 制 | zhì | | | | |
| n | | | | | 3712 | 0033 | 变 | biàn | | | | |
| o | | | | | 0012 | 6010 | 曰 | yuē | | | | |
| p | | | | | | | : | | | | | |
| q | | | | | | | ┐ | | | | | |
| r | | | | | 4800 | 7740 | 权 | quán | | | | |
| s | | | | | | | ┐ | | | | | |
| t | | | | | | | ○ | | | | | |

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 96%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

N. — Negative

P. — Positive

一念之差

yī niàn zhī chā

‘The only Difference lies in the Notion’

There is quite a lot of verbiage or clichés which have been traditionally accepted in a negative sense, but which can rightly be turned into a positive one if they are correctly interpreted:

1. 道高一尺, 魔高一丈。 dào gāo yīchǐ, mó gāo yīzhàng

N. When the Way is raised by one foot, the devil will rise ten feet.

P. The conventional way is only one, but innovation could bring ten ways.

2. 人不为己, 天诛地滅。 rén bùwèi jǐ, tiānzhū dìmiè

N. If a man does not think but of himself, Heaven and Earth will destroy him.

P. If one does not strive to survive, one is doomed to perish.

3. 狡兔三窟。 jiǎotù sān kū

N. A wily hare has three burrows — a crafty person has more than one hideout.

P. A clever hare knows how to insure against risks to his life.

4. 老子曰：道生之，德蓄之，物形之，势成之。

lǎo.zi yue "dào shēng zhī, dé xù zhī, wù xíng zhī, shì chéng zhī"

N. Laotze said: "The Way bears it; the Virtue stores it; the outside world gives it Shape; the Trend makes it."

P. Laotze said: "Nature creates, Man works on accumulation, everything has a shape, achievement is from Trend."

5. 三十六计，走为上计。 sānshíliù jì, zǒu wéi shàngjì

N. Fleeing is the best plan among the thirty-six stratagems.

P. After the failure of any or several of the thirty-six counter-measures, to run away is the last resort.

6. 各人自扫门前雪，莫管他人瓦上霜。

gèrén zì sǎo ménqián xuě, mòguǎn tārén wǎ.shang shuāng

N. Everyone sweeps the snow from his doorstep, cares not for the frost on other's tiles.

P. Snow on one's doorsteps is everyone's own business, why should one care about the frost one sees on other's roof?

| Line | Column 1 | | | | Column 2 | | | | Column 3 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 1115 | 8060 | 道 | dào | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 1753 | 0040 | 狡 | jiǎo |
| b | 0723 | 0022 | 高 | gāo | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0884 | 2741 | 兔 | tù |
| c | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wéi | 0190 | 1010 | 三 | sān |
| d | 1350 | 7780 | 尺 | chǐ | 0182 | 1771 | 己 | jǐ | 3739 | 7727 | 窟 | kū |
| e | | | , | | | | , | | | | o | |
| f | 3377 | 0029 | 魔 | mó | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān | | | | |
| g | 0723 | 0022 | 高 | gāo | 4818 | 2590 | 诛 | zhū | | | | |
| h | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | 1736 | 4471 | 地 | dì | | | | |
| i | 0147 | 5000 | 丈 | zhàng | 2347 | 3315 | 滅 | miè | | | | |
| j | | | o | | | | o | | | | | |
| k | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| l | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| m | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| n | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| o | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| p | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| q | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| r | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| s | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| t | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Line | Column 4 | | | | Column 5 | | | | Column 6 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 4302 | 4471 | 老 | lǎo | 0190 | 1010 | 三 | sān | 0298 | 2760 | 各 | gè |
| b | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ | 0134 | 4000 | 十 | shí | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| c | 0012 | 6010 | 曰 | yuē | 0195 | 0080 | 六 | liù | 0168 | 2600 | 自 | zì |
| d | | | : | | 3473 | 4000 | 计 | jì | 5107 | B1717 | 扫 | sǎo |
| e | 1115 | 8060 | 道 | dào | | | , | | 0055 | 3700 | 门 | mén |
| f | 0304 | 2510 | 生 | shēng | 0028 | 4080 | 走 | zǒu | 0651 | 8022 | 前 | qián |
| g | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wéi | 0518 | 1017 | 雪 | xuě |
| h | | | , | | 0266 | 2110 | 上 | shàng | | | , | |
| i | 2718 | 2423 | 德 | dé | 3473 | 4000 | 计 | jì | 0232 | 4480 | 莫 | mò |
| j | 3420 | 0060 | 蓄 | xù | | | o | | 2985 | 3077 | 管 | guǎn |
| k | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | | | | | 0152 | 4471 | 他 | tā |
| l | | | , | | | | | | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| m | 0662 | 2722 | 物 | wù | | | | | 0092 | 1071 | 瓦 | wǎ |
| n | 2631 | 1044 | 形 | xíng | | | | | 0266 | 2110 | 上 | shàng |
| o | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | | | | | 1858 | 4690 | 霜 | shuāng |
| p | | | , | | | | | | | | o | |
| q | 0939 | 5501 | 势 | shì | | | | | | | | |
| r | 0981 | 7325 | 成 | chéng | | | | | | | | |
| s | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | | | | | | | | |
| t | | | o | | | | | | | | | |

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 89%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

三十六计

Thirty-six Stratagems

Every Chinese knows the cliché 'flight is the best of the thirty-six stratagems', but very few know what the other thirty-five are.

These stratagems have a doubtful reputation and to use them is generally regarded as a rather deceitful and dishonest practice.

One writer who did some research found that it originated about 1,500 years ago and it was not until early in the Qing Dynasty that these thirty-six stratagems were specifically named. Upon re-examination they were not found to be sinister at all, and are now being practised in the modern commercial world. Some of them are openly upheld in modern scientific management theories. The purpose in mentioning them here is to give further examples of quadrisyllabics which are so common in the Chinese language. The Thirty-six tactics are:

- | | | |
|----|---------------------------------|--|
| 1. | <u>瞒天过海</u> mán tiān guòhǎi | cross the open sea without being noticed by the heavens (seek chances to carry out a secret project unnoticed) |
| 2. | <u>围魏救赵</u> wéi wèi jiù zhào | besiege Wei State to rescue Zhao State (relieve the besieged by besieging the base of the attackers) |
| 3. | <u>杀鸡吓猴</u> shājī xià hóu | kill a chicken to scare the monkey (issue an indirect warning) |

4. 以逸待劳 yǐ yì dài láo wait at one's ease for an exhausted enemy or opponent (let the enemy tire out)
5. 趁火打劫 chèn huǒ dǎ jié loot a burning house (take advantage of somebody's misfortune to further render him helpless)
6. 声东击西 shēng dōng jī xī feint a move to the east and attack the west (mislead the enemy)
7. 暗渡陈仓 àn dù chéncāng pretend to prepare to advance along one path while secretly going along another (work secretly without others knowing it)
8. 一箭双雕 yī jiàn shuāng diāo kill two hawks with one arrow (kill two birds with one stone)
9. 先发制人 xiān fā zhì rén gain the initiative by striking first (forestall the enemy)
10. 笑里藏刀 xiào lǐ cáng dāo hide a dagger in a smile (iron fist in kid glove)
11. 顺手牵羊 shùn shǒu qiān yáng lead away a goat in passing (take advantage of favourable circumstances)
12. 借尸还魂 jiè shī huán hún (of a dead person's soul) find reincarnation in another's corpse (reappear in another disguise)

13. 调虎离山 diào hǔ lí shān lure the tiger out of the mountains (remove the threatening factor)
14. 欲擒故纵 yù qín gù zòng leave someone at large in order to be able to apprehend him or subject him to a credible cause in future (sacrifice present for future)
15. 抛砖引玉 pāo zhuān yǐn yù cast a brick to attract jade (small input for larger output)
16. 擒贼擒王 qín zéi qín wáng to catch bandits, first catch the ringleader (strike at the key point)
17. 釜底抽薪 fǔ dǐ chōu xīn take away the firewood from under the cauldron (take drastic measure to deal with a critical situation)
18. 浑水摸鱼 húnshuǐ mō yú catch fish in unclear water (fish in troubled waters)
19. 金蝉脱壳 jīn chán tuōqiào slip out of a predicament like a cicada shedding its skin (extract oneself from a difficult situation)
20. 关门捉贼 guānmén zhuōzéi close the door and catch the thief (a sure shot)

21. 远交近攻 yuǎnjiāo jìngōng befriending distant states or friends while attacking those nearby (fight inmates with inside information but make friends in a larger circle for expansion of influence)
22. 过河拆桥 guòhé chāi qiáo remove the bridge after crossing the river (drop one's benefactor as soon as his help is not required; kick down the ladder)
23. 偷梁换柱 tōu liáng huàn zhù steal the beams and pillars and replace them with rotten timber (take shortsighted benefit at cost of future detriment to others)
24. 指桑骂槐 zhǐ sāng mà huái point at the mulberry and abuse the locust (hint disapproval without apparent naming)
25. 反客为主 fǎn kè wéi zhǔ reverse the positions of the host and the guest (turn the table round to dominate a situation and avoid being overpowered)
26. 无中生有 wú zhōng shēng yǒu produce something from nothing, fabricated (improvise)
27. 打草惊蛇 dǎ cǎo jīng shé beat the grass and frighten away the snake (forestall a danger)
28. 假痴不癫 jiǎchī bùdiān pretend to be crazy but not insane, feign ignorance to find out a fact or achieve a certain aim

29. 树上开花 shùshàng kāihuā bloom on the tree (pay with the gains arising from an effort)
30. 美人计 měirénjì sex-trap (use sex as a weapon)
31. 激将法 jījiāngfǎ tactics of stimulating a General (prod or goad somebody into action by ridicule, sarcasm, etc.)
32. 空城计 kōngchéngjì empty city tactic (put up an ostensibly strong front as having substantial backing)
33. 反间计 fǎnjiànjì counter-espionage
34. 苦肉计 kǔròujì bitter-flesh stratagem (self deprecation or inflicting oneself with wounds to expect one's enemy's complacency)
35. 连环计 liánhuánjì a series of stratagems (plot within a plot)
36. 走 zǒu flee or quit

| Line | Column 1 | | | | Column 2 | | | | Column 3 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 5001 | B4422 | 瞞 | mán | 5628 | B8020 | 趁 | chèn | 0880 | 2421 | 先 | xiān |
| b | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān | 0039 | 9080 | 火 | huǒ | 2459 | 2340 | 发 | fā |
| c | 0855 | 4030 | 过 | guò | 0329 | 1020 | 打 | dǎ | 2753 | 2220 | 制 | zhì |
| d | 0581 | 8075 | 海 | hǎi | 0683 | 4073 | 劫 | jié | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| e | | | ; | | | | ; | | | | ; | |
| f | 2217 | 5002 | 围 | wéi | 4382 | 4020 | 声 | shēng | 2653 | 2080 | 笑 | xiào |
| g | 2733 | 2040 | 魏 | wèi | 0655 | 4090 | 东 | dōng | 0598 | 6010 | 里 | lǐ |
| h | 0460 | 4390 | 救 | jiù | 3082 | 5077 | 击 | jī | 3155 | 2325 | 藏 | cáng |
| i | 3288 | 4000 | 赵 | zhào | 0657 | 1060 | 西 | xī | 0097 | 1722 | 刀 | dāo |
| j | | | ; | | | | ; | | | | ; | |
| k | 3031 | 4090 | 杀 | shā | 5138 | 0060 | 暗 | àn | 4543 | 2200 | 顺 | shùn |
| l | 5159 | 7740 | 鸡 | jī | 2555 | 0024 | 渡 | dù | 0023 | 2050 | 手 | shǒu |
| m | 4388 | 1023 | 吓 | xià | 0665 | 4090 | 陈 | chén | 2553 | 4050 | 牵 | qiān |
| n | 0736 | 2728 | 猴 | hóu | 5635 | 8071 | 仓 | cāng | 0062 | 8050 | 羊 | yáng |
| o | | | ; | | | | ; | | | | ; | |
| p | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | 3566 | 4460 | 借 | jiè |
| q | 0885 | 2741 | 逸 | yì | 3844 | 8022 | 箭 | jiàn | 0006 | 7720 | 尸 | shī |
| r | 1379 | 4034 | 待 | dài | 5276 | 7744 | 双 | shuāng | 1308 | 1090 | 还 | huán |
| s | 4682 | 4442 | 劳 | láo | 0757 | 7722 | 鸱 | dīao | 2415 | 1073 | 魂 | hún |
| t | | | ; | | | | ; | | | | ; | |

| Line | Column 4 | | | | Column 5 | | | | Column 6 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0763 | 7722 | 调 | diào | 4616 | 8010 | 釜 | fǔ | 1428 | 1021 | 远 | yuǎn |
| b | 1055 | 2121 | 虎 | hǔ | 2040 | 7274 | 底 | dǐ | 1742 | 0040 | 交 | jiāo |
| c | 1177 | 0022 | 离 | lí | 0351 | 5060 | 抽 | chōu | 0609 | 7222 | 近 | jìn |
| d | 0046 | 2277 | 山 | shān | 1014 | 0090 | 薪 | xīn | 2204 | 1010 | 攻 | gōng |
| e | | | ; | | | | ; | | | | ; | |
| f | 5150 | 8060 | 欲 | yù | 4099 | 3750 | 浑 | hún | 0855 | 4030 | 过 | guò |
| g | 4709 | 8022 | 擒 | qín | 0036 | 1290 | 水 | shuǐ | 0539 | 1062 | 河 | hé |
| h | 1473 | 4060 | 故 | gù | 3039 | 4480 | 摸 | mō | 0348 | 7224 | 拆 | chāi |
| i | 0148 | 8800 | 从 | cóng | 0076 | 2710 | 鱼 | yú | 2659 | 2022 | 桥 | qiáo |
| j | | | ; | | | | ; | | | | ; | |
| k | 0345 | 5401 | 抛 | pāo | 0038 | 8010 | 金 | jīn | 5094 | 8022 | 偷 | tōu |
| l | 2842 | 5030 | 砖 | zhuān | 1889 | 8050 | 蝉 | chán | 3585 | 3390 | 梁 | liáng |
| m | 2683 | 1220 | 引 | yǐn | 1205 | 8021 | 脱 | tuō | 5390 | 2780 | 换 | huàn |
| n | 1409 | 1010 | 玉 | yù | 5165 | 4021 | 壳 | qiào | 3610 | 0010 | 柱 | zhù |
| o | | | ; | | | | ; | | | | ; | |
| p | 4709 | 8022 | 擒 | qín | 0620 | 8080 | 关 | guān | 0335 | 2260 | 指 | zhǐ |
| q | 3752 | 5340 | 贼 | zéi | 0055 | 3700 | 门 | mén | 0257 | 7790 | 桑 | sāng |
| r | 4709 | 8022 | 擒 | qín | 0366 | 6080 | 捉 | zhuō | 5714 | 7712 | 骂 | mà |
| s | 0137 | 1010 | 王 | wáng | 3752 | 5340 | 贼 | zéi | 3823 | 2651 | 槐 | huái |
| t | | | ; | | | | ; | | | | ; | |

| Line | Column 7 | | | | Column 8 | | | | Column 9 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0235 | 7224 | 反 | fǎn | 2092 | 7440 | 树 | shù | | | ; | |
| b | 1695 | 3060 | 客 | kè | 0266 | 2110 | 上 | shàng | 1463 | 4060 | 苦 | kǔ |
| c | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wéi | 2628 | 1044 | 开 | kāi | 0031 | 4022 | 肉 | ròu |
| d | 3608 | 0010 | 主 | zhǔ | 3778 | 2421 | 花 | huā | 3473 | 4000 | 计 | jì |
| e | | | ; | | | | ; | | | | ; | |
| f | 0227 | 1041 | 无 | wú | 0585 | 8080 | 美 | měi | 0604 | 4050 | 连 | lián |
| g | 0264 | 5000 | 中 | zhōng | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 1309 | 1090 | 环 | huán |
| h | 0304 | 2510 | 生 | shēng | 3473 | 4000 | 计 | jì | 3473 | 4000 | 计 | jì |
| i | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | | | ; | | | | ; | |
| j | | | ; | | 3022 | B2824 | 激 | jī | 0028 | 4080 | 走 | zǒu |
| k | 0329 | 1020 | 打 | dǎ | 0764 | 3714 | 将 | jiàng | | | 。 | |
| l | 3033 | 6040 | 草 | cǎo | 0695 | 4073 | 法 | fǎ | | | | |
| m | 2130 | 0090 | 惊 | jīng | | | ; | | | | | |
| n | 5306 | 3071 | 蛇 | shé | 3863 | 3010 | 空 | kōng | | | | |
| o | | | ; | | 0982 | 7325 | 城 | chéng | | | | |
| p | 1876 | B7724 | 假 | jiǎ | 3473 | 4000 | 计 | jì | | | | |
| q | 1831 | 8680 | 痴 | chī | | | ; | | | | | |
| r | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0235 | 7224 | 反 | fǎn | | | | |
| s | 1459 | 4080 | 癲 | diān | 0731 | 7760 | 间 | jiàn | | | | |
| t | | | ; | | 3473 | 4000 | 计 | jì | | | | |

Chapter Twenty-Nine

Guestimables in Index Group 1000 – 1999

If you did not succeed well with your guesses in the last Chapter, don't be disappointed. 'Accuracy' comes late, otherwise the term 'accurate' would not exist in the human concept.

Under this group, we list a further 23 characters:

Puzzles 1000 – 1999

| 4-Corner Index | Character | Pronun- ciation | Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers) |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------------|---|
| 1010 | 歪 | wāi | not proper 不(J 16) 正(Ch.No.0790) |
| 1017 | 雪 | xuě | rain backwards (to solid state) 雨(C12) 𠂇(I 5) |
| 1021 | 死 | sǐ | turn dead 匕(G13) 歹(A8) |
| 1022 | 霈 | xū | rainy sky (days) 雨(C12) 而(C19) |
| 1033 | 惡 = 恶 | wù | second heart 亞(K8) 心(B19) |
| 1080 | 貢 = 贡 | gòng | to hand out money with two hands 貝(E17) 工(B14) |
| 1090 | 票 | piào | return and show 𠂇(J 18a) 示(L3) |

| 4-Corner Index | Character | Pronun- ciation | Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers) |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------------|---|
| 1118 | 頭 = 头 | tóu | head like the ancient meat bowl with 頁 (B22) 豆 (F5a) cover |
| 1133 | 悲 | bēi | to deny heart 非 (L7) 心 (B19) |
| 1249 | 孫 = 孙 | sūn | descendant on the line 子 (A12a) 系 (Location X3555) |
| 1340 | 恥 = 耻 | chǐ | heart affects the ears 心 (B19) 耳 (B9a) |
| 1412 | 功 | gōng | work and strength 工 (B14a) 力 (A4) |
| 1466 | 醋 | cù | twenty-one days (old) wine 土 (K13a) 日 (C8) 酉 (G6) (taste changed) |
| 1660 | 碧 | bì | white jade becoming stone 白 (K2a) 玉 (C16) 石 (C15) |
| 1724 | 歿 | mò | dead as a long pole 歹 (A8) 殳 (H5) |
| 1733 | 忍 | rěn | knife blade over heart 刃 (Ch.No.3578) 心 (B19) |
| 1734 | 尋 = 寻 | xún | backwards in commensurate manner 𠂇 (I 5) 寸 (K7) utilizing labour and mouth 工 (B14a) 口 (B1) |
| 1760 | 習 = 习 | xí | feather or wing and white (or day) 羽 (E12) 白 (K2) |
| 1780 | 靈 = 灵 | líng | backward fire 𠂇 (I 5) 火 (C6) |

| 4-Corner Index | Character | Pronunciation | Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers) |
|----------------|-----------|---------------|---|
| 1790 | 錄 = 录 | lù | backward flows of water 𠂔(I 5a) 水(C2) |
| 1791 | 飄 = 飘 | piāo | return and show in the wind 𠂔(J 18a) 示(L3) 風(C13) |
| 1814 | 攻 | gōng | work requiring deep thought 工(B14a) 攴(I 15) |
| 1962 | 砂 | shā | little stones 少(Ch.No.4391) 石(C15) |

Answers to Puzzles 1000 – 1999

1010 歪 wāi ——— askew, crooked, e.g. 3502

| | | |
|----|--------|-------|
| 歪斜 | wāixié | askew |
| 歪曲 | wāiqu | twist |

1017 雪 xuě ——— snow, wipe out X3502

雪 xuě was abbreviated from the original writing 𩇛 which meant rain that could be swept. Note the following bisyllabics:

| | | |
|------|----------------------|---|
| 雪片 | xuěpiàn | snowflakes |
| 雪上加霜 | xuě shàng jiā shuāng | one disaster after another (add frost on top of snow) |
| 雪中送炭 | xuě zhōng sòng tàn | provide timely help (send charcoal in snowy weather) |
| 雪人 | xuě rén | snowman |
| 雪亮 | xuěliàng | bright as snow |
| 雪耻 | xuěchǐ | wipe out a humiliation |
| 雪冤 | xuěyuān | clear someone of a false charge |
| 雪茄 | xuējia | cigar (sound) |

3503

雪 xuě has one derivative 鳕 xuě 'cod' which is a modern character created to mean that the flesh of that particular species of fish is as white as 'snow'.

3504

1021

死

sǐ

die, death, deadly, extremely, rigid, impassable,
e.g.

人死了

rénsǐ.le

the man died

死人

sǐrén

dead person

死亡

sǐwáng

death

死刑

sǐxíng

death sentence

一死了之

yīsǐ liǎozhī

settled by death

死不...

sǐbù...

would rather die than, stubbornly refuse to

死尸

sǐshī

dead body (bisyllabic of 尸)

死囚

sǐqiú

convict pending execution

死心

sǐxīn

drop the idea forever

死心塌地

sǐxīn tādì

be dead set (dead heart and lying on the ground)

死马当作活马医

sǐmǎ dàngzuò huómǎ yī

not give up for lost (treat a dead horse as a live horse in applying medical treatment)

死灰复燃

sǐ huī fù rán

resurgence, revival (dying embers glowing again)

置之死地而后生

zhì zhī sǐdì ér hòushēng

only if one tries to go through the deathtrap, then chance of survival will rise

死对头

sǐduì.tou

sworn enemy

死敌

sǐdí

deadly enemy

死鬼

sǐguǐ

you devil (in joke or scolding)

甜死了

tiánsǐ.le

much too sweet

| | | |
|------------|----------|-------------------------|
| <u>闷死了</u> | mènsǐ.lē | bored |
| <u>死读书</u> | sǐ dúshū | study mechanically |
| <u>死规矩</u> | sǐguī.ju | rigid rules |
| <u>死板</u> | sǐbǎn | inflexible (dead plank) |
| <u>死胡同</u> | sǐhútòng | blind alley |
| <u>死水</u> | sǐshuǐ | stagnant water |
| <u>堵死</u> | dǔsǐ | impassable, closed |

死 sǐ has one derivative, the meaning of which is slightly different from 死, although both mean 'die', i.e. **毙 = 毙** bì 'die' (in a derogatory sense), e.g. X3504

| | | |
|-----------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| <u>倒毙</u> | dǎobǐ | drop dead |
| <u>枪毙</u> | qiāngbǐ | execute (to kill with gun) |
| <u>毙命</u> | bìmǐng | killed (died and finished his life) |

敝 bì is a co-component often seen and originating from 敝 (non-character) which meant 'worn-out clothing'. It definitely resembles a torn long cloth or dilapidated 巾 (Bushou G3). Adding 女 (Bushou 15) means the thing requires deep thinking or care. 3505

Because of this implication, two derivatives of 敝 bì have the connotation of 'dilapidation' or 'shabbiness' and are humbly used to describe something related to the speaker, e.g.

| | | |
|-----------|--------|------------|
| <u>敝姓</u> | bìxìng | my surname |
| <u>敝处</u> | bìchǔ | my place |
| <u>敝校</u> | bìxiào | our school |

In contrast to this self-abasement, Chinese use the character 贵 guì 'valuable' to boost the listener's ego by saying: 贵姓 guìxìng for 'your surname' and 贵国 guìguó 'your country'.

A worn-out article is usually qualified with 敝, e.g.

| | | |
|-----------|------|-----------------|
| <u>敝屣</u> | bìxǐ | worn-out shoes |
| <u>敝衣</u> | bìyī | ragged clothing |

敝帚自珍 bǐ zhǒu zì zhēn

cherish something of little value simply because it is one's own (value one's own old broom)

We can spot nine derivatives of 敝 bǐ, viz:

3506 a 幣 = 币 bǐ ———— currency, money (a dilapidated kerchief because it has been used too many times), e.g.

外币 wàibì

foreign currency

币制 bìzhì

monetary system

银币 yínbi

silver coins

3507 b 蔽 bǐ ———— cover, shelter (with straw as shabby clothing), e.g.

蔽体 bìtǐ

to cover body

遮蔽 zhēbǐ

to take cover

蔽风雨 bì fēngyǔ

to shelter from the wind and rain

3508 c 弊 bǐ ———— disadvantage, fraud, abuse

Here 犬 being a Libian transformed from 犬, the original import of 弊 is 'fall of a dog'. The dog is always a runner. A fall is a disadvantage for a dog. Disadvantage tends to lead to fraud and frequent fraud is abuse. Therefore 弊 bǐ possesses all these seemingly irrelevant senses, e.g.

有利有弊 yǒu lì yǒu bì

there are both advantages and disadvantages

舞弊 wǔbǐ

engage in corrupt practices (do not behave properly like in dancing)

弊端 bìduān

abuse (point of bad practices)

3509 d 鳖 v. 鼈 biē ———— turtle (a dilapidated fish or dilapidated frog-like fish), e.g.

瓮中之鳖 wèng zhōng zhī biē

trapped (a turtle in a jar)

瓮中捉鳖 wèng zhōng zhuō biē

inescapable situation (catch a turtle in a jar)

| | | | | |
|---|----|---------|--|------|
| e | 憋 | biē | (a dilapidated heart) in | 3510 |
| | 憋气 | biēqì | short of breath | |
| | 憋闷 | biē.mèn | bored, depressed | |
| f | 蹩 | bié | sprain (one's ankle or wrist) (dilapidated foot), e.g. | 3511 |
| | 蹩脚 | biéjiǎo | shoddy, inferior (a limping leg) | |

g 撇 piē ———— cast aside, skim off (tackle it as a shabby thing), e.g. 3512

| | | |
|----|---------|---------------------|
| 撇开 | piē.kāi | leave aside, bypass |
| 撇弃 | piēqì | cast away, abandon |

撇 piě ———— throw, fling, left sliding stroke in Chinese character, e.g.

| | | |
|-------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| 撇开 | piěkāi | cast aside, leave behind |
| 一撇 | yīpiě | one left sliding stroke |
| 两撇小胡子 | liǎngpiě xiǎohú.zi | two streaks of whiskers |

h 瞥 piē ———— shoot a glance at (eye it as a shabby thing), e.g. 3513

| | | |
|----|---------|----------------|
| 一瞥 | yīpiē | a glimpse of |
| 瞥见 | piējiàn | catch sight of |

1022 需 xū ———— need, necessities, e.g. 3514

| | | |
|-------|----------------|-------------------|
| 急需 | jíxū | urgent need |
| 日用必需品 | rìyòng bìxūpǐn | daily necessities |
| 需要 | xūyào | need, needs |

需 xū has ten derivatives:

a 绸 xū ———— ancient exit permit made of silk (the needed silk) 3515

3516 b 懦 nuò ——— coward (need heart or willpower), e.g.

| | | |
|----|--------|--------|
| 懦夫 | nuòfū | coward |
| 懦弱 | nuòruò | weak |

X3516 c 糯 v. 粳 nuò ——— (需 is used for 粟 'soft') in

| | | |
|----|-------|----------------|
| 糯米 | nuòmǐ | glutinous rice |
|----|-------|----------------|

3517 d 儒 rú ——— scholar (the needed man), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|------------------------------------|
| 儒家 | rújiā | Confucianists |
| 儒将 | rújiàng | scholar soldier or learned general |

3518 e 孺 rú ——— child (wet child; 需 for 濡 — see below), e.g.

| | | |
|----|------|--------------------|
| 妇孺 | fùrú | women and children |
| 孺子 | rúzi | child |

3519 f 濡 rú ——— moisten (must have water), e.g.

| | | |
|------|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| 濡湿 | rúshī | soak |
| 耳濡目染 | ěr rú mù rǎn | imbue (ears moistened, eyes dyed) |

3520 g 嚅 rú ——— in

| | | |
|----|-------|---------------------------------------|
| 嗫嚅 | nièrú | speak haltingly (需 for 濡) (doubleton) |
|----|-------|---------------------------------------|

X3520 h 蠕 v. 蠕 rú ——— wriggle (需 for 粟 'soft'; therefore 'soft worm'), e.g.

| | | |
|----|--------|-------------------------------------|
| 蠕动 | rúdòng | wriggle, peristalsis (of intestine) |
| 蠕蠕 | rúrú | wriggle |

3521 i 褛 rú ——— short coat (a needed clothing)

3522 j 顙 rú ——— (people used to point to the temple while doing thinking) in

| | | |
|--------|-------|---|
| 顙(=颞)颞 | nièrú | temple, temporal part of the head (doubleton) |
|--------|-------|---|

It is appropriate here to touch on some bisyllabic expressions that involve the character 雨 yǔ:

| | | |
|----------------|--------------------------|---|
| <u>暴风雨</u> | bàofēngyǔ | storm (violent wind and rain) |
| <u>毛毛雨</u> | máo.maoyǔ | drizzle (hair-like rain) |
| <u>雨后春笋</u> | yǔhòu chūnsūn | spring up profusely (like bamboo shoots after a spring rain) |
| <u>雨水</u> | yǔshuǐ | rainfall |
| <u>雨意</u> | yǔyì | signs of approaching rain (rain indication) |
| <u>雨点</u> | yǔdiǎn | raindrop |
| <u>雷声大，雨点小</u> | léishēng dà, yǔdiǎn xiǎo | much said but little done (loud thunder, but small raindrops) |

而 ér, the lower part of the character 需 xū is an often seen conjunction X3522 and has already been explained on page 154. Its appearance in other characters is rather restricted. Apart from 耍 shuǎ 'play' and 𩇛 ruǎn 'soft', there is a third one:

耐 nài ————— endure, be able to bear (bow to (寸) the sky (而)), 3523
e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| <u>耐心</u> | nàixīn | patient |
| <u>耐用</u> | nàiyòng | durable |
| <u>耐烦</u> | nàifán | patient (can stand annoyance) |
| <u>耐久</u> | nàijiǔ | lasting long |
| <u>吃苦耐劳</u> | chīkǔ nàiláo | bear hardship and stand hard work |

There is some resemblance between the character 需 xū and 𡵚 zhuan. X3523 𡵚 zhuan (mountain above the sky (cloud) = unusual) was a variant of 專 = 专 see Character No. 2841.

𡵚 zhuan forms the east component of eight characters, all of which differ in pronunciation, partly because of their different origin, viz:

3524 a **端** duān ——— upright, hold something with both hands, one of both ends, extremity, point, cause (in unusual erect position), e.g.

| | | |
|----|-----------|---|
| 端坐 | duānzuo | sit upright |
| 端正 | duānzhèng | proper and correct |
| 端午 | duānwǔ | the Dragon Boat Festival (the fifth day of the fifth moon) |
| 端菜 | duāncài | serve dishes |
| 一端 | yīduān | one end |
| 开端 | kāiduān | beginning, start |
| 端详 | duānxiáng | look somebody up and down (in detail from extremity to extremity) |
| 尖端 | jiānduān | most advanced (pointed end) |
| 端的 | duāndì | really (point of the target) |
| 借端 | jièduān | use something as a pretext (borrow a cause) |

3525 b **瑞** ruì ——— auspicious, lucky (unusual jade), e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|--------------------------|
| 祥瑞 | xiángruì | propitious omen |
| 瑞雪 | ruìxuě | timely snow (lucky snow) |
| 瑞典 | ruìdiǎn | Sweden (sound) |
| 瑞士 | ruìshì | Switzerland (sound) |

3526 c **湍** tuān ——— rapids, rushing waters (unusual water), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|------------|
| 湍流 | tuānliú | rapids |
| 湍急 | tuānjí | torrential |

3527 d **喘** chuǎn ——— (unusual breath) in

| | | |
|----|---------|------------|
| 喘气 | chuǎnqì | pant, gasp |
|----|---------|------------|

喘息 chuǎnxi — pant, gasp

哮喘 xiāochuǎn — asthma

e 遄 chuán — (psychologically speaking, unusual distance to cover) in 3528
遄返 chuánfǎn — return quickly

f 揣 chuǎi — estimate, conjecture (unusual action with hand), e.g. 3529

揣度 chuǎiduó — estimate

揣测 chuǎicè — guess

揣摩 chuǎimó — try to figure out

g 踹 chuài — kick (unusual action with foot) 3530

h 惴 zhuì — (unusual heart beat) in 3531

惴惴不安 zhuìzhuì bù'ān — be fearful and anxious

1033 惡 = 恶 wù — loathe, dislike, hate, how, e.g. 3532

可恶 kěwù — loathsome, hateful

恶可 wùkě — how can, how (classics)

厭(=厌)恶 yànwù — detest, abhor

恶 è — evil, vice, bad, e.g.

无恶不作 wú è bù zuò — stop at nothing in doing evil

凶恶 xiōng'è — fierce, fiendish

恶霸 èbà — despot

恶劣 èliè — disgusting, bad

恶意 èyì — ill intention, ill will

恶化 èhuà — worsen, deteriorate

恶性循环 èxìng xúnhuán — vicious circle

恶作剧 èzuòjù — mischief (an intensified bad act)

噁 = 恶 ě — in 3532

恶心

ě.xin

feel like vomiting, feel nauseated,
nauseating, disgusting (make
heart feel bad)

Let's tackle the upper part of the character 恶:

X3532

亞 = **亚** yà ——— second, inferior, Asia, e.g.

亚军

yà.jūn

runner-up

亚热带

yà.rè.dài

subtropical zone

亚麻

yà.má

flax (second class hemp)

不亚于...

bù.yà.yú

not inferior to

亚洲

yà.zhōu

Asia (sound)

It has derivatives: *

3533 a

哑 = **哑** yǎ ——— mute, dumb, hoarse, husky (sound), e.g.

哑巴

yǎ.ba

a dumb person, mute

哑子

yǎ.zi

a dumb person, mute (bisyllabic)

聋哑

lóng.yǎ

deaf and dumb

哑剧

yǎ.jù

pantomime (mute drama)

哑铃

yǎ.líng

dumbbell

哑巴吃黄连, 有苦说不出

yǎ.ba chī huáng.lián, yǒu kǔ shuō.buchū
unable to talk one's discomfort
like a dumb person who has
tasted the bitter herb called
Coptis chinensis

哑谜

yǎ.mí

enigma, riddle (word labyrinth
that does not talk)

哑然失笑

yǎ.rán shī xiào

cannot help laughing

嘶哑

sī.yǎ

hoarse

哑嗓子

yǎ.sǎng.zi

husky voice

* The character 壺 (= 壶) hú 'pot' Character No. 3010 such as in 茶壺 chá.hú 'teapot', 酒壺 jiǔ.hú 'wine pot', obtained its pattern purely as a hieroglyph, as its original pattern 甗 was a barrel-type of container with cover, and therefore is not to be treated as a derivative of 亞.

| | | |
|---|---|-------|
| b | 桠 = 桠 yā ——— (inferior part of a tree) in | 3534 |
| | 桠杈 yāchā fork of a tree | |
| c | 氩 = 氩 yà ——— argon (sound) | X3534 |
| d | 堊 = 堊 è ——— in | 3535 |
| | 白堊 bái'è white chalk (inferior white clay comparable to kaolin only which is good for making porcelain) | |

1080 貢* gòng ——— tribute, e.g. 3536

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| 進(=进)贡 jìngòng | pay tribute (to foreign victors) |
| 贡献 gòngxiàn | contribute, dedicate, devote |

1090 票 piào ——— ticket, ballot, bill, e.g. 3537

| | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| 票子 piào.zi | ticket (bisyllabic) |
| 火车票 huǒchēpiào | train ticket |
| 投票 tóupiào | cast a ballot |
| 钞票 chāopiào | bank note |
| 票據(=据) piàojù | bill, note |

票 piào is a Libian. Its modern meaning is far from its original sense, but is a very useful *sound* sign used in other characters which do not necessarily have the sense of 'ticket'.

We can count twelve derivatives of 票 piào, viz:

a 漂[†] piào ——— float, drift, e.g. 3538

| | |
|------------|---------------------------------|
| 漂泊 piāobó | drift, leading a wandering life |
| 漂流 piāoliù | drift about |

* 贡 gòng has one derivative 桢 gāng which is a variant of 杠 gāng — see Character No. 2206.

† Note that three 漂 are pronounced with three different intonations.

漂* piāo ——— rinse, e.g.

漂白 piǎobái bleach

漂* piào ——— in

漂亮 piào.liang handsome, splendid

b 飘 piāo see Character No. 3606

3539 c 縹 piāo ——— in
縹緲 piāomiǎo dimly discernible (doubleton)

3540 d 剽 piāo ——— rob, swift, e.g.
剽掠 piāolüè plunder, loot
剽悍 piāohàn quick and fierce
剽窃 piāoqiè plagiarize, lift

3541 e 瞟 piǎo ——— look askew at

3542 f 驃 piào ——— fast horse

3543 g 瓢 piáo ——— ladle made of half gourd (usually left behind on the water cask; 票 for 漂)

3544 h 嫖 piáo ——— visit prostitute

3545 i 標 = 标 biāo ——— mark, sign, outward sign, prize, tender, e.g.

商标 shāngbiāo trade mark

标记 biāojiǐ mark

标价 biāojià marked price

标明 biāomíng indicate

标枪 biāoqiāng javelin

路标 lùbiāo road sign

* Note that three 漂 are pronounced with three different intonations.

| | | |
|--------|----------|---|
| 标本 | biāoběn | specimen (animal, plant, mineral, etc.) |
| 标点 | biāodiǎn | punctuation (full stop, etc.) |
| 标准(=准) | biāozhǔn | standard, criterion |
| 治标 | zhìbiāo | seek temporary relief |
| 标榜 | biāobāng | flaunt, advertise |
| 标题 | biāotí | headline (of a newspaper, etc.) |
| 标语 | biāoyǔ | slogan, poster |
| 标致 | biāo.zhì | beautiful |
| 夺(=夺)标 | duóbāo | compete for the first prize |
| 投标 | tóubiāo | put in a tender |

| | | | | |
|---|--------|-----------|-------------------------|------|
| j | 膘 | biāo | fat (animal) in | 3546 |
| | 长膘 | zhǎngbiāo | get fat | |
| k | 鏢 v. 鏢 | biāo | a dartlike weapon, e.g. | 3547 |
| | 镖客 | biāokè | armed escort (ancient) | |
| l | 鰾 | biào | swim bladder | 3548 |

One common concept can be discerned from the twelve characters listed above. It is 'floating about' (something that does not or cannot take root). Hence we can arrive at the following meaning for the respective characters:

| | | |
|---|------|--|
| 漂 | piāo | <u>float</u> about on water |
| 漂 | piào | <u>float</u> in a current to mean 'rinse' by extension |
| 漂 | piào | in 漂亮 piào.liang (<u>floating</u> brilliance) |
| 飘 | piāo | see Character No. 3606 |
| 缥 | piāo | <u>float</u> like a piece of silk |
| 剽 | piāo | <u>float</u> about with a knife |

| | | |
|---|------|---|
| 漂 | piǎo | eyes just <u>float</u> over |
| 漂 | piào | a <u>floating</u> horse in a current |
| 瓢 | piáo | <u>floating</u> melon-like object |
| 嫖 | piáo | a <u>floating</u> girl |
| 漂 | biāo | a piece of <u>floating</u> wood which will attract people's attention |
| 膘 | biāo | <u>floating</u> flesh |
| 镖 | biāo | <u>floating</u> metal piece |
| 鳔 | biào | fish's <u>float</u> er |

Obviously, 票 used as an east component is actually to represent 漂 the first character on the list and means 'something that goes and returns on the water'.

There exist *two* more morphemes which resemble 票 piào and may confuse the uninitiated. By looking carefully at the south component, one will definitely see that they differ from one another. They are:

3549 a 慄 = 栗 lì ——— chestnut, tremble, shudder, e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|----------------|---|
| 栗子 | lì.zi | chestnut (bisyllabic) |
| 栗色 | lì.sè | chestnut colour |
| <u>火中取栗</u> | huǒzhōng qǔ lì | pull somebody's chestnuts out of the fire |
| 颤栗 | zhàn.lì | tremble, shiver, shudder |
| 战栗 | zhàn.lì | tremble, shiver, shudder |
| <u>不寒而栗</u> | bùhán ér lì | tremble with fear (not because of cold weather) |

栗 lì and 慄 lì were two distinctive characters. The simplification system has blurred the difference.

栗 lì is a Libian. Its ancient forms, 𣎵 (Boneshell), 𣎵 (Metal), 𣎵 (Stone Script) all indicated 'a tree with hanging nuts'. The present form using 𣎵 for its north component certainly gives no indication of this at all.

慄 lì denotes a heart that shakes like a chestnut tree in the wind. The omission of 忄 has not made much difference since it involves no other character but can minimize the total number of characters in daily use.

b 粟 sù ————— unhusked grain, millet (a Libian of Xiaozhuan Script 粟 indicates 'nut of a grass species that is grain'), e.g.

| | | |
|----|------|--------------------|
| 粟粒 | sùlì | unhusked grain |
| 粟米 | sùmǐ | maize, Indian corn |

1118 頭 = 头 tóu — head, chief, top, first, beginning, the opposite side of beginning, the sides, classifier of domestic animals, e.g.

| | | |
|------------|----------------------------------|--|
| 头部 | tóubù | head (in contrast to other parts of the body) |
| 头昏 | tóuhūn | dizzy |
| 初露头角 | chū lù tóu jiǎo | beginning to show ability or talent (start to show horns of the young animals) |
| 头颈 | tóujǐng | neck (bisyllabic for 颈) |
| 头颅 | tóulú | head (emphasizing the skull) |
| 头脑(=脑)* | tóunǎo | brains, mind |
| 昏头昏脑 | hūn tóu hūn nǎo | muddleheaded |
| 头痛 | tóutòng | headache |
| 头痛医头, 脚痛医脚 | tóutòng yī tóu, jiǎotòng yī jiǎo | treat symptoms but not the disease (to cure the head when there is a headache, to cure the foot when one's foot is sore) |
| 头重脚轻 | tóu zhòng jiǎo qīng | top heavy (head feels heavy, feet weightless) |
| 头头儿 | tóutóur | head (chief) |
| 头目 | tóumù | ringleader |

* For 'brain' one would say 脑 or 脑部 nǎobù.

| | | |
|--------|---------------------|--|
| 山头 | shāntóu | hilltop |
| 头等 | tóuděng | first-class, first-rate |
| 開(=开)头 | kāitóu | beginning |
| 头头是道 | tóutóu shì dào | closely reasoned and well argued (every end is a path) |
| 茫无头绪 | máng wú tóuxù | be in a hopeless tangle (get lost and not know where the main thread is) |
| 两头不着实 | liǎng tóu bùzhuóshí | fall between two stools |
| 口头 | kǒutóu | oral, orally, in voice |
| 手头 | shǒutóu | right beside one, one's financial condition at the moment |
| 头寸 | tóucùn | money supply |
| 二十头马 | èrshítóu mǎ | twenty horses |

Among young Chinese, few realize these days why 豆 dòu should be related to 'head' as it is universally learned that 豆 dòu means 'beans' or 'peas'. However unless they have been to a museum, they do not know that 豆 was the hieroglyph for a round bronze vessel for preserving meat of the shape and height of a human head. The original pattern of 頁 yè 'head' resembled the visage of a human being and was not enough to convey the idea 'head'. Therefore 豆 really added a three dimensional image to the character 頁 yè. The use of 豆 to denote 'bean' began in the Han Dynasty (206 B.C. — A.D. 220).

頁 yè had the connotation of 'head' in all its derivatives, but by itself it does not have this meaning at all. Instead 首 shǒu has been accepted for centuries to mean 'head'. Originally, 頁 and 首 were one character. While the latter had hair signs on the top, the former just retained two legs at the bottom.

3552 1133

悲

bēi

sad, sorrowful, melancholic, e.g.

悲伤

bēishāng

sad, sorrowful

悲惨

bēicǎn

sad and shocking, miserable

悲欢离合

bēi huān lí hé

vicissitudes of life (joy and
sorrow, parting and reunion)

| | | |
|------|------------------|--|
| 悲哀 | bēi'āi | grieved, sorrowful |
| 悲观 | bēiguān | pessimistic (melancholic view) |
| 悲剧 | bēijù | tragedy (sad drama) |
| 悲痛 | bēitòng | grieved, painful |
| 悲愤 | bēifèn | grief and indignation |
| 悲切 | bēiqiè | moanful |
| 悲天悯人 | bēi tiān mǐn rén | bemoan the state of the universe and pity the fate of mankind |
| 悲酸 | bēisuān | touching (sad and making the nose sour) |
| 慈悲 | cíbēi | compassionate, merciful (kind and sympathetic) |
| 悲壮 | bēizhuàng | moaning and tragic (sad but great) |

1249 孫 = 孙 sūn — grandson, generations below that of the grandchild, 3553
e.g.

| | | |
|---------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 孙子 | sūn.zi | grandson (bisyllabic) |
| 孙女 | sūnnǚ | granddaughter |
| 外孙 | wàisun | daughter's son |
| 祖孙 | zūsūn | grandparent and grandchild |
| 曾孙 | zēngsūn | great-grandson |
| 孔子七十三世孙 | kǒng.zi qīshí sānshì sūn | the 73rd generation of Confucius |

孫 sūn has two derivatives:

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| a | 猢猻 = 猢 sūn — (small animals like one's grandchildren) in | 3554 |
| | 猢猻 húsun | macaque (doubleton) |
| | 树倒猢猻散 shù dào húsun sǎn | when the boss falls from power, his lackeys disperse (when the tree falls, the monkeys disperse) |

3555 b 遜 = 逊 xùn ——— inferior, modest, abdicate (be far away in distance like one's grandchildren), e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|-------------|
| 逊色 | xùn sè | be inferior |
| 谦逊 | qiān xùn | modest |
| 逊位 | xùn wèi | abdicate |

In passing we can dispose of the east component of the character 孫 sūn.

X3555 系 xì 'series', 'department', 'having a bearing', 'tie', 'feeling anxious', 'be' is a very often seen component of several characters. As a Bushou, it adopts the form of 𣪠 * simplified to 𣪠 without the upper slanting stroke. Its uses are quite broad, e.g.

| | | |
|------------|--------------------|---|
| 系列 | xì liè | series |
| 直系亲属 | zhí xì qīnshǔ | directly-related members of one's family (parents, spouse and children) |
| 系统 | xì tǒng | system |
| 派系 | pài xì | factions (within a political party, etc.) |
| 哲学系 | zhé xué xì | the department of philosophy |
| 联系 | lián xì | contact, get in touch with |
| 观瞻所系 | guānzhān suǒ xì | have a direct bearing on the outside appearance |
| 系词 | xì cí | copulative verb |
| 系数 | xì shù | coefficient |
| 系住 | xì zhù | tie up |
| 系念 | xì niàn | worry about |
| 孔子係(=系)曲阜人 | kǒng.zi xì qūfùrén | Confucius was a native of Qu Fu |

Apart from a use of its own, 系 xì is now used to represent other characters, viz:

* Sometimes 系 is represented by 么.

係 = 系 xì as above

繫 = 系 xì see Character No. 3083

縣 v. 绵 mián see Character No. 3832

1340 恥 = 耻 chǐ — shame, disgrace, humiliation, e.g.

3556

| | | |
|----|------------------------|--|
| 耻辱 | <small>chǐrǔ</small> | shame, disgrace, humiliation (bisyllabic) |
| 耻笑 | <small>chǐxiào</small> | sneer at, mock |
| 耻骨 | <small>chǐgǔ</small> | pubic bones |

In a number of instances, it has been shown that in the Chinese language 耳 ěr 'ear' plays an important role in the creation of new concepts. Apart from 恥 chǐ, there is another character that has influenced the developing civilization throughout the centuries. It is the character 聖 (= 圣) shèng 'sage', 'saint', 'holy', 'sacred', 'emperor'. When it was created, it had no religious or political connotation at all, but was used to describe someone who could understand with ear (耳) and explain with mouth (口) 'whatever may come' (壬), and was always respected and loved. The other meanings were factually acquired by extension, and it was especially misused by topmost political men, thus making it also mean the emperor. In modern Chinese it is being used almost exclusively in the religious sense, e.g.

3557

| | | |
|--------|---------------------------|---|
| 聖(=圣)人 | <small>shèngrén</small> | sage |
| 圣母 | <small>shèngmǔ</small> | Madonna |
| 圣贤(=贤) | <small>shèngxián</small> | sages and men of virtue |
| 圣经 | <small>shèngjīng</small> | the Bible |
| 圣地 | <small>shèngdì</small> | the Holy Land, the sacred place |
| 圣诞 | <small>shèngdàn</small> | Christmas |
| 草圣 | <small>cǎoshèng</small> | the topmost expert in writing Chinese Cursive Script |
| 圣上 | <small>shèngshàng</small> | His or Your Majesty |

聖 shèng has two derivatives, namely:

a 螳 = 蛸 chéng — razor clam, e.g.

3558

1473

| | | | |
|--------|-------|------------|-------------------------|
| | 蛏子 | chēng.zi | razor clam (bisyllabic) |
| | 蛏干 | chēnggān | dried razor clam |
| 3559 b | 桤 = 桤 | chēng — in | |
| | 桤柳 | chēngliǔ | Chinese tamarisk |

蛏 chēng has a long shell with its body protruding from both ends. 聖 shèng also means a 'man who knows heaven and earth, upper and lower life of the world'. 聖 was borrowed for 蛏 purely in this sense. 桤 chēng is a kind of tree that can resist alkali and endure drought and is therefore planted to prevent the encroachment of desert on fertile soil.

A peculiar thing happens to the sign 圣 shèng which has been adopted for the simplified form of 聖 shèng, yet it is the co-component of 怪 guài in its regular form which means 'odd', 'queer', 'monster', 'demon', 'strange', 'bewildering', 'blame', 'wonder at', 'quite', 'rather'. This use is rather *contradictory*. However, at the bottom, 怪 guài actually means 'queerly different'. A sage who has insight and foresight sees things in a different light and must appear rather odd, queer and bewildering or even monstrous to the layman, and before he develops hindsight when everything becomes crystal clear. The adoption therefore need not necessarily be *very* wrong.

In a bisyllabic expression, 怪 guài is often preceded by 奇 qí but the expression still means 'strange'. Further, it is often being used as a singleton such as in:

| | | |
|------|-----------------|--|
| 怪现象 | guài xiànxàng | something quite unusual (a strange phenomenon) |
| 怪不得 | guài.bu.de | no wonder (cannot blame) |
| 不能怪他 | bù.neng guài tā | he is not to blame |
| 怪难看 | guài nánkàn | rather ugly looking |

Other uses are:

| | | |
|----|---------|---------------------------------------|
| 怪物 | guài.wu | monster |
| 鬼怪 | guǐguài | demons, ghosts, goblins, evil forces |
| 奇怪 | qíguài | strange, surprising, odd, bewildering |

| | | |
|--------|------------------|--------------------------------|
| 怪人 | guàirén | strange fellow |
| 怪异(=异) | guàiyì | strange, unusual |
| 怪里怪气 | guài.lǐ guàiqì | peculiar, queer |
| 怪僻 | guàipì | eccentric |
| 古怪 | gǔguài | eccentric, odd, strange, queer |
| 怪诞不经 | guài dàn bù jīng | fantastic (weird and uncanny) |

1412 **功** gōng ——— achievement, skill, result, credit, merit, meritorious service, e.g. 3561

| | | |
|----------|---------------------|---|
| 功败垂成 | gōng bài chuí chéng | fail in a great undertaking on the verge of success (achievement failed when nearing success) |
| 成功 | chénggōng | succeed, success |
| 大功告成 | dàgōng gàochéng | (of a project, etc.) be accomplished |
| 功夫=工夫 | gōng.fu | time, work, workmanship, skill, art, martial art |
| 功课 | gōngkè | schoolwork, homework |
| 事半功倍 | shì bàn gōng bèi | yield twice the result with half the effort |
| 事倍功半 | shì bèi gōng bàn | obtain only half result with double effort |
| 居功 | jūgōng | claim credit for oneself |
| 功能 | gōngnéng | function |
| 功用 | gōngyòng | function, use |
| 功效(v. 効) | gōngxào | efficacy, effect |
| 功利主义 | gōnglì zhǔyì | utilitarianism |
| 功绩 | gōngjī | merits and achievements |
| 功劳 | gōng.láo | meritorious services |

3562 1466

醋

cù

vinegar, jealousy, e.g.

醋酸

cùsuān

acetic acid

醋酸纤维

cùzhǐ xiānwéi

acetate fibre

吃醋

chīcù

feel jealous (drink vinegar)

醋意

cùyì

jealous feeling

The Chinese believed that vinegar was wine turned sour. Hence this riddle. 'Drinking vinegar' meaning 'jealous' was said to have originated from a story in which a jealous princess complained to her father, the emperor, of her husband's disloyalty. The emperor knowing his daughter's temperament and her unfounded allegation responded by ordering her husband to drink a prepared poison in her presence. She regretted the allegation immediately after the event, and cried bitterly. To her surprise, what her husband drank was actually 'vinegar' and of course he didn't die.

3563

The east component of 醋 cù is 昔 xī 'the past', 'former times', which is generally seen in classical literature and is the co-component of eleven common and popular characters. Its meaning can be guessed by breaking down its own structure, i.e. “ 𠂔 'excessive number of' 日 'days' have gone by”, e.g.

抚今思昔

fǔ jīn sī xī

evoke memories of the past while living in the present (soothe the present by remembering the past)

昔日

xīrì

in former times

By extension, 昔 has a further connotation 'something that should be imitated or repeated — imitate'. Its eleven derivatives are:

3564 a

惜

xī

cherish, value highly, spare, have pity on (heart on the past), e.g.

爱惜

àixī

cherish

珍惜

zhēnxī

treasure, value (verb)

不惜工本

bùxī gōngběn

regardless of cost (spare neither labour nor cost)

可惜

kěxī

it is a pity

惜别

xībié

reluctant to part with

b **籍** jí ——— **registry**, book (something made of bamboo (竹) to record past (昔) and also have regard to the ploughs (耒)), e.g. 3565

| | | |
|----|--------|-------------------------------|
| 籍贯 | jíguàn | native place |
| 户籍 | hùjí | household register, home town |
| 国籍 | guójí | nationality |
| 书籍 | shūjí | book |
| 古籍 | gǔjí | old book |

c **藉 = 借** jiè ——— **borrow**, lend, make use of, take advantage, use as a pretext of (imitate (昔) people (亻) which was precisely the aim of borrowing as viewed by the ancients), e.g. 3566

| | | |
|------------|------------------|--|
| 借钱 | jièqián | borrow money |
| 借支 | jièzhī | ask for an advance of one's pay |
| 借款 | jièkuǎn | loan |
| 借书给人 | jiè shū gěi rén | lend book to others |
| 借方 | jièfāng | debit side |
| 借贷 | jièdài | debit and credit |
| 狼藉 | lángjí* | scattered about in a mess (made use of by wolf) |
| 借刀杀(=杀)人 | jiè dāo shā rén | make use of another person to get rid of an adversary (murder with a borrowed knife) |
| 借花献佛 | jiè huā xiàn fó | borrow something to make a gift of it (present Buddha with borrowed flowers) |
| 借重 | jièzhòng | rely on for support |
| 凭(=凭)藉(=借) | píngjiè | rely on, depend on |
| 借鉴(=鉴) | jièjiàn | draw lessons from |
| 借尸还魂 | jiè shī huán hún | revive in a new guise (reincarnate in another's corpse) |

* Note the difference in pronunciation.

| | | |
|---------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| 借机会 | jiè jīhuì | take advantage of the opportunity |
| 借问 | jièwèn | may I ask ? |
| 藉(=借)口 | jièkǒu | excuse, pretext |
| 藉(=借)故 | jiègù | find an excuse |

One finds that on certain occasions, 借 jiè is also used in the sense of 'lending', but in general, it means 'borrowing'.

3567 d **蠟 = 蜡** là ——— wax, candle, polish (insects of the past: Chinese wax was a product of insect), e.g.

| | | |
|---------------|---------|--------------|
| 蜡燭(=烛) | làzhú | (wax) candle |
| 蜡黄 | làhuáng | wax yellow |
| 蜡纸(=帑) | làzhǐ | wax paper |

3568 e **腊** = **腊** là ——— cured (old meat), e.g.

| | | |
|---------------|---------|---|
| 腊肠(=肠) | làcháng | cured sausage |
| 腊味 | làwèi | cured meat, fish, etc. |
| 腊月 | làyuè | the twelfth moon (the month suitable for curing meat) |

3569 f **獵 = 猎** liè ——— hunt (following the example of 蜡; here 昔 was inadvertently borrowed to substitute 獵), e.g.

| | | |
|-----------|---------|---|
| 打猎 | dǎliè | go hunting |
| 狩猎 | shòuliè | hunting |
| 猎虎 | lièhǔ | tiger hunting |
| 猎狗 | liègǒu | hunting dog, hound |
| 猎人 | lièrén | hunter |
| 猎获 | lièhuò | capture or kill in hunting |
| 涉猎 | shèliè | read cursorily (like wading or hunting) |

| | | |
|----|----------|--------------|
| 猎奇 | lièqí | seek novelty |
| 猎枪 | lièqiāng | shotgun |
| 猎鹰 | lièyīng | falcon |

g 錯 cuò ————— wrong, mistaken, fault, bad, grind (to cast the past in metal — to perpetuate a wrong move) X3569

The Chinese character for 'casting' is 鑄(=铸)zhù which is composed of two parts: 金 jīn 'metal' and 壽(=寿)shòu 'long life' and is based more or less on the same *philosophy* — see Character No. 3494.

For bisyllabics involving 错 cuò, see Character No. 1790.

h 措 cuò ————— arrange, manage, handle, make plans (handle as in the past), e.g. 3570

| | | |
|------|-------------------|---|
| 措置 | cuòzhì | handle |
| 措施 | cuòshī | adopt a measure |
| 措辞 | cuòcí | wording (manage one's speech) |
| 不知所措 | bùzhī suǒ cuò | to be at a loss what to do |
| 措手不及 | cuò shǒu bùjí | be caught unprepared (unable to be in time in handling) |
| 筹措款项 | chóucuò kuǎnxiàng | raise funds |

i 厝 cuò ————— place a coffin in a temporary shelter pending burial (a passed away man on a precipice*) 3571

j 鵲 què ————— magpie (from sound the bird makes), e.g. 3572

鵲巢鳩占 què cháo jiū zhàn one person seizes another person's place, land, etc. (the turtledove occupies the magpie's nest)

Before we go over to the next character, we should like to expound on the pattern 鼠 which is a non-character but does have certain meanings. In the character 鼠 shǔ 'rat', the lower part 鼠 means the claws, belly and tail of an animal, while the upper part is a hieroglyph of 'teeth' (not mortar).

* This must have originated from an ancient burial rite which was discarded by later generations.

However, as is evident in the character 兒 ér — see Character No. 0597, it also means 'brain'. Therefore 獵 liè signifies 'a brainy (鼠) animal or dog (狗)', 蠟 là 'wax', a product produced by 'brainy (鼠) insect (虫)' and 臘 là 'dried game meat (月) from hunting (鼠 for 獵)'.
 鼠 for 獵

There exist three further characters which have not been simplified, viz:

| | | | | |
|------|---|-------|-------|---|
| 3573 | a | 鑊 là | _____ | <u>hard solder tin</u> (metal that has the quality of wax; 鼠 for 蠟) |
| 3574 | b | 鬣 liè | _____ | <u>mane</u> (long hair of forceful animals such as horse, lion, etc.) |

| | | | | |
|-------|---|-------|---------|--|
| X3574 | c | 躐 liè | _____ | <u>overstep</u> , skip over (feet guided by brain), e.g. |
| | | 躐等 | lièděng | skip over the normal steps (overstep one grade) |

| | | | | |
|------|------|------|-------|--------------------------------|
| 3575 | 1660 | 碧 bì | _____ | <u>jade of greenish colour</u> |
|------|------|------|-------|--------------------------------|

In ancient times, white jade is always preferred to tinted ones unlike modern man who loves Burmese jade better. Hence the depreciation of the term 'green jade' comparing with stone, e.g.

| | | | |
|--|------|---------------|--|
| | 碧玉 | bìyù | white jade with green tints |
| | 小家碧玉 | xiǎo jiā bìyù | pretty girl of a common family |
| | 碧绿 | bìlǜ | beautifully green |
| | 碧落 | bìluò | the blue sky (wherefrom the greens were assumed by the ancients to fall) |

| | | | | |
|------|------|------|-------|-------------------|
| 3576 | 1724 | 歿 mò | _____ | <u>die</u> , e.g. |
|------|------|------|-------|-------------------|

| | | | |
|--|----|--------|----------------|
| | 病歿 | bìngmò | die of illness |
|--|----|--------|----------------|

| | | | | |
|------|------|-------|-------|--|
| 3577 | 1733 | 忍 rěn | _____ | <u>bear</u> , tolerate, be hardhearted enough to, e.g. |
|------|------|-------|-------|--|

| | | | |
|--|------|-----------------|---|
| | 忍不住 | rěn bù zhù | unable to bear |
| | 忍辱负重 | rěn rǔ fù zhòng | endure humiliation in order to carry out an important mission |

| | | |
|------|------------------|---|
| 忍痛 | rěntòng | very reluctantly (bear pains) |
| 忍受 | rěنشòu | endure |
| 忍耐 | rěnnài | exercise patience |
| 忍气吞声 | rěn qì tūn shēng | subject to humiliation (endure insult and swallow crying) |
| 忍心 | rěnxīn | have the heart to |
| 残忍 | cánrěn | cruel, ruthless |

In 刃 (= 刀) rèn 'knife blade', the dot is to emphasize the place where the knife (刀) is the sharpest. One finds 刃 rèn in the following eight characters as co-component: 3578

a 認 = 认 rèn ——— accept as unavoidable, admit, recognize, acknowledge, know, identify, adopt, undertake (speak with endurance or toleration), e.g. 3579

| | | |
|----|----------|--|
| 认输 | rèنشū | give up (accept one's defeat as unavoidable) |
| 认罪 | rènzùi | plead guilty (admit crime) |
| 认可 | rènkě | approve (recognize 'okay') |
| 否认 | fǒurèn | deny (not admit or acknowledge) |
| 认错 | rèncuò | admit a fault, make an apology |
| 承认 | chéngrèn | admit, recognize |
| 公认 | gōngrèn | generally acknowledged |
| 认得 | rènde | know, recognize |
| 认识 | rèنشi | know, recognize (with knowledge) |
| 认清 | rènnqīng | see clearly |
| 认为 | rènwéi | think, consider, deem (identify to be) |
| 认定 | rèndìng | maintain, set one's mind on |
| 认领 | rènlǐng | adopt |
| 认捐 | rènjuān | undertake to contribute |

认真

rènzhēn

conscientious, earnest, serious
(undertake truthfully)

3580 b 仞 rèn ————— an ancient measurement of length equal to seven or eight 尺 chǐ (man plus a sharp sword), e.g.

为山九仞, 功亏一簣 wèi shān jiǔ rèn, gōng kuī yī cuì

to build a mound of nine ren,
failed by lack of the last
basket of earth

3581 c 纫 rèn ————— (to cut thread sharply) in

缝纫

féng rèn

tailoring, sewing

3582 d 轂 rèn ————— vehicle brake (blade-like object on the vehicle — stopper), e.g.

发轂

fā rèn

commence an undertaking (lift the brake)

3583 e 韌 v. 韌 = 韌 rèn — tough (blade meets leather), e.g.

坚韧

jiān rèn

tenacious

韧度

rèn dù

toughness

3584 f 刳 v. 創 = 创 chuàng see Location X5640

While on 刃 rèn, the author would like to introduce to the reader two or three other characters that seem to be connected with 刃 but in fact they are not, viz:

3585 a 梁 = 梁 liáng ————— bridge, ridge, roof beam, e.g.

桥梁

qiáo liáng

bridge

鼻梁

bí liáng

bridge of the nose

山梁

shān liáng

mountain ridge

横梁

héng liáng

cross beam

梁上君子

liáng shàng jūn zǐ

burglar, thief (gentleman on the
beam of an ancient Chinese
house)

The reader should *not* mistake the north-east corner pattern 丩 for 刃 *rèn*. The idea the character 梁 carries is that 'something made of wood (木) that connects lands over water (氵) like a knife (刀) is fixed on two points (丶、丶)'. The third bisyllabic *analogizes* mountain ridge to a bridge and the fourth bisyllabic, something that connects two ends of a house.

b 梁 *liáng* — fine grain, choice food, a fine strain of millet (a robust grain stalk as tall as a small bridge; 梁 for 梁) 3586

1734 尋 = 寻 *xún* — look for, search, seek, ancient measurement of length equalling eight 尺 *chǐ* 'feet', e.g. 3587

| | | |
|------|-------------------|--|
| 找寻 | zhǎoxún | look for, search |
| 寻访 | xúnfǎng | try to locate |
| 寻味 | xúnwèi | chew something over |
| 寻觅 | xúnmì | look for, seek |
| 寻求 | xúnqiú | seek, explore |
| 寻事生非 | xún shì shēng fēi | seek a quarrel |
| 寻欢作乐 | xún huān zuò lè | seek pleasure |
| 寻常 | xúncáng | ordinary, usual, common (as common as eight 尺 <i>chǐ</i> — two arms' length) |

尋(=寻) *xún* has three rarely seen derivatives:

a 潯 = 浚 *xún* — short for 九江 *Jiūjiāng*, a city along the Yangtse River 3588

b 鱣 = 鲟 *xún* — sturgeon (fish of eight 尺 *chǐ* length) 3589

c 蓐 = 蓐 *qián* — (long grass) in 3590

蓐麻 *qiánmá* nettle

1760 習 = 习 *xí* — practise, exercise, get accustomed to, habit, custom (learn to use wing (feather) (羽) in the daytime (白)), e.g. 3591

| | | |
|------|------------------|--|
| 练习 | liànxí | practise, do exercise |
| 学习 | xuéxí | study, learn |
| 习题 | xítí | exercises in textbooks |
| 演习 | yǎnxí | manoeuvre, exercise |
| 习惯 | xíguàn | habit, be accustomed to |
| 习见 | xíjiàn | see oftentimes |
| 习气 | xíqì | habitual temperament |
| 习俗 | xísú | custom |
| 习非成是 | xí fēi chéng shì | a customary wrong may be accepted as right |
| 习习 | xíxí | rustling of wind |

習 xí is also seen in three other characters:

| | | | |
|------|---|---------------|--|
| 3592 | a | 熠 yì | —— (fire light glistens like new bird flapping its wings while learning to fly) in |
| | | 熠熠 yìyì | bright |
| 3593 | c | 褶 zhě | —— a pleat in shirts (a garment that has folded formations; 習 for 摺 — see below), e.g. |
| | | 百褶裙 bǎizhēqún | pleated skirt (hundred pleats skirt) |

x3593 b 摺 = 折 zhé ——— fold, folder, booklet in accordion form with a slip-case used for keeping accounts (hand makes the object flap like a bird in learning to fly), e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|---|
| 折叠 | zhédié | fold |
| 帐折 | zhàngzhé | book in accordion form for keeping accounts |

3594 1780 靈 = 灵 líng ——— spirit, goblin, bier, fairy, intelligence, clever, quick, effective

靈 líng is synthesized from 雨 yǔ 'rain', three 口 kǒu 'mouth' and 巫 wū 'witch'. One explanation had it that the witch could cause rain to fall torrentially like as from many mouths. It was caused by a spirit, goblin or fairy or whatever one ascribed it to. The effects were then effective, intelligent, clever, quick.

As to how 灵 líng is to be accepted as the popular simplified pattern of 靈 is difficult to trace. However, 'backward (𠂇) fire (火)' without opposing force but with marvelous effect, could be a right description of the concept this character carries with it.

Its uses are many, the following are the popular bisyllabics that have 靈 (= 灵) líng as one of the legs:

| | | |
|------|-------------------|--|
| 灵魂 | líng hún | soul, spirit |
| 心灵 | xīn líng | the mind, the soul |
| 英灵 | yīng líng | the spirit of the brave dead hero |
| 灵柩 | líng jiù | bier, a coffin containing a corpse |
| 灵堂 | líng táng | mourning hall |
| 灵怪 | líng guài | elf, goblin |
| 灵感 | líng gǎn | inspiration |
| 灵巧 | líng qiǎo | dexterous, nimble, skillful, ingenious |
| 灵活 | líng huó | agile, quick, flexible, elastic |
| 灵机 | líng jī | sudden inspiration |
| 灵敏 | líng mǐn | sensitive, keen, agile |
| 灵通 | líng tōng | well-informed, having quick access to information |
| 灵验 | líng yàn | effective, efficacious, accurate |
| 灵丹妙药 | líng dān miào yào | miraculous cure, panacea (effective pills or powder, marvelous medicine) |

靈 (= 灵) líng has one *deceptive* derivative through simplification which is rather arbitrary, i.e.

3595

櫺 = 𦵑 líng ——— (window) lattice, latticework

This is obviously a semi-hieroglyph describing something made of wood (木) with three or numerous openings, i.e. 櫺 to ward off rains (雨) from outside.

3596

Coming back to 巫 wū 'witch', the pattern reveals that it required two persons to perform witchcraft and 工 is the residue of a hieroglyph which had a canopy and a sitting space. This character has three derivatives:

3597 a 誣 wū ——— accuse falsely (witch's words), e.g.

| | | |
|----|--------|---|
| 誣告 | wūgào | lodge a false accusation or charge against |
| 誣害 | wūhài | calumniate, injure by spreading false reports about |
| 誣蔑 | wūmiè | slander, vilify, calumniate, smear |
| 誣陷 | wūxiàn | frame a case against |

That this character has existed since the Xiaozhuan period testifies that witchcraft had long ago been rejected, deemed as false pretence by the inventor of the character.

3598 b 筮 shì ——— divination, divination stick (**bamboo stick used in witchcraft**)

3599 b-1 噬 shì ——— bite, e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|---|
| 吞噬 | tūnshì | swallow up (before devouring do a bite) |
| 反噬 | fǎnshì | make a false counter move (turn round and bite) |
| <u>噬菌体</u> | shìjūntǐ | bacteriophage |
| <u>噬脐莫及</u> | shìqí mò jí | too late to repent (one cannot bite one's own navel which one could in mother's womb) |

Divination sticks were made of yarrow stems only. Therefore roots and leaves all had to be removed. Perhaps to show sincerity the removal had to be done by mouth, and thus 噬 shì acquired the sense of 'bite'.

1790 錄 = 录 lù — write or take down, copy, record, register, employ, 3600
e.g.

| | | |
|------------|---------|--|
| <u>回忆录</u> | huíyìlù | memoir (write down one's recollection) |
| 语录 | yǔlù | quotations |
| 目录 | mùlù | catalogue |
| 抄录 | chāolù | copy |
| 记录 | jìlù | record |
| 录音 | lùyīn | sound recording |
| 登录 | dēnglù | register |
| 录用 | lùyòng | employ (take down the name and use) |

录(=录) is also a very often met co-component for several characters which are commonly used in modern Chinese. The original pattern 錄 is to emphasize its implication that this is as valuable as 'gold'. The five derivatives are:

a 綠 = 绿 lǜ, lù — green (originated from 'greenish silk'), e.g. 3601

| | | |
|-------------|--------------|--|
| 绿豆 | lǜdòu | green gram, green mung |
| <u>绿林好汉</u> | lǜlín hǎohàn | forest outlaws (heroes of the greenwood) |
| 绿化 | lǚhuà | afforest |
| 绿洲 | lǜzhōu | oasis |
| <u>绿宝石</u> | lǜbǎoshí | emerald |
| <u>绿松石</u> | lǜsōngshí | turquoise |

b 祿 = 禄 lù — official's salary in the service of emperors (designated by the divine), e.g. 3602

| | | |
|-------------|---------------|--|
| <u>高官厚禄</u> | gāoguān hòulù | high position and handsome salary |
| <u>福禄寿</u> | fú lù shòu | god of wealth, procreation and longevity |

3603 c 碌 = 碌 lù ——— busy, mediocre (sound of rolling stones), e.g.

碌碌

lùlù

busy, commonplace

庸碌

yōnglù

mediocre (common and busy)

3604 d 氯 = 氯 lù ——— chlorine (sound), e.g.

氯气

lǜqì

chlorine

3605 e 剥 = 剥 bō, bāo — peel, skin, shell (take down with knife), e.g.

剥离

bōlí

peel off

剥皮

bōpí

to skin

剥花生

bāo huāshēng

shell peanuts

剥夺

bōduó

deprive, strip

剥削

bōxuē

exploit

3606 1791 飘 = 飘 piāo — wave to and fro, float in the air, e.g.

飘荡(=荡)

piāodàng

drift

飘忽

piāohū

move swiftly, fleet

飘零

piāolíng

adrift, homeless, faded and fallen

飘飘然

piāopiāorán

self-satisfied, complacent

飘扬

piāoyáng

wave, flutter, fly

飘摇

piāoyáo

sway, shake, totter

飘逸

piāoyì

elegant (float at ease)

x3606 1814 攻 gōng ——— attack, charge, study, e.g.

攻打

gōngdǎ

attack, assault

攻撃(=击)

gōngjī

attack, assault

攻坚(=坚)

gōngjiān

storm fortification

攻讦

gōngjié

expose someone's past deeds

| | | |
|------------|--|--|
| 攻破 | gōngpò | make a breakthrough |
| 攻势(=势) | gōngshì | offensive |
| 攻克 | gōngkè | capture |
| 围攻 | wéigōng | surround and attack |
| 攻城为下, 攻心为上 | gōng chéng wèi xià, gōng xīn wèi shàng | to attack a walled city is a mediocre strategy, to attack the thinking of the enemy is by far superior |
| 攻错 | gōngcuò | learn by other's mistakes |
| 攻读 | gōngdú | assiduously study, specialize in |

1962 砂 v. 沙^{*} shā — sand, grit, anything granule and numerous, anything felt, looking, sounding or tasting like sand (in 沙, 少 is the abbreviation of 砂), e.g. 3607

| | | |
|----|----------|---|
| 砂布 | shābù | abrasive cloth |
| 矿砂 | kuàngshā | ore |
| 砂轮 | shālún | grinding wheel |
| 砂糖 | shátáng | granulated sugar |
| 砂土 | shātǔ | sandy soil, sand |
| 砂眼 | shāyǎn | blowholes |
| 砂纸 | shāzhǐ | sand paper |
| 沙场 | shāchǎng | battlefield (because battles were mostly fought in the northwest near the Gobi Desert in ancient China) |
| 沙袋 | shādài | sandbag |
| 沙漠 | shāmò | desert |
| 沙丘 | shāqiū | sand dune |

* Sand is generally found near the seaside, hence 𡿨 (water) side.

沙鱼 shāyú

shark (sand-like skinned fish)

沙里淘金 shālǐ táojīn

extract the essential from a large mass of material, get small returns for great effort (wash grains of gold out of sands)

沙锅 shāguō

earthenware pot

沙眼 shāyǎn

trachoma (eye disease which feels like sand in the eyes)

沙洲 shāzhōu

shoal, sandbar

沙特阿拉伯 shātè ālábó

Saudi Arabia (sound)

沙皇 shāhuáng

tsar (sound)

沙丁鱼 shādīngyú

sardine (sound)

沙发 shāfā

sofa (sound)

沙龙 shālóng

saloon (sound)

沙文主义 shāwén zhǔyì

Chauvinism (sound)

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 90%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

江雪(诗)

Snowing on River (poem)

by Liu Zhong Yuan 唐 柳宗元 (A. D. 773 - 819)

千山鸟飞绝,

Over the thousand mountains has not a bird been seen,

万径人踪灭。

and ten thousand paths, not the footprint of a single man.

孤舟蓑笠翁,

On a lone boat, in straw raincoat 'n' bamboo hat sits a man old,

独钓寒江雪。

with a rod, under the snow, quietly fishing alone in a river cold.

| Line | Column 1 | | | | Column 2 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0204 | 2040 | 千 | qiān | 2973 | B3080 | 寒 | hán |
| b | 0046 | 2277 | 山 | shān | 0538 | 1010 | 江 | jiāng |
| c | 0070 | 2712 | 鸟 | niǎo | 0518 | 1017 | 雪 | xuě |
| d | 2672 | 1201 | 飞 | fēi | | | o | |
| e | 1895 | 2771 | 绝 | jué | | | | |
| f | | | , | | | | | |
| g | 0205 | 1022 | 万 | wàn | | | | |
| h | 0848 | 1710 | 径 | jìng | | | | |
| i | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | | | | |
| j | 2761 | 3090 | 踪 | zōng | | | | |
| k | 2347 | 1080 | 灭 | miè | | | | |
| l | | | o | | | | | |
| m | 3171 | 7223 | 孤 | gū | | | | |
| n | 0058 | 2744 | 舟 | zhōu | | | | |
| o | 4763 | 0073 | 蓑 | suō | | | | |
| p | 3617 | 0010 | 笠 | lì | | | | |
| q | 3243 | 8012 | 翁 | wēng | | | | |
| r | | | , | | | | | |
| s | 5011 | 4523 | 独 | dú | | | | |
| t | 1805 | 2732 | 钓 | diào | | | | |

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 91%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

联合国宪章

Extract from: The United Nations Charter

我联合国人民同兹决心

欲免后世再遭今代人类两度身历惨不堪言之战祸，
重伸基本人权，人格尊严与价值，以及男女与大小各国平等
权利之信念，

创造适当环境，俾克维持正义，尊重由条约与国际法其他
渊源而起之义务，久而弗懈，

促成大自由中之社会进步及较善之民生。

WE THE PEOPLES OF THE UNITED NATIONS DETERMINED to save succeeding generations from the scourge of war, which twice in our lifetime has brought untold sorrow to mankind, and to reaffirm faith in fundamental human rights, in the dignity and worth of the human person, in the equal rights of men and women and of nations large and small, and to establish conditions under which justice and respect for the obligations arising from treaties and other sources of international law can be maintained, and to promote social progress and better standards of life in larger freedom.

並为达此目的

力行容恕，彼此以善邻之道，和睦相处。

集中力量，以维持国际和平及安全，接受原则，确立方法，

以保证非为公益，不得使用武力，运用国际机构，以促成全球人民经济及社会之进展。

AND FOR THESE ENDS to practice tolerance and live together in peace with one another as good neighbours, and to unite our strength to maintain international peace and security, and to ensure, by the acceptance of principles and the institution of methods, that armed force shall not be used, save in the common interest, and to employ international machinery for the promotion of the economic and social advancement of all peoples.

用是发愤立志，务当同心协力，以竟厥功。

爰由我各本国政府，经济集金山市之代表各将所奉全权证书，互相校阅，均属妥善，议定本联合国宪章，並设立国际组织，定名联合国。

HAVE RESOLVED TO COMBINE OUR EFFORTS TO ACCOMPLISH THESE AIMS. Accordingly, our respective governments, through representatives assembled in the city of San Francisco, who have exhibited their full powers found to be in good and due form, have agreed to the present Charter of the United Nations and do hereby establish an international organization to be known as the United Nations.

| Line | Column 1 | | | | Column 2 | | | | Column 3 | | | |
|------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation |
| a | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ | 4915 | 9080 | 类 | lèi | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| b | 4575 | 8080 | 联 | lián | 0288 | 1022 | 两 | liǎng | 1677 | 2760 | 格 | gé |
| c | 0265 | 8060 | 合 | hé | 0161 | 0024 | 度 | dù | 0594 | 8034 | 尊 | zūn |
| d | 0445 | 6010 | 国 | guó | 0029 | 2740 | 身 | shēn | 3722 | 1020 | 严 | yán |
| e | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 3144 | 7122 | 历 | lì | 0429 | 2112 | 与 | yǔ |
| f | 0491 | 7774 | 民 | mín | 5843 | 2320 | 惨 | cǎn | 2526 | 8022 | 价 | jià |
| g | 0284 | 7722 | 同 | tóng | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0700 | 4010 | 值 | zhí |
| h | 5813 | 8073 | 兹 | zī | 1726 | 4471 | 堪 | kān | | | , | |
| i | 1258 | 5080 | 决 | jué | 0013 | 0060 | 言 | yán | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ |
| j | 0030 | 3300 | 心 | xīn | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0430 | 1724 | 及 | jí |
| k | | | : | | 1894 | 2160 | 战 | zhàn | 4479 | 6042 | 男 | nán |
| l | 5150 | 8060 | 欲 | yù | 0856 | B6022 | 祸 | huò | 0010 | 4040 | 女 | nǚ |
| m | 0883 | 2741 | 免 | miǎn | | | , | | 0429 | 2112 | 与 | yǔ |
| n | 0652 | 7226 | 后 | hòu | 3770 | 2010 | 重 | chóng | 0126 | 4080 | 大 | dà |
| o | 0201 | 4471 | 世 | shì | 1133 | 5000 | 伸 | shēn | 0127 | 9000 | 小 | xiǎo |
| p | 0915 | 1044 | 再 | zài | 1723 | 4480 | 基 | jī | 0298 | 2760 | 各 | gè |
| q | 5768 | 5560 | 遭 | zāo | 0627 | 5023 | 本 | běn | 0445 | 6010 | 国 | guó |
| r | 0318 | 8020 | 今 | jīn | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 0268 | 1040 | 平 | píng |
| s | 0645 | 2324 | 代 | dài | 4800 | 7740 | 权 | quán | 1380 | 4034 | 等 | děng |
| t | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | | | , | | 4800 | 7740 | 权 | quán |

| Line | Column 4 | | | | Column 5 | | | | Column 6 | | | |
|------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation |
| a | 3740 | 2290 | 利 | lì | 3770 | 2010 | 重 | zhòng | 0231 | 5502 | 弗 | fú |
| b | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0352 | 5060 | 由 | yóu | 3871 | 2725 | 懈 | xiè |
| c | 3624 | 0060 | 信 | xìn | 0744 | 2790 | 条 | tiáo | | | , | |
| d | 1993 | 8033 | 念 | niàn | 1802 | 2732 | 约 | yuē | 5589 | 6080 | 促 | cù |
| e | | | , | | 0429 | 2112 | 与 | yǔ | 0981 | 7325 | 成 | chéng |
| f | 3584 | 8071 | 创 | chuàng | 0445 | 6010 | 国 | guó | 0126 | 4080 | 大 | dà |
| g | 5510 | 2460 | 造 | zào | 2475 | 1090 | 际 | jì | 0168 | 2600 | 自 | zì |
| h | 2531 | 2060 | 适 | shì | 0695 | 4073 | 法 | fǎ | 0352 | 5060 | 由 | yóu |
| i | 0628 | 9017 | 当 | dāng | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí | 0264 | 5000 | 中 | zhōng |
| j | 1309 | 1090 | 环 | huán | 0152 | 4471 | 他 | tā | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| k | 1315 | 0021 | 境 | jìng | 0574 | 3210 | 渊 | yuān | 0322 | 3421 | 社 | shè |
| l | | | , | | 0553 | 7129 | 源 | yuán | 1208 | 8073 | 会 | huì |
| m | 3064 | 2640 | 俾 | bǐ | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér | 4027 | 5500 | 进 | jìn |
| n | 1238 | 4021 | 克 | kè | 0996 | 1771 | 起 | qǐ | 4406 | 2120 | 步 | bù |
| o | 5261 | 2021 | 维 | wéi | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0430 | 1724 | 及 | jí |
| p | 1378 | 4034 | 持 | chí | 0587 | 4000 | 义 | yì | 1741 | 0040 | 较 | jiào |
| q | 0790 | 1010 | 正 | zhēng | 2192 | 2742 | 务 | wù | 0590 | 8060 | 善 | shàn |
| r | 0587 | 4000 | 义 | yì | | | , | | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| s | | | , | | 0898 | 2780 | 久 | jiǔ | 0491 | 7774 | 民 | mín |
| t | 0594 | 8034 | 尊 | zūn | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér | 0304 | 2510 | 生 | shēng |

| Line | Column 7 | | | | Column 8 | | | | Column 9 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | | | ○ | | | | , | | 1407 | 8010 | 全 | quán |
| b | 2647 | 8010 | 並 | bìng | 0160 | 2090 | 和 | hé | | | , | |
| c | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wéi | 3085 | B4010 | 睦 | mù | 0375 | 0040 | 接 | jiē |
| d | 5040 | 4080 | 达 | dá | 0603 | 4690 | 相 | xiāng | 0624 | 2040 | 受 | shòu |
| e | 0595 | 2211 | 此 | cǐ | 4223 | 2340 | 处 | chǔ | 0554 | 7129 | 原 | yuán |
| f | 0018 | 6010 | 目 | mù | | | , | | 0796 | 6280 | 则 | zé |
| g | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | dì | 5253 | 2021 | 集 | jí | | | , | |
| h | | | , | | 0264 | 5000 | 中 | zhōng | 1460 | 2722 | 确 | què |
| i | 0003 | 4002 | 力 | lì | 0003 | 4002 | 力 | lì | 0027 | 0010 | 立 | lì |
| j | 4889 | 2122 | 行 | xíng | 0592 | 6010 | 量 | liang | 0802 | 0022 | 方 | fāng |
| k | 5152 | 3060 | 容 | róng | | | , | | 0695 | 4073 | 法 | fǎ |
| l | 4365 | 4640 | 恕 | shù | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ | | | , | |
| m | | | , | | 5261 | 2021 | 维 | wéi | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ |
| n | 0180 | 4024 | 彼 | bǐ | 1378 | 4034 | 持 | chí | 4497 | 2629 | 保 | bǎo |
| o | 0595 | 2211 | 此 | cǐ | 0445 | 6010 | 国 | guó | 2473 | 1010 | 证 | zhèng |
| p | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ | 2475 | 1090 | 际 | jì | 0142 | 1111 | 非 | fēi |
| q | 0590 | 8060 | 善 | shàn | 0160 | 2090 | 和 | hé | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wéi |
| r | 2020 | 8030 | 邻 | lín | 0268 | 1040 | 平 | píng | 0198 | 8073 | 公 | gōng |
| s | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0430 | 1724 | 及 | jí | 5120 | 8010 | 益 | yì |
| t | 1115 | 8060 | 道 | dào | 0376 | 3040 | 安 | ān | | | , | |

| Line | Column 10 | | | | Column 11 | | | | Column 12 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0491 | 7774 | 民 | mín | 0749 | 7722 | 用 | yòng |
| b | 1241 | B6034 | 得 | de | 0839 | 1710 | 经 | jīng | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì |
| c | 2377 | 5000 | 使 | shǐ | 0840 | 0022 | 济 | jì | 2459 | 2340 | 发 | fā |
| d | 0749 | 7722 | 用 | yòng | 0430 | 1724 | 及 | jí | 4743 | 4080 | 愤 | fèn |
| e | 4746 | 1314 | 武 | wǔ | 0322 | 3421 | 社 | shè | 0027 | 0010 | 立 | lì |
| f | 0003 | 4002 | 力 | lì | 1208 | 8073 | 会 | huì | 4121 | 4033 | 志 | zhì |
| g | | | , | | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | | | , | |
| h | 4102 | 1073 | 运 | yùn | 4027 | 5500 | 进 | jìn | 2192 | 2742 | 务 | wù |
| i | 0749 | 7722 | 用 | yòng | 0591 | 7723 | 展 | zhǎn | 0628 | 9017 | 当 | dāng |
| j | 0445 | 6010 | 国 | guó | | | o | | 0284 | 7722 | 同 | tóng |
| k | 2475 | 1090 | 际 | jì | | | | | 0030 | 3300 | 心 | xīn |
| l | 1949 | 7721 | 机 | jī | | | | | 3474 | 4033 | 协 | xié |
| m | 3896 | 2772 | 构 | gòu | | | | | 0003 | 4002 | 力 | lì |
| n | | | , | | | | | | | | , | |
| o | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ | | | | | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ |
| p | 5589 | 6080 | 促 | cù | | | | | 1314 | 0021 | 竟 | jìng |
| q | 0981 | 7325 | 成 | chéng | | | | | 1665 | 7128 | 厥 | jué |
| r | 1407 | 8010 | 全 | quán | | | | | 3561 | 1010 | 功 | gōng |
| s | 0462 | 4390 | 球 | qiú | | | | | | | o | |
| t | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | | | | | 2746 | 2040 | 爱 | yuán |

| Line | Column 13 | | | | Column 14 | | | | Column 15 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0352 | 5060 | 由 | yóu | 4926 | 5050 | 奉 | fèng | 0265 | 8060 | 合 | hé |
| b | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ | 1407 | 8010 | 全 | quán | 0445 | 6010 | 国 | guó |
| c | 0298 | 2760 | 各 | gè | 4800 | 7740 | 权 | quán | 2719 | 2421 | 宪 | xiàn |
| d | 0627 | 5023 | 本 | běn | 2473 | 1010 | 证 | zhèng | 5738 | 0040 | 章 | zhāng |
| e | 0445 | 6010 | 国 | guó | 0165 | 5302 | 书 | shū | | | , | |
| f | 3325 | 1010 | 政 | zhèng | | | | , | 2647 | 8010 | 並 | bìng |
| g | 2796 | 2420 | 府 | fǔ | 0602 | 1010 | 互 | hù | 3496 | 7740 | 设 | shè |
| h | | | , | | 0603 | 4690 | 相 | xiāng | 0027 | 0010 | 立 | lì |
| i | 0839 | 1710 | 经 | jīng | 1756 | 0040 | 校 | xiào | 0445 | 6010 | 国 | guó |
| j | 0840 | 0022 | 济 | jì | 1207 | 8021 | 阅 | yuè | 2475 | 1090 | 际 | jì |
| k | 5253 | 2021 | 集 | jí | | | , | | 2957 | 7710 | 组 | zǔ |
| l | 0038 | 8010 | 金 | jīn | 1590 | 2712 | 均 | jūn | 1344 | 6080 | 织 | zhī |
| m | 0046 | 2277 | 山 | shān | 5017 | 7722 | 属 | shǔ | | | , | |
| n | 2537 | 0022 | 市 | shì | 4131 | 2040 | 妥 | tuǒ | 1279 | 3080 | 定 | dìng |
| o | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0590 | 8060 | 善 | shàn | 0297 | 2760 | 名 | míng |
| p | 0645 | 2324 | 代 | dài | | | , | | 4575 | 8080 | 联 | lián |
| q | 4421 | 5073 | 表 | biǎo | 1974 | 4000 | 议 | yì | 0265 | 8060 | 合 | hé |
| r | 0298 | 2760 | 各 | gè | 1279 | 3080 | 定 | dìng | 0445 | 6010 | 国 | guó |
| s | 0764 | 3714 | 将 | jiāng | 0627 | 5023 | 本 | běn | | | 。 | |
| t | 0442 | 7222 | 所 | suǒ | 4575 | 8080 | 联 | lián | | | | |

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 96%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

论语摘录上

Excerpts from Confucian Analects^{*} (Part I)

不患人之不己知，患不知人也。

I do not feel concerned that a man does not know of me; I am concerned that I do not know of him (his character).

三人行，必有我师焉！择其善者从之，其不善者而改之。

In a company of three, I am sure one of them can be my teacher. If he has virtues, I imitate them; if I see his vices, I avoid them.

质胜文则野，文胜质则史，文质彬彬，然后君子。

When substance overbalances refinement, crudeness results; when refinement overbalances substance, there will be bureaucracy; when refinement and substance are balanced in one person, he is a superior man.

君子坦荡荡，小人长戚戚。

The superior man is completely at ease; the mean man is always on edge.

^{*} Confucian Analects were teachings of Confucius (551 – 479 B.C.) taken down from memory by his disciples.

君子和而不同，小人同而不和。

The superior man is accommodating, but he is not one of the crowd; the mean man is one of the crowd, but he is also a source of discord.

君子易事而难悦也；悦之不以道，不悦也；及其使人也，器之。

小人难事而易悦也；悦之虽不以道，悦也；及其使人也，求备焉。

The superior man is easy to serve but difficult to please; if you try to please him in any way which is not accordant with right, he will not be pleased; he takes on men for their talent according to their capacities. The mean man is hard to serve but easy to please; if you try to please him even in the way which is not in accord with right, he will be pleased. When he takes on men, he expects them to be capable of everything.

君子泰而不骄，小人骄而不泰。

The superior man is dignified but not proud; the mean man is proud but not dignified.

君子求诸己，小人求诸人。

The superior man demands it of himself; the mean man of others.

君子有三戒：少之时，血气未定，戒之在色；及其壮也，血气方刚，戒之在鬥；及其老也，血气既衰，戒之在得。

The superior man avoids three things: *lust*, while he is young as his blood and air (physical power) is not yet settled; *fight*, when he has grown up as his blood and air is full of vigor; *gain* or *covetousness*, when he is aged as his blood and air is on the decline.

君子不以言举人，不以人废言。

The superior man does not accept a man for his words alone; he does not reject a suggestion because of the man alone.

君子有三变：望之俨然，即之也温，听其言也厉。

There are three facets to the superior man: looked at from a distance he seems stern; at close range he is pleasant; as we listen to his words, they are clear-cut.

小人之过也必文。

The mean man always glosses over his own faults.

巧言，令色，鲜矣仁。

Clever talk and domineering manners are indicative of the lack of the quality of being kind!

性相近也，习相远也。

By our nature, we approximate one another; habits put us further and further apart.

视其所以，观其所由，察其所安：人焉廋哉！人焉廋哉！

Look at the means which a man employs; consider his motives; observe his pleasures; a man simply cannot conceal himself!

好勇疾贫，乱也。人而不仁，疾之已甚，乱也。

He who is fond of bravery but complains of poverty is going to create disorder. If a human being who is not virtuous, suffers too much, disorder will ensue.

人无远虑，必有近忧。

If a man does not give thought to problems which are distant, he must have worries nearby.

温故而知新，可以为师矣。

If a man having studied the past, also understands new things around him, he may be used as a teacher.

学而不思则罔，思而不学则殆。

Learning without thought brings bewilderment; thought without learning is perilous.

| Line | Column 1 | | | | Column 2 | | | | Column 3 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0190 | 1010 | 三 | sān | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě |
| b | 4043 | 5000 | 患 | huàn | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér |
| c | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 4889 | 2122 | 行 | xíng | 2713 | 1874 | 改 | gǎi |
| d | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | | | , | | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| e | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 1276 | 3300 | 必 | bì | | | 。 | |
| f | 0182 | 1771 | 己 | jǐ | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | | | | |
| g | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ | | | | |
| h | | | , | | 2404 | 2102 | 师 | shī | | | | |
| i | 4043 | 5000 | 患 | huàn | 0419 | 1032 | 焉 | yān | | | | |
| j | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | ! | | | | | |
| k | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī | 5547 | 7750 | 择 | zé | | | | |
| l | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí | | | | |
| m | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě | 0590 | 8060 | 善 | shàn | | | | |
| n | | | 。 | | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | | | | |
| o | | | | | 0148 | 8800 | 从 | cóng | | | | |
| p | | | | | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | | | | |
| q | | | | | | | , | | | | | |
| r | | | | | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí | | | | |
| s | | | | | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | | |
| t | | | | | 0590 | 8060 | 善 | shàn | | | | |

| Line | Column 4 | | | | Column 5 | | | | Column 6 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 5798 | 7228 | 质 | zhì | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ | 2705 | 1760 | 君 | jūn |
| b | 4658 | 2510 | 胜 | shèng | | | ○ | | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ |
| c | 0112 | 0040 | 文 | wén | | | | | 4350 | 6010 | 坦 | tǎn |
| d | 0796 | 6280 | 则 | zé | | | | | 2363 | B1722 | 荡 | dàng |
| e | 2182 | 6712 | 野 | yě | | | | | 2363 | B1722 | 荡 | dàng |
| f | | | , | | | | | | | | , | |
| g | 0112 | 0040 | 文 | wén | | | | | 0127 | 9000 | 小 | xiǎo |
| h | 4658 | 2510 | 胜 | shèng | | | | | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| i | 5798 | 7228 | 质 | zhì | | | | | 4164 | 2273 | 长 | cháng |
| j | 0796 | 6280 | 则 | zé | | | | | 0966 | 7325 | 戚 | qī |
| k | 2374 | 5000 | 史 | shǐ | | | | | 0966 | 7325 | 戚 | qī |
| l | | | , | | | | | | | | ○ | |
| m | 0112 | 0040 | 文 | wén | | | | | | | | |
| n | 5798 | 7228 | 质 | zhì | | | | | | | | |
| o | 4749 | 4292 | 彬 | bīn | | | | | | | | |
| p | 4749 | 4292 | 彬 | bīn | | | | | | | | |
| q | | | , | | | | | | | | | |
| r | 0223 | 2333 | 然 | rán | | | | | | | | |
| s | 0652 | 7226 | 后 | hòu | | | | | | | | |
| t | 2705 | 1760 | 君 | jūn | | | | | | | | |

| Line | Column 7 | | | | Column 8 | | | | Column 9 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 2705 | 1760 | 君 | jūn | 2705 | 1760 | 君 | jūn | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí |
| b | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ | 2377 | 5000 | 使 | shǐ |
| c | 0160 | 2090 | 和 | hé | 1079 | 6022 | 易 | yì | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| d | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér | 3071 | 5000 | 事 | shì | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě |
| e | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér | | | , | |
| f | 0284 | 7722 | 同 | tóng | 5050 | 7740 | 难 | nán | 5884 | 6666 | 器 | qì |
| g | | | , | | 1206 | 8021 | 悦 | yuè | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| h | 0127 | 9000 | 小 | xiǎo | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě | | | 。 | |
| i | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | | | ; | | 0127 | 9000 | 小 | xiǎo |
| j | 0284 | 7722 | 同 | tóng | 1206 | 8021 | 悦 | yuè | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| k | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 5050 | 7740 | 难 | nán |
| l | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 3071 | 5000 | 事 | shì |
| m | 0160 | 2090 | 和 | hé | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér |
| n | | | 。 | | 1115 | 8060 | 道 | dào | 1079 | 6022 | 易 | yì |
| o | | | | | | | , | | 1206 | 8021 | 悦 | yuè |
| p | | | | | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě |
| q | | | | | 1206 | 8021 | 悦 | yuè | | | ; | |
| r | | | | | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě | 1206 | 8021 | 悦 | yuè |
| s | | | | | | | ; | | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| t | | | | | 0430 | 1724 | 及 | jí | 0439 | 6013 | 虽 | suī |

| Line | Column 10 | | | | Column 11 | | | | Column 12 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 2705 | 1760 | 君 | jūn | 2705 | 1760 | 君 | jūn |
| b | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ |
| c | 1115 | 8060 | 道 | dào | 0470 | 5090 | 泰 | tài | 0458 | 4390 | 求 | qiú |
| d | | | , | | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér | 1556 | 4460 | 诸 | zhū |
| e | 1206 | 8021 | 悦 | yuè | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0182 | 1771 | 己 | jǐ |
| f | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě | 2662 | 2022 | 骄 | jiāo | | | , | |
| g | | | ; | | | | , | | 0127 | 9000 | 小 | xiǎo |
| h | 0430 | 1724 | 及 | jí | 0127 | 9000 | 小 | xiǎo | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| i | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 0458 | 4390 | 求 | qiú |
| j | 2377 | 5000 | 使 | shǐ | 2662 | 2022 | 骄 | jiāo | 1556 | 4460 | 诸 | zhū |
| k | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| l | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | 。 | |
| m | | | , | | 0470 | 5090 | 泰 | tài | | | | |
| n | 0458 | 4390 | 求 | qiú | | | 。 | | | | | |
| o | 1800 | 2760 | 备 | bèi | | | | | | | | |
| p | 0419 | 1032 | 焉 | yān | | | | | | | | |
| q | | | 。 | | | | | | | | | |
| r | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| s | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| t | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Line | Column 13 | | | | Column 14 | | | | Column 15 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 2705 | 1760 | 君 | jūn | 0430 | 1724 | 及 | jí | 0542 | 2710 | 血 | xuè |
| b | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí | 0002 | 8001 | 气 | qì |
| c | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | 3786 | 3411 | 壮 | zhuàng | 2084 | 7171 | 既 | jì |
| d | 0190 | 1010 | 三 | sān | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě | 4762 | 0073 | 衰 | shuāi |
| e | 3753 | 5340 | 戒 | jiè | | | , | | | | , | |
| f | | | : | | 0542 | 2710 | 血 | xuè | 3753 | 5340 | 戒 | jiè |
| g | 4391 | 9020 | 少 | shào | 0002 | 8001 | 气 | qì | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| h | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0802 | 0022 | 方 | fāng | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài |
| i | 0729 | 4030 | 时 | shí | 0795 | 7722 | 刚 | gāng | 1241 | B6034 | 得 | dé |
| j | | | , | | | | , | | | | 。 | |
| k | 0542 | 2710 | 血 | xuè | 3753 | 5340 | 戒 | jiè | | | | |
| l | 0002 | 8001 | 气 | qì | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | | | | |
| m | 0233 | 5090 | 未 | wèi | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | | | | |
| n | 1279 | 3080 | 定 | dìng | 2991 | 7700 | 鬥 | dòu | | | | |
| o | | | , | | | | ; | | | | | |
| p | 3753 | 5340 | 戒 | jiè | 0430 | 1724 | 及 | jí | | | | |
| q | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí | | | | |
| r | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | 4302 | 4471 | 老 | lǎo | | | | |
| s | 1896 | 2771 | 色 | sè | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě | | | | |
| t | | | ; | | | | , | | | | | |

| Line | Column 16 | | | | Column 17 | | | | Column 18 | | | |
|------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation |
| a | 2705 | 1760 | 君 | jūn | 2705 | 1760 | 君 | jūn | 1901 | 7122 | 厉 | lì |
| b | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ | | | o | |
| c | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | | | | |
| d | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ | 0190 | 1010 | 三 | sān | | | | |
| e | 0013 | 0060 | 言 | yán | 3712 | 0033 | 变 | biàn | | | | |
| f | 5075 | 9050 | 举 | jǔ | | | : | | | | | |
| g | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 1920 | 0710 | 望 | wàng | | | | |
| h | | | , | | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | | | | |
| i | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 3723 | 1020 | 伊 | yī | | | | |
| j | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ | 0223 | 2333 | 然 | rán | | | | |
| k | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | | | , | | | | | |
| l | 2461 | 2340 | 废 | fèi | 0781 | 7772 | 即 | jí | | | | |
| m | 0013 | 0060 | 言 | yán | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | | | | |
| n | | | o | | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě | | | | |
| o | | | | | 0158 | B6010 | 温 | wēn | | | | |
| p | | | | | | | , | | | | | |
| q | | | | | 0614 | 7222 | 听 | tīng | | | | |
| r | | | | | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí | | | | |
| s | | | | | 0013 | 0060 | 言 | yán | | | | |
| t | | | | | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě | | | | |

| Line | Column 19 | | | | Column 20 | | | | Column 21 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0127 | 9000 | 小 | xiǎo | 1317 | 1112 | 巧 | qiǎo | 4655 | 2510 | 性 | xìng |
| b | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 0013 | 0060 | 言 | yán | 0603 | 4690 | 相 | xiāng |
| c | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | | | , | | 0609 | 7222 | 近 | jìn |
| d | 0855 | 4030 | 过 | guò | 2003 | 8030 | 令 | lìng | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě |
| e | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě | 1896 | 2771 | 色 | sè | | | , | |
| f | 1276 | 3300 | 必 | bì | | | , | | 3591 | 1712 | 习 | xí |
| g | 0112 | 0040 | 文 | wén | 0586 | 8050 | 鲜 | xiān | 0603 | 4690 | 相 | xiāng |
| h | | | ○ | | 0418 | 2380 | 矣 | yǐ | 1428 | 1021 | 远 | yuǎn |
| i | | | | | 3646 | 1010 | 仁 | rén | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě |
| j | | | | | | | ○ | | | | ○ | |
| k | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| l | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| m | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| n | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| o | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| p | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| q | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| r | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| s | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| t | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Line | Column 22 | | | | Column 23 | | | | Column 24 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 2277 | 3721 | 视 | shì | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 4380 | 4744 | 好 | hào |
| b | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí | 0419 | 1032 | 焉 | yān | 1506 | 1722 | 勇 | yǒng |
| c | 0442 | 7222 | 所 | suǒ | 3217 | 7740 | 廋 | sōu | 3364 | 8080 | 疾 | jí |
| d | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ | 4269 | B4305 | 哉 | zāi | 4634 | 8022 | 贫 | pín |
| e | | | , | | | | ! | | | | , | |
| f | 2278 | 7740 | 观 | guān | | | | | 0410 | 2261 | 乱 | luàn |
| g | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí | | | | | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě |
| h | 0442 | 7222 | 所 | suǒ | | | | | | | 。 | |
| i | 0352 | 5060 | 由 | yóu | | | | | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| j | | | , | | | | | | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér |
| k | 2477 | 2790 | 察 | chá | | | | | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù |
| l | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí | | | | | 3646 | 1010 | 仁 | rén |
| m | 0442 | 7222 | 所 | suǒ | | | | | | | , | |
| n | 0376 | 3040 | 安 | ān | | | | | 3364 | 8080 | 疾 | jí |
| o | | | : | | | | | | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| p | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | | | | | 0866 | 1771 | 已 | yǐ |
| q | 0419 | 1032 | 焉 | yān | | | | | 1724 | 4471 | 甚 | shèn |
| r | 3217 | 7740 | 廋 | sōu | | | | | | | , | |
| s | 4269 | B4305 | 哉 | zāi | | | | | 0410 | 2261 | 乱 | luàn |
| t | | | ! | | | | | | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě |

| Line | Column 25 | | | | Column 26 | | | | Column 27 | | | |
|------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation |
| a | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 0158 | B6010 | 温 | wēn | 1059 | B9037 | 学 | xué |
| b | 0227 | 1041 | 无 | wú | 1473 | 4060 | 故 | gù | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér |
| c | 1428 | 1021 | 远 | yuǎn | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù |
| d | 5236 | 2123 | 虑 | lǜ | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī | 4473 | 6033 | 思 | sī |
| e | | | , | | 1013 | 0090 | 新 | xīn | 0796 | 6280 | 则 | zé |
| f | 1276 | 3300 | 必 | bì | | | , | | 0803 | 7722 | 罔 | wǎng |
| g | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | 1224 | 1062 | 可 | kě | | | , | |
| h | 0609 | 7222 | 近 | jìn | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ | 4473 | 6033 | 思 | sī |
| i | 1600 | 4301 | 忧 | yōu | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wéi | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér |
| j | | | 。 | | 2404 | 2102 | 师 | shī | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù |
| k | | | | | 0418 | 2380 | 矣 | yǐ | 1059 | B9037 | 学 | xué |
| l | | | | | | | 。 | | 0796 | 6280 | 则 | zé |
| m | | | | | | | | | 2055 | 2360 | 殆 | dài |
| n | | | | | | | | | | | 。 | |
| o | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| p | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| q | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| r | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| s | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| t | | | | | | | | | | | | |

*Disadvantage can be turned
into advantage.*

Chapter Thirty

Guestimables in Index Group 2000–2999

The reader must understand that the *Bushou-axing* principle adopted in this Book succinctly explained in Chapter Five is an *innovated non-traditional* approach which can assist the learner to achieve quicker results. He will therefore not be able to find, for instance, the character 鱷 è 'crocodile' under 2131 but under 1010 噩 è where 鱷 is listed as a derivative of 噩 è 'shocking'.

As has been pointed out in Chapter Five, when used as Bushou thirteen simplified characters adopt their respective ordinary forms or Regular Script in ANN's Word Lists in order to save duplication (because the numbers are enormous). Therefore, when the reader

comes across:

convert it to:

1080 页 yè page, head

1080 頁 yè page, head

2710 鱼 yú fish

2733 魚 yú fish

2x1x 纟* sī silk

2x9x 糸* sī silk

2712 鸟 niǎo bird

2732 鳥 niǎo bird

2x7x 食* shí eat

8x7x 食* shí eat

3x7x 言* yán speak

0x6x 言* yán speak

3700 门 mén door

7700 門 mén door

4050 车 chē car

5000 車 chē car

5040 麦 mài wheat

4020 麥 mài wheat

7712 马 mǎ horse

7132 馬 mǎ horse

7721 见 jiàn see

6021 見 jiàn see

7780 贝 bèi shell

6080 貝 bèi shell

8x7x 钅* jīn metal

8010 金* jīn metal

* To be used only as a west component.

and then follow the *Bushou-axing Rules*.

To find characters with these Bushous whether simplified or not, one has of course to axe the respective Bushous, e.g. find 轉 *zhuǎn* 'turn' under 專 *zhuān* 'special', 鎢 *wū* 'tungsten' under 烏 *wū* 'crow'. The reader must note that the Bushous with asterisks are used only as west components while others may be used as characters. The numerals represented by x are to be determined by the left corners of the corresponding co-component, i.e. 專 and 烏.

The four-corner indices of all of them will assume only *two cyphers* when used as a Bushou and the numbering will of course depend on which two corners they occupy.

Simplified patterns used as co-components will be found in their own forms in the ANN's Word Lists, e.g. in the case of 转 *zhuǎn* 'turn' being the simplified form of 5504 轉 *zhuǎn* 'turn', the reader will after axing 车, find 专 *zhuān* 'special' under 5030 where a cross reference to 5034 專 *zhuān* 'special' is indicated. Under 5034 專 the reader will find both characters: 轉 and 转 *zhuǎn* 'turn'. In other words, the reader will, through this method, be learning the pronunciation of four characters at one time, i.e. 轉 *zhuǎn* 转 *zhuǎn* 專 *zhuān* and 专 *zhuān* and *know their relationship*. Similarly, 鎢 *wū* and 钨 *wū* are derivatives of 烏 and 乌 (simplified form) respectively.

In this Chapter, 56 notion characters are offered for the reader's exercise. They are more interesting than the ones previously listed.

Puzzles 2001 – 2999

| 4-Corner Index | Character | Pronunciation | Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers) |
|----------------|---------------------|---------------|---|
| 2021 | 住 | zhù | man goes about as master of it í (A2) 主 (Ch.No.3608) |
| 2021 | 位 | wèi | where man stands í (A2) 立 (B16) |
| 2021 | 覓 ^{v.} 覓=覓 | mì | look with claw 見 (B8) 𠂇 (B13a) |
| 2023 | 依 | yī | like clothing is to the man 衣 (G1) í (A2) |

| 4-Corner Index | Character | Pronun- ciation | Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers) |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------------|--|
| 2026 | 信 | xìn | refer to the man who always abides 亻 (A2) by words 言 (B3) |
| 2033 | 焦 | jiāo | in spite of fire, it remains 隹 (J 13) 灬 (C7) |
| 2040 | 愛 = 爱 | ài | much or claws, and heart, in a small 夊 (J 7) 𠂇 (B13a) 心 (B19) 冫 (D4) area, as a friend 友 (Ch.No.0593) |
| 2090 | 采, 採 | cǎi | put hand and claw on tree 扌 (B12) 𠂇 (B13a) 木 (C1) |
| 2121 | 仁 | rén | two men or behaviour towards 二 (Ch.No.0189) 亻 (A2) the other man |
| 2128 | 虞 v. 虞 | yú | heavily weighing on the mind because 虍 (L9) the sky has a mouth 天 (Ch.No.0144) 口 (B1) |
| 2128 | 徙 | xǐ | go to and stop feet (move) 彳 (I 14) 止 (I 4) 疋 (J 20a) |
| 2131 | 鱣 = 鰐 | è | a fish that has back looking like the 魚 (E16) character 𩺰 (imagine this as a pattern) |
| 2160 | 占 | zhān | divination with mouth 卜 (L4) 口 (B1) |
| 2194 | 秤 | chèng | seek fair level in the case of grain 平 (Ch.No.0268) 禾 (F3a) |
| 2211 | 此 | cǐ | turn to stop 匕 (G13) 止 (I 4a) |
| 2221 | 凭 | píng | allowed a support 任 (Ch.No.1039) 几 (G9) |

| 4-Corner Index | Character | Pronunciation | Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers) |
|----------------|-----------|---------------|---|
| 2222 | 變 = 𪛗 | luán | unusual meat 繚 (J 14) 肉 (B21) |
| 2227 | 仙 | xiān | man living in the mountains 亻 (A2) 山 (C14) |
| 2233 | 戀 = 恋 | liàn | unusual heart (mood) 繚 (J 14) 心 (B19) |
| 2240 | 變 = 孪 | luán | abnormality about birth of sons (offsprings) 繚 (J 14) 子 (A12) |
| 2240 | 變 = 变 | biàn | abnormalities that need moves requiring 繚 (J 14) knowledge or deep thought to counter 攴 (I 15) |
| 2250 | 變 = 孪 | luán | irregularity in hand movement 繚 (J 14) 手 (B11) |
| 2277 | 巒 = 峦 | luán | irregular mountains 繚 (J 14) 山 (C14) |
| 2260 | 岩 | yán | mountain stone 山 (C14) 石 (C15) |
| 2277 | 出 | chū | moving between two mountains 山 (C14) 山 (C14) |
| 2290 | 利 | lì | derived from knives that cut grain in stalks 刂 (H2) 禾 (F3a) |
| 2325 | 伐 | fá | man goes about with weapon 亻 (A2) 戈 (H8) |
| 2409 | 牒 | dié | an official document in the form of 片 (G12) tree generation 木 (C1) 世 (Ch.No.0201) |
| 2412 | 動 = 动 | dòng | with strength towards heavy objects 力 (A4) 重 (Ch.No.3770) |

| 4-Corner Index | Character | Pronunciation | Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers) |
|----------------|-----------|---------------|---|
| 2421 | 化 | huà | man turns (it into) 亻 (A2) 匕 (G13) |
| 2421 | 壯 = 壮 | zhuàng | condition of one who knows writing 𠂔 (G10) 士 (L2) or is respectable |
| 2422 | 伪 | wěi | man made (unnatural) 亻 (A2) 為 (Ch.No.0441) |
| 2429 | 休 | xiū | man leaning on tree 亻 (A2) 木 (C1) |
| 2472 | 幼 | yòu | strength like that of silk 力 (A4) 彡 (F8) |
| 2520 | 律 | lǜ | writing implicating two or more people 聿 (J 12) 彳 (I 14) |
| 2620 | 佃 | diàn | man working in fields 亻 (A2) 田 (C17) |
| 2621 | 傀 | kūi | man acting like ghost 亻 (A2) 鬼 (A10) |
| 2622 | 帛 | bó | white long hanging fabric 白 (K2) 巾 (G3) |
| 2680 | 臭 | chòu | coming from dog or dog's 自 (Location X0220) 犬 (E1) 犬 (E1) nose 自 (Ch.No.0169) |
| 2710 | 盤 = 盘 | pán | concave utensil that can be moved 皿 (G4) around like a boat with a long pole 舟 (D8) 受 (H5) |
| 2712 | 郵 = 邮 | yóu | to places where the lands hang down 卩 (D9) 垂 (Ch.No.3849) |

| 4-Corner Index | Character | Pronun- ciation | Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers) |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------------|---|
| 2720 | 多 | duō | night after night 夕(C10) 夕(C10) |
| 2722 | 躬 | gōng | body in a posture like a bow 身(B18) 弓(H6) |
| 2722 | 豹 | bào | a beast that embraces (has) specks on 豸(E15) 勺(I 2) 丶(dot) its body |
| 2724 | 仔 | zǐ | small man 子(A12) 亻(A2) |
| 2725 | 解 | jiě | knife on a cattle's horn 刀(H1) 牛(=牛)* (E3) 角(E4) |
| 2730 | 冬 | dōng | much cold 冬(J 7) 冫(C11) |
| 2733 | 匆 | cōng | hasty heart 匆(Location X3880) 心(B19) |
| 2746 | 船 | chuán | boat in wind carrying persons 舟(D8) 几(G9a) 口(B1) |
| 2772 | 勾 | gōu | embrace for selfishness 勾(I 2) 厶(A5) |
| 2772 | 島 | dǎo | birds and mountain 鳥(E11) 山(C14) |
| 2825 | 佯 | yáng | man acts like sheep 亻(A2) 羊(E5) |
| 2854 | 牧 | mù | deal with cattle knowledgeably or carefully 牛(E3a) 攴(I 15) |
| 2971 | 毯 | tǎn | woollen object having the effect of 毛(E6a) double fire 火(C6) 火(C6) |

* See page 46.

| 4-Corner Index | Character | Pronunciation | Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers) |
|----------------|-----------|---------------|---|
| 2992 | 紗 = 纱 | shā | little (small size) thread 少 (Ch.No.4391) 糸 (F8) |
| 2998 | 秋 | qiū | the time when grain in stalk may catch fire 禾 (F3a) 火 (C6) |

Answers to Puzzles 2000 – 2999

2021 住 zhù is a derivative of 主 zhǔ. It would appear that 主 zhǔ was developed from 王 wáng but as a matter of fact it was developed from the top dot which meant the 'burning fire' or 'live cinder' for further transfer of ignition, and the rest of the structure, i.e. 王 was the pattern of a device to hold the fire. In ancient times, the keeper of this burning fire was always the head of the family. Hence the meaning 'master', 'host', 'owner', 'person or party chiefly concerned', 'main', 'subjective', e.g. 3608

| | | |
|--------|----------|--|
| 主人 | zhǔrén | master, host, owner |
| 賓(=宾)主 | bīnzhǔ | guest and host |
| 主教 | zhǔjiào | bishop |
| 主顧(=顾) | zhǔgù | customer |
| 主權(=权) | zhǔquán | sovereignty, power of making decisions |
| 主筆(=笔) | zhǔbǐ | editor-in-chief |
| 主角 | zhǔjué | leading role |
| 主任 | zhǔrèn | chief, head, superintendent |
| 主席 | zhǔxí | chairman |
| 主義(=义) | zhǔyì | -ism |
| 主張(=张) | zhǔzhāng | maintain the opinion, view, decision, etc. |
| 主婚 | zhǔhūn | officiate at a wedding |
| 事主 | shìzhǔ | person or party in an accident |

| | | |
|--------------|------------|--------------------------------------|
| 主 <u>其</u> 事 | zhǔ qí shì | be in the controlling role |
| 車(=车)主 | chēzhǔ | car owner |
| 債主 | zhàizhǔ | creditor |
| 作主 | zuòzhǔ | decide, back up |
| 主持 | zhǔchí | take charge, preside over |
| 主使 | zhǔshǐ | instigate |
| 主動(=动) | zhǔdòng | initiate |
| 主力 | zhǔlì | main force, main strength of an army |
| 主要 | zhǔyào | main, principal, major |
| 主觀(=观) | zhǔguān | subjective (opinion, etc.) |
| 主意 | zhǔyì | idea, decision |
| 打主意 | dǎ zhǔyì | think of a plan to, try to obtain |

Eight derivatives are counted for 主 zhǔ, i.e.

X3608 a 住 zhù ————— reside, stop, in firm hold, strong enough (in reason), can master, e.g.

| | | |
|-----------------|------------|--|
| 居住 | jūzhù | live, dwell |
| 住宅 | zhùzhái | dwelling, residence |
| 住址 | zhùzhǐ | address (residing site) |
| 停住 | tíngzhù | stopped |
| 住口 | zhùkǒu | shut up |
| 捉住 | zhuōzhù | caught (catch and be in firm hold of) |
| 對(=对)不 <u>住</u> | duì.bu zhù | sorry, excuse me (not strong enough to face you) |
| 对 <u>得</u> 住 | duì.de zhù | be worthy of, have not let someone down (can be strong enough to face) |
| 記(=记)住 | jìzhù | bear in mind (remember and master) |

b 注 v. 註 zhù ——— pour, concentrate, bet, annotate (overwhelming force like water or in words), e.g. 3609

| | | |
|----------|---------------|--|
| 灌注 | guànzhù | pour into |
| 注射 | zhùshè | inject, injection |
| 注意 | zhùyì | pay attention to |
| 注视(=视) | zhùshì | gaze at |
| 孤注一擲(=擲) | gū zhù yī zhì | stake everything on a single throw (lone bet and one throw) |
| 注释(=释) | zhùshì | annotation * |
| 注定 | zhùdìng | be doomed |
| 注册 | zhùcè | register (annotation in the book) |
| 注音字母 | zhùyīn zìmǔ | phonetic alphabet |
| 注销 | zhùxiāo | cancel, write off |

c 柱 zhù ——— pillar, column (wood to perform a task as the main support), e.g. 3610

| | | |
|----|---------|--------------|
| 柱子 | zhù.zi | pillar |
| 支柱 | zhīzhù | prop |
| 水柱 | shuǐzhù | water column |

d 駐 zhù ——— halt, stay, be stationed (horse stops; 主 for 住), e.g. 3611

| | | |
|------|--------------|--|
| 驻足 | zhùzú | halt, make a temporary stay |
| 驻美大使 | zhùměi dàshǐ | ambassador to the U.S.A. |
| 驻地 | zhùdì | place where troops, etc. are stationed |
| 驻守 | zhùshǒu | garrison |

e 蛀 zhù ——— insects that eat books, clothes or wood (master insect), e.g. 3612

| | | |
|----|----------|---|
| 蛀虫 | zhùchóng | insects that eat books, clothes or wood (bisyllabic) |
|----|----------|---|

* 註 zhù can be used only to mean 'annotate' but other senses in the next four examples.

| | | | |
|--------|-----|-------------|--|
| 3613 f | 虫蛀 | chóngzhù | worm-eaten |
| | 蛀牙 | zhùyá | decayed tooth |
| | 炷 | zhù | wick of an oil lamp (fire masters), e.g. |
| | 一炷香 | yīzhù xiāng | a joss stick for burning |

3614 g 往 wǎng ——— to go to

The fact that 往 adopts the pattern 主 zhǔ as its east component is an inherited error. The character originally appeared as 𡥉 and meant 'to go to', 彳 (Bushou I 14) 'slow pace' was a later addition. It was again a Libian which had transformed 𡥉 to look like 主, e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|-------------------|
| 前往 | qiánwǎng | go to, proceed to |
| 来往 | láiwǎng | come and go |

When 往 wǎng is to mean 'toward', its pronunciation becomes wàng, e.g.

往 wàng ——— in

| | | |
|-----|-------------|-------------------------------|
| 往后 | wàng hòu | towards the back, from now on |
| 往南去 | wàng nán qù | go south |

X3614 2021 位 wèi is a derivative of 立 lì 'stand', 'establish', which is a Bushou on its own, but in this case it is a co-component. Judging from the structure, one can guess that 位 wèi means 'seat'. Its synonymous bisyllabics are:

| | | |
|----------|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| 座位 | zuòwèi | seat, position |
| 位置 | wèi.zhì | position, place, seat |
| 位子 | wèi.zi | seat, place |
| 职位 | zhíwèi | position, post |
| 在位 | zàiwèi | on throne |
| 即位 | jíwèi | ascend to the throne |
| 十位数 (=数) | shíwèishù | two places (arithmetical expression) |

By extension, 位 wèi is also used as the classifier when addressing an audience, e.g.

| | | |
|----|--------|---|
| 诸位 | zhūwèi | ladies and gentlemen (polite expression) |
| 各位 | gèwèi | all of you, all of them (polite expression) |

位 wèi has one derivative which can be written in two ways:

蒞 v. **莅** lì ——— arrive, be present (polite expression) (to be seated in grasses in contrast to being seated on earth), e.g. 3615

| | | |
|----|-------|---------------------------------|
| 蒞临 | lìlín | arrive, be present (bisyllabic) |
| 莅会 | lìhuì | be present at a meeting |

立 lì is a very popular character as it is a verb usable in the intransitive sense as well as in the transitive sense and is *bivalent*, e.g. X3615

| | | |
|-------------|--------------|--|
| 起立 | qǐlì | stand up |
| 自立 | zìlì | be on one's feet |
| 设立 | shèlì | establish |
| 建立 | jiànlì | erect, build |
| 立国 | lìguó | found a state |
| 立刻 | lìkè | immediately (within a quarter of an hour while one stands and waits) |
| 立即 | lìjì | immediately, at once |
| <u>立候回音</u> | lìhòu huíyīn | an immediate reply is requested |
| 立法 | lìfǎ | legislation (establish the new law) |
| 立功 | lìgōng | render meritorious service |
| 立誓 | lìshì | take an oath |
| 立方 | lìfāng | cubic (a standing square) |
| 立体 | lìtǐ | three-dimensional (a standing body) |

| | | | | | |
|--------------|------------------|----|------------|-----------|--|
| 立体交叉桥 | lìtǐ jiāochāqiáo | or | 立义桥 | lìchāqiáo | flyover |
| 立场 | lìchǎng | | | | standpoint, position |
| 立足 | lìzú | | | | have a foothold |
| 立足点 | lìzúdǎn | | | | foothold |
| 立志 | lìzhì | | | | resolve, be determined |
| 立竿见影 | lì gān jiàn yǐng | | | | get instant results (set up a pole and see its shadow) |

As a co-component, 立 appears in the following nine characters:

3616 a **粒** lì ————— grain, granule, pellet, classifier (rice that stands out as a unit), e.g.

| | | |
|------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 一粒米 | yīlì mǐ | a grain of rice |
| 砂粒 | shā lì | grains of sand |
| 粒状 | lìzhuàng | granular |
| 粒子 | lìzǐ | particle |
| 两粒药 | liǎng lì yào | two pills |

3617 b **笠** lì ————— a large bamboo or straw hat with a conical crown and broad brim (article made of bamboo, small at top and broad at bottom like a standing man)

c **拉** lā see Character No. 0339

d **垃** lā see Location X1439

e **啦** la see Character No. 0425

f **泣** qì see Character No. 0499

g **位** wèi see Location X3614

As a Bushou, 立 lì is found in a score of characters, but as a partner in Bi-bushou combinations the following have yet to be learned:

h 翊 yì _____ assist (a ruler) (wings keep on flapping helping a bird to stand)

3618

i 翌 yì _____ immediately following in time, next (while a bird's feather stands – not for long), e.g.

3619

翌日 yìrì next day

翌年 yìnián next year

2021 覓 v. 覓 mì is 'to look for'. It is obvious that the variant simply describes a situation in which something is 不 bù 'not' 見 jiàn 'seen'. 'To look for' is the conclusion. The ordinary form 觅 is 'to look for' with 'claw' as a hen does for food. 爪 (or 爪) (Bushou B13a) is actually also derived from 'hand'.

3620

It has a synonymous bisyllabic:

尋(=寻) 觅 xún mì to look for

However the expression 觅食 mìshí 'to look for food' is usually applied to birds and the like.

2023 依 yī _____ rely on, cling to, according to (as close as clothing is to man)

3621

For the obvious reason that human beings are interdependent and social order must be preserved, this character is very often seen. Coined bisyllabics in which this character appears are many, e.g.

依仗 yīzhàng rely on

依赖 yīlài depend on (cling to)

依靠 yīkào depend on (as one's backup)

相互依存 xiānghù yīcún be interdependent

相依 xiāngyī depend on each other

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| 依戀(=恋) yīliàn | be reluctant to leave (cling and love) |
| 依依 yīyī | to part reluctantly |
| 依從(=从) yīcóng | to comply with (cling and follow) |
| 依順 yīshùn | be obedient, according to order |
| 依照 yīzhào | according to |
| 依法 yīfǎ | according to law |
| 依據(=据) yījù | according to (as a basis) |
| 依我所見 yī wǒ suǒ jiàn | according to my mind |
| 依稀 yīxī | vaguely, faintly (in diluted but still clingy form of state of things) |
| 依舊(=旧) yījiù | as before, still |
| 依样葫芦 yī yàng hú.lú | do the routine without thinking (draw gourd according to a model) |
| 依然 yīrán | still, as usual |

衣 yī 'clothing', 'clothes', 'coating', 'cover' is a Bushou and as a Bushou it can take three forms: 1) as a west component: 衤 (Bushou G2), 2) as it stands and 3) with character to be filled in the centre, i.e. 𠂔 (Bushou G1a), e.g. 1) 褲 (=褲) kù 'trousers' (Character No. 3379), 2) 裳 cháng 'dress' (Character No. 0904) and 3) 衷 zhōng 'inner feeling of the heart'. 衷 zhōng generally forms the first leg of a bisyllabic, such as:

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| 衷心 zhōngxīn | heartfelt |
| 衷情 zhōngqíng | inner feelings |
| 衷曲 zhōngqǔ | inner feelings (tune from the heart) |
| 衷腸(=肠) zhōngcháng | words from one's heart (like the intestines with twists) |

衣 yī means 'coating' in 糖衣 tángyī 'sugar coated' and 'covering' in 炮衣 pàoyī 'gun cover'. Here the character 衣 yī is used because it covers every part of an object whereas 蓋 gài (Character No. 0689) generally means cover for the top part. The bisyllabic expression 衣服 yī.fu indicates only 'clothing or clothes'. 衣 yī is also used as a sound component in 鉱 (=铱) yī 1526 'iridium'.

1 'man' is the west component version of 人 rén 'human being', 'man', 'adult', 'person engaged in a particular activity', 'people', 'everybody', 'personality', 'man power', as has been explained in the early part of Chapter Seven. More will be said of characters using this west component. Here we shall first take a close look at the bisyllabics using 人 as the *first leg*, because it can mean quite a *different* thing with a *different second leg*, e.g.

X3623

| | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| 人情 | rénqíng | human sympathy, human relationship, favour, gift |
| <u>人情世故</u> | rénqíng shìgù | worldly wisdom, the ways of the world |
| 人權(=权) | rénquán | human rights |
| <u>人身自由</u> | rénshēn zìyóu | habeas corpus |
| <u>人生觀</u> (=观) | rénshēngguān | philosophy of life |
| 人性 | rénxìng | human nature, normal human feelings, reason |
| 人道 | réndào | humanity |
| 人間(=间) | rénjiān | this human world or life |
| 人類(=类) | rénlèi | mankind |
| 人種(=种) | rénzhǒng | ethnic group, race |
| <u>人不为己</u> , <u>天诛地滅</u> (=灭) | rén bù wèi jǐ, tiān zhū dì miè | unless a man looks after himself, he will perish through the process of Nature (if one does not do for himself, Heaven and Earth will destroy him) |
| <u>人山人海</u> | rén shān rén hǎi | huge crowds of people (man mountain, man sea) |
| <u>人同此心</u> , <u>心同此理</u> | rén tóng cǐ xīn, xīn tóng cǐ lǐ | everybody feels the same about this which has to abide by the same Nature's law |
| 人心 | rénxīn | popular feeling |
| <u>人地生疏</u> | rén dì shēngshū | be unfamiliar with the place and the people |

| | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|--|
| <u>人定勝</u> (=胜)天 | rén dìng shèng tiān | man can conquer Nature |
| <u>人不知</u> , <u>鬼不觉</u> | rén bù zhī, guǐ bù jué | done in high secrecy (no man knows, no ghost is aware) |
| 人民 | rénmín | the people |
| 人次 | rén cì | person-time |
| 人口 | rén kǒu | population |
| 人參 | rénshēn | ginseng |
| 人爲(=为) | rénwéi | artificial, man-made |
| <u>人工湖</u> | réngōnghú | artificial lake |
| <u>人造絲</u> (=丝) | rénzàosī | artificial silk, rayon |
| 人質(=质) | rénzhì | hostage (man in pawn) |
| 人士 | rénshì | personage, public figure |
| 人選(=选) | rénxuǎn | person selected |
| 人員(=员) | rényuán | personnel |
| 人格 | rénge | personality, character, moral quality |
| 人手 | rénshǒu | manpower, hand |
| 工人 | gōngrén | workers |
| 无人 | wúrén | unmanned, depopulated, self-service |
| 人物 | rénwù | figure, personage |
| 人才 | réncai | a talented person, qualified personnel |
| 人事 | rénshì | conscious of the outside world, the ways of the world, what is humanly possible (man and matter) |
| <u>不省人事</u> | bù xǐng rénshì | be unconscious, be in a coma |
| 人家 | rénjiā | household, them, me |

| | | |
|----------|------------------|--|
| 旁人 | páng rén | other people |
| 人言可畏 | rén yán kě wèi | gossip is a fearful thing |
| 人小鬼大 | rén xiǎo guǐ dà | a child daring to do great things (small man, big soul) |
| 人微言輕(=轻) | rén wēi yán qīng | the words of the lowly carry little weight |
| 不能人道 | bù néng rén dào | impotency |

In the above examples are included only those terms whose generally accepted individual meaning is different from the literal one, such as: 人口 *rénkǒu* means 'population', not 'a person's mouth', although it can have this meaning in 脍炙人口 *kuàizhì rénkǒu* 'be spoken of with relish' and it is of course a versatile character that can be in any of the five positions, viz:

1. as a singleton, e.g.

| | | |
|----------|----------------|---|
| 人云亦云 | rén yún yì yún | echo the views of others (people say so (he) also says so) |
| 人棄(=弃)我取 | rén qì wǒ qǔ | I will pick up what is discarded by others |

2. prefix, e.g.

| | | |
|-----|-------------|---------------------|
| 人公里 | rén gōng lǐ | passenger-kilometre |
|-----|-------------|---------------------|

3. suffix, e.g.

| | | |
|-----|---------------|-----------|
| 申請人 | shēn qǐng rén | applicant |
|-----|---------------|-----------|

4. first leg, e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|------------|
| 人口 | rén kǒu | population |
|----|---------|------------|

5. second leg, e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|---------------------------------------|
| 男人 | nán rén | male |
| 做人 | zuò rén | behave oneself properly (as a man) |

信 xìn

believe, faith, confidence, trust, at will, evidence, sign, letter, mail, message, fuse, e.g.

| | | |
|--------|-----------------|---|
| 相信 | xiāngxìn | believe |
| 轻信 | qīngxìn | be credulous, readily believe |
| 信條(=条) | xìntiáo | creed |
| 信徒 | xìntú | disciple, follower |
| 信物 | xìnwù | authenticating object |
| 信心 | xìnxīn | faith, confidence |
| 信仰 | xìnyǎng | believe, faith |
| 信誓旦旦 | xìnshì dāndàn | vow solemnly |
| 信守 | xìnshǒu | abide by |
| 信念 | xìnniàn | conviction |
| 信賞必罰 | xìn shǎng bì fá | due rewards and punishments will be meted out without fail (believable reward, sure punishment) |
| 威信 | wēixìn | prestige |
| 信譽(=譽) | xìnyù | reputation, prestige |
| 信用 | xìnyòng | trustworthiness, credit |
| 信用狀 | xìnyòngzhuàng | letter of credit |
| 信任 | xìnrèn | trust, have confidence in |
| 信託(=托) | xìntuō | trust, entrust |
| 背信 | bèixìn | violate agreement |
| 失信 | shīxìn | fail on promise |
| 信口开河 | xìn kǒu kāi hé | wag one's tongue too freely (like opening up a river) |
| 信口雌黃* | xìn kǒu cíhuáng | wag one's tongue too at will |

* 雌黃 cíhuáng 'mineral (As₂S₃)' which the ancient people used to apply to cover up wrongly written characters. Unwarranted alteration did happen with convenient material. Hence its application to verbal statement.

| | | |
|--------|-------------------|---|
| 信手拈来 | xìn shǒu niān lái | have words, material, etc. at one's fingertips (take at will and write with facility) |
| 信步 | xìnbù | stroll, walk aimlessly or at will |
| 凭(=凭)信 | píngxìn | evidence, on presentation of this letter |
| 信号 | xínghào | sign or, signal |
| 音信 | yīnxìn | letter, mail, news |
| 信息 | xìnxī | news, information |
| 电信 | diànxìn | telecommunication |
| 信滙(=汇) | xìn huì | mail transfer |
| 口信 | kǒuxìn | verbal message |
| 信管 | xìnguǎn | fuse |

仪 xīn is not yet an officially recognized simplified character, but its popularity in handwritten letters should warrant its inclusion. It arose from the fact that 这 zhè 'this' was coined as the simplified form of 這 zhè 'this'. Other popular ones of the same nature which may be coined are found in Appendix X of Volume 5.

2033 焦 jiāo ——— burnt, scorched, charred, worried, attentive, e.g. 3625

| | | |
|----------|----------------|--|
| 焦黑 | jiāohēi | burned black |
| 焦點(=点) | jiāodiǎn | focal point, focus (burning point) |
| 焦煤 | jiāoméi | coking coal |
| 焦土 | jiāotǔ | scorched earth |
| 燒(=烧)焦 | shāojiāo | scorched, charred |
| 焦头爛(=烂)额 | jiāo tóu làn é | badly battered, in a terrible fix (scorched head and rotten forehead = hair burnt away, inflamed forehead) |
| 焦枯 | jiāokū | withered by sun or heat |
| 心焦 | xīnjiāo | worried |

焦慮(=慮) jiāolǜ

worried, apprehensive

焦躁 jiāozào

restless with anxiety

焦急 jiāojí

anxious (attentive and rash)

焦 jiāo is used as a component in ten characters:

3626 a 蕉 jiāo ——— (a fruit that quickly becomes a scorched-looking thing after leaving the tree) in

香蕉 xiāngjiāo banana

美人蕉 měirénjiāo canna

3627 b 礁 jiāo ——— reef (blackish-brown rock that looks like having been burnt), e.g.

觸(=触)礁 chùjiāo run up on rocks

3628 c 鷦 jiāo ——— in

鷦鷯 jiāoliǎo wren (a kind of bird with dark brown plumage) (doubleton)

3629 d 噍 jiào ——— (burned away by mouth = chew) in

無(=无)噍类 wújiàolèi all exterminated, not a living soul remains (none of a kind that chews)

3630 e 醕 jiào ——— (the kind of wine drunk on wedding day in ancient times) in

再醕 zàijiào remarry after husband's death

3631 f 憔 qiáo ——— in

憔悴 qiáocuǐ weary looking, wan and sallow (a burnt heart) (doubleton)

3632 g 樵 qiáo ——— in

樵夫 qiáofū woodcutter, woodman

In ancient times, people tended to gather for fuel only half-burnt (焦) trees (木) resulting from forest fires caused by lightning, since they are dry and easy to burn. This is a character to name the doer by its product.

h 瞧 qiáo ——— look, see (an attentive (焦) look (目)), e.g.

X3632

| | | |
|-----|--------------|------------------|
| 瞧见 | qiáo.jian | catch sight of |
| 瞧一瞧 | qiáo yī qiáo | just take a look |
| 瞧不起 | qiáo.bu qǐ | look down upon |

i 譙 qiáo ——— in
 譙楼 qiáolóu watchtower (a kind of tower where a man is stationed, is attentive (焦) and gives warning (言))

j 蘸 zhàn ——— dip in (movement of a sunburnt (焦) or yellowed leaf (***)) in a wine jar (酉)), e.g.

3633

3634

| | | |
|-----|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| 葱蘸酱 | cōng zhàn jiàng | scallion dipped in thick soy sauce |
| 蘸墨水 | zhàn mòshuǐ | dip in ink |

2040 愛 = 爱 ài ——— love, like, hold dear, be apt to, e.g.

3635

| | | |
|-----------|----------------|---|
| 爱情 | àiqíng | love |
| 爱人 | ài.ren | sweetheart, husband or wife |
| 母爱 | mǔ'ài | mother love |
| 心爱 | xīn'ài | love, treasure (verb) |
| 兼爱 | jiān'ài | the doctrine of Universal Love advocated by 墨子 Motse |
| 爱好 | àihào | love, like, be fond of |
| 爱屋及乌 (=乌) | ài wū jí wū | love me, love my dog (love the house, and extend the love to the crows on the roof) |
| 爱戴 | àidài | love and esteem (like the person be over my head = above me) |
| 爱莫能助 | ài mò néng zhù | willing to but unable to help (like to but cannot help) |
| 爱国 | àiguó | be patriotic |
| 爱慕 | àimù | adore, admire |

1533

| | | |
|-------------|--------------|----------------------------------|
| 爱惜 | àixī | cherish, treasure, use sparingly |
| 爱哭 | àiku | apt to cry |
| 爱爾(=尔)蘭(=兰) | ài'ěrlán | Ireland (sound) |
| 爱克斯光 | àikèsīguāng | X-ray (sound) |
| 爱斯基摩人 | àisījīmó rén | Eskimo (sound) |
| 爱因斯坦 | àiyīnsītān | Einstein (sound) |

There exist three derivatives of 爱 ài, viz:

3636 a 爱=爱 ài —— interjection expressing regret, repentance

爱=爱 ǎi —— interjection expressing disagreement, also in

爱气 ǎiqì hiccup

3637 b 爱=暖* ài —— in

暧昧 àimèi ambiguous, equivocal, shady, dubious (the sun makes no distinction as in love) (doubleton)

3638 c 媛 = 媛 ài —— in
令媛 líng'ài your daughter (respectful expression)

x3638 2090 采 = 采[†] cǎi —— pluck, pick, gather, extract, adopt, select, e.g.

| | | |
|--------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| 采摘 | cǎizhāi | pluck, pick |
| 采茶 | cǎichá | pick tea |
| 采伐 | cǎifá | fell, cut (forest) |
| 采购(=购) | cǎigòu | purchase (usually a large quantity) |

* To be differentiated from 暖 nuǎn 'warm', 'warm up', 'genial'.

† 释 shì 'explain', 'dispel', 'let go' which is not exactly a derivative of 采 and which will be elucidated under Character No. 5549, can be interpreted as 'gather' (采) and 'select' (择).

采辦(=办) cǎibàn

purchase (usually a large quantity which may require some efforts or tactics)

采访 cǎifāng

gather material, (reporters) cover certain topic by visits

采集 cǎijí

gather

采樣(=样) cǎiyàng

drawing sample

采油 cǎiyóu

oil extraction

開(=开)采 kāicǎi

mine, extract, exploit

采掘 cǎijué

excavate

采礦(=矿) cǎikuàng

mining

采用 cǎiyòng

adopt and use

采納 cǎinà

accept and adopt

采取 cǎiqǔ

adopt and take

采擇(=择) cǎizé

select and adopt

Before 采 cǎi was adopted as a *simplified character* for 採 cǎi, its original meaning was interchangeable with 彩 cǎi and it is therefore still used to mean 'facial expression', 'complexion', 'spirit'. Hence the following bisyllabic terms:

神采 shéncǎi

spiritual expression

豐(=丰)采 fēngcǎi

attractive expression

文采 wéncǎi

literary grace

興(=兴)高采烈 xìng gāo cǎi liè

high spirit (mood high, applause loud)

沒精打采 méijīng dǎcǎi

in low spirits (no spirit, break applauses)

We can count about eight derivatives of 采 cǎi which retained the sense of 'gather' and was in the olden days already adopted to represent 採 cǎi, e.g.

- a 採 = 彩 cǎi ——— colour, coloured silk, splendour, applause, prize, 3639
blood from a wound (gather attention (采))
appealing to the eyes (眈), e.g.

| | | |
|--------|----------------|--|
| 五彩 | wǔcǎi | multi-coloured |
| 彩色 | cǎisè | multi-colour (colourful hues) |
| 彩陶 | cǎitáo | ancient painted pottery |
| 彩霞 | cǎixiá | rosy clouds |
| 彩虹 | cǎihóng | rainbow (bisyllabic of 虹) |
| 彩带(=带) | cǎidài | coloured ribbon |
| 彩车 | cǎichē | float (in a parade) (a vehicle with many colours) |
| 剪彩 | jiǎncǎi | cut (coloured) ribbon |
| 多彩多姿 | duō cǎi duō zī | magnificent, impressive, many faceted (many colours and many postures) |
| 彩排 | cǎipái | dress rehearsal (exercise (排练) with colours) |
| 光彩 | guāngcǎi | lustre, splendour, glorious |
| 彩声 | cǎishēng | applause |
| 喝彩 | hècǎi | acclaim, cheer |
| 头(=头)彩 | tóucǎi | first prize (head flying colour) |
| 彩票 | cǎipiào | lottery ticket |
| 挂(=挂)彩 | guàcǎi | be wounded in battle |

- 3640 b 睬 cǎi ———— take notice of (eyes gather on), e.g.
理睬 lǐcǎi pay attention to (worthy of reasoning with
and paying attention to)
睬也不睬 cǎi yě bùcǎi completely ignore him
- 3641 c 睬 cǎi ———— trample (feet gather on), e.g.
踩在腳(=脚)下 cǎi zài jiǎoxià tread underfoot
- 3641 d 采 cài ———— in
采邑 cǎiyì fief, benefice (city under a certain colour)

e 菜 cài ————— vegetables, greens, food, dish, course, cuisine 3642
(collective term for 'gather edible plants'), e.g.

| | | |
|--------|-----------|----------------------------------|
| 菜蔬 | càishū | vegetables, greens |
| 菜色 | càisè | famished look (vegetable colour) |
| 野菜 | yěcài | cabbage |
| 菜籽 | càizi | vegetable seeds |
| 菜花 | cāihuā | cauliflower |
| 菜油 | càiyóu | rapeseed oil |
| 素菜 | sùcài | vegetable dishes |
| 荤菜 | hūncài | meat dishes |
| 菜单(=单) | càidān | menu |
| 一道菜 | yīdào cài | one course (of a dinner) |
| 京菜 | jīngcài | Peking or Beijing cuisine |

f 悉 xī ————— all, entire, know (whole heart gathers on), e.g. 3643

| | | |
|----|-------|-------------------------------|
| 悉心 | xīxīn | devote all one's attention to |
| 悉数 | xīshù | all, every single one |
| 熟悉 | shúxī | know very well |
| 悉尼 | xīní | Sydney (sound) |

f-1 窸 xī ————— (sound imagined from a hole (穴)) in 3644

窸窣 xīsū light rustling sound (sound)(doubleton)

f-2 蟋 xī ————— in 3645

蟋蟀 xīshuài cricket (from its chirring sound)(doubleton)

2121 仁 rén* ————— kindheartedness, humanity, sensitive, kernel, e.g. 3646

* 竺 zhú a surname, originally meaning 'thick' (two bamboos) is an obsolete character. Buddhists used to call 'India' 天竺 tiānzhu. X3646

| | | |
|----------|----------------|--|
| 仁爱 | rén'ài | kindheartedness |
| 仁慈 | réncí | benevolent, merciful (human and kind) |
| 仁兄 | rénxiōng | my dear friend (to treat as brother in address) |
| 仁义道德 | rényì dàodé | virtue and morality |
| 仁至义尽(=尽) | rén zhì yì jìn | do what is humanly possible, show extreme forbearance (the ultimate of virtue) |
| 麻木不仁 | mámù bùrén | insensitive, apathetic |
| 果仁 | guǒrén | kernel (edibles inside edibles of any fruit) |
| 蝦(=虾)仁 | xiārén | shelled shrimps |

3647 2128 虞 v. 虞 yú — supposition, cheat, worry, e.g.

| | | |
|------|--------------|---|
| 不虞 | bùyú | contingency (beyond original supposition) |
| 之虞 | zhīyú | danger of . . . (supposing that . . .) |
| 尔虞我诈 | ěr yú wǒ zhà | each trying to cheat the other (you cheat, I swindle) |
| 堪虞 | kānyú | justifying one's worry |

3648 吴 v. 吳 wú is the co-component of 虞 yú and is seen only in a surname. However, with other Bushous it forms three or four more characters which are, on the contrary, very popular and carry the sense of 'big mouth', viz:

3649 a 蜈 v. 蜈 wú — (an insect that looks like having a big mouth) in

蜈蚣 wú.gōng centipede (doubleton)

3650 b 誤=误 v. 悞=悞 wù — mistake, error, miss, harm, by mistake, by accident (the usual result of the talk of a big mouth), e.g.

| | | |
|----|-------|---|
| 错误 | cuòwù | mistake, error, blunder, wrong, mistaken, erroneous |
|----|-------|---|

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|---|
| 失误 | shīwù | miss and err |
| <u>误差率</u> | wùchāilǜ | error rate |
| 笔误 | bǐwù | a slip of the pen |
| 误会 | wùhuì | misunderstand, misconstrue, misunderstanding |
| 误解 | wùjiě | misread, misunderstanding |
| 误杀 | wùshā | manslaughter |
| 误事 | wùshì | cause delay in work or business, bungle matters |
| 贻误 | yíwù | affect adversely, bungle |
| <u>误人子弟</u> | wù rén zǐdì | harm the younger generations |
| 误认 | wùrèn | recognize by mistake |
| 误伤 | wùshāng | accidentally injure |

c 娱 v. 娱 yú ——— amusement, amuse, joy, pleasure (feeling like having a big mouth talking to women), e.g. 3651

| | | |
|-------------|--------------|--|
| 娱乐 | yúlè | amusement, entertainment, recreation |
| <u>聊以自娱</u> | liáo yǐ zìyú | just to amuse oneself |
| <u>耳目之娱</u> | ěrmù zhī yú | pleasure of the senses (ears and eyes) |
| 娱目 | yúmù | please the eye |

2128 徙^{*} xǐ ——— move (from one place to another), e.g. 3652

| | | |
|------------|---------|-------------------|
| 徙居 | xǐjū | move dwelling |
| <u>徙置区</u> | xǐzhìqū | resettlement area |

This character has two derivatives: 屣 xǐ 'shoe' (classical) (belonging to the lower part of the human body that moves from place to place) in 敝屣 bìxǐ 'worn-out shoes', and 徙 xǐ 'five times or folds' (move or extend as grass does). 3654

* 徙 xǐ must be differentiated from 徒 tú — see Character No. 0998.

3655 2131 𩶑=𩶑 è ——— crocodile

3656 𩶑 è also means 'shocking'. When something shocking happens, it must affect many people equally. Hence four mouths at the same spot.

𩶑, a non-character, 'opening' as conspicuous as a crocodile's jaw, has six additional derivatives apart from 𩶑 è 'crocodile', viz:

3657 a 𩶑 è ——— stunned (heart affected by crocodiles; 𩶑 for 𩶑), e.g.

| | | |
|--------|--------|-----------|
| 愕然 | èrán | stunned |
| 驚(=惊)愕 | jīng'è | stupefied |

3658 b 𩶑 è ——— jaw (the opening part of the head)

3659 c 𩶑=𩶑 è ——— palate (the opening part where the teeth are)

3660 d 𩶑 è ——— calyx, sepals (the part where the flower opens)

3661 e 鄂 è ——— short for Hubei Province

3662 f 𩶑 è ——— sea eagle, fish hawk (bird having the nature of a crocodile; 𩶑 for 𩶑)

X3662 2160 占 zhān ——— divine, e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|-----------------------------|
| 占卜 | zhānbǔ | divine (bisyllabic) |
| 占卦 | zhānguà | divine by means of 八卦 Bagua |

When used as a *simplified form*, 占 zhān is to substitute 佔 zhàn. In modern times the use of the ancient oracle has gone out of fashion. As a matter of fact, 占 zhān is a very much used co-component. Its significances are: 'occupy', 'deep into', 'stick', 'touch', 'heavy on', viz:

X3662 a 佔 = 占 zhàn ——— occupy, seize, account for, make up (man occupies), e.g.

| | | |
|-----|----------------|--|
| 占据 | zhànjù | occupy |
| 占上风 | zhàn shàngfēng | having the advantage of (the upper wind) |
| 霸占 | bàzhàn | forcibly occupy, seize |

| | | |
|-----|-------------|--|
| 攻占 | gōngzhàn | attack and occupy |
| 占领 | zhànlǐng | capture, seize |
| 占便宜 | zhàn piányi | gain extra advantage |
| 占有 | zhànyǒu | own, possess |
| 占先 | zhànxian | take precedence, take the lead |
| 占多数 | zhàn duōshù | constitute the majority (account for or make up the larger number) |

b 站 zhàn ———— stand, halt, station, centre (occupy (占) by standing (立)), e.g. 3663

| | | |
|---------|-------------|--------------------|
| 站穩(=稳) | zhàn wěn | stand firm |
| 站起來 | zhàn qǐ.lai | rise to one's feet |
| 站住 | zhànzhù | halt |
| 站得住 | zhàn dé zhù | hold water |
| 站崗(=岗) | zhàngǎng | be on sentry duty |
| 火車站 | huǒchēzhàn | railway station |
| 站長(=长) | zhànzhǎng | station master |
| 服務(=务)站 | fúwùzhàn | service centre |

c 戰 = 战 zhàn ———— war, warfare, battle, fight, tremble (one can occupy (占) with weapon (戈) as a result of), e.g. X3663

| | | |
|--------|-----------|---|
| 戰爭(=争) | zhànzhēng | war, warfare |
| 战端 | zhàn duān | the beginning of a war (cause of the war) |
| 战犯 | zhàn fàn | war criminal |
| 战乱 | zhànluàn | chaos caused by war |
| 戰國(=国) | zhànguó | the Warring States (475–221 B.C.) |
| 战略 | zhàn lüè | strategy |
| 备战 | bèizhàn | prepare for war |

| | | |
|--------|-------------------|----------------------------|
| 作战 | zuòzhàn | conduct war operations |
| 战士 | zhànshì | soldier, fighter, champion |
| 战术(=术) | zhànshù | tactics (military) |
| 战场(=场) | zhànchǎng | battlefield |
| 战果 | zhànguǒ | results of battle, victory |
| 战役 | zhànyì | campaign |
| 战斗(=斗) | zhàndòu | fight, combat |
| 战胜(=胜) | zhànshèng | triumph over |
| 战栗 | zhànlì | tremble, shiver |
| 战战兢兢 | zhànzhàn jīngjīng | trembling with fear |

3664 d 霑=沾 zhān — moisten, soak, be stained with, touch (like seized (占) by water (ǐ)), e.g.

| | | |
|--------|-----------------|---|
| 沾唇 | zhānchún | barely wet or moisten the lips (in drinking) |
| 沾沾自喜 | zhānzhān zìxǐ | feel complacent (happy with gradual small gains) |
| 沾水 | zhānshuǐ | get wet (soak in water) |
| 沾染 | zhānrǎn | be contaminated (be stained with) |
| 沾光 | zhānguāng | benefit from touch or association with |
| 沾花惹草 | zhān huā rě cǎo | be promiscuous in sex relations (touch the flower, tease the grass) |
| 沾手 | zhānshǒu | have a hand in (touch with hand) |
| 沾边(=边) | zhānbīan | be relevant (touching the sides) |

X3664 e 氈=氈=毡 zhān — felt (hairy (毛) fabric that sticks (占) because of
static electricity), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|--------------|
| 毡帽 | zhānmào | felt hat |
| 毡子 | zhān.zi | felt blanket |

| | | | | | |
|---|--------|----------|----|---|------|
| f | 粘 | zhān | —— | stick, paste (like adhering (占) to cooked rice (米) or vice versa), e.g. | 3665 |
| | 粘貼 | zhāntiē | | stick, paste (bisyllabic) | |
| | 粘連(=连) | zhānlían | | adhesion (stick and join) | |
| g | 砢=砢 | zhēn | —— | anvil (heavy on (占) as stone (石) falls), e.g. | 3666 |
| | 鍛砢 | duànzhēn | | forging anvil | |
| | 砢板 | zhēnbǎn | | chopping block | |

h 鑽=钻 zuān —— drill, bore, dig into, deep into (go deep into (占) with metal (钎)), e.g. 3667

| | | |
|------|------------------|---|
| 钻探 | zuāntàn | drilling |
| 钻营 | zuānyíng | curry favour with someone in authority for personal gains (drill and mean business) |
| 钻孔 | zuānkǒng | bore a hole |
| 钻空子 | zuān kòng.zi | avail oneself of loopholes (dig into a hollow spot) |
| 钻研 | zuānyán | dig into, study intensively |
| 钻牛角尖 | zuān niújiǎojiān | take unnecessary pains to study an insignificant or insoluble problem (dig into the pointed part of a cow's horn) |

鑽=钻 zuàn —— drill, diamond, jewel, e.g.

| | | |
|--------|------------|--|
| 電(=电)钻 | diànzhuàn | electric drill |
| 钻床 | zuànchuáng | drilling machine (床 'an installation as big as a bed') |
| 钻机(=机) | zuànjī | rig |
| 钻塔 | zuàntǎ | derrick |
| 钻头 | zuàntóu | bit (of a drill) |
| 钻石 | zuànshí | diamond (hard stone that can be used for drilling metal) |

| | | |
|-------|--------------------|----------------|
| 钻戒 | zuànjie | diamond ring |
| 十七钻手錶 | shíqīzuàn shǒubiǎo | 17 jewel watch |

| | | | | |
|------|---|----------|----------|--|
| 3668 | i | 覘 | chān | observe, survey (look deep into), e.g. |
| | | 覘標 (= 标) | chānbiao | surveyor's beacon |

| | | | | |
|------|---|---|------|---|
| 3669 | j | 店 | diàn | inn (ancient), store, shop (occupied resting place), e.g. |
|------|---|---|------|---|

| | | |
|----------|-----------|----------------------------------|
| 旅店 | lǚdiàn | inn |
| 住店 | zhùdiàn | stop at an inn |
| 店家 | diànjia | inn-keeper |
| 商店 | shāngdiàn | shop, store |
| 店舖 (= 铺) | diànpù | shop, store (where displays are) |
| 店员 | diànyuán | shop assistant |

| | | | | |
|------|-----|---|------|--|
| 3670 | j-1 | 掂 | diān | weigh in the hand (heavy on hand (to be distinguished from 拈 - see below)), e.g. |
|------|-----|---|------|--|

| | | |
|----|-----------|-------------------------------|
| 掂量 | diānliáng | weigh in the hand, think over |
|----|-----------|-------------------------------|

| | | | | |
|------|-----|---|------|--|
| 3671 | j-2 | 惦 | diàn | remember with concern (heart on the inn or shop), e.g. |
|------|-----|---|------|--|

| | | |
|----|--------|-----------------------|
| 惦记 | diànjì | remember with concern |
|----|--------|-----------------------|

| | | |
|----|----------|---------------------|
| 惦念 | diànniàn | keep thinking about |
|----|----------|---------------------|

| | | | | |
|------|-----|---|------|---|
| 3672 | j-3 | 踮 | diǎn | stand on tiptoe (feet barely occupy as a resting place = barely touch the ground) |
|------|-----|---|------|---|

| | | | | |
|------|---|---|------|---|
| 3673 | k | 玷 | diān | a flaw in jade, blemish, disgrace (too heavy on the piece of jade resulting in a crack), e.g. |
|------|---|---|------|---|

| | | |
|----|--------|----------------|
| 玷污 | diānwū | stain, tarnish |
|----|--------|----------------|

| | | |
|----|--------|-------------------|
| 玷辱 | diānrǔ | bring disgrace on |
|----|--------|-------------------|

| | | | | |
|------|---|----|------|---|
| 3674 | l | 乚 | jī | in |
| | | 扶乚 | fújī | planchette writing (small scale (乚) divination (占)) |

| | | | | | |
|---|-----|------|---|---|------|
| m | 拈 | niān | — | <u>pick up</u> (with the thumb and one or two fingers) (touch by hand) | 3675 |
| n | 鯰=鮎 | nián | — | <u>catfish</u> (a sticky fish) | 3676 |

| | | | | | |
|---|-----|------|---|---|------|
| o | 點=点 | diǎn | — | <u>spot</u> , speck, point, dot, a bit, aspect, feature, drip, drop, check one by one, select, hint, lit, o'clock, appointed time, refreshment (black (黑) occupies (占) it), e.g. | 3677 |
|---|-----|------|---|---|------|

| | | |
|-----|--------------|---|
| 黑点 | hēidiǎn | black spot or speck |
| 集散点 | jìsǎndiǎn | collecting and distributing spot |
| 三点五 | sān diǎn wǔ | three point five |
| 沸点 | fèidiǎn | boiling point |
| 点子 | diǎn.zi | point (bisyllabic) |
| 一点 | yīdiǎn | dot in Chinese character, a bit |
| 点滴 | diǎndī | a bit, intravenous drip |
| 点眼药 | diǎn yǎnyào | put drops in the eyes |
| 雨点 | yǔdiǎn | raindrops |
| 点心 | diǎnxīn | light refreshment, snack (a drop on the heart) |
| 点饥 | diǎnjī | relieve hunger (point to the hunger) |
| 点头 | diǎntóu | nod (point with head) |
| 指点 | zhǐdiǎn | finger points to, give direction |
| 要点 | yàodiǎn | important aspect or point |
| 特点 | tèdiǎn | characteristic feature |
| 点缀 | diǎnzhuì | embellish, ornament, adorn |
| 点一点 | diǎn yī diǎn | check it once |
| 点收 | diǎnshōu | check and accept |
| 打点 | dǎdiǎn | get ready |
| 点名 | diǎnmíng | call the roll |

| | | |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| 点菜 | diǎncài | select dishes from a menu |
| 点破 | diǎnpò | point out bluntly, lay bare |
| 点火 | diǎnhuǒ | lit a fire, ignition, stir up trouble |
| 点燃 | diǎnrán | kindle, ignite |
| <u>五点鐘</u> (=钟) | wǔdiǎnzhōng | 5 o'clock |
| 点钟 | diǎnzhōng | hour, o'clock |
| 誤(=誤)点 | wùdiǎn | behind schedule (err on the appointed time or hour) |
| 茶点 | chádiǎn | tea and cake (refreshment) |
| 早点 | zǎodiǎn | breakfast |

3678 p 黏=粘 nián ——— sticky, glutinous (as sticky (占) as cooked millet (黍) or rice (米)), e.g.

| | | |
|------------|------------|------------------------|
| 粘液 | niányè | sticky solution, mucus |
| 粘膜 | niánmó | mucous membrane |
| 粘土 | niántǔ | clay (sticky earth) |
| <u>粘着力</u> | niánzhuólì | viscosity (strength) |
| 粘度 | niándù | viscosity (degree) |

3679 q 苫 shān ——— straw mat (straw that one can touch or lie on), e.g.

苫布

shānbù

tarpaulin

3680 r 贴 v. 帖 tiē ——— stick, paste, keep close to, subsidize, submissive (stick (占) together as a closed shell (贝) or folded kerchief (巾)), e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------------------------|
| 贴 <u>邮票</u> | tiē yóupiào | stick a stamp |
| 剪贴 | jiǎntiē | editing (cut and paste) |
| 妥贴 | tuǒtiē | well provided and comfortable |
| 贴身 | tiēshēn | next to the body |

| | | |
|--------|---------|--|
| 體(=体)贴 | tǐtiē | be considerate of (be close to with corporal feeling) |
| 贴切 | tiēqiè | appropriate, suitable (as close as a cut is to be performed) |
| 贴近 | tiējìn | close to |
| 津贴 | jīntiē | allowance (subsidy like saliva to the tongue) |
| 房贴 | fángtiē | housing allowance |
| 贴补(=补) | tiēbu | subsidize |
| 倒贴 | dàotiē | subsidize in reverse (a payee becomes a payer) |
| 贴本 | tiēběn | deal below cost (subsidize with one's capital) |
| 贴换 | tiēhuàn | trade-in (for exchange in a submissive position) |
| 贴水 | tiēshuǐ | agio, premium or discount (flow either way like water for accommodation) |
| 贴现 | tiēxiàn | discount on checks (be submissive for the sake of cash) |
| 服贴 | fútiē | docile and obedient (submissive) |

帖 tiē ————— (something that will stick together (占) or fold like kerchiefs (巾)) in

| | | |
|-----|----------|--------------------------------|
| 请帖 | qǐngtiē | invitation (card) |
| 帖子 | tiēzi | invitation (card) (bisyllabic) |
| 一帖药 | yītiēyào | a dose of herbal medicine |

帖 tiè ————— (something that will stick together (占) or fold like kerchiefs (巾)) in

| | | |
|---------|----------|-------------------------|
| 碑帖 | bēitiē | a book of stone rubbing |
| 习(=习)字帖 | xíztìtiē | calligraphy copybook |

X3680 2194

秤

chèng

—— steelyard, lever scale, balance, e.g.

秤錘

chèngchuí

the sliding weight of a steelyard

秤钩

chènggōu

steelyard hook

秤杆

chènggǎn

the arm (or beam) of a steelyard

磅秤

bàngchèng

platform scale or balance

X3680 2211

此

cǐ

—— this — see also Character No. 0595

While in conversation, 'this' is often expressed with 這 zhè, whereas in literature 此 cǐ is the right character to use for 'this', and it is sometimes coupled with 彼 bǐ like in English 'here and there', 'hither and thither', e.g.

彼此

bǐcǐ

each other, one another

此起彼伏

cǐ qǐ bǐ fú

as one falls, another rises

此一时, 彼一时

cǐ yī shí, bǐ yī shí

times have changed (this is one situation and that was another)

The frequently seen combinations are:

此外

cǐwài

besides, in addition

此致

cǐzhì

to (in letter writing)

此致敬礼

cǐzhì jìnglǐ

with greetings (in letter)

特此

tècǐ

specifically, so much for this occasion (in letter)

此时此地

cǐshí cǐdì

now and here

此时此刻

cǐshí cǐkè

at this very moment (this hour and this quarter of the hour)

此次

cǐcì

this time

因此

yīncǐ

because of this

此 cǐ is also seen as co-component of two popular characters, viz:

3681 a

疵

cī

—— flaw (the sickness or critical point is here), e.g.

| | | |
|------|-----------------|---|
| 瑕疵 | xiá cī | a flaw or blemish in jade |
| 吹毛求疵 | chuī máo qiú cī | to find fault intentionally (blow the hair and try to find a speckle) |
| 无疵 | wú cī | flawless, impeccable |

b 雌 cí ————— female (of animals) (bird (隹) that stops (止) and turns (匕) oftener than another — to brood), e.g. 3682

| | | |
|------|-----------------|---|
| 雌鸡 | cí jī | hen |
| 雌马 | cí mǎ | mare |
| 雌老虎 | cí lǎo hǔ | a tigress, ferocious wife |
| 决一雌雄 | jué yī cí xióng | see who is the stronger (male is always deemed as the stronger) |

Care should be taken to distinguish 牝 pìn from the character 此 cǐ. 牝 pìn is also to denote female (of some animals and birds), e.g. 3683

| | | |
|----|---------|------|
| 牝牛 | pìn niú | cow |
| 牝马 | pìn mǎ | mare |
| 牝鸡 | pìn jī | hen |

It appears that 牝 pìn was created for cattle as its Bushou indicates but its use was later extended to other animals. It so happened that other characters with different Bushous to indicate the female of other animals such as 牝, 牝 and 牝 became obsolete through history. 匕 and 且 were inherited from the Bone-shell language era and were practically the female symbol ♀ and male symbol ♂ we are using today. That 'dagger' was named 匕首 bǐ shǒu was simply because of its shape. x3683

By design or accident, the character 鴝 bāo was created as early as the Xiaozhuan era to denote 'bustard' and 'procuress'. It was a bird that would mate any male bird. 3684

However, 匕 used in combination with 口 in 叱 chī has no relation to the above. The creator of the character half-heartedly took up the pattern of the character 七 qī 'seven' and simulated its sound to mean 'rebuke'. Hence: 3685

| | | |
|----|--------|-----------------------------|
| 叱责 | chì zé | rebuke, scold |
| 叱骂 | chì mà | abuse, scold roundly, curse |

怒叱 nùchì

shout angrily at somebody

叱咤风云 chìzhà fēngyún

all-powerful (commanding the wind and the clouds)

There exists one more character which must actually have also been connected with sex, although never publicly discussed, because that subject was taboo and even etymologist never dared to mention it for fear of angering the emperor. The character is 旨 zhǐ 'purpose', 'aim', 'purport', 'decree', 'tasty', 'delicious'. All the meanings have a dignified significance, e.g.

旨酒

zhǐjiǔ

excellent wine

圣旨

shèngzhǐ

imperial decree

宗旨

zōngzhǐ

purpose, aim

主旨

zhǔzhǐ

purport, main purpose

旨趣

zhǐqù

purport, objective

Etymologist Luo Zhen Yu asserted that its Bone-shell Script 𠂔 was constituted from 匕 and 口, and etymologist Ling Yi Guang commenting on its Metal Script 𠂔 also decided that it was from 匕 and 口. Xiaozhuan Script 𠂔 made it to look like 匕 and 甘 gān 'sweet' and Libianization turned it into 旨 zhǐ. 匕 being a female sign was in evidence also in the character 化 huà: 'change', 'turn', 'transform'. Only woman changes her form conspicuously, conceives babies and has transformed this planet. Modern Chinese has expanded the sense of 化 huà to indicate chemistry as well as to mean 'ize' and 'ify'. Long before modern chemists knew how to extract dyestuff from petroleum, the Chinese character 花 huā 'flower' gave a hint that it was 'transformation of the plant'.

Confucians made a daring statement that the need for food and sex was human nature. Therefore the very early version of 旨 zhǐ must have been pointing to the two basic human needs. They were indisputably good and tasty and the character was finally appropriated by kings to express their pleasure. Hence the expression 圣旨 shèngzhǐ 'imperial decree' was adopted.

The following derivatives were created after the extended sense of the character 旨 zhǐ has been generally accepted:

X3685 a 指 zhǐ ————— finger (part of the hand that gives taste through dipping into the pot) — see Character No. 0335, e.g.

| | | |
|------------|------------|---------|
| 手指 | shǒuzhǐ | finger |
| 指甲 | zhǐjiǎ | nail |
| <u>脚指甲</u> | jiǎozhǐjiǎ | toenail |

指 zhǐ ————— finger, e.g.

| | | |
|------------|------------|---------------------|
| 指头 | zhǐtóu | finger (bisyllabic) |
| <u>脚指头</u> | jiǎozhǐtóu | toe |

指 zhǐ ————— finger, fingerbreadth, point at, point to, indicate, direct, count on, e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|------------------|--|
| 指纹 | zhǐwén | finger-print |
| <u>四指雨</u> | sìzhǐ yǔ | four finger-breadth of rain |
| 指定 | zhǐdìng | appoint, assign |
| 指教 | zhǐjiào | give advice or comments |
| <u>指桑罵槐</u> | zhǐ sāng mà huái | make oblique accusation (point at the mulberry and abuse the locust) |
| 指向 | zhǐxiàng | point at, directional |
| 指斥 | zhǐchì | reprove, reprimand, denounce |
| 指控 | zhǐkòng | accuse, charge |
| 指责 | zhǐzé | censure, criticize |
| <u>指南针</u> | zhǐnánzhēn | compass (needle pointing to the south) |
| 指标 | zhǐbiāo | target, quota, norm, index |
| 指名 | zhǐmíng | mention by name |
| 指示 | zhǐshì | indicate, point out, directive, instructions |
| <u>指日可待</u> | zhǐ rì kě dài | can be expected soon (indicate the date and you just wait) |
| 指数 | zhǐshù | index number, index |

| | | |
|----|----------|--|
| 指导 | zhǐdǎo | guide, direct |
| 指点 | zhǐdiǎn | give directions |
| 指挥 | zhǐhuī | command, direct, conduct |
| 指令 | zhǐlǐng | instruct, order, instructions, directive |
| 指派 | zhǐpài | appoint, designate |
| 指使 | zhǐshǐ | instigate, incite |
| 指望 | zhǐkào | count on |
| 指望 | zhǐ.wang | look to, count on |

From the cited examples, one can conclude that the character is generally used as the first leg of a bisyllabic expression and is a covering character using *pointing finger* to convey the various concepts.

3686 b 酯 zhǐ ——— ester (modern character created by relating it to 脂 zhǐ 'fat'), e.g.

聚酯

jùzhǐ

polyester (assembled ester)

3687 c 脂 zhǐ ——— fat, grease, tallow, rouge (part of the animal body that is tasty), e.g.

油脂

yóuzhǐ

fat, grease

脂肪

zhǐfáng

fat

脂膏

zhǐgāo

fat, grease, fruits of the people's labour, wealth of the people

树脂

shùzhǐ

resin

脂肪酶

zhǐfángméi

lipase

胭脂

yān.zhǐ

rouge

脂粉

zhǐfěn

rouge and powder, cosmetics

脂粉气

zhǐfěngqì

(of man) sissy

d 嚐 v. 嘗 cháng ——— to taste — see Character No. 0867 and 0868

e 詣 yì — call on (somebody one respects), visit, (academic or technical) attainments (go to talk about high-level topics), e.g.

3688

| | | |
|------|--------------|--------------------------|
| 诣访 | yǐfǎng | call on |
| 诣阙 | yǐquè | visit the imperial court |
| 学术造诣 | xuéshù zàoyì | scholarly attainments |

2221 憑=凭 píng — lean on, rely on, base on, no matter (what, how, etc.), e.g. x3688

| | | |
|----------|--------------------------|---|
| 凭欄(=栏) | pínglán | lean on railing |
| 凭吊 | píngdiào | visit (a historical site) and ponder on the past |
| 凭栏远眺=凭眺 | píng lán yuǎn tiào | lean on a railing and gaze into the distance |
| 凭藉(=借) | píngjiè | rely on, depend on |
| 凭据 | píngjù | evidence |
| 真(=真)凭实据 | zhēn píng shí jù | ironclad evidence (true factual evidence) |
| 凭票付款 | píngpiào fùkuǎn | payable to bearer (pay on basis of the ticket) |
| 凭良心说 | píng liángxīn shuō | say according to my conscience |
| 凭空 | píngkōng | out of thin air, without foundation (based on void) |
| 凭证 | píngzhèng | certificate, voucher |
| 凭你要多少钱 | píng nǐ yào duōshao qián | no matter how much money you will ask |

2222 爓=爓 luán — a chunk of meat (irregular or unusual type of meat), e.g.

3689

| | | |
|---|--------|--|
| 爓 | jìnlán | a chunk of meat for one's exclusive consumption, one's exclusive domain (a chunk of meat which one does not allow others to touch) |
|---|--------|--|

1553

3690 2227 僊 v. 仙 xiān — fairy, immortal, e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|-----------------|---|
| 神仙 | shénxiān | fairy, immortal |
| 仙人 | xiānrén | immortal |
| 仙女 | xiānnǚ | fairy maiden |
| 仙子 | xiānzǐ | fairy maiden |
| <u>仙人掌</u> | xiānrénzhǎng | cactus (immortal's palm) |
| <u>仙丹妙药</u> | xiāndān miàoyào | panacea (fairy's powder medicine, wonderful drug) |

While on 僊 xiān, we can take a look at three other characters, all of which have 𠂔 as their co-component, i.e.

a 遷=迁 qiān — move, change — see Character No. 2620

3691 a-1 𨇗=千 qiān — in (see also Character No. 3992)

鞦韆=秋千 qiūqiān swing (doubleton)

X3691 a-2 躔=𨇗 xiān — in (see also Character No. 2621)

翩跹 piānxiān trippingly

The complicated strokes of 𠂔 were in fact Libianized from a more complicated Xiaozhuan Script 𠂔 which can be broken down to 囟 xìn 'fontanel' or 'the boneless opening in a baby's skull', 舁 yú 'carry by two persons or two hands' and 冂 (Bushou I 17) 'high position'.

It can be assumed that the indications were 'the soul had left the body for high places or the sky'. This explanation fits into all the three characters.

囟 xìn being what it is can be found in 囟 a non-character, now substituted by 𠂔 which always indicates something that is related to the brain, e.g.

3692 a 腦=脑 nǎo — brain

There are several bisyllabic ways to describe the head and the brain:

| | | |
|------|------------------|--|
| 脑袋 | nǎo.dai | head |
| 脑筋 | nǎojīn | brains, mind, way of thinking, ideas |
| 脑壳 | nǎoké | skull, head |
| 脑子 | nǎo.zi | brain, brains, mind, head |
| 脑力 | nǎolì | mental power |
| 头脑 | tóunǎo | brain, mind, main thread, clue |
| 绞尽脑汁 | jiǎo jìn nǎo zhī | rack one's brains (squeeze to exhaust the brain juice) |

a-1 惱=恼 nǎo ——— angry, irritated, annoyed, unhappy, worried 3693
(heart affects the head; 囟 for 脑), e.g.

| | | |
|------|------------------|--|
| 恼怒 | nǎonù | angry, indignant, furious |
| 恼羞成怒 | nǎo xiū chéng nù | irritated, annoyed, fly into a rage from shame |
| 恼恨 | nǎohèn | unhappy, resent, hate |
| 烦恼 | fánnǎo | vexed, worried |

a-2 瑙 nǎo ——— in 3694
玛瑙 mǎnǎo agate (a kind of jade that resembles horse brain) (doubleton)
瑙鲁 nǎolǔ Nauru (sound)

This sign 𠂔 above 囟 was supposed to denote 'hair' whereas in the following characters, the general meaning of 𠂔 is 'crooked river' or 'bird's nest', i.e.

b 𦵏 zāi ——— steroid (ancient character redefined by relating it to ancient dyestuff) 3695

b-1 蓐.災=灾 zī, zāi — disaster (blackened (𦵏) plants (艹) — explanations on next page), e.g. 3696

灾祸 zāihuò disaster, calamity, catastrophe

| | | |
|----|---------|-------------------------------|
| 水灾 | shuǐzāi | flood, inundation |
| 天灾 | tiānzāi | natural disaster (bisyllabic) |

| | | | | | |
|------|-----|------|----------------|-------|---|
| 3697 | b-2 | 緇 | zī | _____ | <u>black</u> (black fabric) |
| 3698 | b-3 | 輜 | zī | _____ | <u>an ancient wagon</u> , e.g. |
| | | 輜重 | zīzhòng | | supplies and gear of an army |
| 3699 | b-4 | 鎰 | zī | _____ | <u>an ancient unit of weight</u> , e.g. |
| | | 鎰铢必较 | zī zhū bì jiào | | haggle over every penny (doubleton) |

When the river overflows flooding the fields, it is a natural disaster. After the water recedes, the field becomes black. The ancient wagon (輜) was generally covered with black cloth (緇) and the weight (鎰) was made of black iron. Hence the ramifications.

| | | | | | |
|------|---|--------|-----|-------|--|
| 3700 | c | 巡 v. 巡 | xún | _____ | <u>patrol</u> , make one's round, round of drinks (cover a distance as a river does from up stream to down stream), e.g. |
|------|---|--------|-----|-------|--|

| | | |
|------|----------------|---|
| 巡逻 | xúnlúo | go on patrol |
| 巡夜 | xúnyè | go on night patrol |
| 巡视 | xúnshì | make an inspection tour |
| 巡弋 | xúnyì | (of warships) cruise |
| 巡洋舰 | xúnyángjiàn | cruiser (a ship that patrols the ocean) |
| 巡回大使 | xúnhuí dàshǐ | roving ambassador |
| 酒過三巡 | jiǔ guò sānxún | the wine has gone round three times |

| | | | | | |
|------|---|---|------|-------|---|
| 3701 | d | 巢 | cháo | _____ | <u>nest</u> , lair (where bird stays and on a fruit tree), e.g. |
|------|---|---|------|-------|---|

| | | |
|----|----------|--------------------------|
| 鸟巢 | niǎocháo | bird's nest |
| 匪巢 | fěicháo | bandit's lair |
| 巢穴 | cháoxué | lair, den, nest, hideout |

| | | | | |
|-----|--------|---------|--|-------|
| d-1 | 剿 v. 剿 | chāo | plagiarize (apply knife or force to a nest, like an attack), e.g. | 3702 |
| | 剿袭 | chāoxí | plagiarize | |
| | 剿 v. 剿 | jiāo | send armed forces to suppress, e.g. | |
| | 剿匪 | jiāofēi | suppress bandits | |
| d-2 | 繰 v. 繰 | sāo | reel silk from cocoons (draw silk out from a nest-like object), e.g. | 3703 |
| | 繰丝 | saosi | filature | |
| e | 邕 | yōng | abbreviated name for Nanning (a city (邑) obstructed by a river (《邕》)) | X3703 |
| e-1 | 癰 = 痈 | yōng | carbuncle (sickness of obstruction like being picked by vulture (隼)), e.g. | 3704 |
| | 痈疽 | yongju | ulcer | |
| f | 拶 | zǎn | press or squeeze hard (扌 'hand' 《'shape of finger', 夕 (sound)), e.g. | 3705 |
| | 拶指 | zǎnzhǐ | squeeze a person's fingers between sticks (an ancient torture) | |
| | 拶 | zǎ | force, compel, coerce | |

Before we go over to the next character, we need to know that 𠂔 xìn is also involved in a non-character pattern 𠂔 which forms the basis for four other characters. Its intrinsic sense is 'to cause to pass through', viz:

| | | | | |
|---|--------|-------|--|------|
| a | 蓖 | bì | (a plant that causes diarrhea) in | 3706 |
| | 蓖麻 | bímá | castor-oil plant | |
| b | 篦 v. 篦 | bì | double-edged fine-toothed comb, comb with this comb (something made of bamboo to cause the hair to be clear of dirt), e.g. | 3707 |
| | 篦子 | bìzi | a double-edged fine-toothed comb | |
| | 篦头 | bítou | comb one's hair with this comb | |
| c | 貔 | pí | a mythical bearlike wild animal (a long-spined animal that can pass through any place), e.g. | 3708 |
| | 貔貅 | píxiū | a mythical wild animal, brave troops (doubleton) | |

- 3709 d 媲 pì — (a nice woman who can pass to be compared with other women) in
媲美 pìměi compare favourably with, rival

- 3710 2233 戀=恋 liàn — love, e.g.

| | | |
|----------|----------------|---|
| 恋爱 | liàn'ài | love, be in love |
| 恋人 | liànrén | lover |
| 初恋 | chūliàn | first love |
| 失恋 | shīliàn | heartbreak (lost love) |
| 恋恋不舍(=舍) | liànliàn bùshě | very unwillingly to part with (obsession of love, cannot drop or let go) |
| 恋栈(=栈) | liànzhàn | cling to a place when one should really leave it (an inevitably non-permanent love) |

- 3711 2240 孪=孪 luán — twin, e.g.
孪生姐妹 luánshēng jiěmèi twin sisters

- 3712 2240 變=变 biàn — change, alter, become, transform, unexpected turn,
e.g.

| | | |
|------|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| 变化 | biànhuà | change, vary |
| 变幻 | biànhuàn | change irregularly, changeable |
| 改变 | gǎibiàn | change, alter, transform |
| 突变 | tūbiàn | sudden change, mutation |
| 渐变 | jiànbiàn | gradual change |
| 千变万化 | qiān biàn wàn huà | ever changing |
| 变动 | biàndòng | change, alteration |
| 变更 | biàngēng | alter, modify |
| 变焦镜头 | biànjāojiǔ jìngtóu | zoom lens |
| 变换 | biànhuàn | vary |

| | | |
|----------|-----------------|---|
| 变遷(=迁) | biànqiān | changes, vicissitudes |
| 变色 | biànsè | change colour or facial expression |
| 变形 | biànxíng | be out of shape, become deformed |
| 变成 | biànchéng | become |
| 变速 | biànsù | gearshift |
| 变质 | biànzhì | deteriorate (in quality) |
| 变本加厲(=厉) | biàn běn jiā lì | become aggravated, be further intensified (change the root and add intensity) |
| 变卦 | biànguà | go back on one's word (change determined fate) |
| 变革 | biàngé | transform |
| 变壓(=压)器 | biànyāqì | transformer |
| 变戲(=戏)法 | biàn xìfǎ | conjure, juggle |
| 变害为利 | biàn hài wèi lì | turn bane into boon |
| 变節(=节) | biànjié | turn one's coat (change loyalty) |
| 变通 | biàntōng | be flexible, accommodate (change and go through) |
| 变心 | biànxīn | cease to be faithful (change heart) |
| 变故 | biàngù | untoward change or turn of events |
| 事变 | shìbiàn | incident |
| 政变 | zhèngbiàn | coup d'état |
| 兵变 | bīngbiàn | mutiny |
| 变亂(=乱) | biànluàn | turmoil |

While the word 'change' in English has a very broad coverage, in Chinese the nature of 变 'change' and its effects are always indicated in the first or second leg of the term. In other words, grammatically speaking, these bisyllabics are generally intransitives or nouns. It becomes transitive only when the verb clearly needs an object.

- 3713 2250 孪 = 孪 luán — in
 痉挛 jìngluán spasm, convulsion (doubleton)

- 3714 2277 巒 = 巒 luán — low but steep and pointed hills, mountains in a range, e.g.

峰巒 fēngluán ridges and peaks
 重巒疊嶂 chóng luán dié zhàng multiple ranges of hills

Seven characters can be grouped hereunder as they are also derivatives of 彎, viz:

- 3715 a 彎 = 弯 wān — curved, crooked, bend, turn (odd-shaped bow), e.g.

弯曲 wānqū curved, zigzag
 弯头 wāntóu bend (somewhere along the straight line a thing is bent)
 弯路 wānlù tortuous road, round-about way, detour
 转弯 zhuǎnwān turn a corner, make a turn

- X3715 a-1 灣 = 湾 wān — bay, gulf (water body like odd-shaped bow), e.g.

海湾 hǎiwān bay, gulf
 台湾 táiwān Taiwan (sound)

- 3716 b 鑾 = 銮 luán — a small tinkling bell (special goldware), e.g.

金銮殿 jīnluándiàn imperial palace (where there were a huge number of tinkling gold bells)

- 3717 c 櫟 = 栎 luán — regularize (proliferating (櫟) changes of a tree (木) now confined to a small space (口)), e.g.

團 (= 团) 圉 tuánluán have reunion (unite and regularize)

- 3718 d 鸞 = 鸾 luán — male phoenix (a special species of bird), e.g.

鸾凤和鸣

luānfēng hé míng

be a happy couple (male and female phoenix sing harmoniously)

e

變 = 变

luán ———

beautiful (unusual woman-like), e.g.

3719

变童

luántóng

beautiful boy

f

蠻 = 蛮

mán ———

ancient southern tribes, fierce, rough, reckless, unreasoning (belong to odd (絲) place (south) where there are many kinds of insects), e.g.

3720

南蛮

nánmán

China's ancient southern tribes

野蛮

yěmán

savage, uncivilized

蛮不讲理

mán bù jiǎng lǐ

fierce and not amenable to reasoning

蛮干 (=干)

mángàn

act recklessly

蛮横

mánhèng

rude and unreasonable, arbitrary

It is convenient to explain here why the pattern 絲 was adopted by the ancient people to mean 'irregular, abnormal, unusual'. Because when one was handling large quantities of silk, represented by two 糸, one should *not* talk (言) or one would lose the ends in no time. Talking was *irregular* under such circumstances.

2260 巖 = 品 = 岩 yán rock (rigorous (嚴) mountain (山) — bare rugged rock; for 嚴 yán — see below), e.g. 3721

岩層 (=层)

yáncéng

rock stratum

岩浆

yánjiāng

magma

岩石

yánshí

rock (bisyllabic)

巖 yán is a derivative of 嚴 (= 严) yán. The latter is a very popular first leg of many bisyllabic expressions.

嚴 = 严

yán ———

strict, grave, serious, severe, tight, stern, rigid, rigorous, e.g.

3722

严格

yángé

strict, rigid

| | | |
|--------|----------|--------------------|
| 严禁 | yánjìn | strictly forbidden |
| 严重 | yánzhòng | grave |
| 严肃(=肃) | yánsù | serious |
| 严厉(=厉) | yánlǐ | severe, stern |
| 严密 | yánmì | tight |
| 严峻 | yánjùn | rigorous |
| 戒严 | jièyán | curfew |

The Regular Script 嚴 yán possesses all the needed factors to indicate such circumstances. One must 'dare' (敢 gǎn), deal with the matter with more discussions, i.e. 口 and 口 'two mouths', and as serious as staying above precipice (厂).

The other two derivatives of 嚴 yán are:

| | | | | | |
|------|---|-------|--------|----|---|
| 3723 | a | 儼 = 儼 | yǎn | —— | (a serious man) in |
| | | 儼然 | yǎnrán | | solemn, dignified, neatly arranged, just like |
| 3724 | b | 醞 = 醞 | yàn | —— | strong tea (something as strong as wine) |

3725 磊 yán is a hieroglyph which has a derivative in 癌 ái 'cancer', 'carcinoma' (sickness as an unmovable rock 磊 yán). 癌 can be used as either the first leg or the second leg, e.g.

| | | |
|--------|---------|-------------------------------|
| 癌腫(=肿) | áizhǒng | cancer (= cancerous swelling) |
| 肝癌 | gān'ái | cancer of the liver |

石 shí 'stone' of 岩 yán is a Bushou, but is sometimes used as a co-component. In such cases, it becomes, of course, the mainstay of a sense represented by the characters, just as in the case of 岩 yán 'rock' (mountain stone), viz:

a 泵 bèng ——— pump (sound) — see Character No. 0464

| | | | | | |
|------|---|----|---------|----|----------------------------------|
| 3726 | b | 宕 | dàng | —— | delay, dally, unrestrained, e.g. |
| | | 延宕 | yándàng | | procrastinate, put off |

| | | |
|----|-----------|--|
| 悬宕 | xuándàng | keep unsettled, in suspension |
| 宕帐 | dàngzhàng | bad debts |
| 跌宕 | diēdàng | (of good calligraphy) free, unrestrained |

When one finds a big stone (石) inside a house (宅), it is definitely an encumbrance, thus all matters, things or work will have to be slowed down or delayed.

c 妬 v. 妒 dù ——— be jealous or envious of, envy (a woman's heart hardened to be like a piece of stone), e.g. 3727

妒忌 dùjì be jealous or envious of, envy (bisyllabic)

嫉妒 jí dù be jealous of, envy

d 碩 shuò ——— large (stone (石) as big as a head (頁), or a head as big as a stone), e.g. 3728

硕大 shuòdà gigantic

硕果 shuòguǒ great achievement

硕果仅存 shuòguǒ jǐn cún rare survival

硕士学位 shuòshì xuéwèi Master's degree

e 拓 tà ——— make rubbings from inscriptions, etc. on stone tablets or bronze vessels (apply hand on stone), e.g. 3729

拓本 tàběn a book of rubbings

拓 tuò ——— open up, develop (hands move stones in bringing new lands under cultivation), e.g.

开拓 kāituò open up

拓荒 tuòhuāng open up virgin soil, reclaim wasteland

拓展 tuòzhǎn develop, expand

拓扑学 tuòpūxué topology (sound)

落拓

luòtuò

casual, unconventional, in dire straits (down and open-ended to anything)

X3729

Certain colloquial expressions which are related to 石 shí need to be noted, such as:

石沉大海

shí chén dà hǎi

disappear for ever (like a stone dropped into the sea)

石破天惊

shí pò tiān jīng

remarkably original and forceful (music, writing, etc.) (rock-shattering and heaven-frightening)

石头

shí.tou

stone, rock

石子

shí.zǐ

cobblestone, cobble, pebble

石英

shí.yīng

quartz

石油

shí.yóu

petroleum

石板

shí.bǎn

slate

石墨

shí.mò

graphite

石灰

shí.huī

lime

石膏

shí.gāo

gypsum

X3729 2277

出

chū

—— out, leave, go beyond, issue, come out, turn out, arise, put forth, expend

出 chū is a Libian from a hieroglyph 𠂔 (developed to 𠂔) which resembles toes entering a shoe for an outing. It is easier to remember the modern character 出 as 'out' by visualizing a valley between 山 and 山 or 'two mountains'. It has a huge number of bisyllabics and its meaning has been very widely extended as exemplified in the following expressions:

出城

chū.chéng

go out of town

看出破綻

kàn.chū pò.zhān

have spotted weak point (bursting seam)

出动

chū.dòng

start off, dispatch

出版

chū.bǎn

publish (leave printing block)

| | | |
|----------|---------------------|--|
| 出爾(=尔)反尔 | chū ěr fǎn ěr | go back on one's word (out like this and reverse like this) |
| 出阁 | chūgé | (of a woman) get married (leaving boudoir) |
| 出国 | chūguó | leave the country, go abroad |
| 出家 | chūjiā | become a monk or nun (leave home forever) |
| 出借 | chūjiè | lend, for loan |
| 借出 | jièchū | lent |
| 出口 | chūkǒu | speak out, exit, export |
| 出口成章 | chū kǒu chéng zhāng | words flow from the mouth as from the pen of a master |
| 出笼 | chūlóng | appear (come out of a cage) |
| 出路 | chūlù | way out, outlet |
| 公出 | gōngchū | out on business or official matters |
| 出卖 | chūmài | for sale, sell out, betray |
| 卖出 | màichū | sold |
| 出去 | chūqu | go out |
| 出入 | chūrù | come in and go out, discrepancy |
| 出身 | chūshēn | family background, one's early experience or occupation |
| 出神 | chūshén | lost in thought, be in a trance |
| 出神入化 | chū shén rù huà | reach the acme of perfection (out of the divine into dissolution) |
| 出生 | chūshēng | be born, birth |
| 出生入死 | chū shēng rù sǐ | go through fire and water, brave untold dangers (out one lives, in one dies) |
| 出使 | chūshǐ | serve as an envoy abroad |

| | | |
|--------|----------------|--|
| 進(=进)出 | jìnchū | pass in and out, turnover, critical |
| 进出口 | jìn chūkǒu | imports and exports |
| 出世 | chūshì | come into this world, stand aloof from worldly affairs |
| 出庭 | chūtíng | appear in court |
| 出土 | chūtǔ | be unearthed, come out of the ground |
| 出席 | chūxí | attend, be present (at a meeting, etc.) |
| 出亡 | chūwáng | flee, live in exile |
| 出息 | chū.xi | prospects, future (will pay dividend or interest) |
| 出现 | chūxiàn | arise, appear, emerge |
| 出洋 | chūyáng | go overseas |
| 出险 | chūxiǎn | out of danger (extracted from danger), be in danger (danger arises) |
| 出于 | chūyú | stem from, start from |
| 出租 | chūzū | for hire, to let |
| 不出五年 | bùchū wǔnián | within five years (not going beyond five years) |
| 出超 | chūchāo | favourable balance of trade (excess in exports) |
| 出类拔萃 | chūlèi bácuì | outstanding (outstanding from the genus and selected from the crowd) |
| 出人头地 | chū rén tóu dì | rise head and shoulders above others |
| 出人意表 | chū rén yìbiǎo | exceeding everyone's expectations |
| 出色 | chūse | outstanding, remarkable, splendid (excel in color) |

| | | |
|--------------|---------------------|--|
| 出眾(=众) | chūzhòng | excel the mass |
| 出 <u>证书</u> | chū zhèngshū | issue certificate |
| 发出 | fāchū | issue or issued |
| 出头 | chūtóu | a little over, lift one's head (come forward) |
| 出场 | chūchǎng | appear on the scene, on the stage |
| 出醜(=丑) | chūchǒu | make a fool of oneself (show ugliness) |
| 出发 | chūfā | start |
| 出汗 | chūhàn | perspire (out comes the sweat) |
| 出来 | chū.lai | come out |
| 出来 | .chu.lai | suffix for verbs to denote 'from inside out, materializing or completion, from covered-up to revealing' |
| 出马 | chūmǎ | go into action (out comes the horse) |
| 出没 | chūmò | appear and disappear, haunt |
| 出品 | chūpǐn | produce, product, manufacture |
| 出讓(=让) | chūràng | let others have one's merchandise at a cost, sell |
| 出售 | chūshòu | offer for sale, sell |
| <u>实践出真知</u> | shíjiàn chū zhēnzhī | genuine knowledge comes from practice |
| 出产 | chūchǎn | produce, manufacture |
| 出名 | chūmíng | well-known, famous |
| 出事 | chūshì | accident happens |
| 出岔子 | chū chà.zi | go wrong (forked road appears) |
| 出乱子 | chū luàn.zi | go wrong (things turn out chaotic) |

| | | |
|----------|------------------|---|
| 出毛病 | chū máobìng | out of order, gone wrong (sickness shows up) |
| 出缺 | chūquē | (of a high post) fall vacant |
| 出风头 | chū fēngtóu | seek or be in the limelight (out at the head of the wind) |
| 出力 | chūlì | put forth one's strength |
| 出面 | chūmiàn | act on behalf of . . . , appear personally |
| 出奇 | chūqí | unusually, surprisingly |
| 出奇制勝(=胜) | chū qí zhì shèng | defeat the opponent by a surprise move |
| 出气 | chūqì | give vent to one's anger |
| 入不敷出 | rù bùfū chū | one's income falls short of one's expenses |
| 出纳 | chūnà | pay and receive, cashier |

From the above numerous expressions, one can conceive that in a number of cases 出 chū is actually the abbreviation of another expression using 出 chū as one of its two legs. Thinking along this line will help the reader understand others which have not yet been touched on here and this is also true of many other characters.

出 chū also forms the co-component of thirteen characters:

X3729 a 礎 = 础 chǔ ——— plinth (here 出 chū simulates the pronunciation of 楚 chǔ), e.g.

| | | |
|----|--------|----------------------------|
| 础石 | chǔshí | the stone base of a column |
| 基础 | jīchǔ | foundation, base, basis |

3730 b 黜 chù ——— remove somebody from office, dismiss (out (出) someone goes into the dark (黑)), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|---------------------------------|
| 黜免 | chùmiǎn | dismiss (a government official) |
| 罢黜 | bàichù | dismiss from office |
| 黜斥 | chùchì | rebuke |

| | | | | |
|---|--------------------------|------------------------|--|------|
| c | 紕 chù | _____ | <u>inadequate</u> , insufficient (in sewing an outcoming (出) thread (糸) necessarily originates from an ingoing one – the thread becomes shorter), e.g. | 3731 |
| | 短绌 duǎnchù | | short of funds | |
| | 相形见绌 xiāng xíng jiàn chù | | prove definitely inferior, pale by comparison | |
| d | 咄 duō | _____ | <u>tut-tut</u> (mouth utters – make noise), e.g. | 3732 |
| | 咄咄逼人 duōduō bī rén | | overbearing, aggressive (threaten people) | |
| | 咄咄怪事 duōduō guàishì | | strange thing, monstrous absurdity | |
| e | 崇 suǐ | see Character No. 2757 | | |
| f | 茁 zhuó | see Character No. 4329 | | |

g 拙 zhuō _____ clumsy, awkward, dull, my (an outright (出) stretched hand (扌) – not subtle), e.g. 3733

| | | |
|----|----------|-------------------------------------|
| 拙劣 | zhuōliè | clumsy, inferior |
| 笨拙 | bènzhuō | clumsy, awkward, dull, unskilful |
| 拙见 | zhuōjiàn | my humble opinion |
| 拙著 | zhuōzhù | my (humble) writing (literary work) |

h 屈 qū _____ subdue, submit, wrong, injustice, in the wrong, bend, crook, e.g. 3734

| | | |
|------|---------------|--|
| 不屈不挠 | bù qū bù náo | indomitable, dauntless, unyielding (cannot be subdued, nor bent) |
| 屈从 | qūcóng | submit to, yield to |
| 屈服 | qūfú | surrender, yield |
| 屈辱 | qūrǔ | humiliation, mortification |
| 宁死不屈 | nìng sǐ bù qū | would rather die than yield |
| 受屈 | shòuqū | be wronged |
| 屈死 | qūsǐ | be persecuted to death (wronged to death) |

| | | |
|----|--------|---|
| 叫屈 | jiàoqu | complain about an injustice |
| 理屈 | lǐqu | have a weak case (in the wrong) |
| 弯腰 | qūyāo | bend one's waist |
| 屈驾 | qūjià | be kind enough to make the journey |
| 屈膝 | qūxī | go down on one's knees |
| 屈指 | qūzhǐ | count on one's fingers (by bending one's fingers) |
| 屈臂 | qūbì | crook one's arm |

In trying to memorize this character, it would be advantageous to interpret 屈 qū as 'to force somebody or something out (出) from house (户)'. Such meanings as 'bend', 'crook' which are so colloquial in the spoken language would then be treated as extended senses. On this basis we are able to explain away all the following derivatives:

3735 h-1 屈 qū ————— **chrysene** (sound)

3736 h-2 掘 jué ————— **dig, excavate** (use hand to force something out),
e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| 掘井 | juéjǐng | dig a well |
| <u>掘土机</u> | juétǔjī | bulldozer |
| <u>自掘坟墓</u> | zìjué fénmù | dig one's own grave |
| 发掘 | fājué | unearth, explore, try to discover |
| 采掘 | cǎijué | excavate |
| 挖掘 | wājué | scoop |

3737 h-3 倔 jué ————— **obstinate, stubborn** (as a man, one should not be forced out of one's house), e.g.

倔强 juéjiàng stubborn, unbending

倔 jué ————— gruff, surly, e.g.

强头倔脑 qiáng tóu jué nǎo blunt of manner and gruff of speech

h-4 崛 jué ————— rise abruptly (like a mountain being forced out of the ground), e.g. 3738

崛起 juéqǐ rise abruptly, suddenly appear on the horizon, rise (as a political force)

h-5 窟 kū ————— hole, cave, den (a cave so small that the inmate must bend), e.g. 3739

窟窿 kū.long hole, cavity, deficit, debt

石窟 shíkū cave, grotto

匪窟 fěikū bandit's den

The character 礎 chǔ, the Regular Script of 础 chǔ, is a derivative of 楚 chǔ 'the name of an ancient nation' but it does have a meaning of its own which is 'clear', 'neat', 'pang', 'suffering' (walk (疋*) in the forest (林) — one must see clearly and walk carefully, else it will lead one to a bleeding foot), e.g. X3739

清楚 qīng.chu neat, clear

楚楚 chǔchǔ clear, tidy, neat, delicate

苦楚 kǔchǔ distress, suffering

楚囚 chǔqiú a prisoner held, man in difficult straits

四面楚歌 sìmiàn chǔ gē surrounded on all sides by the enemy (Chu's song all around)

2290 利 lì ————— benefit, profit, interest, favourable, sharp 3740

In the action of applying a knife to the grain stalks, one cannot expect anything else but 'good'. It is 'beneficial'. Because grains cannot be consumed if they are on the stalk in the ground. The concept was extended further; effects are taken for cause. When money breeds money, it is called 利 lì 'interest'. The sharper the knife is, the more benefit accrues. Therefore a 'sharp blade' is called 利刃 lìrèn and a 'sharp tongue' 利嘴 lìzuǐ 'sharp mouth'.

* Though the modern meaning of 疋 is 'piece of cloth', it originated also from 足.

From the following examples, one can grasp the ramifications of the concept 利 lì :

| | | |
|--------|-----------------|--|
| 利益 | lìyì | benefit, profit, interest |
| 便利 | biànlì | convenient, facilitate (convenient and beneficial) |
| 顺利 | shùnlì | smoothly (in sequential order and beneficial) |
| 利人利己 | lì rén lì jǐ | benefit others as well as oneself |
| 利害 | lìhài | gains and losses, formidable |
| 利弊 | lìbǐ | advantages and disadvantages |
| 權(=权)利 | quánlì | rights (power and benefit) |
| 威逼利诱 | wēi bī lì yòu | combine threats with inducement (might threatens, benefit lures) |
| 利润 | lìrùn | profit (benefit and lubrication) |
| 利欲熏心 | lìyù xūn xīn | blinded by greed (heart-blackened by profit and desire) |
| 利用 | lìyòng | use, utilize, take advantage of, exploit (use to one's favour) |
| 利令智昏 | lì lìng zhì hūn | blinded by lust for gains (profits make wisdom blurred) |
| 利息 | lìxī | interest |
| 利率 | lìlǜ | interest rate |
| 利尿剂 | lìniào jì | diuretic (dose of medicine to facilitate urination) |
| 利落 | lìluo | dexterous, neat, settled |
| 利器 | lìqì | sharp weapon |
| 利比亚 | lìbǐyà | Libya (sound) |
| 利比里亚 | lìbǐlǐyà | Liberia (sound) |

利 lì appears in the following seven derivatives retaining its inherited sense:

- a 犁 v. 犁 lí ——— plough (something to enhance the benefit from cattle) X3740
- b 梨 lí ——— pear (beneficial tree) X3740
- c 俐 lì ——— (a sharp man) in 3741
伶俐 líng.lì clever, quick-witted
- d 莉 lì ——— (beneficial or fragrant plant) in 3742
茉莉 mò.lì jasmine (doubleton)

- e 蛭 lí ——— (beneficial crustacean) in 3743
蛤蛭 gé.lì clam (doubleton)
- f 痢 lì ——— (sickness of smooth flow) in 3744
痢疾 lì.jì dysentery
痢痢 là.lì favus of the scalp (doubleton)
- g 獠 lì ——— (a sharp-eyed animal) in 3745
猓獠 shē.lì lynx (doubleton)

2325 伐 fá ——— cut down, fell, attack, send an expedition force against, boost, e.g. 3746

- 伐木 fámù lumbering (cut down or fell trees)
- 上兵伐谋 shàng bīng fá móu top soldiery attacks enemy's strategy
- 口诛笔伐 kǒuzhū bǐfá condemn by pen and words from mouth
- 征伐 zhēngfá go on a punitive expedition
- 讨伐 tǎofá send armed forces to suppress
- 不矜不伐 bù jīn bù fá not to be self-important nor to boost

One theory treated 伐 fá as 'men holding weapon in action' since the weapon is beside man, and 戍 shù as 'man holding weapon' to defend like a sentinel. In the former case, there would be a row of soldiers on the scene. From there the meaning of 'row or group' was derived. Hence two derivatives were created:

3747 a 筏 fá ———— raft (a row of bamboo), e.g.

| | | |
|-----|-------------|-------------------|
| 筏子 | fá.zi | raft (bisyllabic) |
| 竹筏 | zhú.fá | bamboo raft |
| 木筏 | mù.fá | lumber raft |
| 橡皮筏 | xiàng.pí.fá | rubber raft |

3748 b 閥 fá ———— powerful family around a central figure or person
(a group inside one door), e.g.

| | | |
|----|-------|--|
| 阀阅 | fáyüè | powerful family (classics) |
| 軍閥 | jūnfá | warlord |
| 財閥 | cáifá | financial magnate |
| 學閥 | xuéfá | overlord in the educational field (working under cover for own benefit) |
| 气閥 | qìfá | (air or gas) valve (sound) |
| 閥門 | fámén | valve (opening) (sound) |

戈 gē 'dagger-axe' (weapon) is a Bushou but also a popular co-component. In the previous chapters, we have touched upon 我 wǒ 'I', 'me', 或 huò 'or', 戰 zhàn 'fight', 'war'. Following are a further seven popular characters and three not so popular ones:

3749 a 劃 = 划* huà ———— draw, stroke of a Chinese character, delineate, delimit, differentiate, transfer, plan (to mark (畫) with a knife (刂)), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|-------------|
| 划线 | huàxiàn | draw a line |
|----|---------|-------------|

* 划 huà is used as the simplified form of 劃 huà because it was originally pronounced as huà.

| | | |
|--------|--------------|--|
| 一划 | yīhuà | one stroke |
| 划掉 | huàdiào | cross out |
| 划一 | huà yī | standardize |
| 划一不二 | huà yī bù èr | fixed, unalterable |
| 划时代 | huà shídài | epoch-making |
| 划界 | huàjiè | delimit a boundary |
| 划分 | huàfēn | divide (separate by differentiation) |
| 划归(=归) | huàguī | put under (differentiate and let it belong to) |
| 划款 | huàkuǎn | transfer money |
| 划帐 | huàzhàng | set off accounts (inter-account transfer) |
| 计划 | jìhuà | plan, project (use strategy to work out) |
| 规划 | guīhuà | program, plan (use rules to work out) |
| 筹划 | chóuhuà | plan and prepare |

劃=划 huá ——— mark, etc.

| | | |
|----|---------|--|
| 划算 | huásuàn | be to one's profit, pay (mark and calculate) |
| 划破 | huápò | scratch and break (mark and break) |
| 划拳 | huáquán | finger-guessing game (mark with fingers) |

划* huá ——— paddle (use something like knife (刂) to attack (戈) water), e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|---------------|
| 划船 | huáchuán | paddle a boat |
| 划子 | huá.zi | small rowboat |

* In this case 划 is not a simplified character but an accepted regular pattern to mean 'to row (a boat)'.

X3749 b 找 zhǎo ———— look for, try to find, ask for, give change (holding weapon in the hand), e.g.

| | | |
|-----|-------------|----------------------------------|
| 找寻 | zhǎoxún | look for, seek |
| 寻找 | xúnzhǎo | look for |
| 找事 | zhǎoshì | look for a job, pick a quarrel |
| 找麻烦 | zhǎo má.fan | look for trouble |
| 找不着 | zhǎo, buzáo | cannot find |
| 找他 | zhǎotā | ask for him |
| 找头 | zhǎo.tou | change (arising from money paid) |
| 找钱 | zhǎoqián | give change (in money exchange) |

c 戕 qiāng ———— kill — see Character No. 5722

3750 d 戎 róng ———— military affairs, ancient name for people living in West China (a full-size weapon; equalling ten dagger-axes or dagger-axe plus armour (甲) jiǎ *), e.g.

| | | |
|------|------------------|---|
| 投笔从戎 | tóu bǐ cóng róng | give up intellectual pursuits for a military career |
| 戎马 | róngmǎ | military fighting horse, fighting |
| 戎装 | róngzhuāng | in military attire |
| 兵戎 | bīngróng | arms (weapons) |

3751 d-1 绒 v. 戎 róng ———— cloth with nap or pile on one or either side, fine hair (textile worn by ancient people in the west), e.g.

| | | |
|-----|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| 丝绒 | sīróng | velvet (silk fabric with pile) |
| 灯芯绒 | dēngxīnróng | corduroy (wick-like cloth with pile) |
| 呢绒 | níróng | wool fabric, woollen goods |

* The ancient character for 甲 jiǎ 'armour' is 十.

| | | |
|------------|-----------|---|
| <u>法兰绒</u> | fǎlánróng | flannel (sound) |
| 绒布 | róngbù | cotton flannelette |
| 绒毛 | róngmáo | fine hair, down |
| 绒线 | róngxiàn | knitting wool |
| 毛绒 | máoróng | wool fabrics and those with hairy surface |

d-2 **贼** zéi ————— wicked, crooked, traitor, thief (he who shows weapon for money purpose), e.g. 3752

| | | |
|-------------|-----------------|--|
| 贼心 | zéixīn | wicked heart |
| 老贼 | lǎozéi | old crook |
| <u>卖国贼</u> | maìguózéi | traitor |
| 盗贼 | dàozéi | robbers and thieves, bandits |
| 贼赃 | zéizāng | stolen goods, booty, spoils |
| <u>贼头贼脑</u> | zéi tóu zéi nǎo | behaving stealthily like a thief (with a thief's head and brain) |
| <u>贼去关门</u> | zéi qù guānmén | too late (lock the door after the thief is gone) |
| <u>贼喊捉贼</u> | zéi hǎn zhuozéi | badman using cover-up tactics (a thief crying 'catch thief') |
| <u>家贼难防</u> | jiāzéi nánfáng | a thief from within is hard to guard against |
| <u>作贼心虚</u> | zuòzéi xīnxū | feel uneasy because of guilty conscience (having been a thief) |

e **戒** jiè ————— guard against, admonish, warn, ring (for finger), give up, drop (a Libian transformed from 戣 'two hands holding a dagger-axe'), e.g. 3753

| | | |
|----|--------|--------------------------------------|
| 戒备 | jièbèi | guard, take precautions |
| 戒律 | jièlǜ | commandment |
| 戒严 | jièyán | curfew (guard against and be strict) |
| 戒心 | jièxīn | vigilance |

| | | |
|-----|---------|-----------------------------------|
| 戒指* | jiè.zhī | finger ring (warn through finger) |
| 戒除 | jièchú | give up, drop, stop |

| | | | | |
|------|-----|-----|--------|----------------------------------|
| 3754 | e-1 | 誡=诫 | jiè | admonish (warn with words), e.g. |
| | | 十诫 | shíjiè | the Ten Commandments |
| | | 告诫 | gaojie | admonish (bisyllabic) |

| | | | | |
|------|-----|---|-----|--|
| 3755 | e-2 | 械 | xiè | weapon, tool, instrument (something made of wood for guarding use), e.g. |
|------|-----|---|-----|--|

| | | |
|-----|----------|---|
| 军械 | jūnxiè | weapons |
| 缴械 | jiǎoxiè | disarm |
| 械斗 | xièdòu | fight with weapon between a group of people |
| 机械 | jīxiè | machine, mechanism |
| 机械化 | jīxièhuà | mechanize |
| 机械式 | jīxièshì | mechanically |

| | | | | |
|------|------|---|-----|---------------------------------|
| 3756 | 2409 | 牒 | dié | official document or note, e.g. |
|------|------|---|-----|---------------------------------|

| | | |
|------|----------------|-----------|
| 最后通牒 | zuìhòu tōngdié | ultimatum |
|------|----------------|-----------|

葉 a non-character in List B is an often seen co-component. Its meaning is 'leaf, piece, tile', as indicated by its composition 世 'descendant' of 木 'tree' and its use is quite widespread. The following are its derivatives:

| | | | | |
|-------|---|-----|----|--|
| X3756 | a | 葉=叶 | yè | leaf (plant generations — tree descendants) — see Character No. 3476 |
|-------|---|-----|----|--|

| | | | | |
|------|---|---|-----|--|
| 3757 | b | 碟 | dié | small plate, small dish (a tile-like object made of stone pottery) |
|------|---|---|-----|--|

| | | | | |
|-------|---|---|-----|--------------------------------|
| X3757 | c | 蝶 | dié | butterfly (a leaf-like insect) |
|-------|---|---|-----|--------------------------------|

* Traditionally Chinese took 'finger ring' as a reminder to avoid or abstain from something, not as an ornament. Hence the expression.

d 諜 dié ————— espionage (live like a loose leaf and on talk), e.g. X3757

间谍 jiāndié spy

e 喋 dié ————— (words falling out like leaves) in 3758

喋喋不休 diédié bùxiū talk endlessly, rattle on

f 堞 dié ————— battlements (tiles made of earth) 3759

g 蹀 dié ————— (paces floating around like leaves) in 3760

蹀躞 diéxiè pace around (doubleton)

h 鰈 dié ————— flatfish (tile-like fish) 3761

i 爍 zhá ————— way of cooking food in a pot of boiling water or boiling oil (treat something with fire like floating leaves) 3762

世 shì 'generations' derived from the character 卅 sà 'thirty', as has been explained at the beginning of Volume 1. Therefrom the sense was extended to denote 'lifetime', 'whole life', 'age', 'era', 'epoch', 'world', e.g. X3762

| | | |
|------|-------------------|--|
| 一世 | yīshì | all one's life |
| 身世 | shēnshì | one's life experience, one's lot |
| 今生今世 | jīn shēng jīn shì | this present life (not speaking of next life) |
| 世谊 | shìyì | friendship spanning several generations |
| 世代 | shìdài | for generations, from generation to generation |
| 世仇 | shìchóu | family feud (of more than one generation) |
| 世传 | shìchuán | be handed down through generations |
| 世袭 | shìxí | hereditary |
| 世纪 | shìjì | century (a Western concept) |
| 盛世 | shèngshì | flourishing age, heyday (prosperous era) |

| | | |
|-------------|------------------|---|
| 乱世 | luànshì | troubled times, turbulent days |
| 盖世 | gàishì | unparalleled, matchless, peerless (over shadowing the world) |
| <u>更新世</u> | gēngxīnshì | Pleistocene epoch |
| 世故 | shìgù | the ways of the world |
| <u>人情世故</u> | rénqíng shìgù | worldly wisdom (human relation- ship and worldly matters) |
| 世界 | shìjiè | world |
| 世上 | shì.shang | on earth, in the world |
| 在世 | zàishì | be living |
| 世俗 | shìsú | common customs, secular, worldly |
| <u>当今之世</u> | dāngjīn zhīshì | at present, nowadays (this world) |
| <u>举世闻名</u> | jǔshì wénmíng | well-known over the world |
| 世事 | shìshì | affairs of human life |
| <u>见过世面</u> | jiàn.guo shìmiàn | have experienced life (have seen the face of the world) |

世 shì forms the co-component of five not too common characters:

3763 a 贲 shì ——— hire out, rent out, take on credit (**money to follow as descendant**)

3764 b 屉 = 屉 tì ——— a food steamer with several trays, drawer (**modern character**), e.g.
抽屉 chōu.ti drawer

3765 c 绶 = 绶 xiè ——— (**a rope long as a life**) in
绶带 xiè.dài fetter, shackles (doubleton)

3766 d 洩 = 泄 xiè ——— let out, discharge, release, leak, give vent to, vent
(**water extends like generations**), e.g.

| | | |
|----|-------|----------------------------|
| 泄露 | xièlù | let out, reveal |
| 泄气 | xièqì | disheartened (air let out) |

| | | |
|-------------|-----------------|--|
| 泄洪 | xièhóng | flood discharge |
| 泄水 | xièshuǐ | sluicing |
| 泄密 | xièmì | divulge a secret, betray confidential matters |
| 泄漏 | xièlòu | leak, let out, divulge, give away |
| <u>水泄不通</u> | shuǐ xiè bùtōng | not even a drop of water could trickle through |
| 泄愤 | xièfèn | give vent to one's grudge |
| 发泄 | fāxiè | let off, give vent to |
| 排泄 | páixiè | drain, excrete |

2412 動 = 动 dòng — move, stir, arouse, use, touch

3767

When 'strength' (力) and 'heavy' (重) stand side by side, the intention and consequence is 'movement'. As to what kind of movement is being referred to, it is to be decided by another qualifying character, e.g.

| | | |
|--------------|--------------------|---|
| 勞(=劳)动 | láodòng | work, labour |
| 行动 | xíngdòng | move, action, operation |
| 活动 | huódòng | move about, mobile, unsteady, active, activities, manoeuvre |
| 电动 | diàndòng | motor-driven, electric |
| 动力 | dònglì | motive force, power |
| <u>自动的</u> | zìdòng.de | automatic |
| <u>风吹草动</u> | fēng chuī cǎo dòng | a sign of disturbance or trouble (wind blows, grass moves) |
| 动乱 | dòngluàn | turmoil, upheaval |
| 动 <u>不</u> 动 | dòng bù dòng | at every turn, easily, frequently (move or no move) |
| 动词 | dòngcí | verb |
| 动荡 | dòngdàng | fluid (situation) |
| 动工 | dònggōng | start work |

| | | |
|-------------|-----------------|---|
| 动土 | dòngtǔ | break ground, start building |
| 动静 | dòngjìng | activity (movement and lull) |
| 动脉 | dòngmài | artery |
| 动身 | dòngshēn | set out on a journey |
| 动机 | dòngjī | motive, intention |
| 动作 | dòngzuò | movement, motion, action |
| 动态 | dòngtài | movement and state of things, dynamic state |
| 动物 | dòngwù | animal (moving thing) |
| <u>动弹不得</u> | dòng.tán bù.de | cannot move a bit |
| <u>动辄得咎</u> | dòng zhé dé jiù | be blamed for whatever one does |
| 动摇 | dòngyáo | vacillate, wavering |
| 动议 | dòngyì | motion (in meeting) |
| 动产 | dòngchǎn | movable property |
| <u>不动产</u> | bùdòngchǎn | real estate |
| 动听 | dòngtīng | interesting or pleasant to listen to |
| 动心 | dòngxīn | excited (heart is stirred up) |
| 动火 | dòng huǒ | feel angry (anger aroused) |
| 动怒 | dòngnù | flare up |
| 动员 | dòngyuán | mobilize |
| 动武 | dòngwǔ | use force, start a fight |
| <u>动脑筋</u> | dòng nǎojīn | use one's head |
| 动用 | dòngyòng | put to use |
| 动手 | dòngshǒu | start work, touch, hit |
| <u>动手术</u> | dòng shǒushù | perform or have a medical operation |
| 动笔 | dòngbǐ | start writing |
| 感动 | gǎndòng | move, touch (emotionally) |

动人 dòngren touching

Note that 動 dòng has two derivatives:

a 働 = 働 dòng —— (man moves) in 3768

労働 láodòng work, labour

b 慟 = 慟 tòng —— deep sorrow, grief (heart deeply moved), e.g. 3769

慟哭 tòngkū wail, cry one's heart out

As a matter of fact, 重 zhòng is composed of three parts: 千 qiān 'thousand', 田 tián 'fields', 土 tǔ 'earth'. The resultant meaning 'heavy' is conceivable. Hence: 3770

重 zhòng —— heavy, weight, weighty, considerable in amount or value, serious, important, attach importance to, discreet, e.g.

| | | |
|-------|------------------|--|
| 重工业 | zhònggōngyè | heavy industry |
| 重水 | zhòngshuǐ | heavy water |
| 工作 吃重 | gōngzuò chīzhòng | heavy work (energy-consuming and heavy) |
| 重量 | zhòngliàng | weight |
| 轻重 | qīngzhòng | weight, relative importance, propriety (weight including the hair) |
| 毛重 | máozhòng | gross weight |
| 重心 | zhòngxīn | centre of gravity |
| 重大 | zhòngdà | great, major, significant |
| 重点 | zhòngdiǎn | focal point, emphasis |
| 重音 | zhòngyīn | accent |
| 敬重 | jìngzhòng | highly respect |
| 重利 | zhònglì | high interest, place a higher value on profit |
| 病重 | bìngzhòng | seriously ill |

| | | |
|------------|--------------|---|
| 重伤 | zhòngshāng | seriously wounded |
| 慎重 | shènzhòng | careful, cautious |
| 重视 | zhòngshì | attach importance to, take something seriously |
| 重要 | zhòngyào | important, major |
| <u>重要性</u> | zhòngyàoxìng | importance |
| 重鎮 | zhòngzhèn | place (town) of strategic importance |
| 重用 | zhòngyòng | put someone in an important position |
| 重听 | zhòngtīng | hard of hearing (hear twice) |
| 自重 | zìzhòng | self-respect (give weight to one-self) |
| 持重 | chízhòng | prudent, cautious, discreet (hold heavy things) |

The use of **重** *chóng* in the following expressions is to mean 'duplicate', 'again', 'layers', and the pronunciation is also somewhat changed and becomes non-aspirated:

| | | |
|-------------|------------------|--|
| 重重 | chóngchóng | doubly, layer upon layer |
| 重九 | chóngjiǔ | the ninth day of the ninth moon (double nine) |
| 重复 | chóngfù | repeat, duplicate |
| <u>四重奏</u> | sìchóngzòu | quartet (four-person duplicating playing) |
| 重施故技 | chóng shī gù jì | (again) play the same old trick |
| 重婚 | chónghūn | bigamy (marry again) |
| 重新 | chóngxīn | anew, again, afresh |
| 重洋 | chóngyáng | the seas and oceans (oceans, again oceans) |
| <u>重温旧梦</u> | chóngwēn jiùmèng | relive an old experience (savour again an old dream) |
| 重演 | chóngyǎn | put on an old play, recur |

| | | |
|------|------------------|--|
| 重逢 | chóngféng | meet again, have a reunion |
| 重起炉灶 | chóngqǐ lú zào | begin all over again (build new brick stove) |
| 重见天日 | chóngjiàn tiānrì | once more see the light of day |
| 重叠 | chóngdié | one on top of another, overlapping |
| 重围 | chóngwéi | tight encirclement (layers and layers of encirclement) |

重 chóng has seven derivatives:

- a 衝 = 冲* chōng — collide, dash, clash, pour boiling water on, develop film, flush, crash into each other, thoroughfare (heavy body in walking), e.g. 3771

| | | |
|--------|------------------|------------------------------|
| 衝(=冲)突 | chōngtū | collide, clash, conflict |
| 衝(=冲)前 | chōngqián | dash |
| 冲天 | chōngtiān | towering (dash into the sky) |
| 冲犯 | chōngfàn | offend, affront |
| 冲撞 | chōngzhuàng | bump, offend |
| 衝(=冲)击 | chōngjī | lash, pound |
| 衝(=冲)决 | chōngjué | burst, smash |
| 衝(=冲)垮 | chōngkuǎ | burst, shatter |
| 衝(=冲)散 | chōngsǎn | break up, disperse |
| 衝(=冲)刺 | chōngcì | sprint |
| 衝(=冲)锋 | chōngfēng | charge, assault |
| 冲口而出 | chōng kǒu ér chū | say something unthinkingly |
| 衝(=冲)力 | chōnglì | momentum |
| 冲冲 | chōngchōng | in a state of excitement |
| 衝(=冲)动 | chōngdòng | impulse, get excited |

* Note that 冲 (= 冲) has been explained on page 679.

| | | |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| 冲茶 | chōngchá | make tea (pouring hot water on tea) |
| 冲晒 | chōngshài | develop and print (photo) |
| 冲淡 | chōngdàn | dilute, weaken |
| 冲水 | chōngshuǐ | flush |
| 冲帐 | chōngzhàng | reverse an entry |
| 冲洗 | chōngxǐ | rinse, wash |
| 冲走 | chōngzǒu | wash away |
| <u>冲积层</u> | chōngjīcéng | alluvium |
| <u>冲昏头脑</u> | chōnghūn tóunǎo | make someone crazy |
| 相衝(=冲) | xiāngchōng | crash into each other |
| 要衝(=冲) | yàochōng | hub (important thoroughfare) |

衝=冲 chòng — punching, e.g.

| | | |
|------------|-------------|------------------|
| <u>冲压机</u> | chòngyājī | punching machine |
| 冲床 | chòngchuáng | punching machine |
| 冲孔 | chòngkǒng | punch hole |
| 冲模 | chòngmú | die, mould |
| 冲头 | chòngtóu | punch pin |

3772 b 董 dǒng — supervise, superintend, direct (a heavy plant that needs supervision or direction otherwise it will droop), e.g.

| | | |
|------------|------------|--|
| <u>董其事</u> | dǒng qíshì | supervise the matter (classics) |
| 董事 | dǒngshì | director, trustee |
| <u>董事会</u> | dǒngshìhuì | board of directors |
| 校董 | xiàodǒng | director of school board |
| 古董 | gǔdǒng | antique, curio (old thing that requires supervision in handling) |

b-1 懂 dǒng ——— understand, know (heart knows how to direct), e.g. 3773

懂事 dǒngshì sensible, intelligent

懂得 dǒng.de understand, grasp

装不懂 zhuāng bùdǒng pretend not to know

c 鍾 = 钟 zhōng ——— concentrate (treat as important (重) as gold (金)), e.g. x3773

一见钟情 yíjiàn zhōngqíng fall in love at first sight (concentrate love after a glance)

钟灵毓秀 zhōng líng yù xiù impregnated with fine spirits thus giving birth to talents and beauties

钟爱 zhōng'ài dote on a child, cherish

d 種 = 种* zhǒng ——— species, race, kind, sort, seed, breed, type, guts 3774 (important grain), e.g.

种别 zhǒngbié variety, species, race

本地种 běndì zhǒng endemic species

人种 rénrǒng human race

人种学 rénrǒngxué ethnology

种族 zhǒngzú race

各种情况 gèzhǒng qíngkuàng all kinds of situations

种类 zhǒnglèi kind, type, variety

种种 zhǒngzhǒng all sorts of, a variety of

种子 zhǒng.zi seed

配种 pèizhǒng breeding

绝种 juézhǒng (of a species) become extinct

有种 yǒuzhǒng have guts

種 = 种 zhòng ——— plant, cultivate (a verbalized expression of 'important grain'), e.g.

* Here is another case of substitution without paying due regard to intonation since 重 zhòng or chóng is never pronounced as 中 zhōng.

耕种 gēngzhòng

till, cultivate

种瓜得瓜, 种豆得豆

zhòng guā dé guā, zhòng dòu dé dòu

as you sow, so will you reap
(plant melons and you get
melons, sow beans you get
beans)

种植

zhòngzhí

plant, grow

种痘

zhòngdòu

vaccination (against smallpox)

种田

zhòngtián

till the land, farming

3775 e 腫 = 肿* zhǒng — swollen, swelling (flesh becomes heavy), e.g.

肿起

zhǒngqǐ

swollen (up)

肿胀

zhǒngzhàng

swelling

臃肿

yōngzhǒng

swollen, too fat to move

消肿

xiāozhǒng

alleviate swelling

肿瘤

zhǒngliú

tumour

3776 f 踵 zhǒng — heel (heavy part of the foot or duplicate the footprint of others),
e.g.

接踵

jiēzhǒng

follow someone's heels

踵至

zhǒngzhì

follow closely upon the heels

不旋踵

bùxuánzhǒng

before you turn your back (have not yet
turned one's heel)

踵谢

zhǒngxie

call in person to express thanks (move heels
to say thanks)3777 2421 化 huà — change, turn, transform, convert, melt, dissolve,
burn up, digest, -ize, -ify, e.g.

变化

biànhuà

change, transform

化名

huàmíng

assumed name, alias

* Here is another case of substitution without paying due regard to intonation since 重 zhòng or
chóng is never pronounced as 中 zhōng.

| | | |
|-------------|--------------------|---|
| <u>化险为夷</u> | huà xiǎn wéi yí | turn danger into safety |
| 化境 | huàjìng | sublimity, perfection (a transformed situation) |
| 化妆 | huàzhuāng | make-up (transform by make-up) |
| <u>化妆品</u> | huàzhuāngpǐn | cosmetics |
| <u>魔鬼化身</u> | móguǐ huàshēn | devil incarnate |
| <u>化整为零</u> | huà zhěng wéi líng | break up the whole into parts |
| 化石 | huàshí | fossil (the stone that has gone through transformation process) |
| <u>化为乌有</u> | huàwéi wūyǒu | melt into thin air, vanish (turn into nil) |
| 化脓 | huànéng | suppurate |
| 化验 | huàyàn | laboratory test |
| 化学 | huàxué | chemistry (science of transformation) |
| 化工 | huàgōng | chemical industry |
| 化肥 | huàféi | chemical fertilizer |
| <u>化合物</u> | huàhéwù | chemical compounds |
| 化纤 | huàxiān | synthetic fibre |
| 软化 | ruǎnhuà | soften |
| 转化 | zhuǎnhuà | convert |
| 恶化 | èhuà | deteriorate, aggravate |
| 融化 | rónghuà | melt, dissolve |
| 焚化 | fénhuà | incinerate, cremate, burn up |
| 消化 | xiāohuà | digest |
| <u>工业化</u> | gōngyèhuà | industrialize |
| 美化 | měihuà | beautify |
| <u>电气化</u> | diànqìhuà | electrify |

化 hua ————— spend, expend (burn up), e.g.

化钱 huaqián

spend money

化工夫 hua gōng.fu

take time (spend labour)

叫化子 jiàohua.zi

beggar (he who cries and asks people to expend)

The eight derivatives of 化 hua are:

3778 a 花 hua ————— flower, blossom, anything resembling flower, pattern, design, coloured, spotted, blurred, fancy, cotton (a form of a plant after transformation), e.g.

花草 huacao

flowers and grass

花木 huamù

flowers and trees

花朵 huaduǒ

a blossom

花粉 huafěn

pollen (flower powder)

花生 huashēng

peanuts

种花 zhònghua

grow flowers

花圈 huaquān

wreath (flower ring)

花籃(=篮) hualán

a floral basket

花瓶 huapíng

vase (flower bottle)

花盆 huapén

flowerpot

花好月圓 hua hǎo yuè yuán

perfect conjugal bliss (blooming flowers and full moon)

花甲 huajiǎ

a cycle of 60 years

花樣(=样) huayàng

pattern, design, variety, trick

花色 huasè

design and colour, (of merchandise) variety of designs, sizes, colours, etc.

花团锦簇 hua tuán jǐn cù

bouquets of flowers and piles of multi-coloured decoration on silk brocade

| | | |
|------|-----------------|--|
| 花匠 | huājiàng | gardener |
| 花园 | huāyuán | garden |
| 花车 | huāchē | float (flowery vehicle) |
| 花天酒地 | huā tiān jiǔ dì | lead a life of debauchery (flowery sky, wine ground) |
| 火花 | huǒhuā | spark (fire flower) |
| 浪花 | lànghuā | surf (wave flower) |
| 姊妹花 | zǐmèihuā | two sisters (as two blossoms next to each other) |
| 无花果 | wúhuāguǒ | fig |
| 花旦* | huādan | a role portraying young pretty woman dressed in pyjamas |
| 花柳病 | huāliǔbìng | venereal disease |
| 花白 | huābái | greyish white (spotty white) |
| 花岗岩 | huāgāngyán | granite (hard stone) |
| 花枝招展 | huāzhī zhāozhǎn | (of woman) be gorgeously dressed (wave like a branch full of blossoms) |
| 花边 | huābiān | lace (flowery edges) |
| 花纹 | huāwén | decorative or coloured pattern |
| 花言巧语 | huā yán qiǎo yǔ | sweet words (flowery words and witty speeches) |
| 花花公子 | huāhuā gōngzǐ | dandy, playboy |
| 眼花 | yǎnhuā | dizzy (eyes feel blurred) |
| 花红 | huāhóng | bonus (ancient award: gold flower and red robe) |
| 耍花枪 | shuǎ huāqiāng | play tricks (play spear in a fancy manner) |
| 花纱布 | huā shā bù | a collective name for raw cotton, cotton yarn and cotton fabric |

* In the Song Dynasty, a man who played the role of a woman was called 旦 dàn. Hence 花旦 huādan actually meant the role of 'an immoral woman', but this sense is now obsolete.

3779 b 華^{*}=华 huá ——— magnificent, splendid, flourishing, extravagant,
yours (courteous), China, e.g.

| | | |
|-------|----------------|--|
| 华丽 | huálì | magnificent, gorgeous |
| 荣华 | rónghuá | splendour, glory |
| 精华 | jīnghuá | the best part, the cream |
| 才华 | cáihuá | literary or artistic talent |
| 虚度年华 | xūdù niánhuá | idle away one's time (and its splendour) |
| 朴实无华 | pǔshí wú huá | simple and unadorned |
| 繁华 | fánhuá | flourishing, bustling |
| 奢华 | shēhuá | luxurious, extravagant |
| 浮华 | fúhuá | superficial |
| 华而不实 | huá ér bù shí | flashy and without substance |
| 华贵 | huáguì | luxurious, sumptuous |
| 华诞 | huádàn | your birthday |
| 中华 | zhōnghuá | China |
| 华南 | huánán | South China |
| 华侨 | huáqiáo | overseas Chinese |
| 华裔 | huáyì | foreign citizen of Chinese origin |
| 华裔 | huázhòu | descendant of Chinese ancestor |
| 华尔街 | huá'ěrjiē | Wall Street (sound) |
| 华尔兹 | huá'ěrzī | Waltz (sound) |
| 华氏温度计 | huáshì wēndùjì | Fahrenheit thermometer (sound) |

3780 b-1 樨=桦 huà ——— (a kind of tree with laminated splendid outer bark)
in

白桦 báihuà birch

* The original pattern for 華 was 榮 indicating 'blossoming'.

b-2 嘩=哗 huā — (sound) in

3781

哗啦 huāla rustling, crashing, pouring sound

嘩=哗 huá — noise, clamour, e.g.

哗变 huábàn mutiny

b-3 譁=哗 huá — noise, clamour, e.g.

3781

哗然 huárán in an uproar, in commotion

哗众取宠 huá zhòng qǔ chǒng try to please the public with claptrap

寂静无哗 jìjìng wú huá very quiet, silent and still

b-4 驊=骅 huá — (magnificent horse) in

3782

驊骝 huáliú name of a historically famous horse (doubleton)

c 貨=货 huò — goods, commodity, money, dumbbell (something that can be turned into currency), e.g.

3783

货物 huòwù goods, commodity, merchandise

货色 huòsè goods, stuff (sense of quality involved)

货舱 huòcāng cargo hold (of a ship)

货运 huòyùn freight transport

货样 huòyàng sample (cargo pattern)

百货销百客 bǎihuò xiāo bǎikè tastes are all different (a hundred kinds of merchandise sell to a hundred customers)

奇货可居 qíhuò kě jū rare commodity that can be hoarded

货币 huòbì money, currency

通货 tōnghuò currency

| | | |
|----|---------|-------------------------|
| 贱货 | jiànhuò | cheap stuff |
| 蠢货 | chǔnhuò | dumbbell (clumsy goods) |

3784 d 靴 xuē ——— boots (something made of leather but *changed* from 鞋 xié 'shoe' which derived its pattern from the character 圭 guī 'a piece of precious jade' which is round in the forepart but flat behind), e.g.

| | | |
|----|--------|--------------------|
| 皮靴 | píxuē | leather boots |
| 靴子 | xuē.zi | boots (bisyllabic) |

| | | |
|--------|-------------------|--|
| 3785 e | 譌=訛 <u>é</u> ——— | erroneous, extort (false talk; 爲 for 僞 — see Character No. 3790), e.g. |
| | 以訛传訛 yǐ é chuán é | spread an error or a falsehood |
| | 訛誤 éwù | error |
| | 訛传 échuan | unfounded rumour |
| | 訛詐 ézhà | blackmail |

3786 2421 壯 = 壮 zhuàng — strong, robust, heroic, grand, strengthen, e.g.

| | | |
|--------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 强壮 | qiángzhuàng | strong, robust |
| 壮年 | zhuàngnián | prime of life (30 — 50 years of age) |
| 壮士 | zhuàngshì | warrior, hero |
| 壮烈 | zhuàngliè | heroic, brave |
| 壮举 | zhuàngjǔ | heroic undertaking |
| 壮志 | zhuàngzhì | lofty ideal, great aspiration |
| 壮丽 | zhuànglì | majestic (grand and beautiful) |
| 壮观(=观) | zhuàngguān | grand sight |
| 雄壮 | xióngzhuàng | magnificent |
| 以壮声势 | yǐ zhuàng shēngshì | lend impetus and strength |
| 壮大 | zhuàngdà | grow in strength, expand |

壯 (= 壮) zhuàng has three derivatives, one of which is very popular in these modern times, i.e.

a **装 = 装** zhuāng — dress up, attire, outfit, makeup, play the part of, act, pretend, load, pack, install, assemble (simulating (衣) the condition of a respectable person (壮)), e.g. 3787

| | | |
|----------------------|---------------------|---|
| 盛装 | shèngzhuāng | fully dressed up |
| 服装 | fúzhuāng | clothing (wear and dressing up) |
| 时装 | shízhāng | fashion wear (attire of the time) |
| 装束 | zhuāngshù | attire (dress up and include the girdle) |
| 装饰 | zhuāngshì | ornament, decoration |
| 装修 | zhuāngxiū | fit up |
| 装备 | zhuāngbèi | fit out, equip (fit and be ready) |
| 化装 | huàzhuāng | makeup, disguise as |
| <u>装扮</u> <u>老头儿</u> | zhuāngbàn lǎotóur | play the part of an old man |
| <u>装模作样</u> | zhuāng mú zuò yàng | put on an act (like a mould or sample) |
| <u>装疯卖傻</u> | zhuāng fēng mài shǎ | feign madness and act like an idiot (pretend to be a lunatic and sell idiocy) |
| 假装 | jiǎzhuāng | feign (false act) |
| <u>装糊涂</u> | zhuāng hú.tu | pretend not to know (pretend to be as formless as paste and as irregular as random smear) |
| 装卸 | zhuāngxiè | load and unload, assemble and disassemble |
| 装箱 | zhuāngxiāng | pack into cases |
| <u>集装箱</u> | jízhuāngxiāng | container (assembled-packing box) |
| 装璜 | zhuānghuáng | packaging, decorate |
| 装置 | zhuāngzhì | install, fit (fit out) |

装甲车

zhuāngjiǎchē

armoured car (vehicle fitted with armour)

装配

zhuāngpèi

assemble (install and fit)

b 莊=庄 zhuāng see Character No. 3159

3788 c 奘 zhuǎng — big and thick, stout, robust, e.g.

玄奘

xuánzhuǎng

name of the famous monk of Tang Dynasty who travelled to India

3789 When 士 shì is replaced by 女 nǚ, we obtain a new character 妝 v. 粧 zhuāng or 妝 zhuāng which could conceivably mean 'the condition of a woman'. Pretty near! It means 'apply makeup' in:

梳妝

shūzhuāng

comb her hair and apply make-up (woman)

妝奩

zhuānglián

trousseau

嫁妝

jiàzhuāng

dowry

Both 片 pán and 片 piàn can mean 'piece'. Actually the two were to denote two halves of a piece of split wood. In modern times the former is also used for a 'half', e.g. 竹片 zhǔpán 'a bamboo split' — hence the sense of 'a fabricated condition' and the latter 'a flat piece of something'.

3790 2422 偽=伪 wěi — false, fake, puppet, e.g.

偽造

wěizào

falsify, fake, forge

偽君子

wěijūnzǐ

hypocrite

偽鈔

wěichāo

counterfeit money, money issued by a puppet government

偽裝

wěizhuāng

pretend, feign

偽政權

wěizhèngquán

puppet regime

x3790 爲=為=为 wéi 'do', 'act', 'serve as', 'become', 'be', 'mean'. The origin of 爲 wéi has been explained under Character No. 0441. It is such a

common character that it had been simplified *twice* as shown above. Many useful phrases are built around it, e.g.

| | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| <u>事</u> 在 <u>人</u> 为 | shì zài rén wéi | to solve the problem (the matter depends upon how man does) |
| <u>为</u> 所 <u>欲</u> 为 | wéi suǒ yù wéi | do as one pleases, do whatever one likes |
| <u>敢</u> 作 <u>敢</u> 为* | gǎn zuò gǎn wéi | be decisive and bold in action (dare to act and dare to do) |
| 为人 | wéi rén | to behave as a human being |
| 无为 | wú wéi | inaction, let things take their own course (serve nothing) |
| <u>有</u> 诗 <u>为</u> 证 | yǒu shī wéi zhèng | serves as the proof (a poem or 诗经 shījīng testifies to that) |
| <u>一</u> 分 <u>为</u> 二 | yī fēn wéi èr | one divides into (becomes) two |
| <u>无</u> 能 <u>为</u> 力 | wú néng wéi lì | cannot add (be) any strength (assistance) |
| <u>一公里</u> 为 <u>0.6英里</u> | yīgōnglǐ wéi 0.6 yīnglǐ | one kilometre means 0.6 mile |

In the second example when one separates 为 wéi and 所 suǒ, 为 wéi can be translated into English as 'by',

| | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| 为...所... | wéi ... suǒ ... | be . . . (past participle) by . . . |
| 为 <u>人</u> 民所 <u>爱戴</u> | wéi rén mín suǒ àidài | he is loved by the people who want him to be at the top |

Literally translated, 以 yǐ is 'take' and 为 wéi 'to be' but 以为 yǐwéi together means 'think', 'believe', 'consider', e.g.

| | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|
| 我 <u>以</u> 为 <u>你</u> 不 <u>能</u> 来 | wǒ yǐwéi nǐ bùnéng lái | I thought you could not come |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|

However, when separated, 以 yǐ . . . 为 wéi means 'take (or regard) . . . as . . .', e.g.

| | | |
|-----------------------|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| <u>以</u> 此 <u>为</u> 凭 | yǐ cǐ wéi píng | this serves (is regarded) as evidence |
|-----------------------|----------------|---------------------------------------|

* 作 zuò and 为 wéi are in fact synonymous.

These are colloquial uses of the character 为 ^{wéi}. If differently intoned 爲 (= 為 = 为) ^{wèi} means 'because', 'because of', 'for the sake of', 'for', 'to'. The reason is because 为 ^{wéi} 'do', etc. is always the cause of something that has happened. Hence:

| | | |
|--------|---------------------|--|
| 为此 | wèicǐ | for this reason, therefore |
| 因为 | yīn.wēi | because |
| 为了 | wèi.le | because of, for the sake of |
| 为着 | wèi.zhe | for |
| 为您着想 | wèi nín zhuóxiǎng | thinking about your interest or for your good |
| 为人作嫁 | wèi rén zuò jià | work for others with no benefit to oneself (work for other girl who is getting married) |
| 为虎作伥 | wèi hǔ zuò chāng | become bad people's tool (a man who was killed by a tiger, (his soul) now serves it as a guide for further killings) |
| 为你高兴 | wèi nǐ gāoxìng | I am happy for you |
| 不足为外人道 | bùzú wèi wàirén dào | not to be told to outsiders (不足 'not sufficient' = please don't) |

3791 2429 休^{*} xiū ——— take a rest, cease, stop, good fortune, e.g.

| | | |
|------|-----------------|---|
| 休息 | xiū.xi | take a rest |
| 退休 | tuìxiū | retire (step back and rest) |
| 休假 | xiūjià | have a holiday or vacation, be on leave |
| 休养生息 | xiūyǎng shēngxī | recuperate and build up strength |
| 不休 | bùxiū | endlessly, ceaselessly |
| 唠唠不休 | láoáo bùxiū | talk on and on foolishly or tediously |

* It can also be interpreted as 'man as quiet as a log'

| | | |
|-------------|-----------------|---|
| 休想 | xiūxiǎng | don't imagine that it is possible (stop thinking of) |
| 休战 | xiūzhàn | truce (cease hostilities) |
| 罢休 | bàxiū | give up, let the matter drop |
| 休会 | xiūhuì | adjourn |
| <u>休戚相关</u> | xiūqī xiāngguān | be bound by a common cause (whether it be weal or woe, one is to share) |
| 休咎 | xiūjiù | good and bad fortune |
| 休克 | xiūkè | shock (medicine) (sound) |

There are four derivatives:

| | | | | |
|---|--------------|---------|--|------|
| a | 庇 xiū | ————— | <u>protection</u> (rest under a shelter), e.g. | 3792 |
| | 庇麻 | bìxiū | under the divine protection | |
| | 神麻 | shénxiū | divine blessing | |

| | | | | |
|---|--------------|--------|--|------|
| b | 咻 xiū | ————— | in | 3793 |
| | 咻咻 | xiūxiū | noise of panting (sound) | |
| c | 髹 xiū | ————— | (rest like hair on head) in | 3794 |
| | 髹漆 | xiūqī | coated with laquer | |
| d | 貅 xiū | ————— | (a kind of animal which knows where to stop) in | 3795 |
| | 貔貅 | píxiū | brave troops (like mythical wild animals) (doubleton) | |

| | | | | |
|------|--------------|---------|--------------------------------|------|
| 2472 | 幼 yòu | ————— | <u>young</u> , under age, e.g. | 3796 |
| | 年幼 | niányòu | young | |
| | 幼年 | yòunián | infancy | |
| | 幼子 | yòuzǐ | the youngest son | |
| | 幼稚 | yòuzhì | young, childish, naive | |

| | | |
|------------|------------|--------------|
| <u>幼稚病</u> | yòuzhìbìng | infantilism |
| <u>幼稚园</u> | yòuzhìyuán | kindergarten |
| 幼虫 | yòuchóng | larva |
| 幼苗 | yòumiáo | seedling |

Derivatives:

| | | | |
|-------|---|------------|---|
| 3797 | a | 蚰 yōu | the larva of a tapeworm or the cercaria of a schistosome (young worm) |
| 3798 | b | 呦 yōu | expressing surprise (sound) |
| 3799 | c | 黝 yǒu | (slightly black) in |
| | | 黝黑 yǒuhei | dark, suntanned (bisyllabic) |
| 3800 | d | 窈 yǎo | (a quiet cave; 幼 for 幽 yōu) in |
| | | 窈窕 yǎotiāo | gentle and graceful (doubleton) |
| X3800 | e | 坳 ào | a depression in a mountain range (under age land) |
| | f | 拗 ào | see Character No. 2229 |

3801 2520 律 lǜ ——— law, statute, rule, restrain, e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|---------------|---|
| 法律 | fǎlǜ | law (legal) |
| 律师 | lǜshī | lawyer |
| <u>成文律</u> | chéngwénlǜ | statute |
| 规律 | guīlǜ | regulations, rules, law, regular pattern |
| 律诗 | lǜshī | standard form of poetry with strictly regulated tones and syllables |
| <u>律己甚严</u> | lǜjǐ shèn yán | guide one's own conduct by severe rules (restrain oneself very rigidly) |
| 纪律 | jìlǜ | discipline |
| 一律 | yīlǜ | all, without exception, same, alike, uniform |

聿 yù being a Bushou is found in twenty-three characters. Over two-third of them are popular, viz:

a 筆 = 笔 bǐ ——— pen, technique of writing or calligraphy, write, stroke, classifier for writing 3802

The original form of 聿 yù being 𠄎 looked like a hand holding a pen which is made of bamboo and animal hair. Hence the simplified form 笔 bǐ. Its uses are now widely extended, e.g.

| | | |
|------|-------------|---|
| 毛笔 | máobǐ | brush pen |
| 圆珠笔 | yuánzhūbǐ | ball-point pen |
| 自来水笔 | zìláishuǐbǐ | fountain pen |
| 钢笔 | gāngbǐ | pen, fountain pen |
| 笔心 | bǐxīn | refill |
| 笔名 | bǐmíng | pen name |
| 笔挺 | bǐtǐng | standing very straight, (clothing) well-ironed (upright as a pen) |
| 笔直 | bǐzhí | perfectly straight (as a pen) |
| 笔锋 | bǐfēng | the tip of a brush pen, vigour of style in writing |
| 文笔 | wénbǐ | style of writing |
| 手笔 | shǒubǐ | literary skill, someone's own handwriting or painting |
| 笔墨 | bǐmò | words, writing (pen plus ink) |
| 笔算 | bǐsuàn | written calculation (a contrast to calculation with an abacus or electronic calculator) |
| 下笔 | xiàbǐ | to write (put brush pen's tip onto paper) |
| 代笔 | dàibǐ | write for someone |
| 笔迹 | bǐjī | (someone's) handwriting |
| 笔记 | bǐjì | notes |

笔者 bǐzhě

the author

这字有几笔? zhèzì yǒu jǐbǐ

how many strokes does this character have?

一笔钱 yībǐqián

a sum (amount) of money (because the exact sum anyway needs to be written down sooner or later)

笔画 bǐhuà

strokes

x3802 b 書 = 书 shū ——— book, letter, document, write, script (say (曰) in writing (聿)), e.g.

书本 shūběn

book (bisyllabic of 书)

书籍 shūjí

books, works

书刊 shūkān

books and periodicals

书目 shūmù

bibliography

书生 shūshēng

an intellectual (a young man of books)

书生之见 shūshēng zhī jiàn

a pedantic view

书呆子 shūdāi.zi

bookworm

书斋 shūzhāi

study (place to study)

家书 jiāshū

a letter to or from home

书简 shūjiǎn

correspondence

书面 shūmiàn

in writing, book cover

书信 shūxìn

letter, correspondence (bisyllabic of 信)

证书 zhèngshū

certificate

国书 guóshū

credential (to be presented to the head of a state)

议定书 yìdìngshū

protocol

书写 shūxiě

write (bisyllabic of 写)

| | | |
|------------|----------|------------------|
| <u>书法家</u> | shūfājia | calligraphist |
| 书记 | shūjì | clerk, secretary |
| 楷书 | kǎishū | Regular Script |

c **晝=昼** zhòu — daytime, daylight (the sun (日) writes (聿) in one stroke (一)), e.g. 3803

| | | |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| 白昼 | báizhòu | daytime (bisyllabic) |
| 昼夜 | zhòuyè | day and night, round the clock |
| <u>昼伏夜出</u> | zhòu fú yè chū | hide by day and come out at night |

d **畫=画** huà — draw, paint, picture, stroke (write out (聿) the delineation (一) of farms (田)) — for reason see below, e.g. 3804

| | | |
|-------------|------------------|---|
| 画图 | huàtú | draw |
| 图画 | túhuà | picture |
| 画家 | huàjiā | painter, artist |
| 画轴 | huàzhóu | scroll painting |
| 画展 | huàzhǎn | exhibition of paintings |
| 油画 | yóuhuà | oil painting |
| <u>水彩画</u> | shuǐcǎihuà | watercolour |
| 画廊 | huàláng | gallery |
| 画舫 | huàfǎng | gaily-painted pleasure-boat |
| 画面 | huàmiàn | structure of a picture |
| <u>画蛇添足</u> | huà shé tiān zú | ruin the effect by adding something superfluous (draw a snake and add feet to it) |
| <u>画饼充饥</u> | huà bǐng chōngjī | feed on illusions (draw cakes to allay hunger) |
| <u>画虎类犬</u> | huà hǔ lèi quǎn | a poor imitation (try to draw a tiger and end up with the likeness of a dog) |

| | | |
|------|--------------------|---|
| 画龙点睛 | huà lóng diǎn jīng | add the finishing touch, add one or two points to clinch the argument (bring the painted dragon to life by dotting pupils on its eye) |
| 画眉 | huà méi | thrush (bird) |
| 三画 | sān huà | three strokes |

The original meaning of 畫 huà was to apply 'pen all over' because the lower part resembles 𠄎 which is the Bone-shell Script of the modern character 周 zhōu 'all over', 'cycle'. The ancient people made no distinction between painting and writing; its original sense was more for demarcation of farms or land.

d-1 劃=划 huà (demarcation with a few) — see Character No. 3749

3805 e 建 jiàn ———— erect, build, construct, establish, found, propose (something to be erected upright like a brush pen (聿), where people can move round (走)*), e.g.

| | | |
|--------|----------|--|
| 建築(=筑) | jiànzhù | erect, build, construct, building, structure, edifice, architecture |
| 建造 | jiànzhào | build, construct |
| 建立 | jiànlì | build, establish, found |
| 建设 | jiànshè | construction |
| 建樹(=树) | jiànshù | make a contribution, attainments |
| 建都 | jiàndū | found a capital |
| 建国 | jiànguó | found a state |
| 建议 | jiànyì | propose, suggest, recommend, proposal, suggestion, make recommendation |
| 封建 | fēngjiàn | feudalism |

* 走 being an extension of 彳 (Bushou I 14) and meaning 'many people continually moving round', sometimes can be substituted by 辵 but not in this case.

e-1 健 jiàn ————— healthy, strong, be strong or good at (man that can stand erect), e.g. 3806

| | | |
|------------|---------------|---|
| 康健 | kāngjiàn | healthy, in good health |
| 健康 | jiànkāng | health, physique, healthy, sound |
| 保健 | bǎojiàn | health care |
| 健美 | jiànměi | strong and graceful |
| 健胃 | jiànwèi | be good for the stomach |
| 健在 | jiànzài | (of advanced age person) alive in good health |
| 健全 | jiànquán | sound, perfect |
| 健步 | jiànbù | walk with vigorous strides |
| 健儿 | jiàn'ér | valiant fighter, good athlete |
| 健将 | jiànjiàng | master sportsman, top-notch player |
| <u>健身房</u> | jiànshēngfáng | gymnasium |
| 健壮 | jiànzhuàng | robust |
| 健忘 | jiànwàng | forgetful |
| 健谈 | jiàntán | be a good conversationalist |

e-2 键 jiàn ————— key (erect metal inserted in bolt to lock), e.g. 3807

键盘 jiànpan keyboard

e-3 腱 jiàn ————— tendon (a part of the body to erect muscles) 3808

e-4 毽 jiàn ————— shuttlecock (feather article that can position erect), e.g. 3809

毽子 jiàn.zi shuttlecock

e-5 犍 jiān ————— (ox that always stands erect) in 3810

犍牛 jiānniú bullock

f 盡 = 尽 jìn see Character No. 1444

3811 g 肅 = 肃 sù ——— solemn, respectful, shrink (write (聿) or be handling matters near abyss (鼎)), e.g.

| | | |
|------|---------------|---|
| 严肃 | yánsù | solemn, serious |
| 肃静 | sùjìng | solemn silence |
| 肃穆 | sùmù | solemn and respectful |
| 肃然起敬 | sùrán qǐ jìng | call forth a feeling of profound respect |
| 肃立默哀 | sùlì mò'āi | stand in silent mourning |
| 肃清 | sùqīng | elimination, mop up (shrink and clear up) |

3812 g-1 萧 = 萧 xiāo ——— desolate, dejected (grass in solemn surroundings), e.g.

| | | |
|------|-------------------|--|
| 萧瑟 | xiāosè | desolate, bleak, rustle in the air |
| 萧条 | xiāotiáo | depression, dejected |
| 风萧萧 | fēng xiāoxiāo | the wind sighs and sighs |
| 萧墙 | xiāoqiáng | screen wall facing the gate of a Chinese house |
| 萧墙之祸 | xiāoqiáng zhī huò | trouble arising at home, internal strife |
| 萧规曹随 | xiāo guī cáo suí | Cao (the successor) follows Xiao's (the predecessor's) established rules |

3813 g-2 潇 = 潇 xiāo ——— (of water) clear and deep (water (and grass) in a respectful state), e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|----------------------------------|
| 潇洒 | xiāosǎ | natural and unrestrained |
| 潇潇 | xiāoxiāo | whistling and pattering, drizzly |

3814 g-3 箫 = 箫 xiāo ——— a vertical bamboo flute (bamboo that gives a sound like xiao), e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|-------------------------|
| 洞箫 | dòngxiāo | a vertical bamboo flute |
| 吹箫 | chuīxiāo | play flute (blow flute) |

g-4 嘯 = 啸 xiào ——— whistle, howl, roar (utter sound xiào), e.g.

3815

嘯聚 xiàojù gang up

虎嘯 hǔxiào tiger roars

g-5 繡 = 绣 xiù see Character No. 2739

g-6 鏽 = 锈 xiù see Character No. 2740

h 津 jīn ——— ferry crossing, saliva, moist (communication point by waterside), e.g. 3816

津渡 jīndù a ferry crossing

问津 wènjīn ask way to the ford, interest oneself in something

迷津 míjīn miss one's way (to the ferry)

津要 jīnyào strategically important (as a ferry is)

口津 kǒujīn saliva (from mouth)

津液 jīnyè saliva (liquid)

津津乐道 jīnjīn lè dào take delight in talking about (causing plenty saliva)

津津有味 jīnjīn yǒu wèi with relish

津贴 jīntiē allowance (to moisten for the sake of intimacy)

津巴布韦 jīnbābūwéi Zimbabwe (sound)

天津 tiānjīn Tianjin (North China principal city)

A ferry crossing is a place where people gather and some form of culture involving writing presents itself. Otherwise the place could be as desolate as any part of a river bank. Hence the use of 津.

The tip of a Chinese writing brush 聿 sticks together solidly on drying because Chinese ink is made of carbon and glutinous rice. It is therefore usual for a Chinese student to moisten the point with saliva. Hence the other two more meanings: 'saliva' and 'moisten'.

3817 肆 sì ————— unbridled, wanton, shop, four (long brush pen one can handle without scruple), e.g.

| | | |
|-------|--------------|---|
| 肆意 | sìyì | unbridled, wantonly, recklessly |
| 肆无忌憚 | sì wú jìdàn | unscrupulous |
| 放肆 | fàngsì | act wantonly |
| 肆虐 | sìnüè | indulge in wanton massacre or persecution |
| 茶樓酒肆* | chálóu jiǔsì | teahouses and wineshops |
| 肆萬元 | sìwànyuán | forty thousand dollars (肆 sì is borrowed for sound to emphasize 四 sì) |

A long brush pen is one with which one can write in a more liberal way. The sense of 'unbridled' actually derived therefrom.

3818 肆 yì ————— learn to use (using 匕 'dagger', 矢 'arrow' and 聿 'brush pen' was essential in ancient times), e.g.

肄業 yìyè study in school or at college

3819 肇 zhào ————— start, initiate, cause (open pen = begin or give rise to; 啟 for 啟 — see Character No. 5516), e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|-------------------|
| 肇始 | zhàoshǐ | start, initiate |
| 肇端 | zhàoduān | beginning |
| 肇禍 | zhàohuò | cause an accident |
| 肇事 | zhàoshì | cause trouble |

3820 2620 佃 diàn ————— rent land, e.g.

| | | |
|--------|-----------|-----------------|
| 佃戶 | diàn hù | tenant (farmer) |
| 佃農(=農) | diàn nóng | tenant farmer |
| 佃租 | diàn zū | land rent |

3821 2621 傀 kuǐ ————— in

傀儡 kuǐlěi puppet (doubleton)

鬼 guǐ means 'soul after death', 'ghost', 'devil', but originated from the combination of 由 and 人, indicating a man (人) with a large head resembling the character 由. It was pronounced shī as indicated by 尸, but later changed to guǐ the same as that of 歸 guī 'return', as the sense implied. Ancient people thought that to die was to return.

One can discover nineteen more characters where 鬼 guǐ is used as a derivative as well as a Bushou, viz:

a **醜=丑** chǒu — ugly, clown, hideous, disgraceful, scandalous X3821
(devil-like drunkard; 酉 for 酒 jiǔ), e.g.

| | | |
|-----|---------------|--|
| 丑态 | chǒutài | ugly performance |
| 丑角 | chǒujiǎo | clown |
| 丑恶 | chǒu'è | hideous, disgusting |
| 丑化 | chǒuhuà | vilify |
| 丑表功 | chǒu biǎogōng | brag shamelessly about one's deeds |
| 出丑 | chūchǒu | make a fool of oneself (bring disgrace to oneself) |
| 丑闻 | chǒuwén | scandal |

b **瑰** guī — rare, marvellous (like devilishly beautiful jade), e.g. 3822

| | | |
|----|--------|------------------------|
| 瑰宝 | guībǎo | rarity, treasure, gem |
| 瑰丽 | guīlì | surpassingly beautiful |
| 玫瑰 | méiguī | rose |

c **槐** huái — the ash tree (black tree, ugly as the devil) 3823

d **魂** hún — soul, mood, spirit (ghost (鬼) that floats like a cloud (云)) — see Character No. 2415, e.g. X3823

| | | |
|----|---------|-----------------------------------|
| 魂魄 | húnpò | soul |
| 鬼魂 | guǐhún | spirit of those departed |
| 销魂 | xiāohún | be overwhelmed with sorrow or joy |

| | | |
|------|-----------------|---|
| 神魂 | shénhún | state of mind |
| 神魂颠倒 | shénhún diāndǎo | be infatuated |
| 失魂落魄 | shīhún luòpò | frightened out of one's wits |
| 迷魂阵 | míhúnzhèn | a confusing and bewildering situation, maze (a battle formation in which all souls are doped) |

3824 e 塊 kuài see Character No. 1265

f 魁 kuí ——— chief, head, of stalwart build — see Character No. 3000

3825 g 愧^{*} kuì ——— ashamed, conscience-stricken (devil in one's heart), e.g.

| | | |
|------|---------------|--|
| 愧恨 | kuìhèn | ashamed and remorseful |
| 惭愧 | cánkuì | shameful (bisyllabic) |
| 愧色 | kuìsè | a look of shame |
| 问心无愧 | wènxīn wúkuì | have a clear conscience |
| 愧不敢当 | kuì bùgǎndāng | embarrassed and not worthy of being mentioned or appraised |

3826 h 餽^{*} kuì ——— gift, to give a present (ancient meaning: food offering to ghost), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|---------------------|
| 馈赠 | kuìzèng | a gift (bisyllabic) |
|----|---------|---------------------|

3827 i 魄 pò ——— soul, spirit, vigor (the dauntlessness (thumb) of a ghost), e.g.

| | | |
|------|----------------------------|--|
| 魂散魄飞 | hún sàn pò fēi | out of one's wits, soul dispersed, soul flies away |
| 落魄 | luòbó, luòtuò [†] | be down and out |
| 气魄 | qìpò | boldness of vision |
| 魄力 | pò.lì | boldness |

* The change of 女 to ↑ in g) and 鬼 to 贵 in h) was a later coined character and was obviously to avoid senselessness.

† Note the difference in pronunciation.

j 蒐 = 搜 sōu ——— search (devil in grass = difficult to see) — see Character No. 3216 for bisyllabics

k 魏 wèi see Character No. 2733

k-1 巍 wēi see Character No. 2734

l 嵬 wéi ——— lofty, towering (mountain like a devil), e.g.

3828

嵬峨

wéi'é

lofty

嵬嵬

wéiwéi

lofty

m 魑 chī, 魅 mèi, 魍 wǎng, 魍 liǎng ——— evil spirits, demon and monsters — see Character Nos. 4707, 1132, 4580, 5004 respectively

X3828

n 隗 wěi ——— lofty (place where devil is — out of reach)

3829

2622 帛 bó ——— silks, e.g.

X3829

布帛

bùbó

cottons and silks

玉帛

yùbó

jade objects and silk fabrics (used as state gift in ancient China = friendship)

帛画

bóhuà

painting on silk

帛书

bóshū

book written on silk

When 帛 bó is a co-component, its meaning is 'something to be worn'. In the modern language, four of the derivatives of 帛 are often seen, viz:

a 锦 jǐn ——— brocade, bright and beautiful (silk mixedly woven with gold thread), e.g. 3830

织锦缎

zhījǐnduàn

brocade (bisyllabic)

锦绣

jǐnxiù

beautiful as brocade embroidery

锦绣山河

jǐnxiù shānhé

beautiful motherland (mountains and rivers like embroidered brocade)

锦上添花 jǐnshàng tiānhuā make perfection still more perfect (add flowers to the brocade)

锦囊妙计 jǐnnáng miàoji instructions for dealing with an emergency (previously sealed in a brocade bag and opened only in emergency or at appointed time)

锦标 jǐnbāo prize, trophy (a target made of brocade)

什锦 shíjīn (food) assorted, mixed (ten nice stuff)

3831 b **棉** mián — cotton, kapok, cotton-padded (tree to produce something to be worn), e.g.

棉花 mián.hua cotton (flower)

美棉 měimián American cotton

红棉 hóngmián kapok (red flower cotton)

木棉 mùmián kapok (tree cotton)

棉布 miánbù cotton cloth

棉纱 miánshā cotton yarn

棉袄 mián'ǎo cotton-padded jacket

棉被 miánbèi quilt with cotton wadding

棉织品 miánzhīpǐn cotton textiles

清棉 qīngmián scutching

清棉间 qīngmiánjiān blowing room

废棉 fèimián cotton waste

3832 c **絨** v. **绵** mián — silk wool, soft, continuous (silks for wear), e.g.

丝绵 sīmián silk wadding

绵绸 miánchóu fabric made from waste silk

绵羊 miányáng sheep (soft goat)

| | | |
|----|----------|---|
| 绵薄 | miánbó | meagre strength, humble effort (soft and feeble) |
| 绵密 | miánmì | fine and careful (soft and dense) |
| 绵延 | miányán | long continuing |
| 连绵 | liánmián | continuous |
| 绵亘 | miángèn | stretch in an unbroken chain (mountain) |
| 绵绵 | miánmián | continuing |

2680 臭 chòu ——— smelly, stinking, disgusting, disgraceful, e.g.

3833

| | | |
|------------|------------|---|
| 臭气 | chòuqì | bad smell |
| 臭氧 | chòuyǎng | ozone (smelly oxygen) |
| 臭虫 | chòuchóng | bedbug (stinking insect) |
| <u>臭架子</u> | chòujià.zi | pompous (filthy framework or disguise) |
| <u>臭皮囊</u> | chòupínáng | Buddhist version of the human body (the vile skin-bag) |
| 臭罵 | chòumà | scold abusively (as one treats a bad smell) |
| 臭名 | chòumíng | of ill repute, notorious (disgrace- ful name) |

臭 xiù ——— smell, e.g.

| | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------|---|
| <u>无</u> 声 <u>无</u> 臭 | wú shēng wú xiù | unknown, obscure (no sound, no smell) |
| <u>臭</u> 味 <u>相</u> 投 | xiùwèi xiāngtóu | people of the same ilk (cor- respond in smell and taste) |

a 嗅=臭 xiù ——— smell, sniff, e.g.

3833

| | | |
|-----|------------|----------------|
| 嗅觉 | xiùjué | sense of smell |
| 嗅一嗅 | xiù yī xiù | sniff |

x3833

b 溴 xiù — bromine (stinking water)

3834

c 闾 = 阒 qù — quiet, still (no smell (臭) or breath inside a door (門)), e.g.

阒然无声

qùrán wúshēng

very quiet, absolutely still

3835 2710

盤 = 盘

pán

tray, dish, plate, something resembling tray, etc., turning round, coil, twist, turn over, check, examine, e.g.

盘子

pán.zi

tray (bisyllabic)

大盘

dà.pán

dish

小盘

xiǎo.pán

plate

棋盘

qí.pán

chessboard

盘桓

pán.huán

linger about (turn round in a determined sphere)

盘旋

pán.xuán

spiral, circle, linger

盘腿

pán.tuǐ

cross one's legs

盘绕

pán.rǎo

twine, coil

盘根错节

pán.gēn cuò.jié

complicated and difficult to deal with (twisted roots and gnarled branches)

盘弄

pán.nòng

fiddle with

盘古

pángǔ

Pan Gu — The Creator of the Universe in Chinese mythology*

盘点

pán.diǎn

check (turn over and pinpoint)

盘货

pán.huò

take stock

盘存

pán.cún

take inventory (turn over whatever exists on hand)

盘算

pán.suan

calculate

算盘

suàn.pan

abacus

* According to mythology, Pan Gu lived in the chaos between the sun and the earth. When the heaven rose by ten feet, and the earth became thicker by ten feet, he grew ten feet, changed shape nine times a day and lived 18,000 years.

| | | |
|------|----------------|--|
| 盘查 | pánchá | interrogate and examine |
| 盘问 | pánwèn | cross-examine (turn over and ask) |
| 盘根究底 | pán gēn jiū dǐ | try to get to the heart of the matter (turn over the root and get to the bottom) |

盤 pán is a derivative of 般 bān 'way', 'sort', 'kind' which is generally used as the second leg of a bisyllabic but has no relationship whatsoever with its original sense 'turning round the boat with a long pole — linger'. Most probably the modern use was started as a homonym of 班 bān 'class', 'team' and further extended, e.g. X3835

| | | |
|------|------------|---------------------------------------|
| 百般 | bǎibān | in every possible way |
| 一般 | yībān | same as, just like, generally |
| 这般 | zhèbān | such, this kind of ... |
| 兄弟般 | xiōngdìbān | like brother |
| 般若 * | bōrě | prajna ('highest wisdom' in Sanskrit) |

However, all the derivatives of 般 bān retain its original sense.

The following are derivatives of 般 bān :

a 搬 bān — take away, remove, move, apply indiscriminately (apply hand to something that lingers and remains), e.g. 3836

| | | |
|------|----------------|--|
| 搬运 | bānyùn | carry, transport (take away and convey) |
| 搬家 | bānjiā | remove home |
| 搬弄 | bānnòng | move something about, fiddle with |
| 搬弄是非 | bānnòng shǐfēi | sow discord, make mischief (fiddle with right and wrong) |

b 瘢 bān v. 疤 bā — scar (sign of sickness that lingers), e.g.

X3836

* Note the difference in pronunciation.

疤痕

bāhén

scar (bisyllabic)

3837 c 磐 pán (rock that lingers) in

磐石

pánshí

huge rock

3838 d 槃 pán (wood good for making tub; 般 for 盤) in

槃才

páncái

great talent

涅槃

nièpán

nirvana (freedom from the endless cycle of personal reincarnation in Sanskrit)

X3838 舟 zhōu 'boat' is a Bushou. Its pattern in Xiaozhun 舟 really resembled a boat. In Libianization, some of the derivatives have been transformed into 月 and so confused future generations tremendously. 前 qián 'front', 'forward', 'before' was one of them. Its original pattern was 前 and meant 'advance without moving one's feet'.

X3838 前 qián is involved in quite a number of useful expressions, e.g.

前日

qiánrì

the day before yesterday

日前

rìqián

a few day ago

前后

qiánhòu

from beginning to end, in front and behind, around (a certain time)

前前后后

qiánqián hòuhòu

the whole story

前因后果

qiányīn hòuguǒ

cause and effect (the foregoing cause and the subsequent result)

前倨后恭

qián jù hòu gōng

be first supercilious and then deferential

前事不忘, 后事之师

qiánshì bù wàng, hòushì zhī shī

past experience is a guide (teacher) for future events

前门拒虎, 后门进狼

qiánmén jù hǔ, hòumén jìn láng

fall prey to another danger (fend off the tiger at the front door only to let in a wolf through the backdoor)

前车之鉴 qiánchē zhī jiàn

lessons drawn from other's mistakes (warning taken from the cart overturned ahead of one)

前途 qiántú

future, prospects

前例 qiánlì

precedent

前景 qiánjǐng

prospect, vista, perspective

先驱 qiánqū

forerunner, precursor, pioneer

回首前尘 huíshǒu qiánchén

look back upon the past (turn one's head back to the resting dust)

锦绣前程 jǐnxiù qiánchéng

bright or rosy future (the journey ahead of one is like a piece of embroidered brocade)

前 qián is found in seven characters as their co-component. The sense 'forward', 'front' remains in the new concepts:

a **剪** jiǎn — scissors, clip, wipe out, exterminate, trim (the knives that cut in forward motion), e.g. 3839

剪刀 jiǎndāo

scissors (bisyllabic)

剪羊毛 jiǎn yángmáo

shear a sheep

剪除 jiǎnchú

wipe out, annihilate

剪裁 jiǎncái

tailoring, prune (with scissors)

剪彩 jiǎncǎi

cut the ribbon at an opening ceremony (with scissors)

剪接 jiǎnjiē

film editing, montage (with scissors)

b **髻** jiǎn — (woman's) bangs (hair in the front) 3840

c **讪=讪** jiǎn — (cut-up talks) in 3841

谄陋 jiǎnlòu shallow, superficial, lack in intellectual depth

| | | | | |
|------|---|----|---------|---|
| 3842 | d | 湔 | jiān | cleanse, purge, purify (wipe out with water ; 前 for 剪), e.g. |
| | | 湔洗 | jiānxǐ | wash clean |
| | | 湔雪 | jiānxuě | rehabilitate (one's good name) (purify to make it look snow-white) |

3843 e 煎 jiān ————— fry in shallow oil, simmer in water, decoct (use fire like scissors; 前 for 剪), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|--|
| 煎蛋 | jiāndàn | fry egg, fried egg |
| 煎熬 | jiān'áo | suffering, torture, torment (fry and stew) |
| 煎药 | jiānyào | decoct medicinal herbs |

3844 f 箭 jiàn ————— arrow (the thing made of cut bamboo that can go forward), e.g.

| | | |
|------|---------------------|---|
| 箭在弦上 | jiàn zài xián shàng | action imminent (like an arrow on the bowstring) |
| 一箭之地 | yījiàn zhī dì | a short distance (the land that can be covered by a shooting arrow) |
| 一箭双雕 | yījiàn shuāngdiāo | kill two birds with one stone (one arrow gets two vultures) |
| 箭垛 | jiànduǒ | a target for archery |
| 暗箭伤人 | ànjiàn shāngrén | slander others behind their backs (hurt people with hidden arrow) |
| 箭镞 | jiànzú | metal arrowhead |
| 箭猪 | jiànzhū | porcupine (the pig with projecting arrows) |
| 火箭 | huǒjiàn | rocket (fire arrow) |

Before we go over to the next character, mention must be made of the
 3845 resemblance of 舟 zhōu to 丹 dān which of course is a different character and means 'red' (classics), 'pellet or powder' in Chinese medicine. It is further found it in the following expressions:

| | | |
|------------|-----------|--|
| 丹砂 | dānshā | cinnabar |
| 丹心 | dānxīn | a loyal heart, loyalty (a red heart) |
| 丹青 | dānqīng | painting (red and blue) |
| <u>丹田气</u> | dāntiānqì | deep breath controlled by the diaphragm |
| 仙丹 | xiāndān | elixir of life (fairy's powder or pellet medicine) |
| 丹方 | dānfāng | folk prescription, home remedy (方 for 药方) |
| 丹麦 | dānmài | Denmark (sound) |

This character obtained its pattern from the description of a cinnabar 'well' where ancient people mined mercuric sulphide. Cinnabar is red in colour.

Its derivatives:

彤 ^{tóng} of course means 'attractive red colour' and 坍 ^{tān} means 'collapse', 'fall', 'tumble' to describe 'movement of earth' with reference to the collapse of a cinnabar mine which occurs only too often and easily.

3846
3847

Bisyllabics:

| | | |
|----|---------|---|
| 坍方 | tānfāng | cave in, collapse, landslide, landslide |
| 坍塌 | tāntā | cave in, collapse |
| 坍台 | tāntái | (of enterprises, etc.) collapse (as a terrace), fall into disgrace, lose face |

2712 郵=邮 ^{yóu} — post, mail. e.g.

3848

| | | |
|----|---------|---|
| 邮电 | yóudiàn | post and telecommunication (电 for 电报 'telegraph') |
| 邮费 | yóufèi | postage |
| 邮寄 | yóujì | send by post |
| 邮汇 | yóuhuì | remit by post |

| | | |
|-------------|------------------|---------------------------------|
| 邮包 | yóubāo | postal parcel |
| 邮递(=递) | yóudì | postal delivery |
| 邮戳 | yóuchuō | postmark |
| 邮件 | yóujiàn | postal matter |
| <u>航空邮件</u> | hángkōng yóujiàn | airmail |
| 邮票 | yóupiào | postage stamp |
| 邮政 | yóuzhèng | postal service (administration) |
| <u>邮政局</u> | yóuzhèngjú | post office |
| 邮局 | yóujú | post office |
| 付邮 | fùyóu | mail letter (give to post) |

- 3849 垂 **chuí** of the character 郵 **yóu** is a Libian of its Xiaozhuan Script 𠂔 depicting 'flowers or fruits hanging down'. The ancient people might have believed that lands at the border did fall off. Hence the frontiers or borders were called 边陲 **biānchuí**. In 陲 **chuí**, the components are reversed in position. Since ancient people generally took rivers as their frontiers, the misconception of lands falling off at the border was not without reason.

垂 **chuí** 'hang down', 'droop', 'let fall', 'fall on', 'nearing', 'condescend' is a useful character, e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|---------------------------------|
| 垂手 | chuíshǒu | with one's hands at one's sides |
| 垂直 | chuízhí | perpendicular, vertical |
| 垂泪 | chuílèi | weeping, shedding tears |
| 垂老 | chuílǎo | approaching old age |
| 垂死 | chuíǐ | dying, moribund |
| 垂询 | chuíxún | condescend to inquire |

垂 **chuí** has altogether six derivatives, viz:

a 陲 **chuí** see above

3851 b 捶 v. 搥 **chuí** — beat with fist or stick, thump, pound (hand falls on), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|---------------------------------------|
| 捶背 | chuíbèi | pound somebody's back (as in massage) |
| 捶鼓 | chuígǔ | beat a drum |

捶打

chuídǎ

beat, thump

- c 錘 v. 鎚 ^{chuí} — hammer, hammer into shape, weight (something made of metal used for falling on), e.g. 3852

| | | |
|-----|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| 铁锤 | tiěchuí | iron hammer |
| 大锤 | dàchuí | sledge-hammer |
| 锤子 | chuízi | hammer (bisyllabic) |
| 锤炼 | chuíliàn | hammer into shape, temper, polish |
| 秤锤 | chèngchuí | steelyard weight |
| 平衡锤 | pínghéngchuí | balance weight |

- d 睡 ^{shuì} — sleep (eyelids droop), e.g. 3853

| | | |
|-----|--------------|--|
| 睡眠 | shuìmián | sleep (bisyllabic) |
| 睡一觉 | shuì yíjiào | have a sleep |
| 睡意 | shuìyì | sleepiness, drowsiness |
| 瞌睡 | kēshuì | doze off |
| 小睡 | xiǎoshuì | nap |
| 熟睡 | shúshuì | sound sleep |
| 午睡 | wúshuì | a nap after lunch |
| 睡乡 | shuìxiāng | dreamland |
| 睡醒 | shuìxǐng | wake up |
| 睡不着 | shuì bù zhuó | cannot sleep |
| 睡莲 | shuìlián | a kind of lotus which closes its petals after noon |

- e 唾 ^{tuò} — saliva, spit (something let fall from the mouth), e.g. 3854

| | | |
|----|-------|---------|
| 唾液 | tuòyè | saliva |
| 唾沫 | tuòmo | spittle |

| | | |
|-------------|----------------|---|
| <u>唾手可得</u> | tuò shǒu kě dé | extremely easy to obtain (spit on one's hands to lubricate so one can straight away lay hands on) |
| <u>唾骂</u> | tuò mà | spit on and curse |
| <u>唾弃</u> | tuò qì | cast aside, spurn |

f 郵=邮 yóu see Character No. 3848

3855 2720 多 duō ——— many, much, more, too many, too much, odd, much more, all, e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|--------------------|--|
| <u>多年</u> | duō nián | many years |
| <u>多少</u> | duō shǎo, duō shao | number, amount, how many, how much |
| <u>多寡</u> | duō guǎ | number, amount (much and little) |
| <u>多方</u> | duō fāng | in many ways |
| <u>多方面</u> | duō fāng miàn | many-sided |
| <u>多么美丽</u> | duō me měi lì | how beautiful it is |
| <u>多情</u> | duō qíng | full of tenderness or affection (towards opposite sex) |
| <u>多时</u> | duō shí | a long time |
| <u>多事</u> | duō shì | meddlesome, eventful |
| <u>多难兴邦</u> | duō nàn xīng bāng | much distress regenerates a nation |
| <u>多样化</u> | duō yàng huà | diversify |
| <u>大多</u> | dà duō | for the most part, most of them |
| <u>多数</u> | duō shù | majority, most |
| <u>大多数</u> | dà duō shù | great majority |
| <u>多元论</u> | duō yuán lùn | pluralism |
| <u>三年多</u> | sān nián duō | more than three years |

| | | |
|------------------|-----------------------|--|
| 多亏 | duōkuī | thanks to, luckily (much to your disadvantage) |
| 多半 | duōbàn | the greater part, most (many and over half) |
| <u>太多了</u> | tàiduō.le | too much |
| <u>多此一举</u> | duō cǐ yījǔ | make an unnecessary move (one move too many) |
| 多心 | duōxīn | oversensitive (have an extra heart) |
| 多余 | duōyú | surplus, superfluous, unnecessary |
| 别 <u>多嘴</u> | bié duōzuǐ | keep your mouth shut (don't have an extra mouth) |
| <u>五十多岁</u> | wǔshíduōsuì | over fifty years old |
| <u>七百多页</u> | qībǎiduōyè | 700 odd pages |
| 多多 | duōduō | all possibly |
| <u>多多益善</u> | duōduō yì shàn | the more the better |
| 他 <u>多有精神</u> 啊！ | tā duō yǒu jīngshén.a | has has all the energy |
| 多米尼加 | duōmīnījīā | Dominica (sound) |

From this character one perceives that boredom starts from repetition and mankind always wants changes and innovation. It is interesting to note that the concept 'many' or 'much' had its origin in 'repetitive nights' — maybe sleepless nights.

| | | | | |
|---|----|---------|---|------|
| a | 哆 | duō | (too much sound from the mouth) in | 3856 |
| | 哆嗦 | duō.suō | tremble, shiver (doubleton) | |
| b | 眈 | chī | (too much stuff in the eyes) in | 3857 |
| | 眼眈 | yǎnchī | gum (in the eyes) | |
| c | 侈 | chǐ | extravagant, exaggerate (too many people want or practise it), e.g. | 3858 |

| | | |
|----|--------|------------------------|
| 奢侈 | shēchǐ | luxurious, extravagant |
| 侈谈 | chǐtán | talk glibly about |

3859 d 迻^{v.}移 yí ——— move, remove, change, turn over (too much grain in one place requires something to be done to it), e.g.

| | | |
|------|-----------------|---|
| 移动 | yídòng | move, shift (bisyllabic) |
| 移民 | yímín | migrate, migrant (move people or people moved) |
| 迁移 | qiānyí | move, remove, migrate |
| 移樽就教 | yí zūn jiùjiào | go to someone for advice (take one's wine cup to another person's table to seek advice) |
| 移山倒海 | yí shān dǎo hǎi | transform nature (remove mountains and drain seas) |
| 移花接木 | yí huā jiē mù | stealthily substitute one thing for another (remove flowers or graft tree) |
| 移风易俗 | yí fēng yì sú | change prevailing habits and customs |
| 移交 | yíjiāo | turn over, transfer, hand over one's job to a successor |
| 移译 | yíyì | translate |

3860 2722 躬 gōng ——— bow, bend forward, in person, e.g.

| | | |
|------|--------------------|---|
| 鞠躬 | jūgōng | to bow |
| 躬身 | gōngshēn | to bow with the body slightly bent as a sign of respect |
| 躬逢其盛 | gōng féng qí shèng | be present in person on the grand occasion |
| 事必躬亲 | shì bì gōng qīn | attend to everything personally |

Only one derivative of 躬 gōng is in existence, i.e.

3861 窮=穷 qióng ——— poor, poverty-stricken, exhaust, limit, end, thoroughly, extremely (body posing like a bow in a cave)

穷 qióng is a very popular character in many idiomatic expressions, e.g.

| | | |
|----------|-----------------------------|---|
| 贫穷 | pínqióng | poor, impoverished (bisyllabic) |
| 穷极无聊 | qióng jí wúliáo | absolutely senseless (utterly impoverished becoming silly) |
| 穷山恶水 | qióng shān è shuǐ | barren mountains (all resources are exhausted) and unruly rivers (water becomes evil) |
| 穷酸 | qióngsuān | poor and pedantic |
| 穷光蛋 | qióngguāngdàn | pauper (poor son of a gun) |
| 穷困 | qióngkùn | in straitened circumstances |
| 穷当益坚 | qióng dāng yì jiān | the more hard-pressed, the more one must fight back |
| 穷乡僻壤 | qióng xiāng pì rǎng | backward village in a remote region |
| 理屈词穷 | lǐ qū cí qióng | lame reason and argument exhausted |
| 技穷 | jìqióng | exhausted one's whole bag of tricks (at the limit of one's skill) |
| 穷兵黩武 | qióngbīng dúwǔ | exhaust soldiers wantonly by engaging in military campaign |
| 穷年累月 | qióngnián lěiyuè | year after year (exhaust a limited number of years and cumulate months) |
| 无穷无尽 | wúqióng wújìn | endless, inexhaustible (no limit, no exhaustion) |
| 穷则变, 变则通 | qióng zé biàn, biàn zé tōng | when all means are exhausted, changes become necessary; once the changes set in, a solution emerges |
| 穷寇勿追 | qióng kòu wù zhuī | don't push anybody to the wall (don't pursue the invader up to his limit's end) |
| 日暮途穷 | rì mù túqióng | destitute (the sun is setting yet one comes to the end of the road) |

山穷水尽 shānqióng shuǐjìncome to the end of one's rope
(both mountain and water
come to an end)穷途末路 qióngtú mòlùdead end, cul-de-sac (the high-
way ends and one arrives at
the end of the road)穷原竟委 qióng yuán jìng wěiget to the bottom of all reasons
and search the full details穷奢极欲 qióng shē jí yùindulge in luxury and extra-
vagance (go to extremes of
luxury and maximise one's
desire)

3862

However, 穹 qióng 'vault', 'dome', 'the sky' — or the character 窮 qióng deprived of the component 身 shēn 'body', is to be interpreted from an entirely different angle. 弓 gōng 'bow' is a means to reach far, and 穴 xué is to be viewed as an inverted 'cave'. Hence the sense 'vault' or 'dome'. The enlarged imaginary infinite dome is of course the 'sky'. 穹 qióng therefore appears in the following bisyllabics:

穹形 qióngxíng

vaulted, arched

天穹 tiānqióng

the vault of heaven

穹隆 qiónglóng

vault, arched roof

穹顶 qióngdǐng

dome

穹苍 qióngcāngthe sky, the heavens (the blue
dome)

When 工 gōng 'labour' is applied to 穴 xué 'a hole or cave' which has only limited use and is always subject to obstruction, the result is:

3863

空

kōng

———— in vain, for nothing, void, hollow, empty, air, the
sky

However, 空 kōng is a very useful character, because man experiences much more failure than success. The extension of the concept here is very widespread, from abstract to concrete. The author hates to give so many examples, but they are all musts:

空想 kōngxiǎng

idle dream, fantasy (think in vain)

落空 luòkōng

come to nothing, fail, fall through

| | | |
|------------|------------------------------|--|
| 空幻 | kōnghuàn | visionary, illusory |
| 空间 | kōngjiān | space (an empty gap) |
| 空口 | kōngkǒu | eat dishes without rice or wine |
| 空门 | kōngmén | Buddhism |
| 空即是色, 色即是空 | kōng jíshì sè, sè jíshì kōng | reality is unreal — Buddhist saying (the void is the world of senses and vice versa) |
| 真空 | zhēnkōng | vacuum (real empty) |
| 空虚 | kōngxū | hollow, void |
| 空欢喜 | kōnghuānxǐ | rejoice too soon, feel let down |
| 空肠 | kōngcháng | jejunum |
| 空泛 | kōngfàn | vague and general, not specific |
| 空架子 | kōngjià.zi | a mere skeleton, a bare outline, airs without substance |
| 空谷足音 | kōnggǔ zúyīn | rare, welcome appearance (sound of footsteps in a deserted valley) |
| 空头 | kōngtóu | nominal, phony, (on the stock exchange) bear, short-seller |
| 空头支票 | kōngtóu zhīpiào | bounced check, empty promise, lip service |
| 空心 | kōngxīn | hollow, on an empty stomach (empty heart) |
| 空穴来风 | kōngxué lái fēng | weakness lends wings to rumours (an empty hole invites the wind) |
| 空城计 | kōngchéngjì | presenting a bold front to conceal a weak defence (empty-city stratagem) |
| 空洞 | kōngdòng | cavity, devoid of content, empty, hollow |

| | | |
|-------|----------------------|---|
| 空腹 | kōngfù | on an empty stomach (empty belly) |
| 空话 | kōnghuà | empty talk, idle talk |
| 空空如也 | kōngkōng rú yě | absolutely empty |
| 空口说白话 | kōngkǒu shuō bái huà | make empty promises (empty mouth talks the vernacular — not the respectable language) |
| 空前绝后 | kōngqián jué hòu | unprecedented and unrepeatable |
| 空手 | kōngshǒu | empty-handed, with bare hands, without copy or model |
| 空谈 | kōngtán | indulge in empty talk, empty talk, idle talk, prattle |
| 空文 | kōngwén | ineffective law or rule, etc. |
| 空旷 | kōngkuàng | open, spacious |
| 空气 | kōngqì | air, atmosphere |
| 空调 | kōngdiào | air-conditioning |
| 空軍 | kōngjūn | air force |
| 空防 | kōngfáng | air defence |
| 空战 | kōngzhàn | air battle |
| 空勤 | kōngqín | air duty |
| 空投 | kōngtóu | air-drop |
| 空袭 | kōngxí | air raid |
| 空运 | kōngyùn | air transport, airlift |
| 上空 | shàngkōng | in the sky, overhead |
| 天空 | tiānkōng | the sky, firmament |
| 太空 | tàikōng | outer space |
| 航空 | hángkōng | aviation (sail in the sky) |
| 空中 | kōngzhōng | in the sky, in the air, aerial, overhead |
| 空中小姐 | kōngzhōng xiǎo jiě | air hostess (a miss of the sky) |

空

kòng

leave blank or empty, unoccupied, vacant, empty
space, free time, spare time, e.g.

空出来

kòng.chu.lai

leave empty, vacate

空白

kòngbái

blank

空格

kònggé

blank space (little squares for fill-
ing in Chinese characters left
blank)

亏空

kuī.kong

financial loss (loss that is left
unredeemable)

空缺

kòngquē

unoccupied post, vacant position

空额

kòng'é

vacancy

空隙

kòngxì

space, gap, interval

空子

kòng.zi

gap, opening

空当儿

kòngdāngr

gap, break

没空

méikòng

have no time, not free

空暇

kòngxiá

free time, spare time, leisure

空闲

kòngxián

idle, free, free time, spare time,
leisure

空 kòng forms the co-component of four further characters in which
the sense 'empty' is still present, viz:

| | | | |
|---|---------------------|---|------|
| a | 倥 kǒng | —— (a man who can have nothing or nothing else to care about) in | 3864 |
| | 倥偬 kǒngzǒng | hard pressed, in a great hurry, very much occupied (doubleton) | |
| | 倥 kōng | —— (an empty man) in | |
| | 倥侗无知 kōngtóng wúzhī | innocent like a child (doubleton) | |
| b | 箜 kōng | —— (empty bamboo) in | 3865 |
| | 箜篌 kōnghóu | an ancient plucked stringed instrument (doubleton) | |

3866 c **控** kòng ——— control, dominate, accuse, charge (**hand in an empty space = have a free hand on**), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|----------------------------------|
| 控制 | kòngzhì | control, dominate, command |
| 遥控 | yáokòng | remote control, telecontrol |
| 控诉 | kòngsù | accuse, denounce (in the public) |
| 指控 | zhǐkòng | (point and) accuse |
| 控告 | kònggào | charge (in the court, etc.) |

The invention of this character meaning 'control' reflects Chinese philosophical thinking that all controls start from placing a hand (手) in an empty (空) space where one can do anything one likes.

3867 d **腔** qiāng ——— cavity, tune, accent, speech (the hollow part of the human or animal body), e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|------------------|--|
| 胸腔 | xiōngqiāng | thoracic cavity |
| <u>满腔热情</u> | mǎnqiāng rèqíng | full of enthusiasm (one's breast full of warm feeling) |
| 口腔 | kǒuqiāng | the oral cavity |
| 腔调 | qiāngdiào | tune, accent, intonation |
| <u>南腔北调</u> | nánqiāng běidiào | a mixture of accents |
| <u>法国腔</u> | fǎguóqiāng | French accent |
| <u>娘娘腔</u> | niáng.niāngqiāng | sissy |
| <u>不开腔</u> | bùkāiqiāng | keep mum (not open up (speech)) |

No tune is possible without air. The extension of the sense of 'cavity' to 'tune or accent' was therefore actually via the air (空气).

x3867 2722 **豹** bào ——— leopard, panther, e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|--------------------|---|
| 豹子 | bào.zi | leopard (bisyllabic) |
| <u>管中窥豹</u> | guǎn zhōng kuī bào | have a limited view (look at a leopard through a bamboo tube) |

未窥全豹 wèi kuī quán bào

fail to see the whole picture (of a leopard) or to grasp the overall situation

2724 仔 zǐ ——— in

3868

仔细 zǐxì

careful, attentive (fine as handling a small child)

仔 zī ——— in

仔肩 zījiān

burden and responsibilities (as if carrying a child on the shoulder)

仔 zǎi ——— son, young animals, e.g.

猪仔 zhūzǎi

a piglet, a victim of slave traffic

2725 解=解 jiě ——— divide up, untie, undo, allay, relieve, explain, interpret, understand, comprehend, solve 3869

Starting from 'dissecting the cattle horn', the sense of 解 jiě has in fact extended far beyond recognition, but if and when one acquires this Chinese concept, one will find it a very versatile yet consistent idea, which would indeed require many different words to convey it in English. There exist quite a large number of coined expressions:

解剖 jiěpōu

dissect

解剖学 jiěpōuxué

anatomy

解析几何学 jiěxī jǐhéxué

analytic geometry

电解 diànjǐě

electrolysis

解开 jiěkāi

untie

解铃还是系铃人 jiě líng hái.shì xì líng rén

whoever started the trouble (tied a bell to the tiger) should end (untie) it

解囊 jiěnáng

help generously with money (untie purse strings)

| | | |
|----|---------|---|
| 解脱 | jiětuō | free oneself (untie and cast off) |
| 解毒 | jiědú | detoxicate |
| 解放 | jiěfàng | emancipate |
| 解散 | jiěsàn | dissolve, disband |
| 解甲 | jiějiǎ | demobilize (undo the armour) |
| 解严 | jiěyán | lift a curfew |
| 解禁 | jiějìn | lift a ban |
| 解约 | jiěyuē | terminate an agreement, cancel a contract |
| 解雇 | jiěgù | dismiss (undo the employment) |
| 解职 | jiězhí | dismiss from office |
| 解渴 | jiěkě | quench thirst |
| 解冻 | jiědòng | thaw |
| 解体 | jiětǐ | disintegrate |
| 解除 | jiěchú | allay, relieve, remove |
| 大解 | dàjiě | defecate |
| 小解 | xiǎojiě | urinate |
| 解闷 | jiěmèn | relieve boredom |
| 解释 | jiěshì | explain, expound, interpret |
| 解答 | jiědá | answer |
| 费解 | fèijiě | hard to understand |
| 不解 | bùjiě | incomprehensible |
| 解决 | jiějué | solve, settle, disposed of |
| 解数 | jiěshù | skill (calculated solution) |

解=解 jiè ——— in

| | | |
|----|---------|---|
| 解送 | jiěsòng | send under guard (disassociate with the existing unit and send with greater care) |
|----|---------|---|

In modern literature, one can spot three derivatives of 解 jiě all pronounced xiè, namely:

a 蟹 xiè ———— crab (the crustacean that has dividing lines on the belly), e.g. 3870

| | | |
|----|----------|--|
| 蟹黄 | xièhuáng | the ovary and digestive glands of a crab |
| 蟹青 | xièqīng | greenish-grey (colour) |

b 懈 xiè ———— slack, lax (heart divided up), e.g. 3871

| | | |
|----|--------|-----------------|
| 不懈 | bùxiè | unremitting |
| 懈怠 | xièdài | slack, sluggish |

c 邂 xiè ———— (separation by distance (讵) relieved (解) = temporary encounter) in 3872

| | | |
|------|--------|---|
| 邂逅 * | xièhòu | meet (a friend, etc.) unexpectedly, run into somebody (doubleton) |
|------|--------|---|

2730 冬 dōng ———— winter, e.g. 3873

| | | |
|----|----------|--|
| 冬季 | dōngjì | winter (season) |
| 冬天 | dōngtiān | winter (climate) |
| 隆冬 | lóngdōng | midwinter, the depth of winter |
| 冬菇 | dōnggū | dried mushroom picked in winter |
| 冬瓜 | dōngguā | winter melon, wax gourd |
| 冬烘 | dōnghōng | shallow but pedantic (do drying even in dry winter) |
| 冬眠 | dōngmián | hibernation |
| 冬青 | dōngqīng | evergreen, Chinese ilex (plants that are green even in winter) |
| 冬至 | dōngzhì | Winter Solstice |

* 逅 hòu means 'I will remain behind' to show respect.

冬 dōng is used as co-component in the following six characters:

- 3874 a 氡 dōng ——— radon (sound)
 3875 b 冬 = 咚 dōng ——— rub-a-dub (drum sound)

- 3876 c 疼 téng ——— ache, pain, love dearly (sickness as persistent as winter, subjectively felt by underclothed people), e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|-------------------------|
| 头疼 | tóuténg | headache |
| 疼痛 | téngtòng | ache, pain (bisyllabic) |
| 疼爱 | téng'ài | be very fond of |

- 3877 d 螽 zhōng ——— in
 螽斯 zhōngsī ancient name for locust (insects which travel in large numbers (虫虫), lay eggs in late autumn/early winter (冬) which would hatch the following spring)

- 3878 e 終 = 终 zhōng ——— end, finish, eventually, entire, e.g.

| | | |
|------|-------------------|---|
| 年终 | niánzhōng | end of the year |
| 终年 | zhōngnián | the age at which one dies, all the year round |
| 告终 | gàozhōng | come to an end |
| 终究 | zhōngjiū | in the end, after all |
| 善终 | shànzhōng | die peacefully (end well) |
| 善始善终 | shànshǐ shànzhōng | handle something consistently well till the end |
| 终场 | zhōngchǎng | end of a performance or show |
| 终端 | zhōngduān | terminal |
| 终结 | zhōngjié | end, final stage, finish |

| | | |
|------|------------------|--|
| 终了 | zhōngliǎo | end (bisyllabic) |
| 终止 | zhōngzhǐ | stop, termination |
| 终极 | zhōngjí | ultimate |
| 自始至终 | zì shǐ zhì zhōng | from start to finish |
| 终局 | zhōngjú | outcome (the ending situation) |
| 终于 | zhōngyú | at last |
| 终归 | zhōngguī | eventually (bisyllabic) |
| 终身 | zhōngshēn | lifelong (till end of life) |
| 终生 | zhōngshēng | all one's life (entire left) |
| 终南捷径 | zhōngnán jiéjìng | shortcut to success (Zhongnan is the name of a mountain resort where the man of authority resided) |

In ancient times 冬 dōng and 终 zhōng were interchangeable, because in the beginning, 冬 dōng was constructed like 夂 resembling a bundle of silk which meant the end of silk reeling. The sense of 'year's end' or 'end of the year' was borrowed from 夂 by adding two dots, which was the ancient character for 'ice'. Thus 冬 dōng was in fact a Libian, and 終 zhōng was given an indicator 糸 (Bushou F8) to denote 'the end of a silk skein'.

f 圖 = 图 tú ——— chart, drawing, picture, map, scheme, attempt, pursue, intent (plan for wintery temperature or absolute needs), e.g. 3879

| | | |
|----|--------|-------------------------------|
| 图表 | túbiǎo | chart, diagram, graph |
| 蓝图 | lántú | blueprint |
| 草图 | cǎotú | sketch |
| 图画 | túhuà | drawing, painting, picture |
| 图片 | túpiàn | picture, photograph |
| 图腾 | túténg | totem (sound) |
| 图样 | túyàng | pattern, design (a showpiece) |
| 图案 | tú'àn | design, pattern (idea) |

| | | |
|-------------|------------------|--|
| <u>图书馆</u> | túshūguǎn | library (a saloon where books and pictures are exhibited) |
| 地图 | dìtú | map (drawing of the land) |
| 图谋 | túmóu | plot, scheme, conspire |
| 企图 | qǐtú | attempt |
| 力*图 | lìtú | try hard to, strive to |
| <u>图穷匕见</u> | tú qióng bǐ xiàn | the real intention is revealed in the end (when unrolling of the map came to the end, the dagger showed up) [†] |
| <u>唯利是图</u> | wéilì shì tú | pursue profit only |
| 意图 | yìtú | intention, intent |

3879 Originally, 囿 tú was used to denote the place of residence for 500 families. A region to support a population of this size would of course require certain circumscription. Here one sees the reason why 囿 tú should be circumscribed by □, and becomes 圖 tú to mean 'scheme', 'picture', etc.

3880 However, 鄙 tú has one more derivative: 鄙 bǐ to denote 'vulgar', 'low', 'mean', 'despise', 'disdain', 'scorn', 'my' which is rather odd. However, when the *direction* of extension is known, it is not too difficult to understand. For in the classics, 鄙人 bǐrén meant 'country people'. From 'country people' to 'vulgar', 'low', 'mean' was one direction. Further degeneration brought it the meaning 'despise', 'disdain', 'scorn'. Bisyllabics:

| | | |
|----|-------|--------------------------------|
| 鄙俗 | bǐsú | vulgar, philistine |
| 粗鄙 | cūbǐ | coarse, vulgar |
| 卑鄙 | bēibǐ | mean, despicable |
| 鄙视 | bǐshì | despise, disdain, look down on |

In modern language, 鄙人 bǐrén is being used to mean 'your humble servant, I'. The very common expression 鄙见 bǐjiàn means 'my humble view'. This is nothing but one of the self-deprecatory expressions much more commonly used in the Orient than in the West, and much more so in the Japanese language than in the Chinese.

X3880 * In this case 力 lì means 'do one's best', by verbalizing the noun 'strength, toil, or power'.

† From a historic event in which an attempt on the life of the First Emperor of the Qin Dynasty was made on an occasion of pretending to submit the map of ceded cities by the emissary of the enemy country.

2733 忽^v. 匆 = 匆 cōng — hastily, hurriedly, e.g.

X3880

| | | |
|----|----------|---|
| 匆 | cōngcōng | hurriedly |
| 匆促 | cōngcù | in a hurry, hastily (because of lack of time) |
| 匆此 | cōngcǐ | I hasten to inform (in correspondence) |

忽 cōng is the more popular way of writing 怱 which is composed of 囟 *cōng 'chimney' and 心 xīn 'heart'. It means 'heart is feeling like a chimney from which smoke belches incessantly'. 匆 cōng is the abbreviated form of 忽 cōng. The derivative 促 zǒng used in 促促 kǒngzǒng 'pressing', 'urgent' is but a reinforced 忽. As to 葱 cōng 'green Chinese onion', it derived its meaning from the 'repugnant smell the plant emits'. Its fresh colour is often referred to in literary works, e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|--------------------------------|
| 葱翠 | cōngcuì | fresh green, luxuriantly green |
| 葱茏 | cōnglóng | verdant |
| 葱郁 | cōngyù | luxuriantly green |

The following bisyllabics appear in food description:

| | | |
|----|----------|-----------------------|
| 洋葱 | yángcōng | onion (western onion) |
| 葱头 | cōngtóu | onion (root) |

The reader has learned 勿 wù 'don't' and 忽 hū 'suddenly' under Character Nos. 0230 and 0917 respectively. However, this pattern 勿 has as many as ten derivatives though only three or four may be found in daily use. 勿 hù has the connotation of 'flag' and, as a matter of act, its Xiaozhuan Script 勿 did look like a flag. This meaning is prevalent in some of the derivatives:

a 物 wù — thing — see Character No. 0662; other bisyllabics are:

| | | |
|----|------|------------------------------|
| 物力 | wùlì | material resources, material |
| 物色 | wùsè | look for, seek out |
| 物议 | wùyì | criticism by others |

* Note: 囟 xìn in 囟门 xìn mén means 'fontanel'. Don't mistake it for 囱 cōng in 烟囱 yāncōng 'smoke stack'.

3884 b 芴 wù ————— fluorene (sound)

c 忽 hū ————— suddenly, neglect, overlook, ignore — see Character No. 0917

3885 c-1 漚 hū ————— (imperceptibly in water) in

漚浴

hūyù

bath

3886 c-2 惚 hū ————— (heart neglects) in

恍惚

huǎnghū

in a trance, absent-minded, dimly, faintly, seemingly

3887 d 囫 hú ————— ('thing' that has a smooth perfect exterior; 勿 for 物) in

囫圇吞枣

hú lún tūn zǎo

swallow dates whole — read without understanding (doubleton)

3888 e 笏 hù ————— a tablet (for taking notes usually made of bamboo held before the breast by an official like a flag when in audience with the emperor to answer questions)

3889 f 刎 wěn ————— cut one's throat (move knife like a flag), e.g.

自刎

zì wěn

cut one's own throat

3890 g 脣=吻 wěn ————— lips, kiss (the parts of the mouth which move most of the time like flags), e.g.

吻合

wěn hé

coincide, tally (come together like lips)

3891 2746 船 chuán ————— boat, ship, e.g.

船舶

chuánbó

boats and ships

船隻(=只)

chuánzhī

vessel (shipping)

船壳

chuánké

hull

船尾

chuánwěi

stern (ship)

船位

chuánwèi

accommodation (on ship)

| | | |
|--------|------------|------------------|
| 船塢 | chuánwù | shipyard |
| 船长 | chuánzhǎng | captain, skipper |
| 船员 | chuányuán | crew |
| 船夫 | chuánfū | boatman |
| 輪(=轮)船 | lúnchuán | steamer |
| 帆船 | fānchuán | junk |

While we are looking at the character 船 *chuán*, it is opportune to recognize two more characters that take 𠂔, a non-character, as their co-component:

a 鉛 *qiān* ————— lead, e.g. 3892

| | | |
|----|---------|--|
| 铅丝 | qiānsī | lead wire, galvanized wire |
| 铅笔 | qiānbǐ | pencil |
| 铅球 | qiānqiú | shot (sport) |
| 铅直 | qiānzhí | vertical, plumb (as straight as lead hung on a string) |
| 铅印 | qiānyìn | typographic printing, stereotype |

b 沿 *yán* ————— water's edge, bank, e.g. 3893

| | | |
|----|-------|-----------|
| 河沿 | héyán | riverside |
|----|-------|-----------|

沿 *yán* ————— along, follow (a tradition, pattern, etc.), trim, e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|---|
| 沿岸 | yán'àn | along the bank or coast |
| 沿革 | yángé | the course of change and development, evolution (changes all along) |
| 沿途 | yántú | on the way, throughout the journey |
| 沿袭 | yánxí | carry on as before, follow |
| 沿用 | yányòng | continue to use |
| 沿边 | yánbian | trim (with tape, ribbon, etc.) |

The hint given about the breakdown of the character 船 *chuán* was merely for the sake of convenience. As a matter of fact, its original form was 船: 八 (Bushou K11) to denote 'spreading' or 'the opposite of confluence', 口 (Bushou B1) to denote 'gap between mountains' and 舟 (D8) to denote 'boat'.

When a river (𡿨) keeps on flowing through gaps in the mountains, it is 'along' (沿); a 'vessel' (舟) taking a similar course, is 'boat' (船); and a metal so soft that it always bends to forces is 'lead' (鉛).

X3893 2772 勾 *gōu* ——— induce, seduce, etc. — see Location X2918, e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------------|-------------------------------|
| 勾魂 | <i>gōuhún</i> | be seductive |
| 勾通 | <i>gōutōng</i> | collude with |
| 勾脸 | <i>gōuliǎn</i> | paint face (in Beijing opera) |

勾 *gòu* ——— in

| | | |
|----|-----------------|-----------------|
| 勾当 | <i>gòu.dang</i> | deal (contempt) |
|----|-----------------|-----------------|

3894 The derivative 钩 *gōu* 'hook' was created by adding substance 'metal' to the behaviour. The use of hook is of course for the same purpose of 'working for self benefit'.

Hence:

| | | |
|--------|-------------------------|---|
| 钩子 | <i>gōu.zi</i> | hook (bisyllabic) |
| 钓鱼钩 | <i>diàoyúgōu</i> | fish hook |
| 钩心斗角 | <i>gōu xīn dòu jiǎo</i> | jockey for position, intrigue against each other (hook heart and struggle for a role) |
| 钩住 | <i>gōuzhù</i> | hook up |
| 掛(=挂)钩 | <i>guàgōu</i> | link up with |
| 钩虫 | <i>gōuchóng</i> | hookworm |
| 钩针 | <i>gōuzhēn</i> | crochet hook |
| 钩花边 | <i>gōu huābiān</i> | crochet lace |

This character 勾 has been adopted for simplifying the pattern 勹 (non-character). Therefore one now sees it in the following characters, but they have no relationship with the original 勾 gōu, e.g.

a 購 = 购 gòu ——— purchase, buy, e.g.

3895

| | | |
|----|---------|----------------------------|
| 购买 | gòumǎi | purchase, buy (bisyllabic) |
| 购置 | gòuzhì | purchase (durable) |
| 购销 | gòuxiāo | buying and selling |
| 收购 | shōugòu | purchase, buy (collect) |

b 溝 = 沟 gōu ——— ditch, trench, groove, furrow, ravine, e.g.

X3895

| | | |
|----|---------|--------------------------------------|
| 沟渠 | gōuqú | irrigation canals and ditches |
| 沟通 | gōutōng | link up (communicable as in a ditch) |
| 阴沟 | yīngōu | trench, underground drainage |
| 暗沟 | àngōu | concealed drainage |
| 沟灌 | gōuguàn | furrow irrigation |
| 代沟 | dàigōu | generation gap |
| 山沟 | shāngōu | gully |
| 沟壑 | gōuhè | gully, ravine |

c 構 = 构 gòu ——— structure, form, compose, fabricate, literary composition, e.g. 3896

| | | |
|------|-----------------|---|
| 构造 | gòuzao | structure, construction, tectonic, structural |
| 结构 | jiégòu | structure |
| 基础结构 | jīchǔ jiégòu | infrastructure |
| 构成 | gòuchéng | constitute, make up, form |
| 构成部份 | gòuchéng bù.fen | component part |
| 架构 | jiàgòu | framework |
| 机构 | jīgòu | organization, mechanism |

| | | |
|----|---------|--|
| 佳构 | jiāgòu | good composition |
| 构件 | gòujiàn | component |
| 构图 | gòutú | composition (of a picture) |
| 虚构 | xūgòu | fabricate (false structure) |
| 构思 | gòusi | (of writers or artists) plot, conception |

篝 was written in ancient times as 𦵏, a symmetrical sign denoting 'piled up wood (material as well as wealth) in a mutually supporting manner'. To buy (購) gòu is a mutually beneficial act involving money; hence the following characters which all have the sense of 'piled up' and have *not* been officially simplified:

| | | | | | |
|------|---|----|---------|-------|---|
| 3897 | a | 篝 | gōu | _____ | (piled up like bamboo and on fire) in |
| | | 篝火 | gōuhuǒ | | campfire, bonfire |
| 3898 | b | 鞣 | gōu | _____ | in |
| | | 鞣韃 | gōubēi | | piston (wrapped in piled-up leather) (doubleton) |
| 3899 | c | 遘 | gòu | _____ | encounter (meeting people from distance like object being piled-up) |
| 3900 | d | 媾 | gòu | _____ | (like relationship with woman) in |
| | | 婚媾 | hūngòu | | marriage |
| | | 交媾 | jiāogòu | | copulate |
| | | 媾和 | gòuhé | | make peace |
| 3901 | e | 覩 | gòu | _____ | meet with eyes (meet and see; 篝 for 遘), e.g. |
| | | 罕覩 | hǎngòu | | rarely seen or meet |

3902 f 講=讲 jiǎng 'talk' is rather a misleading character because modern usage especially in the spoken language has extended its meaning so far that it has almost lost its original sense which was 'to conciliate', e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|---|
| 講和 | jiǎnghé | become reconciled for the sake of peace, make peace, settle a dispute |
|----|---------|---|

Undoubtedly, in making peace one cannot dispense with 'talking' which is 'piled-up' (講) 'words' (言). For human beings to understand each other, thus avoiding conflict, 'talking' was the only way of communication before the invention of written language. On the other hand, the changes of the meaning of 講 to 'speak', 'say', 'tell', 'make clear', 'interpret', 'discuss', 'negotiate', 'stress', 'pay attention to', 'as far as something is concerned', etc. were quite natural and did constitute part of civilization.

Bisyllabics involving 講 (= 讲) jiǎng in modern Chinese are many. The actual sense is determined by the second leg, e.g.

| | | |
|-----|----------------|--|
| 讲英语 | jiǎng yīngyǔ | speak English |
| 讲话 | jiǎnghuà | address, speech |
| 讲课 | jiǎngkè | lecture |
| 讲演 | jiǎngyǎn | lecture, speech |
| 演讲 | yǎnjiǎng | give a lecture, make a speech |
| 讲义 | jiǎngyì | mimeographed or printed teaching materials |
| 讲座 | jiǎngzuò | a course of lectures |
| 讲师 | jiǎngshī | lecturer (university teacher) |
| 讲学 | jiǎngxué | give lectures |
| 讲故事 | jiǎng gù.shi | tell story |
| 讲不通 | jiǎng bù tōng | cannot communicate without each other, you cannot say so |
| 讲法 | jiǎngfǎ | way of interpretation |
| 讲解员 | jiǎngjiěyuán | guide (the person who does the talking and interprets) |
| 讲明 | jiǎngmíng | make clear |
| 讲理 | jiǎnglǐ | reason with, argue (discuss on the grounds of logic) |
| 讲价 | jiǎngjià | haggle over the price, bargain (negotiate about prices) |
| 讲条件 | jiǎng tiáojiàn | negotiate the terms |

| | | |
|----|-----------|--|
| 讲情 | jiǎngqíng | plead for somebody (negotiate on sentimental grounds) |
| 讲究 | jiǎng.jiù | stress on, be particular about, exquisite, careful study |
| 讲到 | jiǎngdào | as far as . . . is concerned |

3903 2772 島 = 岛 dǎo — island, e.g.

| | | |
|----|--------|---------------------|
| 海岛 | hǎidǎo | island (bisyllabic) |
| 岛国 | dǎoguó | island country |
| 岛屿 | dǎoyǔ | islands and islets |
| 群岛 | qúndǎo | archipelago |

Derivative:

X3903 搗 = 捣 dǎo — pound with a pestle, smash, disturb (鳥 borrowed for sound), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|---|
| 搗米 | dǎomǐ | husk rice with a pestle and mortar |
| 搗毀 | dǎohuǐ | smash up, destroy |
| 搗乱 | dǎoluàn | create a disturbance |
| 搗蛋 | dǎodàn | make trouble (create a disturbance like having smashed an egg) |
| 搗鬼 | dǎoguǐ | play tricks (disturb secretly like being carrying out by a ghost) |

鳥 dǎo actually borrowed its pattern from 鳥 (= 鸟) niǎo 'bird' or, so to speak, 鸟 is the abbreviation of 鳥. Therefore, 鳥 dǎo is by structure 'a mountain where birds are'.

Using this abbreviation, four derivatives have been invented:

3904
3905

a 嫋 v. 嫋 v. 袅 = 袅 niǎo slender and delicate (quality represented by clothing and bird's feathers), e.g.

| | | |
|---------|----------|--|
| 袅娜 | niǎonà | slender and graceful |
| 袅袅 | niǎoniǎo | wave in the wind, curl upwards, linger |
| b 鳧 = 凫 | fú | wild duck, swim, e.g. |
| 凫水 | fúshuǐ | swim |

3906

鳧 is a Libian. The south component was actually 人 not 几. It denoted 'a kind of bird that was close to man'. Wild ducks can swim and thus the character was adopted to indicate 'swimming' as well.

c 梟 = 梟 xiāo ——— owl, fierce and ambitious (a bird's head on a tree), e.g. 3907

| | | |
|------|---------------------|--|
| 梟首示众 | xiāo shǒu shì zhòng | cut off a person's head and hang it up as a warning to all |
| 梟雄 | xiāoxióng | a fierce and ambitious person |

Ancient people believed a legend that 梟 'owllet' was a bird that ate its mother before it could fly and that 獍 jìng was 'an animal which ate its father or mother'. The bisyllabic expression 梟獍 xiāojìng is used to describe the unfilial, the ungrateful and the rebel. 3908

In the Han Dynasty, there was a custom in the Imperial Court. On summer solstice, owls were slaughtered to make soup for courtiers. The owls' or owllets' heads were hung on wood. From there the character 梟 xiāo became a verb.

While we are discussing the word 'bird' we can cite one Chinese metaphor which is very close to the English expression 'squeezed orange', i.e. 鸟尽弓藏 niǎo jìn gōng cáng 'cast somebody aside when he has served his purpose', the literal sense being 'store away the bow once the birds are all gone'. Of course, the bow can be taken out from storage when the birds re-appear. Both bird and bow played quite an important part in the creation of new characters.

It is appropriate here to mention in passing that the above character 梟 xiāo very much resembles another character 梟 niè 'target', 'standard', 'criterion', whose bisyllabic expression 圭臬 guīniè 'criterion', 'standard' is especially a popular one. 梟 niè derived from its structure the sense of 'erecting a piece of wood for the use as a nose', 自 being the abbreviation of 鼻 bí 'nose'. The nose, a protruding object, occupying the central position on the face is naturally a good 'target'. The creation of this character 3909

happened at a time when men had many natural enemies. The sense is far from the English expression 'cut off one's nose to spite one's face', but is rather *in a favourable light*, because it was the enemy's or animal's nose, not one's own.

3910 鼻 niè has one derivative 镍 niè 'nickel' which borrows its sound from 鼻 niè.

X3910 While on the character 鼻 bí, it is useful to know that the Chinese respect the 'nose' more than other cultures do, since the earliest ancestor or originator of a tradition, school of thought, etc. is called 鼻祖 bízǔ, literally 'nose ancestor'.

鼻 bí as aforesaid originated from 自 zì 'self' whose Bone-shell pattern 𠂇 practically look like a nose. The addition of the south component of 鼻 bí, i.e. 畀 bèi, began in the Metal Script to indicate the pronunciation of 鼻 bí. As a matter of fact 畀 bèi was a very old character and meant 'raise', 'give' (still in use in certain dialects) by its structure of two hands (亠) carrying things denoted by 田.

3912 畀 bèi has one derivative: 痺 bì indicating 'paralysed' (sickness of being unable to raise things). 痲痺 mábì means 'paralysis', 'benumb', 'blunt', also 'lower one's guard and become careless'.

When air is breathed out of the nostril, the action is one of 'giving'. Hence 鼻息 bíxī means 'breath' and the expression 仰人鼻息 yǎng rén bíxī means 'to look up to or depend on another's pleasures'.

鼻 bí forms the co-component of three characters which need be noted but not necessarily learned:

| | | | |
|-------|---|------------|--|
| 3913 | a | 劓 yì | cutting off the nose (a punishment in ancient China) (knife on the nose) |
| X3913 | b | 𪔐 = 𪔑 nǚ | nosebleed, defeated in battle (a twist on the nose; 丑 for 扭) |
| 3914 | c | 鼾 hān | snore (sound), e.g. |
| | | 鼾睡 hānshuì | sound sleep |

Here it is not irrelevant if we also touch on the characters 息 xī and 皐 gāo because they are structured with 自 zì as their co-component:

息 $xī$ ————— breath, tidings, cease, stop, rest, one's children, 3915
interest, grow, multiply

The ancient people mistakenly believed that breath came out of the heart. Hence, 'nose' 自 and 'heart' 心 means '*breath*', but is used more to indicate exhalation, because inhalation is imperceptible. All calls, urges and ventilation using the voice needed exhalation.

When breath stops, it is a real '*stop*' to man. So long as there is breath, there will be *tidings*. After the cessation of breath, the trace one leaves behind in this world is *one's children*. The ancient people also viewed a sum paid or charged for the money used or borrowed, i.e. '*interest*' as descendant of such money. Here one perceives the continuous extension of the sense of 息 $xī$ in history in the following examples:

Bisyllabics:

| | | |
|-------------|----------------|--|
| 屏息 | bǐngxī | hold one's breath |
| 喘息 | chuǎnxī | gasp for breath, pant |
| <u>一息尚存</u> | yīxī shàng cún | so long as there is breath left in one |
| <u>息息相关</u> | xīxī xiāngguān | be closely linked, be closely bound up (every breathing is related to another breathing) |
| <u>间不容息</u> | jiàn bùróng xī | in a split second |
| 叹息 | tànxī | sigh |
| 太息 | tàixī | deep sigh |
| 信息 | xīnxi | tidings, message, news |
| 脉息 | màixī | pulse beat |
| 息怒 | xīnù | cease to be angry, calm one's anger |
| <u>风止雨息</u> | fēng zhǐ yǔ xī | the wind has subsided and the rain stopped |
| 息影 | xīyǐng | retire from activities (in some place) |
| 安息 | ānxī | rest, go to sleep, sleep in peace |

| | | |
|------|-----------------|---|
| 休息 | xiūxi | take rest |
| 息事宁人 | xī shì níng rén | patch up quarrel and reconcile the parties concerned, make concessions to avoid trouble, gloss things over to stay on good terms with (put things to rest and calm people down) |
| 子息 | zǐxī | one's children and children's wife |
| 股息 | gǔxī | stock dividend |
| 年息 | niánxī | interest per annum |
| 利息 | lìxī | interest |
| 息肉 | xīròu | polyp, polypus (newly grown flesh) |
| 滋息 | zīxī | grow (proliferate descendants) |
| 蕃息 | fánxī | multiply greatly (be luxuriant in the sense of descendants) |

The three derivatives of 息 xī are all comprehensible, i.e.

3916 a 熄 xī ————— extinguish, put out (stop the fire), e.g.

| | | |
|-----|----------|-------------------|
| 熄灯 | xīdēng | put out the light |
| 火熄了 | huǒxī.le | the fire is out |
| 熄灭 | xīmiè | die out |

3917 b 螞 xī ————— (a worm that has tentacles to work like its descendants) in

| | | |
|----|--------|--------------------|
| 水螅 | shuǐxī | hydra (bisyllabic) |
|----|--------|--------------------|

3918 c 媳 xí ————— daughter-in-law (a woman who produces descendants and is spouse to one's son), e.g.

| | | |
|-----|---------|-----------------|
| 媳妇 | xífù | son's wife |
| 孙媳妇 | sūnxífù | grandson's wife |

皋 = 皋 gāo means 'banks of a marsh' and has two derivatives:

3919

a 嗥 = 嗥 háo — (of a jackal or wolf) howl (sound)

3920

b 翱 = 翱 áo — take wing (extend wing over land near marsh), e.g.

3921

翱翔

áo xiáng

hover, soar

The author regrets that he seems to be leading the reader into a labyrinth. But this is the way the character actually developed or expanded and here is the best place to give a full account of it. Before moving on, it is necessary to introduce another twist to 鳥 niǎo 'bird'.

Apart from being a Bushou, 鳥 = 鸟 niǎo also plays the role of co-component in the following characters:

x3921

a 窈 = 窈 diào — deep (bird in a cave — out of reach), e.g.

3922

:

窈远

diào yuǎn

distant

b 鳴 = 鸣 míng — the cry of birds (also of animals or insects), ring, sound, express, voice, air (bird utters sound)

3923

Here is another example of wide and wild extensions from the singing of birds to the *firing of guns*, e.g.

鸟鸣

niǎo míng

bird sings

马鸣

mǎ míng

horse neighs

鸡鸣

jī míng

the crow of a cock

虫鸣

chóng míng

insects chirp

耳鸣

ěr míng

ringing in the ears

鸣鼓

míng gǔ

beat a drum

鸣礼炮

míng lǐ pào

fire gun salute

鸣谢

míng xiè

express one's thanks formally

不平则鸣

bù píng zé míng

complain of unfairness, psychological ventilation (if there is unfairness, there will be a voice)

自鸣得意 zìmíng déyì

preen oneself (uninvited expression of gratification)

3924 c

莛 = 莛 niǎo

莛萝

niǎoluó

cypress vine

1802 18VD11

3925 d

鳳 = 凤 fèng

fèng

phoenix (凡 + 鳥 = bird *not* of common kind),
e.g.

凤凰

fènghuáng

phoenix

凤梨

fènglí

pineapple (a fruit that is pear-shaped and has phoenix-like skin)

凤毛麟角

fèng máo lín jiǎo

precious and rare as phoenix feathers and unicorn horns, rarity of rarities

凤仙花

fèngxiānhuā

garden balsam

凤冠

fèngguān

phoenix coronet (bride's head-dress in feudal China, also worn by empress, etc.)

There exists another character of a similar pattern: 烏 (= 乌) wū 'crow'. The difference between 鸟 niǎo 'bird' and 乌 wū 'crow' is just a dot. The reason why it is so is probably because the crow is so black, that no one can see its eye (the dot)!

3926

烏 wū

'crow', 'black', 'dark' was on the one hand respected as a filial bird, but on the other, reference to it in ancient literature was often in a bad sense, e.g.

乌合之众

wūhé zhī zhòng

a disorderly band, a motley crowd, mob

乌七八糟

wū qī bā zāo

in a horrible mess, in great disorder, obscene, dirty, filthy

乌烟瘴气

wū yān zhàng qì

foul atmosphere

化为乌有

huàwéi wūyǒu

come to nothing (naught)

烏 wū is thought to be blacker than black and is often used to describe things of a dark colour, e.g.

| | | |
|----|-------|------------------------|
| 乌黑 | wūhēi | pitch-black, jet-black |
| 乌龟 | wūguī | tortoise, cuckold |
| 乌梅 | wūméi | dark plum |
| 乌木 | wūmù | ebony |
| 乌鸦 | wūyā | crow (bisyllabic) |
| 乌云 | wūyún | dark clouds |
| 乌贼 | wūzéi | cuttlefish |

乌 wū is also often found in translated names, e.g.

| | | |
|-----|-----------|-----------------|
| 烏干达 | wūgāndá | Uganda (sound) |
| 烏拉圭 | wūlaguī | Uruguay (sound) |
| 烏托邦 | wūtuobāng | Utopia (sound) |

Three derivatives:

a 鳴 = 呜 wū ——— toot, hoot, zoom (sound), e.g.

3927

| | | |
|------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| 呜呼 | wūhū | alas |
| 一命呜呼 | yīmìng wūhū | die |
| 呜呼哀哉 | wūhū āizāi | alas, dead and gone, all is lost |
| 呜咽 | wūyè | sob |

b 鎢 = 钨 wū ——— wolfram, tungsten (sound)

3928

c 塢 = 坞 wù ——— a cove, recess or depressed area (an unnoticeable spot or land like a nest built by crows), e.g.

3929

| | | |
|-----|-----------|-------------------|
| 花坞 | huāwù | sunken flower-bed |
| 船坞 | chuánwù | dock |
| 好莱坞 | hǎolái wù | Hollywood (sound) |

3930 2825

佯

yáng

pretend, feign, sham, e.g.

佯死

yángsǐ

feign death

佯攻

yánggōng

sham attack

佯言

yángyán

make a pretending statement

X3930

羊

yáng

'sheep' is a Bushou. Some of its derivatives have been explained near Character No. 0583, but only one aspect of the nature of this animal has been touched upon. It is good for its meat, but it is also the most docile looking animal. A treacherous fellow must be docile looking to start with. Otherwise he can never succeed in deceiving people. Hence the character 佯 yáng. Its application has been spread to other coined phrases, e.g.

羊质虎皮

yáng zhì hǔpí

a dressed-up weakling (a sheep in tiger's skin)

羊毛出在羊身上

yángmáo chū zài yángshēn.shàng

in the long run, whatever advantage you take somebody has to pay for it but not me (after all, the wool has got to be obtained from the sheep's back)

The Chinese language does not give separate name for this ruminant mammals of the genus ovis of the Bovidae family, but generally qualifies them with a first leg, e.g.

山羊

shānyáng

goat

绵羊

miányáng

sheep

小羊

xiǎoyáng

lamb

公羊

gōngyáng

ram

母羊

mǔyáng

ewe

羚羊

língyáng

antelope

牧羊人

mùyáng rén

shepherd

Some coined expressions have to be learned. Taking them at their face value would lead the reader astray. They are:

| | | |
|-------------|-------------------|---|
| <u>羊肠小道</u> | yángcháng xiǎodào | narrow winding trail (like sheep's intestine) |
| 羊齿 | yángchǐ | bracken (grass resembles goats teeth) |
| <u>羊癫疯</u> | yángdiānfēng | epilepsy (in a fit of epilepsy the patient moans like a goat's bleat) |
| 羊水 | yángshuǐ | amniotic fluid (first discovered in sheep's placenta) |

There are 26 more characters which take 羊 yáng as co-component:

| | | | |
|---|--------|--|---------------------------------------|
| a | 徉 yáng | (slow pace like sheep's walk) in | 3931 |
| | 徜徉 | chángyáng | wandering about leisurely (doubleton) |
| b | 烱 yáng | melt, dissolve (羊 was borrowed for the sound of the ancient simplified form of 融 róng of the same significance) | 3932 |

c 洋 yáng ———— ocean — see Character No. 0583

d 癢 = 痒 yǎng ———— itch, continuous irresistible urge or tingles (discomfort caused by the need comparable to repeated attempts of snatching food beyond one's arm's reach), e.g. 3933

| | | |
|-------------|-----------------|--|
| 发痒 | fāyǎng | itch |
| <u>搔到痒处</u> | sāo dào yǎngchǔ | hit the nail on the head (reach and scratch where it itches) |
| 技痒 | jìyǎng | itch to exercise one's skill |
| 怕痒 | pà yǎng | ticklish |

e 氧 yǎng ———— oxygen (nourishable gas; 羊 for 養), e.g. X3933

| | | |
|-------------|----------------|---------------------|
| 氧气 | yǎngqì | oxygen (bisyllabic) |
| 氧化 | yǎnghuà | oxidize |
| <u>氧合作用</u> | yǎnghé zuòyòng | oxygenation |

f 養 = 养 yǎng ——— give birth to, nourish, etc. — see Character No. 0589 and Location X4632

3934 g 恙 yàng ——— ailment, indisposition (tingles constantly troubling the heart; 羊 for 痒), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|-----------------------------|
| 微恙 | wēiyàng | slightly indisposed |
| 无恙 | wúyàng | in good health (no ailment) |

The reader has noticed that in 恙 yàng, the co-component 羊 yáng does not show its tail. However in early patterns it did, and in some of the following characters the centre stroke continues into other Bushou below it:

x3934 h 美 měi ——— beautiful, pretty, very satisfactory, nice, good, abbreviation of America (big sheep), e.g.

| | | |
|------|-------------------|--|
| 美丽 | měilì | beautiful |
| 美妙 | měimiào | beautiful, splendid, wonderful |
| 美人 | měirén | beautiful woman, beauty |
| 美术 | měishù | the fine arts |
| 美学 | měixué | aesthetics |
| 美不胜收 | měi bù shèng shōu | so many beautiful things one simply cannot take all of them in |
| 美观 | měiguān | pleasing to the eye, beautiful, artistic |
| 美好 | měihǎo | fine, happy, magnificent |
| 美满 | měimǎn | happy, perfectly satisfactory |
| 美中不足 | měi zhōng bùzú | a blemish in an otherwise perfect thing (the imperfection in the beauty) |
| 美味 | měiwèi | delicious food, delicacy, delicious, dainty |
| 价廉物美 | jià lián wù měi | (price) inexpensive and (quality) good |

| | | |
|----|---------|------------------------------|
| 美酒 | měijiǔ | good wine |
| 美德 | měidé | virtue |
| 美洲 | měizhōu | America (sound) |
| 美国 | měiguó | the United States of America |
| 美元 | měiyuán | U. S. Dollar |

Derivative:

h-1 鎂 mēi ————— magnesium (sound) 3935

i 薑 = 姜 jiāng ————— ginger (sound) — see also Location X5807, e.g. 3936

| | | |
|-----|--------------|---------------------|
| 姜黃色 | jiānghuángsè | ginger colour |
| 生姜 | shēngjiāng | ginger (bisyllabic) |

j 羌 qiāng ————— in 3937

| | | |
|----|---------|---|
| 羌族 | qiāngzú | a minority tribe living in Sichuan Province |
| 羌笛 | qiāngdí | a short wind instrument played by Qiangs |

k 咩 miē ————— baa, bleat (sound) 3938

l 樣 = 样 yàng ————— appearance, shape, sample, model, kind, type, e.g. X3938

| | | |
|-----|----------|--------------------------------------|
| 样子 | yàng.zi | appearance, manner, sample, tendency |
| 不一样 | bùyiyàng | not alike |
| 样品 | yàngpǐn | sample, specimen |
| 样本 | yàngběn | sample book |
| 样样 | yàngyàng | every kind, each and every, all |
| 样式 | yàngshì | pattern, type, style, form |
| 花样 | huāyàng | pattern, variety, tricks |

| | | | | | |
|------|---|----|----------|------------------|--|
| 3939 | m | 漾 | yàng | in | |
| | | 荡漾 | dàngyàng | ripple, overflow | |

The origin of 樣 has been explained under Character No. 0599. It will be enough to memorize 漾 as meaning 'plenty with lengthy effect', as sheep generally live in herds and 永 yǒng means 'long time' or 'ever'. Both 樣 yàng 'sample' and 漾 yàng 'ripple' must necessarily involve 'plenty and lengthy effect'.

3940 n 詳 = 详 xiáng — detailed, minute, particulars, know exactly, poised (the talk is as fine as wool fiber), e.g.

| | | |
|------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| 详尽 | xiángjìn | detailed, exhaustive, thorough |
| 详细 | xiángxì | detailed (bisyllabic) |
| 详明 | xiángmíng | details, particulars |
| 不详 | bùxiáng | not in detail, not quite clear |
| 请问其详 | qǐngwèn qíxiáng | may I ask for the details |
| 详密 | xiángmì | elaborate, meticulous |
| 详实 | xiángshí | full and accurate |
| 安详 | ānxiáng | composed, serene |

| | | | | |
|------|---|----|---------|---|
| 3941 | o | 庠 | xiáng | (a site where the young children are treated as sheep) in |
| | | 庠序 | xiángxù | ancient country school |

X3941 p 祥 xiáng — auspicious, propitious, lucky (sheep blessed by the divine), e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|--|
| 吉祥 | jíxiáng | auspicious, propitious, lucky (bisyllabic) |
| 祥瑞 | xiángruì | auspicious, propitious, lucky |
| 不祥 | bùxiáng | ominous, inauspicious |

q 翔 xiáng ——— fly without flapping wings (presumably (羊) on wings (羽); 羊 for 佯), e.g. 3942

| | | |
|----|----------|---|
| 飞翔 | fēixiáng | hover, circle in the air |
| 滑翔 | huáxiáng | glide |
| 翔实 | xiángshí | full and accurate (one can see more clearly in the air) |

r 羨 = 羡 xiàn ——— admire, envy, e.g. 3943

| | | |
|----|-----------|---------------------------|
| 羡慕 | xiànmù | admire, envy (bisyllabic) |
| 称羨 | chēngxian | admire |

次 'lack of water' is an obsolete ancient character to denote 'saliva' which is man's last recourse when there is lack of water. The implication of seeing sheep and feeling saliva excreting can convey no other idea than 'envy'. 盜 (= 盗) dǎo 'steal, rob, thief, robber' also originated from 次 but was relevant to 皿 mǐn 'plate'. A man eating with dirty hands could be envious for a plate which he might steal. The extensions of meaning in modern times go as far as to denote 'embezzle', 'usurp', e.g. 3944

| | | |
|------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| 盗窃 | dàoqiè | steal |
| 盗贼 | dàozéi | robbers, bandits |
| 盗卖 | dàomài | steal and sell |
| 盗用 | dàoyòng | embezzle, usurp |
| 监守自盗 | jiānshǒu zì dào | steal what is entrusted to one's care |

s 鲜 xiān ——— delicious, tasty, aquatic foods, fresh, bright, bright-coloured (fish and mutton are both very palatable), e.g. X3944

| | | |
|----|----------|------------------|
| 鲜美 | xiānměi | delicious, tasty |
| 海鲜 | hǎixiān | seafood |
| 鲜花 | xiānhuā | fresh flower |
| 鲜血 | xiānxuè | (red) blood |
| 鲜明 | xiānmíng | bright, distinct |

鲜艳

xiānyàn

bright-coloured

朝鲜

cháoxiān

Korea

鲜

xiǎn

rare, little (extended sense of 'delicious'), e.g.

鲜见

xiǎnjiàn

rarely seen

寡廉鲜耻

guǎlián xiǎnchǐ

shameless (scant honesty and little sense of shame)

3945

s-1

藓

xiǎn

moss (vegetation that can revive and become fresh again with water even after it has withered)

3946

s-2

癣

xuǎn

tinea, ringworm (sickness resembling moss; 鲜 for 癣)

X3946

2854

牧

mù

animal husbandry (handle cattle with care), e.g.

牧业

mùyè

husbandry, stock raising

牧场

mùchǎng

grazing land, pasture

牧师

mù.shī

pastor, minister, clergyman (shepherd master)

3947 2971

毯

tǎn

blanket, rug, carpet (extremely warm woollen article), e.g.

毯子

tǎn.zi

blanket (bisyllabic)

毛毯

máotǎn

woollen blanket

绒毯

róngtǎn

flannel blanket

地毯

dìtǎn

rug, carpet

3948

毯

tǎn

is a derivative of 炎 yán 'extreme warmth', 'hot', 'scorching', 'flame', 'inflammation', 'suffix for all kinds of inflammatory diseases' (double fire), e.g.

炎热

yánrè

blazing hot

炎阳

yányáng

scorching sun

| | | |
|------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| 炎暑 | yánshǔ | sweltering summer days |
| 炎炎 | yányán | scorching, overpowering |
| 火炎 | huǒyán | flames (bisyllabic) |
| 炎症 | yánzhèng | inflammation |
| <u>盲肠炎</u> | mángchángyán | appendicitis |
| <u>气管炎</u> | qìguǎnyán | tracheitis |

炎 yán is seen as a co-component in the seven characters below and means 'sick of something that comes up like flames'. However b) and f) are rarely met except in the classics:

a 淡 dàn ————— tasteless, light, weak, thin, pale, indifferent, slack, 3949
meaningless

When one pats one's lips with wet tongue, the sound emitted resembles dàn. The other meanings after 'tasteless' are obtained by extension. Since the extension is so wide, bisyllabics involving this character are many, viz:

| | | |
|-------------|--------------|---|
| <u>淡而无味</u> | dàn ér wúwèi | tasteless, unpalatable |
| 淡薄 | dànbó | light, thin, faint, dim, flag, become indifferent |
| 淡青 | dànqīng | light blue |
| 淡化 | dànhuà | desalination |
| 淡水 | dànshuǐ | fresh water (tasteless water) |
| <u>淡淡地</u> | dàndàn.de | drily |
| 淡茶 | dànchá | weak tea |
| 淡出 | dànchū | fade out (in filming) |
| 淡入 | dànrù | fade in (in filming) |
| 淡忘 | dànwàng | fade from one's memory |
| 淡泊 | dànbó | not to seek fame and wealth (slack as a boat being moored) |
| 淡漠 | dànmò | indifferent, apathetic, nonchalant, faint, dim (slack and unclear) |

| | | |
|------|----------------|---|
| 冷淡 | lěngdàn | cool |
| 淡然处之 | dànrán chǔ zhī | treat with indifference |
| 淡季 | dànjì | slack season |
| 扯淡 | chědàn | talk nonsense (pull apart and thin out) |

| | | | | |
|-------|---|------------|----------------|--|
| X3949 | b | 啖 v. 噉 dàn | —— | eat, feed, bait (devoured by mouth like anything consumed by flames), e.g. |
| | | 啖饭 | dànfan | eat rice |
| | | 以棗啖之 | yǐ zǎo dàn zhī | feed with dates |
| | | 啖以重利 | dàn yǐ zhònglì | bait with large gains |
| 3950 | c | 氮 dàn | —— | nitrogen (tasteless gas; 炎 for 淡), e.g. |
| | | 氮肥 | dànféi | nitrogenous fertilizer |

| | | | | |
|------|---|-------|----|---|
| 3951 | d | 痰 tán | —— | phlegm, sputum (in Chinese medicine it is believed that phlegm is caused by excessive heat in the human body; hence the sense of sickness of double fire), e.g. |
|------|---|-------|----|---|

| | | |
|----|-------|-------------|
| 吐痰 | tǔtán | spit sputum |
| 痰盂 | tányú | spittoon |

| | | | | |
|------|---|-----------|----|---|
| 3952 | e | 談 = 谈 tán | —— | talk, tale, chat, discuss (light or nonchalant conversation; 炎 for 淡), e.g. |
|------|---|-----------|----|---|

| | | |
|------|----------------|---|
| 谈话 | tánhuà | talk, conversation, statement |
| 奇谈 | qítán | fantastic (strange tale) |
| 天方夜谈 | tiānfāng yètan | tales of The Arabian Nights, fantastic story (derogatory) |
| 谈吐 | tántǔ | style of conversation |
| 谈天 | tántiān | chat, make conversation (talk about weather) |
| 谈虎色变 | tán hǔ sè biàn | turn pale at the mention of tiger |
| 谈锋 | tánfēng | volubility, eloquence (talk spear-head) |

| | | |
|------|--------------------|---|
| 谈言微中 | tán yán wēi zhòng | speaking tactfully but to the point |
| 无稽之谈 | wújī zhī tán | sheer nonsense (a talk that cannot be checked) |
| 谈笑风生 | tánxiào fēng shēng | talk cheerfully and humorously (talk and laughter arousing air) |
| 谈何容易 | tán hé róngyì | easier said than done (how can you say it is easy?) |
| 谈心 | tánxīn | heart-to-heart talk |
| 闲谈 | xiántán | chat |
| 谈到 | tándào | speak of |
| 谈不到 | tán bù dào | out of the question |
| 谈判 | tánpàn | negotiations, talks |
| 倾谈 | qīngtán | have a good heart-to-heart talk |

f 剡 yǎn ——— chop, slice (chip away with knife like anything in flames)

3953

g 焰 v. 焰 yàn ——— flames, e.g.

3954

| | | |
|----|--------|----------------------|
| 火焰 | huǒyàn | fire flames |
| 烈焰 | lièyàn | blazing flames |
| 气焰 | qìyàn | arrogance, insolence |

名 of 焰 yàn is a non-character in List B. Its original hieroglyph 𤇀 resembled 'a kneeling man falling into a trap or pitfall'. The sense 'pit' permeates in all other characters involving 𤇀. In 焰 yàn the meaning is to *de-emphasize* 'the danger of fire' because it is 'double fire in a pitfall' or is under control. A match may cause a conflagration, but the fire on the match end is 火燄 huǒyàn. The other characters are:

a 陷 xiàn ——— pitfall, trap, get stuck, bogged down, sink, frame-up, be captured, fall, deficiency (mound beside a pitfall emphasizing the depth of the pit), e.g.

3955

| | | |
|----|----------|----------------------------|
| 陷阱 | xiànjǐng | pitfall, trap (bisyllabic) |
| 陷入 | xiànrù | bogged down, be lost in |

| | | |
|------|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| 越陷越深 | yuè xiàn yuè shēn | sink deeper and deeper |
| 陷害 | xiàn hài | frame-up |
| 陷落 | xiàn luò | sink, fall into enemy hands |
| 缺陷 | quē xiàn | defect, deficiency |

| | | | | |
|-------|---|------------|-------------------|---|
| 3956 | b | 馅 xiàn | _____ | filling, stuffing in bread (edibles inside the bread cavity), e.g. |
| | | 饺子馅儿 | jiǎo.zi xiànr | stuffing for dumplings |
| 3957 | c | 谄 chǎn | _____ | flatter, fawn on (cause others to fall in one's pitfall with words), e.g. |
| | | 谄媚 | chǎn mèi | flatter, fawn on (bisyllabic) |
| | | 谄上欺下 | chǎn shàng qī xià | fawn on those above and bully those below |
| | | 谄谀 | chǎn yú | flatter |
| | | 谄笑 | chǎn xiào | ingratiating smile |
| 3958 | d | 掐 qiā | _____ | pinch, nip, clutch (cause a depression by hand), e.g. |
| | | 掐掉 | qiā diào | pinch off |
| | | 掐断 | qiā duàn | nip off |
| X3958 | e | 啗 v. 噉 dàn | _____ | eat, feed (cause a pit in the food by biting) |

| | | | | |
|------|---|-----------|--------------|--|
| 3959 | f | 閻 = 阎 yán | _____ | in |
| | | 阎罗 | yán luó | Yamaraja (Buddhist King of Hell) |
| | | 活阎王 | huó yán.wang | living King of Hell, an extremely cruel and violent person |

3960 It is convenient to make a distinction here between 舀 and 舀 yǎo. The character 舀 is composed of 爪 zhǎo 'hand' and 臼 jiù 'mortar' and means 'hand doing shuffling in a mortar' or 'scoop up' and by extension 'up and down', e.g.

| | | | | |
|------|---|-------|--------|--|
| 3961 | a | 稻 dào | _____ | rice, paddy (such grains that are to be shuffled in a mortar for removing husks), e.g. |
| | | 稻子 | dào.zi | rice (bisyllabic) |

- 早稻 zǎodào early (season) rice crop
 稻田 dàotián paddy
 稻草 dàocǎo hay, rice straw
- b 蹈 dǎo — tread, step, skip (feet shuffled around), e.g. 3962
- 赴汤蹈火 fù tāng dǎo huǒ defy all difficulties and dangers
 (go through fire and hot water)
 循规蹈矩 xún guī dǎo jǔ stick to convention, toe the line
 (follow regulations and shuffle
 feet according to rules)
 舞蹈 wǔdǎo dance (plenty movement of feet
 and skip)
- c 滔 tāo — inundate, flood (the water is being subjected to
 up and down — wave movement), e.g. 3963
- 滔滔 tāotāo torrential, in a flow of eloquence
 滔天 tāotiān dash to the skies, heinous
- d 弢^v. 韜 = 韬 tāo — sheath or bow case, the art of war, hide, conceal 3964
 (sword shuffled in and out of (筩) a sort of
 leather (韋) container), e.g.
- 韬略 tāolüè military stratagem (not to show
 strength to the enemy)
 韬光养晦 tāo guāng yǎng huì hide one's capacities and bide
 one's time (conceal the light
 and cultivate dimness)
 韬晦 tāohuì lie low (conceal and be dim)
- e 搯^v. 掏 tāo — scoop out, draw out (hand in and out of a pocket), e.g. 3965
- 掏出 tāochū pull out
 掏腰包 tāo yaobao pay out of one's own pocket
 掏耳朵 tāo ěr duo pick one's ears

While we are on the character 臼 jiù 'mortar', we need to know that there exist several more characters that are relevant to 'mortar'.

In ancient times, mortar was used for removing grain husks. Its use for pounding was a later development. When a pestle was put into the grains, this first movement was called 'insertion'. Hence the first character:

| | | |
|--------|----------------------|--|
| 3966 a | 插 chā | insert, interpose (with the help of a hand, the pestle-like object goes into a mortar), e.g. |
| | 插入 chārù | insert, plug in, slot in (bisyllabic) |
| | 插管 chāguǎn | intubation |
| | 插身 chāshēn | squeeze in, take part in, get involved in |
| | 插手 chāshǒu | take part, lend a hand |
| | 插足 chāzú | put one's foot in, participate |
| | 插嘴 chāzuǐ | interrupt, chip in (insert with mouth) |
| | 插头 chātóu | plug (inserting head) |
| | 插座 chāzuò | socket (seat for insertion) |
| | 插翅难飞 chā chì nán fēi | unable to fly or escape even if given wings (wings are inserted) |
| | 插图 chātú | illustration, plates (inserted picture) |
| | 插秧 chāyāng | transplant rice seedlings |
| | 插页 chāyè | inset, insert |
| | 插班 chābān | join a class in the middle of the course |
| | 插曲 chāqǔ | interlude, episode |
| | 插入语 chārùyǔ | parenthesis |
| | 直插 zhíchā | insert vertically |
| | 横插 héngchā | insert horizontally |

| | | | | | |
|-----|--------|--------|-------|--|------|
| a-1 | 鍤 v. 鍤 | chā | _____ | spade (a piece of metal performing the job of inserting into the earth) | 3967 |
| a-2 | 歃 | shà | _____ | in | 3968 |
| | 歃血 | shàxuè | | smear the blood of a sacrifice on the mouth (an ancient form of swearing an oath) | |

This character is composed of two parts: 鍤 chā and 欠 qiàn 'yawn'. According to some etymologists the blood to mean 'vow' was in ancient times usually transported by means of a 'pestle' to a wide open mouth.

The second character is:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|-----|-------|--|------|
| b | 毀 | huǐ | _____ | destroy, damage, burn up, scrap, defame, slander | 3969 |
|---|---|-----|-------|--|------|

To the ancient people, nothing was more serious than any damage inflicted to the mortar since grain could not be eaten with husk nor would it be easy to husk grain individually. The east co-component 殳 shū is the long weapon which could *damage* the 'mortar' unexpectedly and the south-west component 土 tǔ originally being 土 tǔ 'earth or ground' was to indicate where the mortar rested. The present-day meaning is of course the *result of extension*:

| | | |
|----|---------|---|
| 毀灭 | huǐmiè | destroy, exterminate |
| 毁坏 | huǐhuài | destroy, damage |
| 焚毀 | fénhuǐ | destroy by fire, burn down |
| 毀约 | huǐyuē | break one's promise, scrap a contract or treaty |
| 毀弃 | huǐqì | scrap, annul |
| 毀誉 | huǐyù | defame or praise |
| 毀谤 | huǐbàng | slander, malign, calumniate |

Later generations thought that the origin of 毀 huǐ did not warrant its use when referring to damages caused by fire or by words. Consequently, the following derivatives were invented:

| | | | | | |
|-----|-------|-----|-------|---------|------|
| b-1 | 燬 = 毀 | huǐ | _____ | burn up | 3970 |
|-----|-------|-----|-------|---------|------|

3971 b-2 毀 = 毀 huǐ ——— slander

but the simplification system has again destroyed them.

The other characters which can be viewed as extensions of 毀 are:

3972 c 捏 = 捏 niē ——— hold between the fingers, pinch, knead with the fingers, mould, fabricate, make up (destroyed by hand; 捏 for 毀), e.g.

| | | |
|------|--------------|--|
| 捏一把汗 | niē yībǎ hàn | be breathless with anxiety or tension (hand full of sweat) |
| 捏一捏 | niē yī niē | pinch once |
| 捏合 | niēhé | mediate, act as a go-between, kneading |
| 捏泥人 | niē ní rén | mould clay figurines |
| 捏造 | niēzào | fabricate, concoct, fake, trump up |

3973 c-1 涅* niè ——— alunite (sound), e.g.

涅槃 nièpán nirvana (Buddhist's belief)

3974 c-2 隍 = 隍 niè ——— (a destroyed mound) in

杌隍 wùniè uneasy (doubleton)

3975 d 裒 póu ——— gather, collect (even when one has to lay one's hand on the mortar (dangerous) and hide the stuff inside one's clothing (stealing) one turns to take), e.g.

裒斂 póuliǎn lay heavy taxes

裒辑 póují collect and edit

裒多益寡 póu duō yì guǎ take from those who have abundance and give to those who feel scarcity

One more character unique in its own right, scarcely imaginable as having its origin in 臼, is a good example of 'part for the whole' in the simplification scheme, it is:

* Note: 涅 niè is not a simplified character.

e 鑿 = 凿 záo ——— chisel, cut a hole, bore, e.g.

3976

| | | |
|------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 凿子 | záo.zi | chisel (bisyllabic) |
| 凿井 | záo.jǐng | dig or bore a well, shaft sinking |
| 凿孔 | záo.kǒng | bore a hole |
| 把船凿沉 | bà chuán záo chén | scuttle the ship |

鑿 = 凿 zuò ——— certain, authentic, irrefutable, mortise (extended sense of chisel), e.g.

| | | |
|------|-------------------|---|
| 凿凿 | zuò.zuò | true, certain, verified |
| 确凿 | què.zuò | authentic, conclusive |
| 方枘圆凿 | fāng ruì yuán zuò | incompatible (square tenon and round mortise, round peg in a square hold) |
| 凿空之论 | zuò kōng zhī lún | farfetched argument |

The north-west component of this character 辛 is obviously a hieroglyph. While 臼 indicates the receiver of a thrust, its upper part gives the impression of a smashed wooden wedge. 凿 does not presuppose boring through and only means a 'forced push', because a bisyllabic expression 凿穿 záo chuān exists to indicate 'bore-through' or 'forced unveiling'.

As early as in Character No. 0597, we learned that 兒 ér 'child' was composed of 臼 jiù and 儿 ér and the simplified system has shortened it to 儿 ér. 女兒 nǚ ér can mean 'girl' as well as 'daughter'. In Eastern China 兒 is pronounced as ní a sound which was borrowed to create four other characters, viz:

a 倪 ní ——— (like child, the beginning of a man) in

3977

| | | |
|----|---------|---------------|
| 端倪 | duān ní | clue, inkling |
|----|---------|---------------|

b 霓 ní ——— secondary rainbow (resulting from rain — like a child of rain), e.g.

3978

| | | |
|-----|--------------|--------------------|
| 霓虹灯 | ní hóng dēng | neon light (sound) |
|-----|--------------|--------------------|

- 3979 c 鯢 ní ——— salamander (mermaid — the fish which looks like a child)
- 3980 d 睨 nǐ ——— look askance (take a child's look)
- e 閼 xǐ ——— quarrel, strife (children inside a door) — see Character No. 4585

3981 The character 昇 yú 'carry by two persons together with a pole or by hand' which is more dialectal than literal also involves 臼. Together with 𠂇, it signifies four hands because 臼 (Bushou G7) also means 'two hands'.

3982 貌 Before we leave 臼, we must not miss out one popular character 貌 mào 'looks', 'appearance'. Although it has 豸 zhì (Bushou E15) 'concerning beast' as its west component, according to an etymologist the upper part of 兒 referred to a human face while the lower part to the body and legs like the character 兒 ér. But he made no reference to 豸 zhì for which another etymologist ventured the view that even animals had 'looks'. This character is, however, now generally used to describe human beings and scenes, never animals, e.g.

| | | |
|-------|--------------------|---|
| 美貌 | měimào | good looks |
| 新貌 | xīnmào | new look |
| 容貌 | róngmào | facial appearance |
| 貌似 | màosì | seemingly, in appearance |
| 貌合神离 | mào hé shén lí | (of two persons or parties) (appearance) seemingly in harmony but (in spirit) actually at variance |
| 人不可貌相 | rén bùkě mào xiāng | never judge people by their appearance |

貌 mào has two derivatives:

- 3983 a 邈 miǎo ——— far away, remote (the look now in the distance)
- 3984 b 藐 miǎo ——— small, petty, slight, despise (the look of grass), e.g.
- 藐小 miǎoxiǎo tiny, negligible, insignificant
- 言者谆谆 听者藐藐 yánzhě zhūnzhūn, tīngzhě miǎomiǎo
the words were earnest but they fell on deaf
ears (the speaker is earnest, the listener
neglects the advice)

藐视

miǎoshì

despise, look down upon

In general, 𧈧 zhì is used as a Bushou to describe 'long vertebrate animals'. However in the classics, it was also used to denote 'footless worms' and therefore usually in combination with 虫 chóng, in the coined expression 虫𧈧 chóngzhì to denote 'insects'. The Bone-shell Script being 𧈧 and the Xiaozhuan Script being 𧈧, it was anybody's guess which way one should interpret it.

2992 紗 = 纱 shā — yarn, e.g.

3985

| | | |
|----|----------|----------------|
| 棉纱 | miánshā | cotton yarn |
| 纱厂 | shāchǎng | cotton mill |
| 纱布 | shābù | gauze |
| 纱锭 | shādìng | spindle |
| 纱笼 | shālóng | sarong (sound) |

2998 秋 qiū — autumn, harvest time, year, a period of (trouble- some) time, e.g. x3985

| | | |
|------|-------------------|---|
| 秋天 | qiūtiān | autumn (climate) |
| 秋季 | qiūjì | autumn (season) |
| 深秋 | shēnqiū | late autumn |
| 秋风 | qiūfēng | autumn wind |
| 秋高气爽 | qiū gāo qì shuǎng | high sky in autumn, full of pure fresh air |
| 秋波 | qiūbō | bright eyes of a beautiful woman (like clear wave of autumn) |
| 秋分 | qiūfēn | the Autumnal Equinox |
| 明察秋毫 | míngchá qiūháo | notice all the differences (can discern autumn down on birds' body) |
| 平分秋色 | píngfēn qiūsè | have equal share of views of the autumn scenery |

| | | |
|------|----------------|--|
| 秋水 | qiūshuǐ | limpid eyes of a woman (autumn waters) |
| 送秋波 | sòng qiūbo | cast amorous glances |
| 秋后 | qiūhòu | after autumn harvest |
| 千秋万代 | qiānqiū wàndài | for a thousand years, ten thousand generations |
| 多事之秋 | duōshì zhī qiū | an eventful period |
| 秋千 | qiūqiān | swing |

Eight derivatives:

3986 a 愁 chóu ————— worry, be anxious (autumn scene affects the heart), e.g.

| | | |
|------|------------------|--|
| 发愁 | fāchóu | to worry (bisyllabic) |
| 愁眉苦脸 | chóuméi kǔliǎn | pull a long face (worrying eyebrow and bitter visage) |
| 愁肠百结 | chóucháng bǎijié | weighed down with anxiety (worrying intestines have a hundred knots) |
| 不愁衣食 | bùchóu yīshí | not worrying about clothing and food |
| 愁闷 | chóumèn | in low spirit |
| 愁容 | chóuróng | worried look |
| 愁绪 | chóuxù | gloomy mood |

3987 b 湫 jiāo ————— (autumn water — in autumn, river water becomes narrower) in
湫隘 jiāo'ài narrow and low-lying

c 揪 jiū ————— (autumn weather causes everything to contract, 3988
gather, hold tight) in

揪出 jiūchū ferret out

揪住 jiūzhù hold tight, seize

d 啾 jiū ————— in 3989

啾啾 jiūjiū chirps (sound)

e 锹 qiāo ————— metal spade (a tool used in autumn) 3990

f 愀 qiǎo ————— (heart feels the autumn) in 3991

愀然 qiǎorán sorrow-looking

g 鞦 qiū ————— in 3992

鞦韆* = 秋千 qiūqiān swing (doubleton)

h 瞅 chǒu ————— look at (colloquial) X3992

* It was originally introduced to the Han Dynasty from Central Asia and called 千秋 qiānqiū.
Possibly it had the same origin as the seesaw.

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 95%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

论语摘录下

Excerpts from Confucian Analects* (Part II)

诲汝知之乎？知之为知之，不知为不知，是知也。

Shall I teach you what knowledge is? It is to know both what one knows and what one does not know.

巧言乱德，小不忍则乱大谋。

Just a clever remark can confound virtue. So can the want of forbearance ruin a grand scheme.

敏而好学，不耻下问，是以谓之「文」也。

He who is intelligent and fond of learning and does not blush to learn from his inferiors is called 'cultured'.

有教无类。

Education should recognize no classes.

* Confucian Analects were teachings of Confucius (551 – 479 B.C.) taken down from memory by his disciples.

老者安之，朋友信之，少者怀之。

I should like to bring comfort and a sense of security to the aged, confidence to my friends, affection to the young.

知之者，不如好之者；好之者，不如乐之者。

Being fond of it is better than merely knowing it; taking delight in it is better than being merely fond of it.

子贡问：「有一言而可以终身而行之者乎？」

子曰：「其恕乎！己所不欲，勿施于人」。

Zi Gong inquired: "Is there one word that will keep us on the path to the end of our days?" "Yes, probably it is 'forgiveness'. What you do not want done to yourself, do not do unto others".

子绝四：毋意，毋必，毋固，毋我。

The Master recognizes four don'ts: no foregone conclusion, no arbitrary predetermination, no obstinacy and no egoism.

子之所慎：齐*，战，疾。

The Master was cautious in regard to three things: runing out of food, war and illness.

不愤，不启；不悱，不发；举一隅，不以三隅反，则不复矣。

I do not instruct the disinterested; I do not stimulate those who fail to speak up (no visible endeavour, no enlightening; no sensitivity, no push). If I mention one corner of a subject and the pupil cannot deduce the other three, I do not repeat my lesson.

* In ancient times 齊 (= 齐) was interchangeable with 齋 (= 斋) zhāi which now means 'vegetarian diet'.

叶公问孔子于子路，子路不对。子曰：「汝奚不曰：『其为人也，发愤忘食，乐以忘忧，不知老之将至云尔』」。

Mr. Yi inquired about Confucius but his disciple Zi Ru did not reply. Later the Master said to him: "Why didn't you answer that the Master is a man who is so emotional about his work that he forgets to eat; he is so happy in it that he forgets his sorrows; he takes no notice that his old age is fast approaching?"

子不语：怪、力、乱、神。

The Master did not speak of heresy, feats of strength, rebellion or divinities.

盖有不知而作之者，我无是也。多闻，择其善者而从之。
多见而识之，知之次也。

There may be those who act without knowing why, I don't do so. Hear much and select what is good and follow it. Seeing much and just keeping it in mind is a second type of knowledge.

曾子曰：「以能问于不能，以多问于寡；有若无，实若虚，犯而不校*。昔者吾友，尝任事于斯矣」。

Tseng Zi said: "I once had a friend who behaved like this: although he was capable he would inquire of the less competent about things; although he possessed much he would inquire of those who possessed less; his possession looked like non-possession; his fullness resembled emptiness; any offense he never cared."

知者不惑，仁者不忧，勇者不惧。

The wise man has no doubts; the virtuous man has no anxiety; the bold is free from fear.

* 校 jiào is here interchangeable with 較 jiào.

子貢問：「師與商孰賢？」子曰：「師也過，商也不及」。曰：「然則師愈欤？」子曰：「過猶不及」。

Zi Gong inquired which was of the higher calibre: "Shih or Shang?" "The former is excessive; the latter deficient." "In that case, Shih is of higher calibre?" "Excess and deficiency are equally at fault."

子貢問曰：「人皆好之何如？」子曰：「未可也」。「鄉人皆惡之，何如？」子曰：「未可也。不如鄉人之善者好之，其不善者惡之」。

Zi Gong inquired: "What do you say of a man who is liked by all his town-folk?" "I would not find him acceptable solely for that reason." "Suppose all his townfold dislike him?" "I would not reject him solely for that reason. It is better that the competent people of the town like him and the incompetent dislike him."

衆 惡之，必 察焉；衆 好之，必 察焉。

If everyone dislike it, it must be looked into; If everyone like it, it must be looked into.

過而不改，是謂過矣。

Not to rectify one's faults is indeed a fault.

道不同，不相為謀。

Those who follow a different road cannot take counsel with one another.

辭，達而已矣！

Words are to express one's thoughts! (= what happens if it is not so?)

益者三友，损者三友；友直、友谅、友多闻，益矣。友便辟、友善柔、友便佞，损矣。

Three friends benefit us; three harm us; the upright, the devoted and the learned friend benefit us; the pompous friend, the friend insinuatingly soft and the flattering friend harm us.

其身正，不令而行；其身不正，虽令不从。

If the man in power is himself upright, the people will play their roles without orders; If he is not upright, even under orders the people will be disobedient.

叶公问政。子曰：「近者悦，远者来」。

When Mr. Yi inquired about good government, the Master replied: "Good government comes about when those who are near are made happy and those who are far off are attracted."

子贡问政。子曰：「足食，足兵，民信之矣」。子贡曰：「必不得已而去，于斯三者何先？」曰：「去兵」。子贡曰：「必不得已而去，于斯二者何先？」曰：「去食；自古皆有死，民无信不立」。

Zi Gong inquired about the essentials of good government. "They are these: sufficient food, sufficient armament and the confidence of the people." "Suppose a necessity arose and despite oneself, it was impossible to have all three. Which should be dispensed with first?" "Armament." "And if one of the remaining two had to be dispensed with?" "Food. Every man is mortal since time immemorial, but without the confidence of the people, there would be no government."

德不孤，必有邻。

Virtue does not stand alone; it is sure to attract neighbours.

| Line | Column 28 | | | | Column 29 | | | | Column 30 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 1644 | 8075 | 海 | huì | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě | 5187 | 8874 | 敏 | mǐn |
| b | 0170 | 4040 | 汝 | rǔ | | | 。 | | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér |
| c | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī | 1317 | 1112 | 巧 | qiǎo | 4380 | 4744 | 好 | hào |
| d | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0013 | 0060 | 言 | yán | 1059 | B9037 | 学 | xué |
| e | 0400 | 2040 | 乎 | hū | 0410 | 2261 | 乱 | luàn | | | | |
| f | | | ? | | 2718 | 2423 | 德 | dé | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù |
| g | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī | | | , | | 3556 | 1340 | 耻 | chǐ |
| h | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0127 | 9000 | 小 | xiǎo | 0267 | 1023 | 下 | xià |
| i | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wéi | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 4568 | 7760 | 问 | wèn |
| j | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī | 3577 | 1732 | 忍 | rěn | | | , | |
| k | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0796 | 7280 | 则 | zé | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì |
| l | | | , | | 0410 | 2261 | 乱 | luàn | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ |
| m | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0126 | 4080 | 大 | dà | 4459 | 6022 | 谓 | wèi |
| n | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī | 1700 | 4490 | 谋 | móu | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| o | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wéi | | | 。 | | | | 一 | |
| p | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | | | 0112 | 0040 | 文 | wén |
| q | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī | | | | | | | 一 | |
| r | | | , | | | | | | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě |
| s | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | | | | | | | 。 | |
| t | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī | | | | | | | | |

| Line | Column 31 | | | | Column 32 | | | | Column 33 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | 4302 | 4471 | 老 | lǎo | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī |
| b | 4299 | 4440 | 教 | jiào | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| c | 0227 | 1041 | 无 | wú | 0376 | 3040 | 安 | ān | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě |
| d | 4915 | 9080 | 类 | lèi | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | | | , | |
| e | | | ○ | | | | , | | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù |
| f | | | | | 3195 | 7722 | 朋 | péng | 0302 | 4640 | 如 | rú |
| g | | | | | 0593 | 4040 | 友 | yǒu | 4380 | 4744 | 好 | hào |
| h | | | | | 3624 | 0060 | 信 | xìn | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| i | | | | | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě |
| j | | | | | | | , | | | | ; | |
| k | | | | | 4391 | 9020 | 少 | shǎo | 4380 | 4744 | 好 | hào |
| l | | | | | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| m | | | | | 2328 | 1090 | 怀 | huái | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě |
| n | | | | | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | | | , | |
| o | | | | | | | ○ | | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù |
| p | | | | | | | | | 0302 | 4640 | 如 | rú |
| q | | | | | | | | | 4765 | 7290 | 乐 | lè |
| r | | | | | | | | | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| s | | | | | | | | | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě |
| t | | | | | | | | | | | ○ | |

| Line | Column 34 | | | | Column 35 | | | | Column 36 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ |
| b | 3536 | 1080 | 贡 | gòng | 0012 | 6010 | 曰 | yuē | 1895 | 2771 | 绝 | jué |
| c | 4568 | 7760 | 问 | wèn | | | : | | 0132 | 6021 | 四 | sì |
| d | | | : | | | | 「 | | | | : | |
| e | | | 「 | | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí | 0229 | 7755 | 毋 | wú |
| f | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | 4365 | 4640 | 恕 | shù | 0207 | 0033 | 意 | yì |
| g | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | 0400 | 2040 | 乎 | hū | | | , | |
| h | 0013 | 0060 | 言 | yán | | | ! | | 0229 | 7755 | 毋 | wú |
| i | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér | 0182 | 1771 | 己 | jǐ | 1276 | 3300 | 必 | bì |
| j | 1224 | 1062 | 可 | kě | 0442 | 7222 | 所 | suǒ | | | , | |
| k | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0229 | 7755 | 毋 | wú |
| l | 3878 | 2730 | 终 | zhōng | 5150 | 8060 | 欲 | yù | 0287 | 4060 | 固 | gù |
| m | 0029 | 2740 | 身 | shēn | | | , | | | | , | |
| n | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér | 0230 | 2722 | 勿 | wù | 0229 | 7755 | 毋 | wú |
| o | 4889 | 2122 | 行 | xíng | 1737 | B8071 | 施 | shī | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ |
| p | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0619 | 1040 | 于 | yú | | | 。 | |
| q | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | | | | |
| r | 0400 | 2040 | 乎 | hū | | | 「 | | | | | |
| s | | | ? | | | | 。 | | | | | |
| t | | | 「 | | | | | | | | | |

| Line | Column 37 | | | | Column 38 | | | | Column 39 | | | |
|------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation |
| a | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0235 | 7224 | 反 | fǎn |
| b | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 4743 | 4080 | 愤 | fèn | | | , | |
| c | 0442 | 7222 | 所 | suǒ | | | , | | 0796 | 7280 | 则 | zé |
| d | 1453 | 4080 | 慎 | shèn | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù |
| e | | | : | | 5516 | 3026 | 启 | qǐ | 4873 | 8040 | 复 | fù |
| f | 5330 | 0022 | 齐 | qí | | | ; | | 0418 | 2380 | 矣 | yǐ |
| g | | | , | | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | 。 | |
| h | 1894 | 2160 | 战 | zhàn | 3430 | 1111 | 悱 | fěi | | | | |
| i | | | , | | | | , | | | | | |
| j | 3364 | 8080 | 疾 | jí | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | | |
| k | | | ○ | | 2459 | 2340 | 发 | fā | | | | |
| l | | | | | | | ; | | | | | |
| m | | | | | 5075 | 9050 | 举 | jǔ | | | | |
| n | | | | | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | | | | |
| o | | | | | 0910 | 6022 | 隅 | yú | | | | |
| p | | | | | | | , | | | | | |
| q | | | | | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | | |
| r | | | | | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ | | | | |
| s | | | | | 0190 | 1010 | 三 | sān | | | | |
| t | | | | | 0910 | 6022 | 隅 | yú | | | | |

| Line | Column 40 | | | | Column 41 | | | | Column 42 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 3476 | 4000 | 叶 | yè | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī |
| b | 0198 | 8073 | 公 | gōng | 0012 | 6010 | 曰 | yuē | 4302 | 4471 | 老 | lǎo |
| c | 4568 | 7760 | 问 | wèn | | | : | | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| d | 0412 | 1241 | 孔 | kǒng | | | 冂 | | 0764 | 3714 | 将 | jiāng |
| e | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí | 1295 | 1010 | 至 | zhì |
| f | 0619 | 1040 | 于 | yú | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wéi | 2411 | 1073 | 云 | yún |
| g | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 0171 | 2790 | 尔 | ěr |
| h | 1672 | 2760 | 路 | lù | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě | | | | |
| i | | | , | | | | , | | | | | |
| j | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ | 2459 | 2340 | 发 | fā | | | 。 | |
| k | 1672 | 2760 | 路 | lù | 4743 | 4080 | 愤 | fèn | | | | |
| l | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 3400 | 0071 | 忘 | wàng | | | | |
| m | 0642 | 7440 | 对 | duì | 0015 | 8073 | 食 | shí | | | | |
| n | | | 。 | | | | , | | | | | |
| o | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ | 4765 | 7290 | 乐 | lè | | | | |
| p | 0012 | 6010 | 曰 | yuē | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ | | | | |
| q | | | : | | 3400 | 0071 | 忘 | wàng | | | | |
| r | | | 冂 | | 1600 | 4301 | 忧 | yōu | | | | |
| s | 0170 | 4040 | 汝 | rǔ | | | , | | | | | |
| t | 0548 | 2080 | 奚 | xī | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | | |

| Line | Column 43 | | | | Column 44 | | | | Column 45 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ | 0689 | 8010 | 盖 | gài | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě |
| b | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér |
| c | 3451 | 1060 | 语 | yǔ | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0148 | 8800 | 从 | cóng |
| d | | | : | | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| e | 3560 | 7710 | 怪 | guài | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér | | | ; | |
| f | | | , | | 0155 | 8021 | 作 | zuò | 3855 | 2720 | 多 | duō |
| g | 0003 | 4002 | 力 | lì | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0020 | 7721 | 见 | jiàn |
| h | | | , | | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér |
| i | 0410 | 2261 | 乱 | luàn | | | , | | 1343 | 6080 | 识 | shí |
| j | | | , | | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| k | 1142 | 5000 | 神 | shén | 0227 | 1041 | 无 | wú | | | ; | |
| l | | | 。 | | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī |
| m | | | | | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| n | | | | | | | 。 | | 0644 | 3718 | 次 | cì |
| o | | | | | 3855 | 2720 | 多 | duō | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě |
| p | | | | | 4569 | 1040 | 闻 | wén | | | 。 | |
| q | | | | | | | , | | | | | |
| r | | | | | 5547 | 7750 | 择 | zé | | | | |
| s | | | | | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí | | | | |
| t | | | | | 0590 | 8060 | 善 | shàn | | | | |

| Line | Column 46 | | | | Column 47 | | | | Column 48 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0871 | 8060 | 曾 | zēng | 0227 | 1041 | 无 | wú | 2067 | 4282 | 斯 | sī |
| b | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ | | | , | | 0418 | 2380 | 矣 | yǐ |
| c | 0012 | 6010 | 曰 | yuē | 1244 | 3480 | 实 | shí | | | | |
| d | | | : | | 0454 | 4460 | 若 | ruò | | | o | |
| e | | | 一 | | 4884 | 2121 | 虚 | xū | | | | |
| f | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ | | | , | | | | | |
| g | 1218 | 2221 | 能 | néng | 1118 | B7771 | 犯 | fàn | | | | |
| h | 4568 | 7760 | 问 | wèn | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér | | | | |
| i | 0619 | 1040 | 于 | yú | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | | |
| j | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 1756 | 0040 | 校 | jiào | | | | |
| k | 1218 | 2221 | 能 | néng | | | o | | | | | |
| l | | | , | | 3563 | 4460 | 昔 | xī | | | | |
| m | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | | | | |
| n | 3855 | 2720 | 多 | duō | 0212 | 1060 | 吾 | wú | | | | |
| o | 4568 | 7760 | 问 | wèn | 0593 | 4040 | 友 | yǒu | | | | |
| p | 0619 | 1040 | 于 | yú | | | , | | | | | |
| q | 4679 | 3022 | 寡 | guǎ | 0867 | 9073 | 尝 | cháng | | | | |
| r | | | ; | | 1039 | 2221 | 任 | rèn | | | | |
| s | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | 3071 | 5000 | 事 | shì | | | | |
| t | 0454 | 4460 | 若 | ruò | 0619 | 1040 | 于 | yú | | | | |

| Line | Column 49 | | | | Column 50 | | | | Column 51 | | | |
|------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation |
| a | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ | 2524 | 0022 | 商 | shāng |
| b | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 3536 | 1080 | 贡 | gòng | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě |
| c | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 4568 | 7760 | 问 | wèn | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù |
| d | 0447 | 5310 | 惑 | huò | | | : | | 0430 | 1724 | 及 | jí |
| e | | | , | | | | ┐ | | | | ┐ | |
| f | 3646 | 1010 | 仁 | rén | 2404 | 2102 | 师 | shī | | | 。 | |
| g | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 0429 | 2112 | 与 | yǔ | 0012 | 6010 | 曰 | yuē |
| h | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 2524 | 0022 | 商 | shāng | | | : | |
| i | 1600 | 4301 | 忧 | yōu | 0278 | 0541 | 孰 | shú | | | ┐ | |
| j | | | , | | 4810 | B2704 | 贤 | xián | 0223 | 2333 | 然 | rán |
| k | 1506 | 1722 | 勇 | yǒng | | | ? | | 0796 | 7280 | 则 | zé |
| l | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | | | ┐ | | 2404 | 2102 | 师 | shī |
| m | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ | 5092 | 8022 | 愈 | yù |
| n | 2288 | 7780 | 惧 | jù | 0012 | 6010 | 曰 | yuē | 0431 | 2112 | 欤 | yú |
| o | | | 。 | | | | : | | | | ? | |
| p | | | | | | | ┐ | | | | ┐ | |
| q | | | | | 2404 | 2102 | 师 | shī | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ |
| r | | | | | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě | 0012 | 6010 | 曰 | yuē |
| s | | | | | 0855 | 4030 | 过 | guò | | | : | |
| t | | | | | | | , | | | | ┐ | |

| Line | Column 52 | | | | Column 53 | | | | Column 54 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0855 | 4030 | 过 | guò | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě |
| b | 1604 | 4301 | 犹 | yóu | 3536 | 1080 | 贡 | gòng | | | 乚 | |
| c | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 4568 | 7760 | 问 | wèn | | | 。 | |
| d | 0430 | 1724 | 及 | jí | 0012 | 6010 | 曰 | yuē | | | 冫 | |
| e | | | 乚 | | | | ： | | 5143 | 2020 | 乡 | xiāng |
| f | | | 。 | | | | 冫 | | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| g | | | | | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 1584 | 2260 | 皆 | jiē |
| h | | | | | 1584 | 2260 | 皆 | jiē | 3532 | 1010 | 恶 | wù |
| i | | | | | 4380 | 4744 | 好 | hào | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| j | | | | | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | | | ， | |
| k | | | | | 0277 | 1062 | 何 | hé | 0277 | 1062 | 何 | hé |
| l | | | | | 0302 | 4640 | 如 | rú | 0302 | 4640 | 如 | rú |
| m | | | | | | | ？ | | | | ？ | |
| n | | | | | | | 乚 | | | | 乚 | |
| o | | | | | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ |
| p | | | | | 0012 | 6010 | 曰 | yuē | 0012 | 6010 | 曰 | yuē |
| q | | | | | | | ： | | | | ： | |
| r | | | | | | | 冫 | | | | 冫 | |
| s | | | | | 0233 | 5090 | 未 | wèi | 0233 | 5090 | 未 | wèi |
| t | | | | | 1224 | 1062 | 可 | kě | 1224 | 1062 | 可 | kě |

| Line | Column 55 | | | | Column 56 | | | | Column 57 | | | |
|------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation |
| a | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě | 0149 | 2723 | 衆 | zhòng | 0855 | 4030 | 过 | guò |
| b | | | ○ | | 3532 | 1010 | 恶 | wù | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér |
| c | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù |
| d | 0302 | 4640 | 如 | rú | | | , | | 2713 | 1874 | 改 | gǎi |
| e | 5143 | 2020 | 乡 | xiāng | 1276 | 3300 | 必 | bì | | | , | |
| f | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 2477 | 2790 | 察 | chá | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì |
| g | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0419 | 1032 | 焉 | yān | 4459 | 6022 | 谓 | wèi |
| h | 0590 | 8060 | 善 | shàn | | | ; | | 0855 | 4030 | 过 | guò |
| i | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 0149 | 2723 | 衆 | zhòng | 0418 | 2380 | 矣 | yǐ |
| j | 4380 | 4744 | 好 | hào | 4380 | 4744 | 好 | hào | | | ○ | |
| k | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | | | | |
| l | | | , | | | | , | | | | | |
| m | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí | 1276 | 3300 | 必 | bì | | | | |
| n | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 2477 | 2790 | 察 | chá | | | | |
| o | 0590 | 8060 | 善 | shàn | 0419 | 1032 | 焉 | yān | | | | |
| p | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | | | ○ | | | | | |
| q | 3532 | 1010 | 恶 | wù | | | | | | | | |
| r | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | | | | | | | | |
| s | | | └ | | | | | | | | | |
| t | | | ○ | | | | | | | | | |

| Line | Column 58 | | | | Column 59 | | | | Column 60 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 1115 | 8060 | 道 | dào | 5120 | 8010 | 益 | yì | 5120 | 8010 | 益 | yì |
| b | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 0418 | 2380 | 矣 | yǐ |
| c | 0284 | 7722 | 同 | tóng | 0190 | 1010 | 三 | sān | | | 。 | |
| d | | | , | | 0593 | 4040 | 友 | yǒu | 0593 | 4040 | 友 | yǒu |
| e | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | , | | 0771 | 2124 | 便 | biàn |
| f | 0603 | 4690 | 相 | xiāng | 0370 | 6080 | 损 | sǔn | 1020 | 7024 | 辟 | bì |
| g | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wéi | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | | | 、 | |
| h | 1700 | 4490 | 谋 | móu | 0190 | 1010 | 三 | sān | 0593 | 4040 | 友 | yǒu |
| i | | | 。 | | 0593 | 4040 | 友 | yǒu | 0590 | 8060 | 善 | shàn |
| j | | | | | | | ； | | 0800 | 1790 | 柔 | róu |
| k | 1002 | 2064 | 辞 | cí | 0593 | 4040 | 友 | yǒu | | | 、 | |
| l | | | , | | 0699 | 4010 | 直 | zhí | 0593 | 4040 | 友 | yǒu |
| m | 5040 | 3430 | 達 | dá | | | 、 | | 0771 | 2124 | 便 | biàn |
| n | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér | 0593 | 4040 | 友 | yǒu | 0382 | 2124 | 佞 | nìng |
| o | 0866 | 1771 | 已 | yǐ | 2128 | 0090 | 谅 | liàng | | | 、 | |
| p | 0418 | 2380 | 矣 | yǐ | | | 、 | | 0370 | 6080 | 损 | sǔn |
| q | | | ！ | | 0593 | 4040 | 友 | yǒu | 0418 | 2380 | 矣 | yǐ |
| r | | | | | 3855 | 2720 | 多 | duō | | | 。 | |
| s | | | | | 4569 | 1040 | 闻 | wén | | | | |
| t | | | | | | | , | | | | | |

| Line | Column 61 | | | | Column 62 | | | | Column 63 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí | 3476 | 4000 | 叶 | yè | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ |
| b | 0029 | 2740 | 身 | shēn | 0198 | 8073 | 公 | gōng | 3536 | 1080 | 贡 | gòng |
| c | 0790 | 1010 | 正 | zhèng | 4568 | 7760 | 问 | wèn | 4568 | 7760 | 问 | wèn |
| d | | | , | | 3325 | 1010 | 政 | zhèng | 3325 | 1010 | 政 | zhèng |
| e | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | 。 | | | | 。 | |
| f | 2003 | 8030 | 令 | lìng | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ |
| g | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér | 0012 | 6010 | 曰 | yuē | 0012 | 6010 | 曰 | yuē |
| h | 4889 | 2122 | 行 | xíng | | | : | | | | : | |
| i | | | ; | | | | ┐ | | | | ┐ | |
| j | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí | 0609 | 7222 | 近 | jìn | 0026 | 6080 | 足 | zú |
| k | 0029 | 2740 | 身 | shēn | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 0015 | 8073 | 食 | shí |
| l | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 1206 | 8021 | 悦 | yuè | | | , | |
| m | 0790 | 1010 | 正 | zhèng | | | , | | 0026 | 6080 | 足 | zú |
| n | | | , | | 1428 | 1021 | 远 | yuǎn | 4545 | 7280 | 兵 | bīng |
| o | 0439 | 6013 | 虽 | suī | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | | | , | |
| p | 2003 | 8030 | 令 | lìng | 0676 | 5090 | 来 | lái | 0491 | 7774 | 民 | mín |
| q | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | └ | | 3624 | 0060 | 信 | xìn |
| r | 0148 | 8800 | 从 | cóng | | | 。 | | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| s | | | 。 | | | | | | 0418 | 2380 | 矣 | yǐ |
| t | | | | | | | | | | | └ | |

| Line | Column 64 | | | | Column 65 | | | | Column 66 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | | | ○ | | | | ㄥ | | 0619 | 1040 | 于 | yú |
| b | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ | 0012 | 6010 | 曰 | yuē | 2067 | 4282 | 斯 | sī |
| c | 3536 | 1080 | 贡 | gòng | | | : | | 0189 | 1010 | 二 | èr |
| d | 0012 | 6010 | 曰 | yuē | | | ㄟ | | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě |
| e | | | : | | 0682 | 4073 | 去 | qù | 0277 | 1062 | 何 | hé |
| f | | | ㄟ | | 4545 | 7280 | 兵 | bīng | 0880 | 2421 | 先 | xiān |
| g | 1276 | 3300 | 必 | bì | | | ㄥ | | | | ? | |
| h | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | ○ | | | | ㄥ | |
| i | 1241 | B6034 | 得 | de | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ | 0012 | 6010 | 曰 | yuē |
| j | 0182 | 1771 | 已 | jǐ | 3536 | 1080 | 贡 | gòng | | | : | |
| k | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér | 0012 | 6010 | 曰 | yuē | | | ㄟ | |
| l | 0682 | 4073 | 去 | qù | | | : | | 0682 | 4073 | 去 | qù |
| m | | | , | | | | ㄟ | | 0015 | 8073 | 食 | shí |
| n | 0619 | 1040 | 于 | yú | 1276 | 3300 | 必 | bì | | | ; | |
| o | 2067 | 4282 | 斯 | sī | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0168 | 2600 | 自 | zì |
| p | 0190 | 1010 | 三 | sān | 1241 | B6034 | 得 | de | 1464 | 4060 | 古 | gǔ |
| q | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 0182 | 1771 | 已 | jǐ | 1584 | 2260 | 皆 | jiē |
| r | 0277 | 1062 | 何 | hé | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu |
| s | 0880 | 2421 | 先 | xiān | 0682 | 4073 | 去 | qù | 3504 | 1021 | 死 | sǐ |
| t | | | ? | | | | , | | | | , | |

| Line | Column 67 | | | | Column 68 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0491 | 7774 | 民 | mín | 2718 | 2423 | 德 | dé |
| b | 0227 | 1041 | 无 | wú | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù |
| c | 3624 | 0060 | 信 | xìn | 3171 | 7223 | 孤 | gū |
| d | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | , | |
| e | 0027 | 0010 | 立 | lì | 1276 | 3300 | 必 | bì |
| f | | | ┐ | | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu |
| g | | | ○ | | 2020 | 8030 | 邻 | lín |
| h | | | | | | | ○ | |
| i | | | | | | | | |
| j | | | | | | | | |
| k | | | | | | | | |
| l | | | | | | | | |
| m | | | | | | | | |
| n | | | | | | | | |
| o | | | | | | | | |
| p | | | | | | | | |
| q | | | | | | | | |
| r | | | | | | | | |
| s | | | | | | | | |
| t | | | | | | | | |

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 86%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

谒山 (诗)

Visiting Mountains (poem)

by Li Shang Yin 唐 李商隐 (A. D. 813 – 858)

从来系日乏长绳,

Primarily there exists no long rope to tie the sun,

水去云回恨不胜。

I regret that water flows past and the clouds return.

欲就麻姑买沧海,

And wish to buy from Magu* the destroyable blue sea,

一杯春露冷如冰。

She hands down only a cup of spring dew cold and icy.

* Magu — the legendary fairy who could change Blue Sea to mulberry field.

| Line | Column 1 | | | | Column 2 | | | |
|------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation |
| a | 0148 | 8800 | 从 | cóng | 5137 | 1780 | 买 | mǎi |
| b | 0676 | 5090 | 来 | lái | 5637 | 8071 | 沧 | cāng |
| c | 3083 | 2090 | 系 | xì | 0581 | 8075 | 海 | hǎi |
| d | 0040 | 6010 | 日 | rì | | | , | |
| e | 0397 | 2030 | 乏 | fá | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī |
| f | 4164 | 2273 | 长 | cháng | 2326 | 1090 | 杯 | bēi |
| g | 5301 | 6071 | 绳 | shéng | 4418 | 5060 | 春 | chūn |
| h | | | , | | 1673 | 6716 | 露 | lù |
| i | 0036 | 1290 | 水 | shuǐ | 2018 | 8030 | 冷 | lěng |
| j | 0682 | 4073 | 去 | qù | 0302 | 4640 | 如 | rú |
| k | 2411 | 1073 | 云 | yún | 0457 | 3219 | 冰 | bīng |
| l | 3179 | 6060 | 回 | huí | | | o | |
| m | 1180 | 7773 | 恨 | hèn | | | | |
| n | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | | |
| o | 4658 | 2510 | 胜 | shèng | | | | |
| p | | | o | | | | | |
| q | 5150 | 8060 | 欲 | yù | | | | |
| r | 0765 | 0391 | 就 | jiù | | | | |
| s | 0085 | 0029 | 麻 | má | | | | |
| t | 1468 | 4060 | 姑 | gū | | | | |

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 85%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

沒蕃故人 (诗)

In Memory of an old Friend who died near Tartar Land (poem)

by Zhang Ji 宋 张籍 (A. D. 767 - 830)

前年戌月支,

In defending against the Yuezhi tribe year before last,

城下沒全师;

On the skirt of city a whole army was extirpated;

蕃汉断消息,

Since no news either from the tartars or our side has passed,

死生长别离。

Alive or dead, anyway we are ever separated;

无人收废帐,

The tents were abandoned and no one cared to fold,

归马识残旗；

The returning horses still recognized the banners old;

欲祭疑君在，

I wished to hold memorial service but was afraid

天涯哭此时。

You may be still alive. At this end of the world I wailed.

| Line | Column 1 | | | | Column 2 | | | | Column 3 | | | |
|------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation |
| a | 0651 | 8022 | 前 | qián | 5370 | 2060 | 蕃 | fán | 0227 | 1041 | 无 | wú |
| b | 0728 | 8050 | 年 | nián | 5053 | 7740 | 汉 | hàn | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| c | 0980 | 7325 | 戌 | shù | 5881 | B2271 | 断 | duàn | 4976 | B2270 | 收 | shōu |
| d | 0041 | 7722 | 月 | yuè | 3271 | 9022 | 消 | xiāo | 2461 | 2340 | 废 | fèi |
| e | 0390 | 4040 | 支 | zhī | 3915 | 2633 | 息 | xī | 4163 | 2273 | 帐 | zhàng |
| f | | | , | | | | , | | | | , | |
| g | 0982 | 7325 | 城 | chéng | 3504 | 1021 | 死 | sǐ | 5108 | 2707 | 归 | guī |
| h | 0267 | 1023 | 下 | xià | 0304 | 2510 | 生 | shēng | 0065 | 7712 | 马 | mǎ |
| i | 0228 | 3714 | 沒 | méi | 4164 | 2273 | 长 | cháng | 1343 | 6080 | 识 | shí |
| j | 1407 | 8010 | 全 | quán | 0643 | 6042 | 别 | bié | 2384 | 5300 | 残 | cán |
| k | 2404 | 2102 | 师 | shī | 1177 | 0022 | 离 | lí | 1717 | 4480 | 旗 | qí |
| l | | | ; | | | | o | | | | ; | |
| m | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| n | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| o | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| p | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| q | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| r | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| s | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| t | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Line | Column 4 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 5150 | 8060 | 欲 | yù |
| b | 2474 | 2790 | 祭 | jì |
| c | 1830 | 2788 | 疑 | yí |
| d | 2705 | 1760 | 君 | jūn |
| e | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài |
| f | | | , | |
| g | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān |
| h | 2819 | 7121 | 涯 | yá |
| i | 0500 | 6680 | 哭 | kū |
| j | 0595 | 2211 | 此 | cǐ |
| k | 0729 | 4030 | 时 | shí |
| l | | | ○ | |
| m | | | | |
| n | | | | |
| o | | | | |
| p | | | | |
| q | | | | |
| r | | | | |
| s | | | | |
| t | | | | |

Chapter Thirty-one

Guestimables in Index Group 3000 – 3999

Having gone through the previous chapter, the reader may think that he is entering a maze. Especially in the case of learning 炎 yán 'two fires' where proliferation entered several domains:

- 1) acceptable basic composition 毯 tǎn 'blanket': 炎 to mean 'very hot';
- 2) sound simulation like 淡 dàn 'tasteless' (sound of patting one's tongue between one's lips);
- 3) abbreviation of a derivative 淡 back to 炎 (pronunciations tán or dàn remain unchanged) in 談 tán 'chat' or 痰 tán 'sputum';
- 4) a derivative involving no one main Bushou: 燄 yàn 'flames';
- 5) cross reference on to a non-character 𠂔 'man falling into trap';
- 6) a very similar character 舀 yǎo 'fetch fluid with a ladle' (a hand repeatedly in and out of a mortar);

First of all, the reader should realize that the Chinese language is a logical development of ideas built upon ideas. New ideas grew from old ideas but all old ideas must have come from life experiences. Some have been corrected like 燄 yàn which has a variant 焰 yàn — a natural simplification.

Secondly, logic is the real axis that goes through the proliferation. Following the author's logical explanation of the structure of characters is the optimum way to learn, as opposed to the arbitrary way of just learning *signs* which is the lot of the average Chinese child at school.

Thirdly, each explanation does have its etymological background.

In the Introduction, mention was made of the classification of characters according to 'Shuowenjiezi'. There are six classes, viz:

- 1) Hieroglyph: 火 from 𤇆 (fire on mountain (山) started by lightning);

- 2) Shape that can suggest a meaning: 𠂇, 𠂈;
- 3) The meaning of parts are interrelated: 炎;
- 4) Sound simulation: 淡;
- 5) Groupings of similar shape, meaning or sound: 談, 痰; 陷, 餡;
- 6) Meaning was derived through extension: 啖, 氮; 滔, 稻.

The prime aim of this Book is to recognize and understand Chinese characters. Since the effort one has to expend to get a photographic impression of a character is the same whether it is a complicated or simple one, the present method is the best approach ever offered to foreign student of the Chinese language. The Chinese, who perforce has to learn to write from the age of 4, must necessarily start by simple strokes. But regrettably, *logic has no relationship to stroke*.

This is an insoluble problem of the Chinese language. Creating simplified forms for the more complicated characters is one solution but as the reader will have observed, this in part is at the expense of learning it by the philosophical approach. Therefore *wanton* simplification is unwarranted.

Puzzles 3001 – 3999

| 4-Corner Index | Character | Pronun- ciation | Significance from the breakdown (numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers) |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------------|---|
| 3010 | 室 | shǐ | place to reach under shelter 至(I 11) 宀(D3) |
| 3022 | 扇 | shàn | like door but made of feather 户(D5) 羽(E12) |
| 3023 | 家 | jiā | where under shelter a pig is 宀(D3) 豕(E9) |
| 3030 | 進=进 | jìn | in spite of distance 隹(J 13) 辶(I 8) |
| 3034 | 守 | shǒu | under shelter in commensurate 宀(D3) 寸(K7) behaviour |

| 4-Corner Index | Character | Pronun- ciation | Significance from the breakdown (numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers) |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------------|---|
| 3040 | 安 | ān | woman under shelter 女 (A13) 宀 (D3) |
| 3050 | 牢 | láo | shelter for cow 宀 (D3) 牛 (E3) |
| 3071 | 竄 = 窜 | cuàn | the way a rat enters the hole 鼠 (E13) 穴 (C18) |
| 3080 | 突 | tū | a dog in a cave 犬 (E1) 穴 (C18) |
| 3126 | 福 | fú | divine, one mouth and field 礻 (L3a) 一 (K14) 口 (B1) 田 (C17) |
| 3310 | 沁 | qìn | water into or out of the heart (body) 氵 (C3) 心 (B19) |
| 3414 | 波 | bō | water skin or surface 氵 (C3) 皮 (Ch.No.0181) |
| 3440 | 婆 | pó | woman with undulating water 女 (A13) 氵 (C3) surface marks 皮 (Ch.No.0181) |
| 3512 | 清 | qīng | the water is blue 氵 (C3) 青 (Ch.No.0489) |
| 3721 | 袍 | páo | clothing that wraps 礻 (G2) 包 (Ch.No.0361) |
| 3750 | 軍 = 军 | jūn | vehicles cramped in small area 車 (D7) 冫 (D4) |
| 3771 | 瓷 | cí | earthenware invented next after pottery 瓦 (G8) 次 (Ch.No.0644) |
| 3811 | 汽 | qì | air and water 气 (A3) 氵 (C3) |

Answers to Puzzles 3001 – 3999

X3993 3010 **室** shì ——— room, e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 臥室 | wòshì | bedroom |
| 辦公室 | bàngōngshì | office |
| 室內裝飾 | shìnnèi zhuāngshì | indoor decoration |
| 室外活動 | shìwài huódòng | outdoor activities |

至 zhì has been extensively explained under Character No. 1295.

3993 3022 **扇** shàn ——— fan, e.g.

| | | |
|---------------|-----------|--|
| 扇子 | shàn.zi | fan (bisyllabic) |
| 電(=电)扇 | diànshàn | electric fan |
| 紙扇 | zhǐshàn | paper fan |
| 蒲扇 | púshàn | palm leaf fan |
| 扇貝 | shànbèi | scallop (shell fish of the shape of a fan) |
| 一扇門 | yīshànmén | a door |

Derivatives:

3993 a **煽** = **扇** shān ——— incite, instigate (fan with hand), e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|------------------|--|
| 煽動 | shāndòng | instigate, incite |
| 煽風点火 | shānfēng diǎnhuǒ | stir up trouble (fan the wind and kindle a fire) |

3994 b **煽** shān ——— in

| | | |
|-----------|----------|----------------------|
| 煽動 | shāndòng | instigate (fan fire) |
|-----------|----------|----------------------|

扇 shàn is a derivative of **羽** yǔ 'feather' which has a bisyllabic expression **羽毛** yǔmáo 'feather', 'plume'. 'Badminton' or 'shuttlecock' is called **羽毛球** yǔmáoqiú. In the following we can count five derivatives of **羽** yǔ, viz:

3995 a **翔** xiáng ——— circle in the air (leisurely flying (羽) in the air like a sheep (羊) at rest on the ground), e.g.

翱翔

áo xiáng

soar, hover

翔实

xiáng shí

full and accurate (panoramic and factual)

b 栩 xǔ ————— chestnut oak

3996

The oak is a tree whose fruit can be used to dye wood to a greyish colour to look like feathers. Hence the following use:

栩栩

xǔ xǔ

vividly, lively

栩栩如生

xǔ xǔ rú shēng

lifelike

c 翮 xū ————— brag, boast (speech (言) boosted like feathers (羽) inflated on a fowl's body), e.g. 3997

自翮

zì xū

brag, boast

d 翊 yì ————— assist (a ruler) (flap feathered wings (羽) while standing (立) – to support the body) X3997

e 翌 yì ————— immediately follow in time, next (the movement of its feathered wings (羽) when a bird attempts to stand (立) after a flight), e.g. X3997

翌日

yì rì

next day

翌年

yì nián

next year

3023 家 jiā ————— home, family, my, household, tamed, a person or a family engaged in a certain trade, a classifier for family or business, a specialist in a certain field, a school of thought, e.g. 3998

家书

jiā shū

a letter from home

家具

jiā jù

furniture

家庭

jiā tíng

family, household

家族

jiā zú

clan, family

国家

guó jiā

country, state, nation (country as one's family)

家属

jiā shǔ

family members, dependents

| | | |
|-------------|------------------|--|
| 家眷 | jiājuàn | wife, wife and children |
| 家谱 | jiāpǔ | family tree |
| 家境 | jiājìng | family financial situation, family circumstances |
| 家常 | jiācháng | the daily life of a family |
| <u>家常便饭</u> | jiācháng biànfàn | homely food, simple meal, common occurrence, routine |
| 人家 | rénjiā | family, household, I |
| 出家 | chūjiā | becomes a monk or nun |
| <u>家喻户晓</u> | jiā yù hù xiǎo | known to all (every family knows) |
| 大家 | dàjiā | all, everybody, great master |
| 家母 | jiāmǔ | my mother (humble) |
| 女家 | nǚjiā | the bride's side |
| 家畜 | jiāchù | domestic animal |
| 家禽 | jiāqín | domestic fowl |
| 画家 | huàjiā | artist, painter |
| <u>三家商店</u> | sānjiā shāngdiàn | three shops |
| 专家 | zhuānjiā | specialist |
| <u>科学家</u> | kēxuéjiā | scientist |
| <u>天文学家</u> | tiānwénxuéjiā | astronomer |
| 儒家 | rújiā | Confucian school |

The character for 'home' written in this way must have surprised many people. But ancient people depended for their need of protein on pigs which could be fed with any remnant food, and needed a little care. Pigs were therefore raised practically in every home in ancient China.

家 jiā has four derivatives:

3999 a 家 jiā ————— (things in the home where man lives) in

| | | |
|----|--------|------------------------------------|
| 家具 | jiājù | furniture |
| 家伙 | jiāhuǒ | utensil, tool, weapon, fellow, guy |

b 嫁 jiā ————— gallium (sound)

4000

c 嫁 jià ————— (of a woman) marry, shift (woman going to have a home), e.g. 4001

| | | |
|----|------------|---|
| 嫁女 | jiànǚ | marry off a daughter |
| 嫁娶 | jiàqǔ | marriage (a say from woman's side (嫁) and man's side (娶)) |
| 嫁妆 | jià.zhuang | dowry |
| 嫁祸 | jiàhuò | shift the misfortune onto somebody else |

d 稼 jià ————— sow (pass grain (禾) seeds to their home (家) for further growth), e.g. 4002

| | | |
|----|------------|----------------------|
| 耕稼 | gēngjià | ploughing and sowing |
| 庄稼 | zhuāng.jià | crops |
| 稼穡 | jiàsè | sowing and reaping |

豕 shǐ 'pig' was a hieroglyph. Its Bone-shell and Metal Scripts resembled the real animal much more: X4002

- a) Bone-shell Script — its back facing east 𠂇
- b) Metal Script — its back facing west 𠂇
- c) Xiaozhuan Script 豕 = 豕

At one time, this animal had three names. The other two are:

- d) Xiaozhuan Script — front view 豕 = 豕
- e) Bone-shell Script 豕 = 豕
- f) Metal Script 豕

The last two patterns rather indicated 'wild boar' that must be shot with an arrow. The north component 豕 of the character 豕 zhì was traditionally called pighead. Another derivative is precisely of this sense; namely 彘 (v. 彘) yì a pighead-shaped article to be held with two hands which may 4003

contain rice or silk. It also means 'sacrificial vessel', 'wine vessel' in 彝器 yíqì.

Since 豕 shǐ is an animal useful for its meat, a later addition gave 'flesh' (月) to it. Thus, a new character is created, i.e.

4004 豚 tún ——— suckling pig, pig, e.g.
 豚鼠 túnshǔ guinea pig, cavy

That these characters co-exist even today is not without reason. Firstly, 豕 shǐ is connected with 家 jiā 'home'; secondly, 猪 (v. 猪) zhū has always
 4005 been a symbol for 'stupidity'; thirdly, 彘 zhì is part of a coined phrase to describe the morally degenerate man, i.e. 狗彘不若 gǒu zhì bùruò 'even not comparable with dogs and pigs'.

Apart from 豚 tún, 豕 shǐ is found in nine other characters as the co-component, not the Bushou, viz:

4006 a 遁 v. 遯 dùn ——— escape, flee, hide away (shield (盾) or suckling pig (豚) in distance (辶)), e.g.

| | | |
|----|--------|---------------------|
| 遁逃 | dùntáo | escape, flee |
| 遁迹 | dùn jī | live in seclusion |
| 遁词 | dùn cí | subterfuge, quibble |

4007 b 冢 hùn ——— lavatory (classics) (pig sty)

4008 b-1 溷 hùn ——— mingle, muddle (mixed with water like in a pig sty), e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|---|
| 溷迹 | hùn jī | live among people without special merit or purpose, drift along |
| 溷浊 | hùn zhuó | muddy |

4009 c 逐 zhú ——— chase, pursue, drive out, expel, one by one (react to pigs (豕) in the distance (辶)), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|--|
| 追逐 | zhuīzhú | chase, pursue |
| 逐鹿 | zhú lù | fight for the throne, bid for state power (chase the deer — do the wild chase) |

| | | | | |
|---|------|----------------|--|------|
| | 驱逐 | qūzhú | drive out, expel, banish | |
| | 下逐客令 | xià zhúkè lìng | show somebody the door (give the order of driving out a guest) | |
| | 逐一 | zhúyī | one by one | |
| | 逐月 | zhúyuè | month by month | |
| | 逐项 | zhúxiàng | item by item | |
| | 逐步 | zhúbù | step by step | |
| | 逐渐 | zhújiàn | gradually, by degrees | |
| d | 啄 | zhuó | <u>peck</u> (mouth chisels; 豕 for 啄 — see below), e.g. | 4010 |
| | 啄米 | zhuómǐ | peck at the rice | |
| | 啄木鸟 | zhuómùniǎo | woodpecker | |

| | | | | |
|---|-------|------------|--|------|
| e | 琢 | zhuó | <u>chisel</u> , carve (put work on jade like pig's trotting), e.g. | 4011 |
| | 琢磨 | zhuómó | carve and polish, polish, refine, improve | |
| | 琢 | zuó | in | |
| | 琢磨 | zuó.mó | ponder | |
| f | 詆 | zhú | <u>calumny</u> , slander (words that chisel bluntly; 豕 for 琢), e.g. | 4012 |
| | 造谣 | yáozhuó | smear campaign | |
| g | 塚 = 冢 | zhǒng | <u>tomb</u> , grave (earth wraps (coffin) like pig's feet being bound), e.g. | 4013 |
| | 古冢 | gǔzhǒng | ancient tomb | |
| | 荒冢 | huāngzhǒng | a dilapidated tomb | |

Take note that all the 豕 shǐ under d) — g) have an extra dot on the left indicating two feet of the pig being tied so that it cannot walk quickly. The inventor of the character 冢 zhǒng who lived in the Xiaozhuan era could possibly have been an enthusiastic pig raiser.

Besides, 豕 shǐ forms the basis of three streams of important modern characters:

a 象 xiàng ————— elephant

4014 b 彖 tuàn ————— commentary on the meaning of the 'Book of Change'

c 豕 ————— (non-character)

象 xiàng and its derivatives have been dealt with under and near Character No. 1824.

彖 tuàn itself is not at all an important character, but one of its derivatives 缘 yuán can be seen everywhere. When the sign 彖 began to have any meaning, it was used to denote animal with long hanging hair, because its Xiaozhuan version did look very much like that. From hanging hair, the meaning was extended to the trimming of dress and then further widely extended as follows:

4015 b-1 缘 yuán ————— fringe, brink, edge, along, predestined relationship, reason (silk trimming), e.g.

| | | |
|------|-----------------|--|
| 外缘 | wàiyuán | outer fringe |
| 边缘 | biānyuán | brink, edge, fringe, verge, periphery, borderline, marginal |
| 缘木求鱼 | yuán mù qiú yú | a fruitless approach (climb along a tree to catch fish) |
| 姻缘 | yīnyuán | predestined marriage |
| 一面之缘 | yīmiàn zhī yuán | have met once (have the predestined relationship of one encounter) |
| 缘分 | yuánfèn | lot or luck by which people are brought together (share of a predestined relationship) |
| 缘由 | yuányóu | reason, cause (to start with) |
| 缘故 | yuángù | cause, reason (consequent upon) |
| 缘起 | yuánqǐ | genesis, origin, an account of the founding of an institution (the reason of a start) |

4016 b-2 椽 chuán ————— rafter (wooden edges)

b-3 喙 huì ————— beak or snout, mouth (mouth that moves irregularly like trimming), e.g. 4017

百喙莫辩 bǎi huì mò biàn a hundred mouths cannot explain it away (i.e. argue it off)

不宜置喙 bù yí zhì huì not allow others to butt (put their mouth) in

b-4 螯 lí ————— seashells (crustaceans with trimming-like edges), e.g. 4018

螯测 lí cè shallow understanding (measures the sea with half a shell as the ladle)

b-5 篆 zhuàn ————— (trimming-like writings on bamboo) in 4019

小篆 xiǎozhuàn Xiaozhuan

篆书 zhuànshū seal character (mostly in Xiaozhuan or Dazhuan)

彖 is a non-character but *not without meaning*. All the traditional interpretations offered are *not* satisfactory. Professor Kato, Japanese etymologist of Chinese characters has proffered a most satisfying answer. He says that the strokes at the top were not two dots but the character 八 which in his view meant 'a forcing push'. In this Book, for the sign 八 we adopt the sense 'eight', 'equal', 'spreading', 'raising two hands' (see Bushou K11). Therefore, the connotation was 'to push some pigs to follow or join the crowd'. This original sense has of course long been lost, but the connotation of 'following' or 'joining the crowd or group' remains. As soon as we are given this key, we are able to interpret the following six derivatives without much difficulty:

c-1 隊 = 队 duì ————— group, team, a row of people, line (join a crowd (彖) like earth to join a mound (阝)), e.g. 4020

军队 jūnduì armed forces, army, troops

游击队 yóujīduì guerilla forces

钻井队 zuānjǐngduì (well) drilling crew

队伍 duì.wu troops, ranks, contingents

队员 duìyuán team member

足球队 zúqiúduì football team

排队

páiduì

queue up (arrange in a line)

4021 c-2 墜 = 坠 zhùi ——— fall, drop, weight, hanging object (a forcing push (彖) from mound (冫) towards ground (土)), e.g.

坠马

zhuìmǎ

fall off a horse

坠地

zhuìdì

(an infant) be born, fall on the ground

坠毁

zhuìhuǐ

(of an aircraft, etc.) crash

坠落

zhuìluò

fall, drop (in metaphoric sense)

下坠

xiàzhuì

fall, drop (toward the ground)

坠子

zhuìzi

pendant, weight, plummet

耳坠

ěrzhuì

ear pendant

4022 c-3 遂 suì, suí ——— succeed, satisfy, fulfil, thereupon, then (followed the full distance), e.g.

得遂初衷

dé suì chūzhōng

succeed in what one has always wished

功成名遂

gōng chéng míng suì

have work done and recognized (result achieved, be worthy of the name)

遂愿

suìyuàn

have one's wish fulfilled

不遂

bùsuì

failed (not fulfilled)

半身不遂

bànshēn bùsuì

hemiplegia (half of the body cannot fulfil its function)

遂止

suìzhǐ

end (遂 as an expletive)

遂即

suìjí

immediately (expletive)

4023 c-4 隧 suì ——— in

隧道

suìdào

tunnel

Ancient people could of course not drill large tunnels. 隧 suì actually meant 'it is inside the mound (冫) where people *cannot* join or follow'. Later on people borrowed this character to mean 'tunnel' simply by adding the character 道 dào 'way', 'road' or 'passage' to it, and fulfilled the sense.

| | | | | |
|-----|----|---------|---|------|
| c-5 | 邃 | sui | remote (in time or space), deep, profound (like in a cave where people can hardly follow), e.g. | 4024 |
| | 邃古 | suìgǔ | remote, antiquity | |
| | 精邃 | jīngsuì | profound | |

| | | | | |
|-----|----|--------|---|------|
| c-6 | 燧 | sui | flint, beacon fire (fire that is never succeeded or perpetuated — flint can only start a spark), e.g. | 4025 |
| | 燧石 | suìshí | flint (bisyllabic) | |

A last character that has remote relevance with 豕 shǐ 'pig' is 毅 yì 'resolute', 'firm', e.g. 4026

| | | |
|----|--------|----------------------------------|
| 刚毅 | gāngyì | fortitude |
| 毅力 | yìlì | willpower, will, stamina |
| 毅然 | yìrán | resolutely, firmly, determinedly |

This character is a Libian. In its Xiaozhuan Script, the north-west component was 辛 xīn for 宰 zǎi 'slaughter' or 'kill'. The connotation of the whole combination is 'to use long weapon to kill the pig' (probably the wild boar) which indeed requires 'resoluteness'.

3030 進 = 进 jìn — advance, enter, get into, receive, take, submit, into, e.g. 4027

| | | |
|-----|----------|--------------------------------------|
| 前进 | qiánjìn | advance, press on, proceed |
| 先进 | xiānjìn | seniors (those who advanced earlier) |
| 进退 | jìntuì | advance or retreat |
| 进步 | jìnbù | progress |
| 上进 | shàngjìn | go forward, make progress |
| 进一步 | jìn yībù | go a step further |
| 进而 | jìn'ér | proceed to the next step |
| 进程 | jìrchéng | course, process |
| 进化 | jìnhuà | evolution |

| | | |
|-------------|-----------------|--|
| 进士 | jìnshì | a successful candidate in the highest imperial examination |
| 进展 | jìnzhǎn | make progress or headway |
| <u>不进则退</u> | bùjìn zé tuì | move forward or you'll fall behind |
| 进攻 | jìngōng | attack, assault, offensive |
| 进发 | jìnfā | set out toward |
| 进犯 | jìnfàn | invade, intrude into |
| 进军 | jìnjūn | (army) march, advance |
| 进逼 | jìnbī | press on towards, close in on |
| 进取 | jìnqǔ | forgo ahead and take |
| 进行 | jìnxíng | be underway, carry on or out, be on the march |
| <u>得寸进尺</u> | dé cùn jìn chǐ | the more one gets, the more one wants to have (try to advance one foot when one gets one inch) |
| <u>进身之阶</u> | jìnshēn zhī jiē | stepping stone |
| <u>进大学</u> | jìn dàxué | enter college |
| 进来 | jìn.lai | come in |
| 进去 | jìn.qu | go in |
| 进入 | jìnrù | enter, get into (bisyllabic) |
| 进场 | jìrchǎng | march into the arena |
| 进京 | jìnjīng | go to the capital |
| 进见 | jìnjiàn | have an audience with |
| 进言 | jìnyán | advise |
| 进出 | jìrchū | pass in and out, turnover |
| <u>进出口</u> | jìnchūkǒu | imports and exports |
| 进货 | jìnhuò | stock with goods (receive goods) |

| | | |
|----|---------|---------------------------------|
| 进餐 | jìncān | take meal |
| 进贡 | jìngòng | pay tribute to (submit tribute) |
| 走进 | zǒujìn | walk into |

3034 守 shǒu ——— defend, guard, keep watch, abide by, e.g.

X4027

| | | |
|--------|-------------------|---|
| 守衛(=卫) | shǒuwèi | defend, guard (bisyllabic) |
| 棄(=弃)守 | qìshǒu | give up defence |
| 守土 | shǒutǔ | defend the territory of one's country |
| 守備(=备) | shǒubèi | be on garrison duty (guard and be ready) |
| 守望相助 | shǒuwàng xiāngzhù | keep watch and help defend each other (help each other in guarding and watching) |
| 守財奴 | shǒucáinú | miser (wealth guarding slave) |
| 守成 | shǒuchéng | maintain the achievements of one's predecessors (guard the achievements) |
| 守口如瓶 | shǒukǒu rú píng | be tight-mouthed (guard mouth like a bottle) |
| 保守 | bǎoshǒu | conservative (maintain and guard) |
| 守候 | shǒuhòu | keep watch and wait |
| 守株待兔 | shǒu zhū dài tù | trust to chance and windfalls, stupid (stay by a tree stump hoping to catch a hare) |
| 操守 | cāoshǒu | integrity (hold and abide by) |
| 守法 | shǒufǎ | abide by the law |
| 守寡 | shǒuguǎ | remain a widow |
| 守节 | shǒujié | remain loyal |
| 守舊(=旧) | shǒujiù | adhere to past practices |
| 守份 | shǒufèn | behave properly and correctly |

守信 shǒuxìn

keep (abide by) promise

守经达权 shǒu jīng dá quán

maintain principle with flexibility
(abide by the norm and extend expediency)

守 shǒu has only two derivatives, i.e.

X4027 a 狩 shòu ——— (keep watch (守) with dog (犬) standing by) in

狩獵(=猎) shòuliè

hunting

X4027 b 酬 = 酬 chóu ——— toast, friendly exchange, reward, repay, realize
(keep watch on drinks (wine))

Ancient custom stipulated that the host should be the first to offer a toast to the guest who should then return the toast. Then the host would again offer his guest more wine and fill his own cup, after which the exchange could stop if the guest was not a drinker. For bisyllabic expressions — see Character No. 3488.

X4027 3040 安 ān ——— safe, secure, peaceful, quiet, calm, at ease, satisfied, good health, fit, fix, install, find a place for, where, how, ampere, e.g.

安好 ānhǎo

safe and sound

安然 ānrán

safely

安危 ānwēi

peace or chaos

安全 ānquán

safe, secure

安全理事会 ānquán lǐshìhuì

U. N. Security Council

安如磐石 ān rú pánshí

as solid (safe) as a rock

公安 gōng'ān

public security

治安 zhì'ān

public security (under control and peaceful)

安睡 ānshuì

sleep peacefully

安息 ānxī

go to sleep, rest in peace

安谧 ānmì

peaceful

安宁 ānníng

peaceful, tranquil

| | | |
|--------|----------------|--|
| 安静 | ānjìng | quiet, peaceful |
| 安定 | āndìng | stable, quiet |
| 安适(=适) | ānshì | quiet and comfortable |
| 安步当车 | ān bù dāng chē | walk rather than ride (walk leisurely as if in a carriage) |
| 安眠药 | ānmiányào | sleeping pills |
| 安慰 | ānwèi | comfort, console |
| 安详 | ānxiáng | serene, unruffled |
| 心神不安 | xīnshén bù'ān | feel uneasy or perturbed (in heart or mind) |
| 安乐椅 | ānlèyǐ | easy chair |
| 安稳 | ānwěn | smooth and steady |
| 安心 | ānxīn | feel at ease, contented |
| 安逸 | ānyì | easy and comfortable |
| 安分守己 | ān fèn shǒu jǐ | feel satisfied with one's lot and behave oneself |
| 安居乐业 | ān jū lè yè | live in contentment and work happily |
| 安之若素 | ān zhī ruò sù | bear with equanimity (feel at ease as in normal circumstances) |
| 祝你安康 | zhù nǐ ānkāng | wishing you the best of health |
| 平安 | píng'ān | well and in good health |
| 安放 | ānfàng | put in a certain place |
| 安置 | ānzhì | find a place for |
| 安插 | ānchā | place in a certain position, plant (a person) somewhere |
| 安排 | ānpái | arrange, fix up |
| 安装 | ānzuāng | install, erect, fix |
| 安老院 | ānlǎoyuàn | home for the aged |
| 安顿 | āndùn | find a place for |

| | | |
|-----|-----------|---------------------|
| 安得 | āndé | where can one find? |
| 安能 | ānnéng | how can there be? |
| 安培 | ānpéi | ampere (sound) |
| 安哥拉 | āngēlā | Angola (sound) |
| 安琪儿 | ānqí'ér | angel (sound) |
| 安徒生 | āntúshēng | Andersen (sound) |

The following derivatives were created either for the sake of **sound** or for a meaning which would give humans peace of mind. They count ten, viz:

| | | | |
|--------|-------------|-------------|--|
| 4028 a | 鞍 ān | _____ | <u>saddle</u> (leather that offers safety), e.g. |
| | 马鞍 | mǎ'an | (horse) saddle (bisyllabic) |
| | 鞍子 | ān.zi | saddle (bisyllabic) |
| | <u>鞍马劳顿</u> | ānmǎ láodùn | fatigue from mounting and dismounting a horse (fatigue from saddle and horse) |
| 4029 b | 案 àn | _____ | <u>table</u> , desk, law case, case, records, file, proposal (something to rest arm on and it is made of wood), e.g. |
| | 几案 | jǐ'an | a table, a low table for serving food and drinks |
| | 案头 | àntóu | on one's desk |
| | 案件 | ànjiàn | law case, case |
| | 案情 | àníng | details of a case |
| | 案由 | ànyóu | summary, brief (of a case) |
| | 案子 | àn.zi | case (bisyllabic), a long table |
| | 破案 | pò'àn | solve a criminal case |
| | 办案 | bàn'àn | handle a case |
| | 备案 | bèi'àn | report for recording purposes |
| | 案卷 | ànjuǎn | archives, files |
| | 方案 | fāng'àn | proposal, plan |

提案 tí'àn proposal, motion

决议草案 juéyì cǎo'àn a draft resolution

c 按 àn ————— press, push down, shelve, restrain, keep a tight grip on, according to, in the light of, on the basis of, to note (put to ease with hand), e.g. X4029

按钮控制 ànniǔ kòngzhì push-button control (press the button to control)

按铃 ànlíng ring a bell (press bell)

按摩 ànmó massage (press and rub)

按下 ànxià shelve, leave aside

按住 ànzhù restrain

按兵不动 àn bīng bùdòng not throw the troops into action (restrain the troops, no movement)

按步就班 àn bù jiù bān according to schedule and following shift

按理 ànlǐ according to reason, normally

按期 ànqī on schedule, on time (periodically)

按时 ànshí on schedule, on time

按图索骥 àn tú suǒ jì try to locate something by following up a clue (look for a steed with the aid of its picture)

按照 ànzhào according to, in the light of

按我的意思 àn wǒ-de yì-si in my opinion

按分配 àn fēnpèi allocate on the basis of

按语 ànyǔ comment

d 氨 ān ————— ammonia (sound) 4030

e 桉 ān ————— eucalyptus (aromatic tree that makes one feel at ease) 4031

| | | | | |
|------|-----|----|---------|--|
| 4032 | f | 铵 | ǎn | ammonium (sound) |
| 4033 | g | 胺* | àn | amine (sound) |
| 4034 | h | 晏 | yàn | ease and comfort, late (at ease (sleep) even when the full sun shines), e.g. |
| | | 晏然 | yànrán | contented (relaxed) |
| | | 晏起 | yànqǐ | get up late |
| | | 晏驾 | yànjià | (emperor) pass away (imperial chariot arrives late) |
| 4035 | h-1 | 鸚 | yàn | (a bird that arouses the late riser) in |
| | | 鸚鵡 | yānchūn | quail (doubleton) |
| 4036 | h-2 | 鼯 | yān | (field rat that comes out into the open rather later than the common rat) in |
| | | 鼯鼠 | yǎnshǔ | mole |

4037 晏 yàn is to be differentiated from a very similar character 宴 yàn which means 'feast', 'banquet', 'entertain at a banquet'. It can be interpreted as 'bringing sunshine (atmosphere) and dancing girls into a house', e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|------------------------|
| 宴席 | yànxí | feast |
| 宴会 | yànhuì | banquet |
| 国宴 | guóyàn | national banquet |
| 赴宴 | fùyàn | attend banquet |
| 宴客 | yànkè | entertain guests |
| 宴请 | yànqǐng | entertain (bisyllabic) |

晏 a non-character in combination with 日, also a non-character, thus forming a new pattern 晏 which again is a non-character, can be seen in at least three characters. Because of the combination, this formation connotes 'lying low' like 'the sun or dancing girl contained or hidden inside 日 = not easily seen', e.g.

* 胺 àn takes 月 as its west component by reason of its being an organic chemical compound.

a 偃 yǎn ———— lie down, fall on one's back, desist, cease (a man lying low), e.g. 4038

偃卧 yǎnwò lie supine, lie on one's back

偃武修文 yǎn wǔ xiū wén desist from military activities and encourage culture and education

偃旗息鼓 yǎn qí xī gǔ cease all activities (lower the banner and stop drumming)

b 堰 yàn ———— weir, earth dike (low lying earth), e.g. 4039

堰塞湖 yànsèhú barrier lake

c 揠 yà ———— pull up, tug upward (hand to help low lying things), e.g. 4040

揠苗助长 yà miáo zhù zhǎng spoil things by excessive enthusiasm (try to help the shoots grow by pulling them upward)

3050 牢 láo ———— pen or stable (to hold domestic animals), prison, jail, sacrifice, firm, e.g. 4041

牢骚 láosāo discontent, grievance (horses in stable leap like fleas = feeling impatient)

发牢骚 fā láosāo grumble

牢笼 láolóng cage, bonds, trap, snare

牢狱 láoyù prison

监牢 jiānláo prison (bisyllabic)

坐牢 zuòláo be in jail

太牢 tàiáo sacrificial ox (supreme ox)

牢固 láogù firm

牢牢 láoláo firmly

牢不可破 láo bùkě pò unbreakable, indestructible

牢记 láojì remember well

牢靠 láo,kao firm and reliable

4042 3071 竄 = 窜 cuàn — flee, scurry, alter the wording of a text or manuscript, e.g.

| | | |
|------|------------------|------------------------------------|
| 东逃西窜 | dōng táo xī cuàn | flee in all directions |
| 窜逃 | cuàntáo | flee in disorder, scurry off |
| 窜匿 | cuànnì | flee into hiding |
| 鼠窜 | shǔcuàn | scurry like rats |
| 窜扰 | cuànrǎo | harass |
| 篡改 | cuàngǎi | alter, tamper with, falsify (text) |

X4042 串 cuàn is a derivative of 串 chuàn which has been touched upon on Character No. 0274. From a hieroglyphic sense of 'stringing together', the meaning has been extended to 'string', 'bunch', and further to 'conspire', 'gang up', 'get things mixed up', 'go from place to place', 'play a part (in a play)', e.g.

| | | |
|-----|--------------|--|
| 串起来 | chuànqǐ-lai | string together |
| 一串 | yīchuàn | a string, bunch or cluster |
| 一连串 | yī liánchuàn | a whole series of (disasters, mishaps) |
| 串联 | chuànlíán | establish ties, contact |
| 串骗 | chuànpàn | conspire to cheat |
| 串通 | chuàntōng | gang up, collude, collaborate |
| 串亲戚 | chuàn qīnqī | go visiting relatives |
| 客串 | kèchuàn | be a guest performer |
| 串演 | chuànyǎn | play the role of |

4043 When the action of 'stringing together' affects the heart, it is 患 huàn 'trouble', 'peril', 'disaster', 'anxiety', 'worry', 'suffer from', e.g.

| | | |
|------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| 后患无穷 | hòuhuàn wúqióng | source of endless troubles |
| 有备无患 | yǒubèi wú huàn | preparedness averts peril |
| 大患 | dàhuàn | disaster |
| 祸患 | huòhuàn | disaster, calamity, damage, destroy |
| 外患 | wàihuàn | fear of foreign aggression |

突突

tūtū

palpitate (sound)

突尼斯

tūnīsī

Tunisia (sound)

4045 3126

福

fú

good fortune, blessing, happiness, welfare, your
(used in old-fashioned letters)

Blessed ones are those who possess farm but not many mouths to feed.
This is a very often seen character and a symbol appearing on countless
Chinese articles including doors and walls, not to mention brooches and
cufflinks, and is, therefore, a word of 'good wishes', e.g.

多福多寿多子孙

duōfú duōshòu duōzǐsūn

plenty of good fortune or
happiness, long life and many
descendants (old time blessing)

福气

fúqì

good fortune, happy lot

福星

fúxīng

lucky star, mascot

福音

fúyīn

gospel

福无双至, 祸不单行

fú wú shuāng zhì, huò bù dān xíng

good fortune never comes in pairs,
disaster seldom strolls alone祸兮福所倚, 福兮祸所伏

huò xī fú suǒyǐ, fú xī huò suǒfú

good fortune lieth within bad, bad
fortune lurketh within good身在福中不知福

shēn zài fú zhōng bùzhī fú

one often does not know how
lucky one is (live in happiness
yet do not feel it)福至心灵

fú zhì xīn líng

when good luck presents itself,
one often has good ideas

发福

fāfú

grow plump

口福

kǒufú

gourmet's luck

福禄寿考

fú lù shòukǎo

prosperity, high position and
long life

福利

fúlì

welfare, fringe benefits

福体

fútǐ

your good health

Man eternally harbors some sort of hope for the future but he only hopes for something beneficial to his survival and to live comfortably and productively. 福 *fú* is therefore a character invented as early as in the Bone-shell Script and will remain in use eternally. Modern coinage has applied it to 'welfare', 'fringe benefit'.

𠂔, a non-character, had the connotation 'satisfied', 'full'. Its eight derivatives all have this significance:

a 幅 *fú* ————— width of cloth, size, classifier of sheets, etc. (a full kerchief*), e.g. 4046

| | | |
|-----|----------|-----------------------|
| 双幅 | shuāngfú | double width |
| 波幅 | bōfú | amplitude (physics) |
| 幅员 | fúyuán | the size of a country |
| 幅度 | fúdù | range, scope, extent |
| 一幅画 | yīfú huà | a picture, painting |

b 辐 *fú* ————— spoke, like a spoke (fully fill up the area of a vehicle's wheel), e.g. 4047

| | | |
|----|--------|-------------------------------|
| 辐辏 | fúcòu | converge |
| 辐散 | fúsàn | divergence |
| 辐射 | fúshè | radiation (like shooting) |
| 辐照 | fúzhào | irradiation (like shining on) |

c 蝠 *fú* ————— bat (an animal that flies like an insect with fully integrated wings), e.g. 4048

| | | |
|----|--------|-----------------|
| 蝙蝠 | biānfú | bat (doubleton) |
|----|--------|-----------------|

d 匍 *fú* ————— (an embracing movement that makes the body to look very full) in 4049

| | | |
|----|------|-------------------|
| 匍匐 | púfú | crawl (doubleton) |
|----|------|-------------------|

e 副 *fù* ————— deputy, assistant, vice-, auxiliary, subsidiary, secondary, correspond to, classifier of thing in pairs, facial expression, etc. (in full capacity but with divided power (as indicated by 刂 'knife') at the same time), e.g. X4049

* The reader is to be reminded that ancient people could only possess looms with a very limited width.

| | | |
|------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <u>副主任</u> | fùzhǔrèn | deputy director |
| <u>副教授</u> | fùjiàoshòu | associate professor |
| <u>副驾驶员</u> | fùjiàoshǐyuán | co-pilot |
| <u>副手</u> | fùshǒu | assistant |
| <u>副部长</u> | fùbùzhǎng | vice-minister |
| <u>副词</u> | fúcí | adverb |
| <u>副官</u> | fùguān | aide-de-camp |
| <u>文学副刊</u> | wénxué fùkān | literary supplement |
| <u>副业</u> | fùyè | sideline |
| <u>副本</u> | fùběn | duplicate |
| <u>副作用</u> | fùzuòyòng | side effect |
| <u>副产品</u> | fùchǎnpǐn | by-product |
| <u>副交感神经</u> | fùjiāogǎn shénjīng | parasympathetic nerve |
| <u>副食品</u> | fùshípǐn | non-staple food |
| <u>名副其实</u> (=实) | míng fù qí shí | the reality corresponds to the name |
| <u>一副手套</u> | yīfù shǒutào | a pair of gloves |
| <u>一副笑脸</u> | yīfù xiàoliǎn | a smiling face |

Whereas it requires several different words to convey an idea in English, the Chinese language solved the problem by using only *one same* character. This is not a solitary case.

4050 f **富** fù ————— rich, wealthy, abundant (under the shelter (宀), full and satisfied (畀)), e.g.

| | | |
|-----------|-------|---|
| <u>富贵</u> | fùguì | riches and honour, wealth and rank |
| <u>富豪</u> | fùháo | rich and powerful, despot of the locality |
| <u>富庶</u> | fùshù | rich and populous |
| <u>富有</u> | fùyǒu | rich, rich in |

| | | |
|-------------|------------------|--|
| 贫富 | pínfù | rich and poor |
| <u>百万富翁</u> | bǎiwàn fùwēng | millionaire (wealthy old man who owns millions) |
| 富源 | fùyuan | natural resources (source of wealth) |
| 富饶 | fùráo | abundant, fertile, richly endowed |
| 富餘 (= 余) | fù.yu | have enough to spare |
| <u>富丽堂皇</u> | fùlì tánghuáng | sumptuous, gorgeous, splendid |
| 富裕 | fùyù | well-to-do (abundant and ample) |
| <u>年富力强</u> | nián fù lì qiáng | in the prime of life (fully grown and physically strong) |
| 富足 | fùzú | plentiful |

g 葡 .bo ————— (an edible stump root that grows underground in a fully spreading or crawling manner) in 4051

蘿蔔 luó.bo turnip

h 逼 bī ————— compel, force, press for, extort, press on towards, 4052
close in on (the movement or approach of fullness or bigness), e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|---|
| 逼迫 | bīpò | compel, force, coerce |
| 逼债 | bīzhài | press for payment of debts |
| 逼供 | bīgòng | extort a confession |
| 逼人 | bīrén | threatening |
| <u>逼不得已</u> | bī bù dé yǐ | compelled against one's will |
| 逼近 | bījìn | press on towards |
| 逼视 | bīshì | look at from close-up |
| 逼肖 | bīxiào | bear a close resemblance |
| 逼真 | bīzhēn | lifelike, distinctly (close in on the real thing) |
| <u>逼真度</u> | bīzhēndù | fidelity (degree of closeness to the real thing) |

4053 3310 沁 qìn ——— seep, ooze (like water (水)) goes through heart (心), e.g.

| | | |
|------|----------------|---|
| 沁透 | qìntòu | penetrate |
| 沁人心脾 | qìn rén xīn pí | mentally refreshing, touching one's heart |

X4053 心 xīn 'heart' is a Bushou but its use as the first leg is immense and its use as a suffix is also almost equally limitless, viz:

| | | |
|-------------|-----------------|--|
| 心房 | xīnfáng | atrium (inner room of the heart) |
| 心室 | xīnshì | ventricle (outer room of the heart) |
| 心病 | xīnbìng | secret concern, longing or desire, one's touchy or sensitive point |
| <u>心脏病</u> | xīnzàngbìng | heart disease |
| <u>心电图</u> | xīndiàntú | electrocardiogram |
| 心腹 | xīnfù | trusted subordinate, henchman, confidential (heart and belly) |
| 心肝 | xīngān | conscience, darling (heart and liver) |
| 心胸 | xīnxiōng | breadth of mind, heart and chest |
| 心目 | xīnmù | mood, memory, mind (heart and eye, the eye of the heart) |
| 心血 | xīnxuè | painstaking care or efforts (blood of the heart) |
| <u>心血来潮</u> | xīnxuè lái cháo | be prompted by a sudden impulse (feeling the heart's blood tide) |
| 心腸(=肠) | xīncháng | heart, intention (heart and intestines) |
| 心潮 | xīncháo | surging thoughts and emotions (tide of the heart) |
| 心得 | xīndé | what one has learned from work, study, etc. (gains of the heart) |
| 心地 | xīndì | a person's mind, character, moral nature (heart ground) |

| | | |
|------------|-------------|--|
| 心机 | xīnjī | scheming (heart device) |
| 心计 | xīnjì | calculation, scheming (heart calculates or plans) |
| 心境 | xīnjìng | frame of mind (heart territory) |
| 心理 | xīnlǐ | psychology, mentality (reasoning of the heart) |
| 心力 | xīnlì | mental and physical efforts (heart strength) |
| 心里 | xīn.li | in the heart |
| 心情 | xīnqíng | state of mind (heart's feeling) |
| 心声 | xīnshēng | aspirations, thinking (heart's voice) |
| 心事 | xīn.shì | something weighing on one's mind (heart matter) |
| 心思 | xīnsī | thought, idea, thinking (heart thinking) |
| 心意 | xīnyì | regard, kindly feelings |
| 心焦 | xīnjiāo | anxious, worried (heart feels scorched) |
| <u>心绞痛</u> | xīnjiǎotòng | angina pectoris (heart's strangling pain) |
| 心急 | xīnjí | impatient, short-tempered (heart in a rush) |
| 心虚 | xīnxū | with a guilty conscience, lacking in self-confidence (feeling the heart not on solid ground) |
| 心酸 | xīnsuān | be grieved, feel sad (heart feeling sour) |
| 心细 | xīnxì | careful (a fine heart) |
| 心醉 | xīnzùi | be charmed (heart feels drunk) |
| 心服 | xīnfú | be genuinely convinced |
| 心愛(=爱) | xīn'ài | treasured (loved by the heart) |

心灵

xīnlíng

heart, soul, spirit, clever, intelligent

心领

xīnlǐng

I appreciate your kindness but must decline the offer (my heart has already accepted)

心猿意马

xīn yuán yì mǎ

restless and whimsical, capricious (heart like a monkey and mood like a horse)

心神不定

xīnshén bùdìng

have no peace of mind, distracted

心烦意乱

xīnfán yìluàn

be terribly upset (vexed, chaotic)

心灰意冷

xīnhuī yìlǎn

be disheartened (ashen, cold)

心满意足

xīn mǎn yì zú

be perfectly content (satisfied)

心直口快

xīn zhí kǒu kuài

frank and outspoken (a straight heart and quick mouth)

心中有数

xīnzhōng yǒushù

have a pretty good idea of (there is already a count in the heart)

心心相印

xīnxīn xiāng yìn

have mutual affinity (two hearts mutually attract)

心安理得

xīn'ān lǐdé

have an easy conscience (feel at ease and logically right)

心广体胖

xīn guǎng tǐ pán

carefree and contented (heart has free space and body gains weight)

心不在焉

xīn bù zài yān

absent-minded (heart is not on it)

獨(=独)出心裁

dú chū xīncái

show originality (heart tailored and produced alone)

心花怒放

xīnhuā nùfàng

burst with joy (heart flower angrily blooming)

小心

xiǎoxīn

take care, be careful, be cautious (small heart)

贪心

tānxīn

greed, avarice, greedy, voracious (greedy heart)

祸心

huòxīn

evil intent (disaster heart)

| | | |
|------------|---------------|--|
| 倾心 | qīngxīn | admire, fall in love, cordial, heart-to-heart (pour heart out) |
| <u>向上心</u> | xiàngshàngxīn | intention to improve one's ability (a forward-looking heart) |
| <u>爱国心</u> | àiguóxīn | patriotism (love-one's-own-country heart) |

3414 波 bō ——— wave, e.g.

4054

| | | |
|------|-----------|--|
| 波长 | bōcháng | wave length |
| 电波 | diànbō | electric wave |
| 声波 | shēngbō | sound wave |
| 波浪 | bōlàng | wave (bisyllabic) |
| 风波 | fēngbō | storm, disturbance (wind and waves) |
| 波涛 | bōtāo | great waves |
| 波荡 | bōdàng | surge |
| 波动 | bōdòng | fluctuate (move like waves) |
| 波纹 | bōwén | ripple, corrugation (the marks of the waves) |
| 波折 | bōzhé | twists and turns (like waves and/or folds) |
| 波兰 | bōlán | Poland (sound) |
| 波多黎各 | bōduōlígè | Puerto Rico (sound) |

3440 婆 pó ——— old woman, woman in a certain occupation, 4055 husband's mother, e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|------------|-------------------------------|
| <u>婆婆妈妈</u> | pópó māma | womanishly fussy, sentimental |
| <u>接生婆</u> | jiēshēngpó | midwife |
| 婆娑 * | pósuō | whirling, dancing |

* 婆娑 pósuō is to describe the movement of a girl's dancing steps like waves and sands, the latter movement being comparatively slower. 4056

婆婆

pó.pó

husband's mother, grandmother

4057 3512

清 v. 清 qīng

— clear, clean, distinct, clarified, quiet, completely, settle, clear up, clean up, the Qing Dynasty, e.g.旁观者清

pángguānzhě qīng

the spectator sees most clearly

清楚

qīng.chu

clear, distinct

清醒

qīngxǐng

clear-headed, sober

清新

qīngxīn

pure and fresh

清水

qīngshuǐ

clear water

清澈

qīngchè

limpid, clear

清脆

qīngcuì

clear and melodious

清炖

qīngdùn

boil in clear soup (without soy sauce)

清晨

qīngchén

early morning

清风

qīngfēng

cool breeze

清教徒

qīngjiàotú

Puritan

清冷

qīnglěng

chilly, deserted

冷清清

lěng qīngqīng

cold and cheerless

清凉

qīngliáng

cool and refreshing

清爽

qīngshuǎng

fresh and cool

清朗

qīnglǎng

cool and bright, clear and re-sounding

说不清

shuō bùqīng

hard to explain (clearly)

清单

qīngdān

detailed list

清册

qīngcè

detailed lists (compiled into book form)

清明

qīngmíng

Qing Ming festival, clear and bright, sober and calm

清洁(=洁)

qīngjié

clean

清寒

qīnghán

poor and honest (cold and clean)

| | | |
|------------|------------|---|
| 清谈 | qīngtán | empty talk, idle talk |
| 清贫 | qīngpín | poor but upright |
| 清廉 | qīnglián | honest and upright |
| 清高 | qīnggāo | aloof from politics and material pursuits |
| 清官 | qīngguān | honest and upright official |
| 清洗 | qīngxǐ | rinse, wash |
| 清香 | qīngxiāng | delicate fragrance |
| 清白 | qīngbái | pure, stainless (clean and white) |
| 清茶 | qīngchá | green tea |
| 清雅 | qīngyǎ | elegant |
| 清闲 | qīngxián | at leisure |
| 清晰 | qīngxī | distinct |
| 澄清 | chéngqīng | clarified, clear up |
| <u>清一色</u> | qīngyīsè | all of the same colour, flush, homogenous |
| 清静 | qīngjìng | quiet |
| 清幽 | qīngyōu | quiet and beautiful (scenery) |
| 清静 | qīngjìng | peace and quiet |
| 清秀 | qīngxiù | delicate and pretty |
| 清淡 | qīngdàn | light, weak |
| 清瘦 | qīngshòu | thin, slim |
| 还清 | huánqīng | repay completely |
| 清查 | qīngchá | check (examine completely) |
| <u>数不清</u> | shù bùqīng | countless |
| 清帐 | qīngzhàng | clear up account, settle accounts |
| 清除 | qīngchú | clear away, eliminate |

| | | |
|------------|------------|--|
| 清理 | qīnglǐ | put in order, clear up, liquidate |
| 清算 | qīngsuàn | square account, settle accounts, liquidate, expose and criticize |
| 清棉 | qīngmián | scutching (clean up dirt from raw cotton) |
| 清朝 | qīngcháo | Qing Dynasty |
| 满清 | mǎnqīng | Manchu Dynasty |
| <u>清真寺</u> | qīngzhēnsì | Islamic or Moslem temple |

青 qīng being the co-component of 清 qīng is composed of 主 (Bushou J 4) 'comparable to' and 月 yuè 'moon' (Bushou C9). It signifies 'blue', a colour very much respected and loved, because it connotes 'clear, clean and calm'. On this basis, many derivatives were formed. Actually, it denotes greenish-blue, while a separate character 綠 lǜ has been created for 'green'. 綠 lǜ was derived from 糸 'silk' and 录 'distinctly seen'. Probably it originated from 'mildew' regrettably spotting the silk. Whereas it would seem obvious that man could have based 'green' on any plants or grasses, the inventor preferred to turn his attention to something man-made or requiring human efforts.

Another character 藍 (= 蓝) lán, in fact, exists for 'blue'. It originated from a plant that dyes indigo colour.

X4057 青 v. 青 qīng — blue or green, green grass, black, young people, short for Qinghai Province

Confusion has arisen as to whether the south component of this character should be 月 or 丹. Its Xiaozhuan Script was truly 青 and was interpreted as 生 shēng 'living green' with 井 jǐng for sound. Modern interpretation deems 青 as a vulgar script of 青. This principle applies equally to its derivatives.

Bisyllabics involving 青 are many:

| | | |
|-------------|----------------|---|
| <u>青出于蓝</u> | qīng chūyú lán | the pupil surpasses the master (indigo blue is extracted from indigo plant but is bluer than the plant it comes from) |
| 青睐 | qīnglài | favour, good graces (welcome green regard) |
| <u>青莲色</u> | qīngliánsè | pale purple |

| | | |
|---------------|-------------------------|--|
| <u>青霉素</u> | qīngméisù | penicillin (greenish mildew element) |
| <u>青云直上</u> | qīngyún zhíshàng | meteoric rise (career) |
| <u>青光眼</u> | qīngguāngyǎn | glaucoma |
| 青天 | qīngtiān | blue sky |
| 青菜 | qīngcài | green vegetables |
| 青草 | qīngcǎo | green grass |
| 青葱 | qīngcōng | verdant (like onion) |
| 青翠 | qīngcuì | verdant (like green jade) |
| <u>青黄不接</u> | qīnghuáng bùjiē | temporary shortage but serious (when the new (green) crop is still in the blade and the old (yellow) crop is all consumed) |
| 青楼 | qīnglóu | brothel (green storeyed house) |
| 青苔 | qīngtái | lichen, moss |
| <u>青纱帐</u> | qīngshāzhàng | tall growing corn, sorghum, etc. convenient for hiding rebels |
| 青铜 | qīngtóng | bronze |
| 青蛙 | qīngwā | (green) frog |
| <u>不分青红皂白</u> | bùfēn qīng hóng zào bái | irrespective of right or wrong in a dispute (completely disregard green, red, black or white) |
| 青丝 | qīngsī | black hair |
| 青布 | qīngbù | black cloth |
| 踏青 | tàqīng | outing in early spring |
| 青春 | qīngchūn | youth |
| 青年 | qīngnián | youth, young people |
| <u>青少年</u> | qīngshàonián | teenagers, youngsters |

Because of the reasons advanced earlier, a great many characters were built around 青(v. 青) qīng and all are popular and important, viz:

4058 a 猜 cāi ——— suspect, guess, conjecture, speculate (a quiet dog, not barking tends to arouse stranger's suspicion; 青 for 清), hence:

| | | |
|----|---------|---|
| 猜疑 | cāiyí | be suspicious, have misgivings |
| 猜忌 | cāiji | be suspicious and jealous of |
| 猜测 | cāicè | guess, conjecture, speculate (bisyllabic) |
| 猜谜 | cāimèi | guess a riddle |
| 猜拳 | cāiquán | a finger-guessing game |
| 瞎猜 | xiācāi | guess randomly (guess blindly) |

4059 b 睛 jīng ——— (sound of cyanogen 氰 qíng — see Character No. 4066) in

| | | |
|----|---------|----------------|
| 腈纶 | jīnglún | acrylic fibres |
|----|---------|----------------|

X4059 c 睛 jīng ——— (eye blue — the bluish part surrounding the pupil) in

| | | |
|------|--------------------|---|
| 眼睛 | yǎnjīng | eyes (bisyllabic) |
| 目不转睛 | mù bùzhuǎn jīng | stare continuously (without move) |
| 画龙点睛 | huà lóng diǎn jīng | add the finishing touch (bring the printed dragon to life by dotting, i.e. putting in the pupils of its eyes) |

X4059 d 精 jīng ——— refined, picked, choice, essence, extract, perfect, excellent, precise, meticulous, smart, sharp, clever, shrewd, skilled, proficient, energy, spirit, sperm, semen, goblin, demon (cleaned rice — the best rice), e.g.

| | | |
|--------|----------|------------------------------------|
| 精炼* | jīngliàn | refine, purify |
| 精幹(=干) | jīnggàn | small in number but highly trained |

* Note the difference between 精炼 jīngliàn and 精练 jīngliàn on the next page.

| | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 精装本 | jīngzhuāngběn | de luxe edition |
| 精兵简政 | jīngbīng jiǎnzhèng | picked troops and simpler administration |
| 精简 | jīngjiǎn | retrench, simplify |
| 精湛 | jīngzhàn | consummate, exquisite |
| 精巧 | jīngqiǎo | exquisite, ingenious |
| 精萃 | jīngcuì | cream, the pick, choice |
| 精华 | jīnghuá | cream, essence, quintessence |
| 精练* | jīngliàn | concise, succinct, terse |
| 酒精 | jiǔjīng | alcohol (wine extract) |
| 精髓 | jīngsuǐ | marrow, pith |
| 精壮 | jīngzhuàng | (perfect) able-bodied, strong |
| 精良 | jīngliáng | excellent, superior |
| 精彩 | jīngcǎi | brilliant, splendid |
| 精光 | jīngguāng | with nothing left (precisely used up) |
| 精密 | jīngmì | precise, accurate |
| 精细 | jīngxì | meticulous, careful, fine |
| 精耕细作 | jīng gēng xì zuò | intensive cultivation |
| 精心 | jīngxīn | painstakingly, elaborately |
| 精打[†]细算 | jīng dǎ xì suàn | careful calculation and strict budgeting |
| 精悍 | jīnghàn | capable and vigorous, pithy and poignant or sharp |
| 精明强干 | jīngmíng qiánggàn | able and efficient |
| 精明 | jīngmíng | smart, clever, shrewd, astute, sagacious |

* Note the difference between 精炼 jīngliàn and 精练 jīngliàn.

† Here 打 dǎ is referring to 打算 dǎ suàn, pan 'calculate with abacus'.

| | | |
|-------------|----------------|---|
| 精通 | jīngtōng | skilled, be proficient in |
| 精力 | jīnglì | energy, vigour |
| <u>精疲力尽</u> | jīng pí lì jìn | exhausted, tired out (energy tired out, strength exhausted) |
| 精神 | jīng.shen | vigour, vitality, lively, vigorous |
| 精神 | jīngshén | spirit, mind, consciousness, essence, gist |
| <u>精神病</u> | jīngshénbìng | mental disease, psychosis |
| 精子 | jīngzǐ | sperm |
| 精液 | jīngyè | semen |
| 妖精 | yāo.jing | goblin, demon |

4060 e 菁 jīng — in

菁华(=精华) jīnghuá cream, essence, quintessence

4061 f 靖 jìng — tranquillity, peace, pacify (cause standstill and make clear), e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|---------------------------|
| 安靖 | ānjìng | quiet and peaceful |
| 靖乱 | jìngluàn | suppress a disturbance |
| 靖边 | jìngbiān | pacify the border regions |

4062 g 静 v. 靜 = 静 jìng — still, quiet, calm, static (calm and no fight), e.g.

| | | |
|------------|--------------|--|
| 静物 | jìngwù | still life |
| 静止 | jìngzhǐ | motionless, at a standstill |
| 动静 | dòng.jing | a person's movement (moving or stationary) |
| <u>静悄悄</u> | jìngqiāoqiāo | very quiet |
| 宁静 | nìngjìng | quiet (peaceful) |
| 清静 | qīngjìng | quiet |
| 静默 | jìngmò | become silent, mourn in silence |

| | | |
|----|----------|--|
| 静穆 | jìngmù | solemn and quiet |
| 静脉 | jìngmài | vein (quiet circulation of the blood) |
| 静养 | jìngyǎng | rest quietly to recuperate, convalesce |
| 安静 | ānjìng | tranquil |
| 平静 | píngjìng | calm |
| 静态 | jìngtài | static state |
| 静电 | jìngdiàn | static electricity |

h 倩 qiàn ——— pretty, handsome, ask someone to do something 4063
(man (人) of green (青) years; ask (青) people (人); 青 for 请 — see below), e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|--|
| 倩影 | qiànyǐng | beautiful image (woman) |
| 倩人 | qiànrén | ask someone to do something (bisyllabic) |

i 情 qíng ——— feeling, affection, sentiment, love, passion, favour, 4064
kindness, situation, circumstances, condition
(the heart (心) clearly (青) seen in external expression; 青 for 清)

By involving 情 qíng as the first or second leg of a bisyllabic expression, the Chinese language has greater nuance of inner feelings. Appreciation is to be acquired through a full understanding of the other leg, e.g.

| | | |
|----|-----------|--|
| 情面 | qíng.mian | feelings (shown on face) |
| 情谊 | qíngyì | friendly feelings |
| 七情 | qīqíng | the seven passions (joy, anger, sorrow, fear, love, hate and desire) |
| 热情 | rèqíng | enthusiasm |
| 无情 | wúqíng | merciless, ruthless, heartless |
| 交情 | jiāo.qíng | friendship |

| | | |
|------|-------------------|---|
| 亲情 | qīnqíng | natural affection for one's family members |
| 情分 | qíng.fen | intensity of affection (such as friendship, brotherhood, etc.) |
| 情感 | qínggǎn | feeling |
| 感情 | gǎnqíng | personal affection |
| 情意 | qíngyì | tender regards, affection, goodwill |
| 多情 | duōqíng | affectionate |
| 温情 | wēnqíng | tender sentiment |
| 文情并茂 | wén qíng bìng mào | beautiful both in sentiments and in their expressions |
| 情绪 | qíngxù | sentiments, mood, morale, feeling |
| 闹情绪 | nào qíngxù | be in low spirits |
| 情切 | qíngqiè | heartfelt |
| 情甘 | qínggān | be willing to (in spite of everything) |
| 情不自禁 | qíng bù zì jìn | cannot refrain from, cannot help doing (one's passion was not able to prohibit oneself) |
| 情愿 | qíngyuàn | be willing to, prefer, would rather |
| 春情 | chūnqíng | stirring of love or desire |
| 爱情 | àiqíng | love |
| 情夫 | qíngfū | lover (male) |
| 情妇 | qíngfù | mistress |
| 情人 | qíngren | lover |
| 情书 | qíngshū | love letter |
| 情敌 | qíngdí | rival in love |
| 偷情 | tōuqíng | have illicit love |
| 殉情 | xùnqíng | die in sacrifice for love |

| | | |
|---------------|----------------------|--|
| 情窦初开 | qíngdòu chū kāi | awakened interest in opposite sex |
| 情投意合 | qíng tóu yì hé | find each other congenial |
| 情欲 | qíngyù | desire |
| 情慾 | qíngyù | sexual passion |
| 情调 | qíngdiào | emotional appeal, taste (in aesthetic sense) |
| 情趣 | qíngqù | interest, appeal |
| 情理 | qínglǐ | reason, sense |
| 求情 | qiúqíng | ask for a favour, plead with somebody for his kindness |
| 天理国法人情 | tiānlǐ guófǎ rénqíng | nature's justice, state's law and human sympathy |
| 情节 | qíngjié | plot (of a play) |
| 情势 | qíngshì | situation, circumstances, trend of events |
| 情急 | qíngjí | desperate (feeling of urgency) |
| 情急智生 | qíng jí zhì shēng | hit on a good idea in a moment of desperation |
| 情景 | qíngjǐng | scene, sight |
| 情况 | qíngkuàng | situation, condition, state of affairs (general) |
| 情态 | qíngtài | mood, spirit |
| 情形 | qíng.xíng | circumstances, situation, condition, state of affairs (particular) |
| 情由 | qíngyóu | the hows and whys |
| 情报 | qíngbào | intelligence, information |
| 军情 | jūnqíng | military situation |
| 事情 | shìqíng | affair, matter, thing, business |
| 病情 | bìngqíng | patient's condition |

| | | |
|----|-----------|------------------------------|
| 民情 | mínqíng | how the people live and feel |
| 商情 | shāngqíng | market condition |
| 剧情 | jùqíng | the story of a play or movie |

4065 j 晴 qíng ————— fine, clear (sunny and clear sky), e.g.

| | | |
|------|---------------|--------------------------|
| 晴天 | qíngtiān | fine day, sunny day |
| 天晴了 | tiānqíng.le | it is not raining |
| 晴天霹雳 | qíngtiān pīlì | a bolt from the blue |
| 晴空 | qíngkōng | clear sky, cloudless sky |

4066 k 氰 qíng ————— cyanogen (sound), e.g.

| | | |
|-----|-----------|---------|
| 氰化物 | qínghuàwù | cyanide |
|-----|-----------|---------|

X4066 l 请 qǐng ————— request, ask, invite, engage, please (say with clear intention), e.g.

| | | |
|--------|--------------|--|
| 请求 | qǐngqiú | request, ask (bisyllabic) |
| 请问 | qǐngwèn | excuse me, one may ask |
| 请假 | qǐngjià | ask for leave |
| 请命 | qǐngmìng | plead on someone's behalf |
| 请示 | qǐngshì | ask for instructions |
| 请罪 | qǐngzuì | apologize (ask for excuse for a crime) |
| 请愿(=愿) | qǐngyuàn | petition, present a petition |
| 请教 | qǐngjiào | ask for advice, consult |
| 请客 | qǐngkè | invite people, entertain guest |
| 请帖 | qǐngtiē | invitation card |
| 请医生 | qǐng yīshēng | engage a doctor |
| 请…… | qǐng | please |

请便

qǐngbiàn

do as you wish, go ahead (please
be convenient to yourself)

| | | | | | |
|---|----|----------|-------|--------------------------|------|
| m | 鯖 | qīng | _____ | mackerel (bluish fish) | 4067 |
| n | 蜻 | qīng | _____ | (green-bluish insect) in | 4068 |
| | 蜻蜓 | qīngtíng | | dragonfly (doubleton) | |

蜓 tíng of 蜻蜓 qīngtíng was derived from 廷 tíng 'the court of a feudal ruler', 'the seat of a monarchical government', e.g. 清廷 qīngtíng 'the Qing Government'. How an insect can be involved in an imperial court needs further explanation. 4069

First of all, the sign 廴 is not a Bushou and only appears in eight characters, in five of which it is now generally substituted by 辶 (Bushou I 8). The remaining three are all popular characters, viz:

- A) 廷 tíng imperial court
- B) 延 yán prolong, postpone
- C) 建 jiàn build, establish, propose (see Character No. 3805)

A) From its Xiaozhuan Script, one finds that 廴 was a continuation of 彳 to mean 'moving round of two or more persons' and 壬 here actually is not from 壬 rén but from 人 and 土 meaning 'man of the earth'. Therefore 廷 tíng was to denote a place where emperor's officials could move round.

From there the sense was extended in its derivatives to 'like a man who always stands upright', a significance which prevails in the following characters except in the case of (a):

a 庭 tíng _____ front courtyard, law court (resting place also serving for moving round), e.g. 4070

| | | |
|----|----------|-------------------|
| 庭院 | tíngyuàn | courtyard |
| 庭园 | tíngyuán | home garden |
| 家庭 | jīatíng | family, household |

| | | |
|----|---------|------------------------|
| 法庭 | fǎtíng | law court |
| 开庭 | kāitíng | open the court session |
| 出庭 | chūtíng | appear at court |

- 4071 b 蜓 tíng ————— (the insect that always stands straight up) see Character No. 4068

- 4072 c 莖 tíng ————— the stem of a herb (upright part of a plant)

- 4073 d 霆 tíng ————— thunderbolt (something from the sky that causes all plants to stand upright)

- 4074 e 挺 tǐng ————— erect, straighten up (physically), stiff, rigid, hold out, very, rather, quite (make upright), e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|-----------------|---|
| 挺立 | tǐnglì | stand erect |
| 挺秀 | tǐngxiù | tall and graceful |
| 挺胸 | tǐngxiōng | throw out one's chest |
| <u>直挺挺</u> | zhítǐngtǐng | rigidly straight, straight, stiff |
| 挺身 | tǐngshēn | straighten one's back |
| <u>挺身而出</u> | tǐngshēn ér chū | come out boldly |
| 挺进 | tǐngjìn | (of troops) boldly drive on, press onward |
| 硬挺 | yìngtǐng | hold out resolutely |
| 挺好 | tǐnghǎo | very good |
| 挺冷 | tǐnglěng | rather or quite cold |

- 4075 f 梃 tǐng ————— a wooden stick, a club (a piece of stiff wood; 廷 for 挺), e.g.

竹梃 zhútǐng a stem of bamboo

- 4076 g 铤 tǐng ————— (as rigid as metal) in
- 铤而走险 tǐng ér zǒu xiǎn risk danger in desperation (rigidly walk on a tight rope — dangerous)

h 艇 tǐng ——— a light boat (a rigidly built boat), e.g.

4077

汽艇 qìtǐng steamboat

登陆艇 dēnglùtǐng landing craft

B) 延 yán ——— prolong, extend, protract, postpone, delay, engage, X4077
send for — also see Character No. 0525

彳 (Bushou I 14) being the continuation of 辵 also means 'slow pace'. When in 'slow pace' one seems to drag, it is 'prolong' or 'delay'. The other component 正 which does not exist elsewhere, could be interpreted too as 'improper' 正 zhèng or 'not correct', also 止 zhǐ 'stop and — to mean 'do not stop — for convenience' sake'.

In modern language, the use of 延 yán is tremendous since to procrastinate is part of human nature derived from inertia, e.g.

延长 yáncháng prolong, lengthen, extend, protract

延年益寿 yánnián yìshòu (of tonics, etc.) prolong life and promise longevity

延伸 yánshēn extend, stretch, elongate

蔓延 mànyán spread (like trailing plants)

延性 yánxìng ductility

苟延 gǒuyán linger on

延续 yánxù continue, go on, last

顺延 shùnyán postpone till the next fixed opportunity

延缓 yánhuǎn delay, postpone, put off (to relieve)

延期 yánqī postpone, defer, put off (the date)

延迟 yánchí delay, defer, postpone (tardy)

延宕 yándàng procrastinate, delay, keep putting off

延发 yánfā delayed action

延误 yánwù incur loss or cause trouble through delay

延请 yánqǐng engage, employ

延医 yányī send for doctor

延 yán forms the co-component of the following four characters:

- 4078 a 延 yán — (a kind of insect that extends in its movement) in
- | | | |
|----|--------|---|
| 蚰蜒 | yóuyán | common house centipede |
| 蜿蜒 | wānyán | (of snake) wriggle, wind, zigzag, meander |

- 4079 b 筵 yán — feast, banquet (a bamboo mat spread on the floor for many people to sit on in succession or in groups), e.g.

筵席 yánxí feast, banquet, seats arranged at a banquet

喜筵 xǐyán a wedding feast

- 4080 c 诞 dàn — absurd, fantastic, birth, birthday (overextended talk), e.g.

荒诞 huāngdàn absurd, fantastic

诞生 dànshēng be born, come into being, emerge

诞辰 dànrén birthday

How did this character of negative sense become 'birth'? It is *not* absurd to assume that before a baby is born, inertia of the unborn during childbirth always worries the parent. But after a *delay* (延) it utters sound (言) or cries out, so the significance became 'birth'.

- d 涎 xián — saliva (lengthening water) — see Character No. 0524

- 4081 3721 袍 páo — robe, gown, e.g.

袍笏登场 páo hù dēngchǎng political puppet in action (clothed in robe holding a 笏 * hù and now on the stage)

* 笏 hù was a tablet at first made of bamboo, then of jade or ivory, held before the breast by officials when received in audience by the emperor.

| | | |
|------------|----------|-----------------------------------|
| <u>皮袍子</u> | pípáo.zi | fur robe (bisyllabic plus prefix) |
| <u>睡袍</u> | shuìpáo | sleeping gown |

包 bāo is a very often seen co-component of several other popular characters. Its basic meaning is 'wrap'. However, its origin was from 'foetus in the placenta' and it therefore also signifies 'bulb'. All its derivatives do not, in essence, deviate from this connotation.

包 bāo ————— wrap, bundle, pack, bag, classifier for package, X4081
surround, encircle, embrace, include, contain,
undertake, guarantee, charter, hire (**embraced
snake = not yet a dragon which is all-powerful**),
e.g.

| | | |
|--------------|-------------------|---|
| <u>纸包不住火</u> | zhǐ bāo bùzhù huǒ | you cannot wrap fire in paper |
| <u>包金</u> | bāojīn | gilt, gild (wrapped with gold) |
| <u>包袱</u> | bāo.fu | cloth-wrapper, a bundle wrapped in cloth |
| <u>邮包</u> | yóubāo | postal parcel |
| <u>包子</u> | bāo.zi | steamed stuffed bun (a little wrapped-up thing) |
| <u>包裹</u> | bāoguǒ | wrap up parcel |
| <u>包装</u> | bāozhuāng | package |
| <u>一包香煙</u> | yībāo xiāngyān | a packet of cigarettes |
| <u>包抄</u> | bāochāo | outflank (start to encircle from rear) |
| <u>包围</u> | bāowéi | surround, encircle |
| <u>无所不包</u> | wú suǒbùbāo | all-embracing (nothing excluded) |
| <u>包罗万象</u> | bāoluó wànxiàng | all-embracing (including ten thousand phenomena) |
| <u>包括</u> | bāokuò | include, consist of, comprise, incorporate |
| <u>包庇</u> | bāobì | shield (bad things) |
| <u>包藏祸心</u> | bāocáng huòxīn | harbour malicious intentions |
| <u>包含</u> | bāohán | contain, embody, include |

| | | |
|------|-----------------|--|
| 包涵 | bāo.han | excuse, forgive, bear with |
| 包办 | bāobàn | take care of everything concerning a job, run the whole show (undertake) |
| 包饭 | bāofàn | board (undertake to supply meal) |
| 包工 | bāogōng | contract for a job |
| 包揽 | bāolǎn | take on everything |
| 包销 | bāoxiāo | have exclusive selling rights |
| 包机 | bāojī | a chartered plane |
| 包一只船 | bāo yīzhī chuán | hire a boat |

This character has a subtle sense in that since anything that can be embraced is necessarily smaller than that which embraces it and need not necessarily be a dead object, so the use of the component 巳 sì 'snake' was not without reason. Also because a snake coils and wraps itself around branches or prey. It even swallows its prey whole seeming to wrap its jaws around it.

There are altogether seventeen derivatives:

4082 a 飽 bǎo ————— have eaten one's fill, full, plump, satisfy (eat full capacity to look like a bulb), e.g.

| | | |
|------|-------------|--|
| 吃饱 | chībǎo | have eaten one's fill |
| 饱和 | bǎohé | saturation |
| 饱满 | bǎomǎn | full, plump |
| 饱学 | bǎoxué | learned, erudite (fully learned) |
| 一饱眼福 | yībǎo yǎnfú | enjoy to the full watching of a scene (satisfied the eyes) |

4083 b 苞 bāo ————— bud (plant bulb)

4084 c 胞 bāo ————— born of the same parents, afterbirth (bulb of human body), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|--------------------------------------|
| 同胞 | tóngbāo | full brothers |
| 胞衣 | bāoyī | afterbirth (flesh wrapping clothing) |

d 炮 bāo ——— quick-fry, saute (wrap of fire), e.g. X4084

炮羊肉 bāo yáng ròu quick-fried mutton

炮 páo ——— (prepare Chinese medicine by roasting it in a pan) in

如法炮制 rú fǎ páozhì follow suit (do with the same roasting method)

炮 pào ——— big gun, cannon — see Location X4092

e 孢 bāo ——— (bulb-like seed) in 4085

孢子 bāo zǐ spore (bisyllabic)

f 龅 bāo ——— (tooth which makes mouth look like a bulb) in 4086

龅牙 bāo yá bucktooth (bisyllabic)

g 雹 bāo ——— hail (bulb-like objects rained from heaven), e.g. 4087

雹子 bāo zǐ hailstone (bisyllabic)

雹灾 bāo zāi disaster caused by hail

雹暴 bāo bào hailstorm

h 刨 = 刨 bào ——— plane something down, planer (a wrapping or scrubbing movement with metal or a knife), e.g. 4088

刨子 bào zi plane (bisyllabic)

刨床 bào chuáng planing machine

刨 páo ——— dig, excavate

i 抱 bào ——— hold or carry in the arm, take on, harbour, embrace, cherish (a wrapping movement with arms), e.g. X4088

抱孩子 bào hái zi carry a child in the arm or arms

抱薪救火 bào xīn jiù huǒ adopt a wrong method to save a situation and end up by making it worse (carry faggots to put out a fire)

| | | |
|---------------------|---|--|
| 抱负 | bàofù | aspiration, ambition (carry in the arms and on back) |
| <u>平时不烧香, 急来抱佛脚</u> | píngshí bùshāoxiāng, jí lái bào fó jiǎo | do nothing until the last minute (never burn incense when all is well but clasp the feet of Buddha in temple when in distress) |
| 抱病 | bàobìng | take ill |
| 抱 <u>不平</u> | bào bùpíng | be outraged by an injustice (take on the feeling of injustice inflicted by others on another person) |
| 抱歉 | bàoqiàn | feel apologetic, regret, be sorry |
| 抱怨 | bàoyuàn | complain, grumble (harbour grumble) |
| <u>抱恨终天</u> | bàohèn zhōngtiān | regret something to the end of one's days (harbour remorse till the end of one's days) |
| 拥抱 | yōngbào | embrace, hug |
| 抱希望 | bào xīwàng | entertain or cherish hopes |
| <u>不抱幻想</u> | bùbào huànxǐǎng | cherish no illusions |
| <u>抱残守缺</u> | bào cán shǒu quē | be conservative (cherish the residue (outmoded) and preserve the incomplete (outworn)) |

4089 j 鮑 bào ————— (a fish that looks like a wrapper) in

| | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--|
| 鲍鱼 | bàoyú | abalone, salted fish (classics) |
| <u>如人鲍鱼之肆</u> | rú rù bàoyú zhī sì | accustomed to undesirable things or matters (like entering a salted fish shop) |

4090 k 庖 páo ————— kitchen, cook (a site where people wrap meat to make stuffed buns), e.g.

| | | |
|-----|---------|---|
| 庖厨 | páochú | kitchen |
| 代庖 | dàipáo | do what is somebody else's job, act in somebody's place (be an acting cook) |
| I 咆 | páo | (sound) in |
| 咆哮 | páoxiào | roar (of a man in anger) (doubleton) |

4091

m 跑 pǎo ———— run, walk, run away, run about doing something, race (while the feet are in wrapper shape), e.g. 4092

| | | |
|-----|-------------|--|
| 跑步 | pǎobù | run, march at the double |
| 跑龙套 | pǎo lóngtào | play a bit role (run in slipshod robe embroidered with dragon) |
| 跑腿 | pǎotǔi | run errands (running leg) |
| 跑鞋 | pǎoxié | track shoes |
| 跑道 | pǎodào | runway, track |
| 跑路 | pǎolù | walk |
| 吓跑 | xiàpǎo | frighten away |
| 跑江湖 | pǎo jiānghú | wander about, make a living as an acrobat, fortuneteller, etc. (go around lakes or along river cities) |
| 跑单帮 | pǎo dānbāng | lone commercial traveller who is trying to earn the price differential between two cities (run alone to assume the job of several) |
| 跑车 | pǎochē | racing car |
| 跑马 | pǎomǎ | horse race |
| 赛跑 | sàipǎo | race (contest) |

n 泡 pào ———— puffy and soft, spongy (possessing the quality of small water bulb) X4092

泡 pào ———— bubble, something shaped like a bubble, soak, dawdle (water bulbs), e.g.

| | | |
|--------------|----------------|---|
| 泡沫 | pàomò | foam, froth (bisyllabic) |
| <u>化为泡影</u> | huàwéi pàoyǐng | vanish like soap bubbles (reduced to bubbles and shadows) |
| <u>肥皂泡</u> | féizàopào | soap bubbles |
| <u>电灯泡</u> | diàndēngpào | electric bulb |
| 泡菜 | pàocài | pickled vegetables |
| 泡茶 | pàochá | make tea |
| <u>泡蘑菇</u> * | pào mó.gu | use delaying tactics, play for timing |

X4092 O 礮 = 砲 v. 炮 pào — big gun, cannon

Originally, guns were to shoot stones. In the Yuan Dynasty, they began to shoot projectiles of dynamite which were conceived as 'wrapped fire', e.g.

| | | |
|----|-----------|--|
| 炮手 | pàoshǒu | gunman |
| 炮舰 | pàojiàn | gunboat |
| 炮兵 | pàobīng | artillery |
| 炮弹 | pàodàn | (gun) shell |
| 炮灰 | pàohuī | cannon fodder (cannon ashes) |
| 炮火 | pàohuǒ | artillery fire |
| 炮仗 | pào.zhang | firecracker (cannon-like procession precursor) |

4093 p 疱 pào — blister, bleb (sickness with bulb-shaped thing), e.g.

疱疹 pàozhěn bleb, herpes (doubleton)

4094 3750 軍 = 军 jūn — armed forces, army, troops, armament, military, war, organized body

* 蘑菇 mó.gu is 'dried mushroom'. It takes time to distend it in water before it can be cooked and its taste appreciate.

In ancient times only in the military services could large numbers of vehicles (車) be seen cramped in a small area (). The tremendous overwhelming scale of modern war machines has caused us to forget this humble beginning. Beyond doubt, the modern use of the character 軍 jūn is enormous, viz:

| | | |
|------------|------------|--|
| 軍隊(=队) | jūnduì | armed forces, army, troops |
| 军港 | jūngǎng | naval base |
| 军舰 | jūnjiàn | naval vessel |
| <u>禁卫军</u> | jìnwèijūn | palace guards |
| 三军 | sānjūn | military forces (classics) |
| 军部 | jūnbù | army headquarters |
| 海军 | hǎijūn | navy |
| 空军 | kōngjūn | air force |
| 参军 | cānjūn | join the army |
| 军机 | jūnjī | military secret, military plane, war planes |
| 军民 | jūnmín | soldiers and civilians, military and civilian |
| 军人 | jūnrén | soldier, armyman |
| 军师 | jūnshī | ancient army adviser |
| 军政 | jūnzhèng | army and government |
| <u>军政府</u> | jūnzhèngfǔ | military government |
| 陆军 | lùjūn | army |
| 军旅 | jūnlǚ | troops |
| 军阶(=阶) | jūnjiē | military rank |
| 军备 | jūnbèi | armament, arms |
| 军火 | jūnhuǒ | arms and ammunition |
| 裁军 | cáijūn | disarmament |
| 军法 | jūnfǎ | military law |

| | | |
|-------------|--------------|--|
| <u>军纪</u> | jūnjì | military discipline, morale |
| <u>军国主义</u> | jūnguó zhǔyì | militarism |
| <u>军用物资</u> | jūnyòng wùzī | military supplies |
| <u>军事</u> | jūnshì | military affairs |
| <u>军事演习</u> | jūnshì yǎnxí | military manoeuvre |
| <u>军需品</u> | jūnxūpǐn | military supplies, military stores |
| <u>军阀</u> | jūnfá | warlord |
| <u>充军</u> | chōngjūn | exile as a form of punishment (fill border army services) |
| <u>救世军</u> | jiùshìjūn | the Salvation Army |
| <u>童子军</u> | tóngzǐjūn | boy scouts |
| <u>娘子军</u> | niáng.zijūn | facetious term for a group of militant women |

The eight derivatives of 軍 jūn are:

4095 a 揮 = 挥 huī ——— command, to wave, wield, wipe off, scatter, disperse (handle army), e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|---------------|---|
| <u>挥师</u> | huīshī | command an army |
| <u>指挥</u> | zhǐhuī | command (by pointing) |
| <u>挥动</u> | huīdòng | brandish, to wave |
| <u>挥舞</u> | huīwǔ | wave (like in a dance) |
| <u>挥戈</u> | huīgē | brandish one's weapons |
| <u>挥毫</u> | huīháo | write or draw a picture (wield writing brush's hair) |
| <u>挥笔</u> | huībǐ | wield the writing brush |
| <u>挥泪</u> | huīlèi | wipe away tears |
| <u>挥霍</u> | huīhuò | squander (scatter money quickly) |
| <u>挥金如土</u> | huī jīn rú tǔ | throw or scatter money about like dirt |

挥发油

huīfāyóu

volatile oil (oil that disperses freely)

b 暉 = 晖 huī ——— sunshine, sunlight (sunlight that works like an army — no retreat or withdrawal of the shining) 4096

c 輝 = 辉 huī ——— brightness, shine (light centralized like an army that simultaneously outspreads), e.g. 4097

光辉

guānghuī

brightness, splendour (bisyllabic)

辉耀

huīyào

shining

辉映

huīyìng

shine, reflect

辉煌

huīhuáng

brilliant, splendid, glorious

d 葷 = 荤 hūn ——— allium, such as onion, leek, garlic, etc. (plants that are overwhelming); by extension: meat or fish (a smell which will offend vegetarians), e.g. 4098

荤菜

hūncài

non-vegetarian dish (vegetable 菜 cài to represent 'dishes')

荤油

hūnyóu

non-vegetarian oil

e 渾 = 浑 hún ——— turbid, muddy, simple and natural, whole, all over (resembling army and torrential river water), e.g. 4099

浑浊

húnzhuó

turbid, muddy

浑水

húnshuǐ

muddy water

浑浑噩噩

húnhún è'è

muddleheaded, ignorant

浑水摸鱼

húnshuǐ mōyú

fish in troubled water

浑蛋

húndàn

bastard, scoundrel, skunk (muddy egg)

浑厚

húnhòu

simple and honest

浑然一体

húnrán yītǐ

one integrated mass, an unified entity

浑圆

húnyuán

perfectly round

浑身

húnshēn

from head to foot, all over

4100

| | | | | |
|---|-------|---------|----|---|
| f | 諢 = 浑 | hùn | —— | joke, jest (muddling talk, 军 for 浑), e.g. |
| | 打诨 | dāhùn | | crack jokes |
| | 诨名 | hùnmíng | | nickname |

4101

| | | | | |
|---|-------|----------|----|---|
| g | 暈 = 晕 | yùn, yūn | —— | halo, dizzy, giddy, faint (the sun encircled like an army in war) |
|---|-------|----------|----|---|

The final result of any war in ancient times was either to encircle or be encircled by the enemy. Hence the use of 軍 for this sense:

日暈

rìyùn

solar halo

月暈

yuèyùn

lunar halo

头晕

tóuyùn

(head feels) dizzy (bisyllabic)

暈倒

yūndǎo

fall in a faint, pass out

暈厥

yūnjué

syncope, faint

晕车

yùnchē

carsick

晕船

yùrchuán

seasick

晕机

yùnjī

airsick

4102

| | | | | |
|---|-------|-----|----|--|
| h | 運 = 运 | yùn | —— | motion, movement, transport, use, utilize, fate, fortunate, luck |
|---|-------|-----|----|--|

When an organized body became a possibility, war and the movement of an army became almost synonymous, provided that the army (軍) could be moved to a distance (运). By extension, any motion that has a target and destiny. Hence fate is called 運 (= 运) yùn, e.g.

运动

yùndòng

motion, movement, sports, exercise, campaign, drive

运动会

yùndònghuì

athletic meeting, games

运气*

yùnqì

art of directing one's strength through concentration to one part of the body (move the qì)

* Note the entirely different meaning of the two identical same expressions — see next page. Here only the context will give clue to the meaning.

| | | |
|-------------|----------------|---|
| 运转 | yùnzhuǎn | revolve, work, operate |
| 运行 | yùnxíng | move, be in motion |
| 运费 | yùnfèi | transportation expenses, freight |
| 运河 | yùnhé | canal |
| 运输 | yùnshū | transport |
| 运送 | yùnsòng | transport, ship |
| 运载 | yùnzài | carry |
| 运用 | yùnyòng | utilize, wield, apply, put to use |
| <u>运筹帷幄</u> | yùn chóu wéiwò | devise strategies (utilize counters) within a command tent |
| <u>运筹学</u> | yùncóuxué | operational research |
| 命运 | mìngyùn | fate |
| 运气* | yùn.qi | fortune, luck |

車(= 车) chē 'vehicle' being the co-component of the character 軍 jūn is pronounced 車 jū when it is used to denote 'chariot' – one of the pieces in Chinese chess.

The meaning of 車 chē has been extended to mean 'machine', 'lathe', 'lift water by waterwheel', e.g.

| | | |
|--------------|-------------------|--|
| 开车 | kāichē | set the machine going, start the motor car |
| 车间 | chējiān | workshop |
| <u>车机器零件</u> | chē jīqì língjiàn | lathe a machine part |
| 车床 | chēchuáng | lathe |
| 车水 | chēshuǐ | lift water (from a river) |

Used as the leg of a bisyllabic, 车 chē is easy to understand, e.g.

| | | |
|----|--------|--|
| 车子 | chē.zi | small vehicle (such as a car, push-cart, etc.) |
|----|--------|--|

* Note the entirely different meaning of the two identical expressions – see previous page.

| | | |
|-------------|-------------------|--|
| 车轮 | chēlún | wheel of a vehicle |
| <u>车轮战</u> | chēlúnzhàn | the tactics of several persons taking turns in fighting one opponent to tire him out |
| 车胎 | chētāi | (vehicle) tyre (sound) |
| 车辆 | cheliàng | vehicle, car |
| <u>车水马龙</u> | chē shuǐ mǎ lóng | countless number of visitors (incessant stream of horses and carriages) |
| <u>车载斗量</u> | chē zài dòu liáng | common and numerous (enough to fill carts and be measured by the 'dou' (measurement unit)) |

Since 车 chē is a Bushou, over 76 characters involving 车 chē can be counted. These are scattered all over this Book as a Bushou component, and will not be repeated here. However, there remain two which form the east component of a character, and east is not the usual position for 车 chē to appear as a Bushou. They are singled out here and specifically explained, viz:

4103 a 陣 = 陣 zhèn — battle array or formation, front, position, a period of time, a section of an event (vehicles in a row as mounds), e.g.

| | | |
|--------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <u>一字长蛇阵</u> | yīzì chángshézhèn | a single-line battle formation |
| 阵容 | zhènróng | battle array or formation, lineup |
| 阵亡 | zhènwáng | be killed in action, fall in battle |
| 阵营 | zhènyíng | camp |
| 上阵 | shàngzhèn | go to the front |
| 阵地 | zhèndì | position, front |
| 阵势 | zhènshì | a disposition of combat forces |
| 一阵 | yīzhèn | for sometime |
| <u>那阵儿</u> | nàzhènr | in those days |
| <u>一阵雨</u> | yīzhèn yǔ | a spatter of rain |

一阵风 yīzhèn fēng

a gust of wind

阵痛 zhèntòng

labour pains

b 連 = 连 lián ——— link, join, connect, in succession, repeatedly, one after another, including, even, (army) company (there is vehicle to cover the distance), e.g. X4103

连接 liánjiē

join, link

连贯 liánguàn

link up, piece together, hang together

连累 liánlěi

implicate, involve, get somebody into trouble

连环 liánhuán

chain of rings

连环计 liánhuánjì

a set of interlocking stratagems

连珠 liánzhū

in rapid succession (like a chain of pearls or a string of beads)

连锁反应 liánsuǒ fǎnyìng

chain reaction (reaction in a continuous lock manner)

连亘 liángèn

continuous (spatial)

连续 liánxù

continuous, successive, in a row, running (temporal)

连载 liánzǎi

publish in instalments, serial

连成一片 liánchéng yīpiàn

join together as one piece

天连水, 水连天 tiān lián shuǐ, shuǐ lián tiān

the sky and the water seem to merge

连天 liántiān

incessantly, reaching the sky

连带关系 liándài guān.xi

relation (relationship like a connected belt)

连...带... lián ... dài ...

and, as well as

连带责任 liándài zérèn

joint liability

连同 liántóng

together with, along with

| | | |
|----------------|-----------------|--|
| 连绵 | liánmián | continuous, unbroken, uninterrupted |
| 连词 | liáncí | conjunction |
| <u>连字号</u> | liánzìhào | hyphen |
| <u>连发三枪</u> | liánfā sānqiāng | three shots in succession |
| 连年 | liánnián | in successive years, in consecutive years |
| 连任 | liánrèn | be reappointed or re-elected consecutively, renew one's term of office |
| 连篇 | liánpīan | page after page |
| <u>连篇累牍</u> | liánpīan lěi dú | lengthy and tedious (a series of articles and piled-up documents) |
| 连日 | liánrì | day after day |
| 连你 | liánnǐ | including you |
| 连皮 | liánpí | including tare, gross weight |
| 连忙 | liánmáng | promptly, at once (even very busy) |
| 连夜 | liányè | the same night, the very night (even when night falls) |
| <u>连他也</u> ... | lián tā yě | even he also . . . |
| 连长 | liánzhǎng | company commander |

連 lián has four derivatives, two of which are popular, viz:

4104 b-1 **蓮 = 莲** lián — lotus — a flower loved by Chinese Buddhist (a plant whose seeds, in appearance, individually join the pod), e.g.

| | | |
|------------|--------------|----------------------|
| 莲花 | liánhuā | lotus flower |
| 莲子 | liánzǐ | lotus seed |
| 莲蓬 | lián.peng | seedpod of the lotus |
| <u>莲蓬头</u> | lián.pengtóu | shower nozzle |

b-2 漣 = 涟 lián ——— ripples, continual flow (of tears)(linked-up water pattern), e.g.

4105

涟漪

liányī

ripples (doubleton)

b-3 鯪 = 鲢 lián ——— silver carp (fishes that love to join together in groups)

4106

b-4 鏈 = 链 liàn ——— chain — see Character No. 3105

3771 瓷 cí ——— porcelain, china, e.g.

4107

瓷器

cíqì

porcelain, chinaware

瓷雕

cídiao

porcelain carving

瓷碗

cíwǎn

china bowl

瓷砖

cízhuān

ceramic tile, glazed tile

搪瓷

tángcí

enamel

次 cì was a 'Libian'. The original pattern of its west part was 二 'two', 'second' and *not* 冫 which would mean 'cold'. Therefore it denotes 'short of', 'not good enough', 'not advancing enough'. Hence 'next', 'sequence', 'stop-over', 'time', 'secondary', 'inferior', 'hypo-', e.g. X4107

次日

cìrì

next day

次之

cìzhī

next to it

其次

qíqì

the next in order or importance

次于

cìyú

next to

次序

cìxù

order, sequence

次第

cìdì

one after another

依次

yīcì

in succession

席次

xícì

seat arrangement

旅次

lǚcì

while sojourning abroad

渐次

jiàncì

gradually, one after another

二十五次列车 èrshíwǔcì lièchē No. 25 train

次数

cìshù

number of times, frequency

| | | |
|--------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 首次 | shǒucì | first time |
| 几次 | jǐcì | several times |
| 次等 | cíděng | secondary class |
| 次品 | cìpǐn | substandard quality, defective goods |
| 次货 | cìhuò | inferior goods |
| 次要 | cìyào | less important |
| <u>次最轻量级</u> | cìzuìqīngliàngjí | flyweight |
| <u>次氯酸</u> | cìlǔsuān | hypochlorous acid |

次 cì is used as co-component in the following eight characters:

4108 a 資 = 资 zī ——— money as a means, expenses, subsidize, support, provide, supply, endowment, qualification (arrange wealth in order), e.g.

| | | |
|------------|----------|----------------------------------|
| 投资 | tóuzī | put money in, invest |
| 资本 | zīběn | capital, what is capitalized on |
| <u>资本家</u> | zīběnjiā | capitalist |
| 资财 | zīcái | capital and goods, assets |
| 劳资 | láo zī | labour and capital |
| 资产 | zīchǎn | assets, property, capital fund |
| 资方 | zīfāng | owner side |
| 资金 | zījīn | fund |
| 财力 | zīlì | financial strength |
| 川资 | chuānzī | travelling expense (river money) |
| 资助 | zīzhù | subsidize, support financially |
| 资料 | zīliào | means, data, material |
| 资敌 | zīdí | provide supplies to the enemy |
| 资源 | zīyuán | natural resources, resources |
| 资质 | zīzhì | natural endowment, intelligence |

| | | | | |
|---|-------|---------------|---|------|
| | 天资 | tiānzī | aptitude | |
| | 年资 | niánzī | years of service, seniority | |
| | 资格 | zī.ge | qualification | |
| | 资历 | zīlì | qualification and record of service | |
| | 资望 | zīwàng | seniority and prestige | |
| b | 姿 | zī | <u>looks</u> , appearance, gesture, posture (woman's endowment ; 次 for 资), e.g. | 4109 |
| | 姿色 | zīsè | good looks | |
| | 姿势 | zīshì | posture, gesture | |
| | 姿态 | zītài | posture, carriage, attitude, pose | |
| | 舞姿 | wǔzī | dancer's posture and movements | |
| c | 諮 = 咨 | zī | <u>consult</u> , take counsel (talk to a second man), e.g. | 4110 |
| | 咨询 | zīxún | seek advice from, advisory, consult, consultative | |
| | 咨文 | zīwén | official communication between government officers of same rank, report delivered by the head of a government on affairs of state | |
| | 国情咨文 | guóqíng zīwén | State of the Union Message | |
| d | 恣 | zì | <u>do as one pleases</u> (an inferior undignified heart), e.g. | 4111 |
| | 恣肆 | zìsì | unrestrained, self-indulgent, free and natural | |
| | 恣意 | zìyì | unscrupulous, reckless, unbridled, wilful | |
| e | 趑 = 趑 | zī | in | 4112 |
| | 趑趑 | zījū | walk with difficulty, plough one's way, hesitate to advance (not proper (second-class) walking) (doubleton) | |
| f | 茨 | cí | <u>thatch</u> (of a roof) (second-class hay) * | 4113 |

* First-class hay would be used for fodder.

4114 3881

汽 qì

—— vapour, steam (watery air), e.g.

汽化

qìhuà

vaporization

汽车

qìchē

automobile, motor vehicle

汽船

qìchuán

steamship, steamer

汽笛

qìdí

siren (steam whistle)

汽缸

qìgāng

cylinder (a steamer vat)

汽轮机

qìlúnjī

steam turbine

汽水

qìshuǐ

aerated water, soft drink

汽艇

qìtǐng

motorboat

汽油

qìyóu

petrol, gasoline, gas (oil that works like steam)

蒸汽

zhēngqì

steam (bisyllabic)*

* As a bisyllabic, 'vapour' is called 蒸气 zhēngqì 'steamed air'.

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 96%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

By courtesy of Bache Halsey Stuart (HK) Ltd.,

股市报告

Stock Market Report

股票市场对掩蔽其真正动向的工作，似乎做得很好。股价上扬固然很困难，但下跌股票却也未必是一蹶不振的局面。间中虽然零零星星地在找寻领导股，但没有一只确立其领导地位。不过探索工作仍在进行。本週四恰逢林肯诞生纪念日，许多地区也是银行假期，週末又是一连三日庆祝华盛顿纪念，国会咨文又要在下週三发表。所以种种迹象大有作为，但没有造成什么局面。上面所说都是将要发生的事情。平平淡淡过去了，当局没有一点透露，好使人们对股市保持相当兴趣。

The stock market is doing an excellent job masking its intentions. The upside is certainly labored but the downside is not exactly of the 'drop dead' variety. There are sporadic grasps at new leadership but nothing appears to take hold. And yet, the search continues. Thursday is Lincoln's Birthday, a bank holiday in many areas. The weekend is a three-day affair in honour of George Washington. The State of The Union Message comes on Wednesday. There is great incentive, then, to do very little. And, that is about what is happening. As we drone along, the Administration drops little hints on the game plan to maintain a degree of interest.

反观华尔街，一般投资公司及私人投资者，一面在等待波
多马克河方面传来波动消息，一面只以手头资金放入短期债券，
如果他想窥看未来动态，希望是极微的。不过，目下每日仍
有四千万股成交。所以华尔街上，并不是没有一些生息的。

Back on Wall Street, institutional and individual investors are squirreling their greenbacks into short-term debt instruments while awaiting the Potomac vibrations. If one looks for dynamism he looks in vain. But there are 40 million shares traded every day so there is life on the street.

道琼斯工业指数略升一点，但下跌的股票仍较上涨的股票
多一些。道琼斯公用事业指数今日受到严重打击，固定收入范
围内的证券尚能保持守势。

The Dow Jones Industrial Average gained about a point but declines outpaced advances by a narrow margin. The Dow Utility Index was hard hit today and the fixed income areas remained on the defensive.

在本週所余几天里，股市看来难于振作，必须等待这个长
週末过去了，国会咨文发表以后，情势才能反弱为强。这是冬
季里的沉寂时期，春天还会太远吗？

Conditions promise to be rather subdued through the rest of the week with some vigor showing up after the long weekend and the approach of The State of The Union. It's the winter blahs . . . Can spring be far behind?

| Line | Column 1 | | | | Column 2 | | | | Column 3 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 3334 | 7740 | 股 | gǔ | 1182 | 7773 | 很 | hěn | 0233 | 5090 | 未 | wèi |
| b | 3537 | 1090 | 票 | piào | 4380 | 4744 | 好 | hǎo | 1276 | 3300 | 必 | bì |
| c | 2537 | 0022 | 市 | shì | | | o | | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì |
| d | 2360 | B1722 | 场 | chǎng | 3334 | 7740 | 股 | gǔ | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī |
| e | 0642 | 7440 | 对 | duì | 2526 | 8022 | 价 | jià | 1669 | 7128 | 蹶 | jué |
| f | 5418 | 4071 | 掩 | yǎn | 0266 | 2110 | 上 | shàng | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù |
| g | 3507 | 9824 | 蔽 | bì | 2365 | B1722 | 扬 | yáng | 1104 | 7123 | 振 | zhèn |
| h | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí | 0287 | 4060 | 固 | gù | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de |
| i | 1449 | 4080 | 真 | zhēn | 0223 | 2333 | 然 | rán | 3213 | 7722 | 局 | jú |
| j | 0790 | 1010 | 正 | zhèng | 1182 | 7773 | 很 | hěn | 4185 | 1060 | 面 | miàn |
| k | 3767 | 1472 | 动 | dòng | 2446 | 6090 | 困 | kùn | | | o | |
| l | 0296 | 2722 | 向 | xiàng | 5050 | 7740 | 难 | nán | 0731 | 7760 | 间 | jiàn |
| m | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de | | | , | | 0264 | 5000 | 中 | zhōng |
| n | 0025 | 1010 | 工 | gōng | 0437 | 6010 | 但 | dàn | 0439 | 6013 | 虽 | suī |
| o | 0155 | 8021 | 作 | zuò | 0267 | 1023 | 下 | xià | 0223 | 2333 | 然 | rán |
| p | | | , | | 4515 | 2580 | 跌 | diē | 0202 | 8030 | 零 | líng |
| q | 1828 | 2870 | 似 | sì | 3334 | 7740 | 股 | gǔ | 0202 | 8030 | 零 | líng |
| r | 0400 | 2040 | 乎 | hu | 3537 | 1090 | 票 | piào | 4792 | 6010 | 星 | xīng |
| s | 4992 | 2824 | 做 | zuò | 1307 | 4772 | 却 | què | 4792 | 6010 | 星 | xīng |
| t | 1241 | B6034 | 得 | de | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě | 1736 | 4471 | 地 | de |

| Line | Column 4 | | | | Column 5 | | | | Column 6 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0186 | 1771 | 纪 | jì |
| b | 0385 | 5300 | 找 | zhǎo | 0855 | 4030 | 过 | guò | 1993 | 8033 | 念 | niàn |
| c | 3587 | 1734 | 寻 | xún | 0373 | B3790 | 探 | tàn | 0040 | 6010 | 日 | rì |
| d | 2016 | 8030 | 领 | lǐng | 4938 | 4090 | 索 | suǒ | | | , | |
| e | 1114 | 7734 | 导 | dǎo | 0025 | 1010 | 工 | gōng | 1123 | 8040 | 许 | xǔ |
| f | 3334 | 7740 | 股 | gǔ | 0155 | 8021 | 作 | zuò | 3855 | 2720 | 多 | duō |
| g | | | , | | 0436 | 1722 | 仍 | réng | 1736 | 4471 | 地 | dì |
| h | 0437 | 6010 | 但 | dàn | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | 1953 | 7171 | 区 | qū |
| i | 0228 | 3714 | 沒 | méi | 4027 | 5500 | 进 | jìn | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě |
| j | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | 4889 | 2122 | 行 | xíng | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì |
| k | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | | | 。 | | 1188 | 7773 | 银 | yín |
| l | 1342 | 6080 | 只 | zhī | 0627 | 5023 | 本 | běn | 4889 | 2122 | 行 | háng |
| m | 1460 | 2722 | 确 | què | 0750 | 7722 | 週 | zhōu | 1876 | B7724 | 假 | jià |
| n | 0027 | 0010 | 立 | lì | 0132 | 6021 | 四 | sì | 1721 | 4480 | 期 | qī |
| o | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí | 1319 | 8060 | 恰 | qià | | | , | |
| p | 2016 | 8030 | 领 | lǐng | 4922 | B2750 | 逢 | féng | 0750 | 7722 | 週 | zhōu |
| q | 1114 | 7734 | 导 | dǎo | 2249 | 4499 | 林 | lín | 0557 | 5090 | 末 | mò |
| r | 1736 | 4471 | 地 | dì | 1293 | 2122 | 肯 | kěn | 0114 | 7740 | 又 | yòu |
| s | 0154 | 0010 | 位 | wèi | 4080 | 1240 | 诞 | dàn | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì |
| t | | | 。 | | 0304 | 2510 | 生 | shēng | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī |

| Line | Column 7 | | | | Column 8 | | | | Column 9 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0604 | 4050 | 连 | lián | 0190 | 1010 | 三 | sān | 0210 | 4000 | 什 | shén |
| b | 0190 | 1010 | 三 | sān | 2459 | 2340 | 发 | fā | 0281 | 2073 | 么 | me |
| c | 0040 | 6010 | 日 | rì | 4421 | 5073 | 表 | biǎo | 3213 | 7722 | 局 | jú |
| d | 5045 | 0028 | 庆 | qìng | | | 。 | | 4185 | 1060 | 面 | miàn |
| e | 4456 | 6021 | 祝 | zhù | 0442 | 7222 | 所 | suǒ | | | 。 | |
| f | 3779 | 2421 | 华 | huá | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ | 0266 | 2110 | 上 | shàng |
| g | 0983 | 7325 | 盛 | shèng | 3774 | 5000 | 种 | zhǒng | 4185 | 1060 | 面 | miàn |
| h | 3098 | 5071 | 顿 | dùn | 3774 | 5000 | 种 | zhǒng | 0442 | 7222 | 所 | suǒ |
| i | 0186 | 1771 | 纪 | jì | 1355 | 0033 | 跡 | jī | 1203 | 8021 | 说 | shuō |
| j | 1993 | 8033 | 念 | niàn | 1824 | 2723 | 象 | xiàng | 0605 | 4460 | 都 | dōu |
| k | | | ， | | 0126 | 4080 | 大 | dà | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì |
| l | 0445 | 6010 | 国 | guó | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | 0764 | 3714 | 将 | jiāng |
| m | 1208 | 8073 | 会 | huì | 0155 | 8021 | 作 | zuò | 1290 | 1040 | 要 | yào |
| n | 4110 | 3718 | 咨 | zī | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wèi | 2459 | 2340 | 发 | fā |
| o | 0112 | 0040 | 文 | wén | | | ， | | 0304 | 2510 | 生 | shēng |
| p | 0114 | 7740 | 又 | yòu | 0437 | 6010 | 但 | dàn | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de |
| q | 1290 | 1040 | 要 | yào | 0228 | 3714 | 沒 | méi | 3071 | 5000 | 事 | shì |
| r | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | 4064 | 5022 | 情 | qíng |
| s | 0267 | 1023 | 下 | xià | 5510 | 2460 | 造 | zào | | | 。 | |
| t | 0750 | 7722 | 週 | zhōu | 0981 | 7325 | 成 | chéng | 0268 | 1040 | 平 | píng |

| Line | Column 10 | | | | Column 11 | | | | Column 12 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0268 | 1040 | 平 | píng | 0642 | 7440 | 对 | duì | 0235 | 7224 | 反 | fǎn |
| b | 3949 | 9080 | 淡 | dàn | 3334 | 7740 | 股 | gǔ | 2278 | 7740 | 观 | guān |
| c | 3949 | 9080 | 淡 | dàn | 2537 | 0022 | 市 | shì | 3779 | 2421 | 华 | huá |
| d | 0855 | 4030 | 过 | guò | 4497 | 2629 | 保 | bǎo | 0171 | 2790 | 尔 | ěr |
| e | 0682 | 4073 | 去 | qù | 1378 | 4034 | 持 | chí | 2810 | 4010 | 街 | jiē |
| f | 0421 | 1720 | 了 | le | 0603 | 4690 | 相 | xiāng | | | , | |
| g | | | , | | 0628 | 9017 | 当 | dāng | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī |
| h | 0628 | 9017 | 当 | dāng | 5071 | 9080 | 兴 | xìng | 3333 | 2744 | 般 | bān |
| i | 3213 | 7722 | 局 | jú | 1399 | 1744 | 趣 | qù | 0344 | 7740 | 投 | tóu |
| j | 0228 | 3714 | 没 | méi | | | 。 | | 4108 | 3718 | 资 | zī |
| k | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | | | | | 0198 | 8073 | 公 | gōng |
| l | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | | | | | 2480 | 1762 | 司 | sī |
| m | 3677 | 2160 | 点 | diǎn | | | | | 0430 | 1724 | 及 | jí |
| n | 2741 | 2022 | 透 | tòu | | | | | 3242 | 2293 | 私 | sī |
| o | 1673 | 6716 | 露 | lù | | | | | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| p | | | , | | | | | | 0344 | 7740 | 投 | tóu |
| q | 4380 | 4744 | 好 | hǎo | | | | | 4108 | 3718 | 资 | zī |
| r | 2377 | 5000 | 使 | shǐ | | | | | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě |
| s | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | | | | | | | , | |
| t | 0175 | 3700 | 们 | men | | | | | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī |

| Line | Column 13 | | | | Column 14 | | | | Column 15 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 4185 | 1060 | 面 | miàn | 2033 | 6080 | 只 | zhǐ | 0676 | 5090 | 来 | lái |
| b | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ | 3767 | 1472 | 动 | dòng |
| c | 1380 | 4034 | 等 | děng | 0023 | 2050 | 手 | shǒu | 1221 | 4003 | 态 | tai |
| d | 1379 | 4034 | 待 | dài | 3551 | 3480 | 头 | tóu | | | , | |
| e | 4054 | 4024 | 波 | bō | 4108 | 3718 | 资 | zī | 4116 | 4022 | 希 | xī |
| f | 3855 | 2720 | 多 | duō | 0038 | 8010 | 金 | jīn | 1920 | 0710 | 望 | wàng |
| g | 0065 | 7712 | 马 | mǎ | 0812 | 0022 | 放 | fàng | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì |
| h | 1238 | 4021 | 克 | kè | 0104 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 1436 | 1724 | 极 | jí |
| i | 0539 | 1062 | 河 | hé | 4638 | 1010 | 短 | duǎn | 0162 | 2824 | 微 | wēi |
| j | 0802 | 0022 | 方 | fāng | 1721 | 4480 | 期 | qī | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de |
| k | 4185 | 1060 | 面 | miàn | 1353 | 5080 | 债 | zhài | | | 。 | |
| l | 2840 | 5030 | 传 | chuán | 1925 | B9080 | 券 | quàn | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù |
| m | 0676 | 5090 | 来 | lái | | | , | | 0855 | 4030 | 过 | guò |
| n | 4054 | 4024 | 波 | bō | 0302 | 4640 | 如 | rú | | | , | |
| o | 3767 | 1472 | 动 | dòng | 0455 | 6090 | 果 | guǒ | 0018 | 6010 | 目 | mù |
| p | 3271 | 9022 | 消 | xiāo | 0152 | 4471 | 他 | tā | 0267 | 1023 | 下 | xià |
| q | 3915 | 2633 | 息 | xi | 1857 | 4690 | 想 | xiǎng | 0580 | 8075 | 每 | měi |
| r | | | , | | 5103 | 5681 | 窥 | kuī | 0040 | 6010 | 日 | rì |
| s | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | 2275 | 2060 | 看 | kàn | 0436 | 1722 | 仍 | réng |
| t | 4185 | 1060 | 面 | miàn | 0233 | 5090 | 未 | wèi | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu |

| Line | Column 16 | | | | Column 17 | | | | Column 18 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0132 | 6021 | 四 | sì | 0600 | 2210 | 些 | xiē | 1115 | 8060 | 道 | dào |
| b | 0204 | 2040 | 千 | qiān | 0304 | 2510 | 生 | shēng | 2131 | 0090 | 琼 | qióng |
| c | 0205 | 1022 | 万 | wàn | 3915 | 2633 | 息 | xī | 2067 | 4282 | 斯 | sī |
| d | 3334 | 7740 | 股 | gǔ | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de | 0025 | 1010 | 工 | gōng |
| e | 0981 | 7325 | 成 | chéng | | | o | | 0879 | 3210 | 业 | yè |
| f | 1742 | 0040 | 交 | jiāo | | | | | 0335 | 2260 | 指 | zhǐ |
| g | | | o | | | | | | 5443 | 9040 | 数 | shù |
| h | 0442 | 7222 | 所 | suǒ | | | | | 1799 | 2760 | 略 | lüè |
| i | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ | | | | | 0724 | 2440 | 升 | shēng |
| j | 3779 | 2421 | 华 | huá | | | | | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī |
| k | 0171 | 2790 | 尔 | ěr | | | | | 3677 | 2160 | 点 | diǎn |
| l | 2810 | 4010 | 街 | jiē | | | | | | | , | |
| m | 0266 | 2110 | 上 | shàng | | | | | 0437 | 6010 | 但 | dàn |
| n | | | , | | | | | | 0267 | 1023 | 下 | xià |
| o | 2638 | 8044 | 并 | bìng | | | | | 4515 | 2580 | 跌 | diē |
| p | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | | | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de |
| q | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | | | | | 3334 | 7740 | 股 | gǔ |
| r | 0228 | 3714 | 沒 | méi | | | | | 3537 | 1090 | 票 | piào |
| s | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | | | | | 0436 | 1722 | 仍 | réng |
| t | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | | | | | 1741 | 0040 | 较 | jiào |

| Line | Column 19 | | | | Column 20 | | | | Column 21 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0266 | 2110 | 上 | shàng | 0624 | 2040 | 受 | shòu | 1378 | 4034 | 持 | chí |
| b | 4166 | 2273 | 涨 | zhǎng | 1296 | 1210 | 到 | dào | 3480 | 3034 | 守 | shǒu |
| c | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de | 3722 | 1020 | 严 | yán | 0939 | 5501 | 势 | shì |
| d | 3334 | 7740 | 股 | gǔ | 3770 | 2010 | 重 | zhòng | | | | |
| e | 3537 | 1090 | 票 | piào | 0329 | 1020 | 打 | dǎ | | | | |
| f | 3855 | 2720 | 多 | duō | 3082 | 5077 | 击 | jī | | | | |
| g | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | | | , | | | | | |
| h | 0600 | 2210 | 些 | xiē | 0287 | 4060 | 固 | gù | | | | |
| i | | | ○ | | 1279 | 3080 | 定 | dìng | | | | |
| j | 1115 | 8060 | 道 | dào | 4976 | B2270 | 收 | shōu | | | | |
| k | 2131 | 0090 | 琼 | qióng | 0104 | 8000 | 入 | rù | | | | |
| l | 2067 | 4282 | 斯 | sī | 1120 | B7771 | 范 | fàn | | | | |
| m | 0198 | 8073 | 公 | gōng | 2217 | 5002 | 围 | wéi | | | | |
| n | 0749 | 7722 | 用 | yòng | 0650 | 4022 | 内 | nèi | | | | |
| o | 3071 | 5000 | 事 | shì | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de | | | | |
| p | 0879 | 3210 | 业 | yè | 2473 | 1010 | 证 | zhèng | | | | |
| q | 0335 | 2260 | 指 | zhǐ | 1925 | B9080 | 券 | quàn | | | | |
| r | 5443 | 9040 | 数 | shù | 0120 | 9022 | 尚 | shàng | | | | |
| s | 0318 | 8020 | 今 | jīn | 1218 | 2221 | 能 | néng | | | | |
| t | 0040 | 6010 | 日 | rì | 4497 | 2629 | 保 | bǎo | | | | |

| Line | Column 22 | | | | Column 23 | | | | Column 24 | | | |
|------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation |
| a | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | 1380 | 4034 | 等 | děng | 4064 | 5022 | 情 | qíng |
| b | 0627 | 5023 | 本 | běn | 1379 | 4034 | 待 | dài | 0939 | 5501 | 势 | shì |
| c | 0750 | 7722 | 週 | zhōu | 0596 | 0040 | 这 | zhè | 0794 | 4020 | 才 | cái |
| d | 0442 | 7222 | 所 | suǒ | 0286 | 8020 | 个 | gè | 1218 | 2221 | 能 | néng |
| e | 0150 | 8090 | 余 | yú | 4164 | 2273 | 长 | cháng | 0235 | 7224 | 反 | fǎn |
| f | 1941 | 7721 | 几 | jǐ | 0750 | 7722 | 週 | zhōu | 4826 | 1712 | 弱 | ruò |
| g | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān | 0557 | 5090 | 末 | mò | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wéi |
| h | 0598 | 6010 | 里 | lǐ | 0855 | 4030 | 过 | guò | 4821 | 1623 | 强 | qiáng |
| i | | | , | | 0682 | 4073 | 去 | qù | | | 。 | |
| j | 3334 | 7740 | 股 | gǔ | 0421 | 1720 | 了 | le | 0596 | 0040 | 这 | zhè |
| k | 2537 | 0022 | 市 | shì | | | , | | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì |
| l | 2275 | 2060 | 看 | kàn | 0445 | 6010 | 国 | guó | 3873 | 2730 | 冬 | dōng |
| m | 0676 | 5090 | 来 | lái | 1208 | 8073 | 会 | huì | 4124 | 2040 | 季 | jì |
| n | 5050 | 7740 | 难 | nán | 4110 | 3718 | 咨 | zī | 0598 | 6010 | 里 | lǐ |
| o | 0619 | 1040 | 于 | yú | 0112 | 0040 | 文 | wén | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de |
| p | 1104 | 7123 | 振 | zhèn | 2459 | 2340 | 发 | fā | 2074 | 3721 | 沉 | chén |
| q | 0155 | 8021 | 作 | zuò | 4421 | 5073 | 表 | biǎo | 4238 | 2794 | 寂 | jì |
| r | | | , | | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ | 0729 | 4030 | 时 | shí |
| s | 1276 | 3300 | 必 | bì | 0652 | 7226 | 后 | hòu | 1721 | 4480 | 期 | qī |
| t | 1256 | 2128 | 须 | xū | | | , | | | | , | |

| Line | Column 25 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 4418 | 5060 | 春 | chūn |
| b | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān |
| c | 0622 | 1090 | 还 | huán |
| d | 1208 | 8073 | 会 | huì |
| e | 0145 | 4003 | 太 | tài |
| f | 1428 | 1021 | 远 | yuǎn |
| g | 0239 | 7712 | 吗 | .ma |
| h | | | ? | |
| i | | | | |
| j | | | | |
| k | | | | |
| l | | | | |
| m | | | | |
| n | | | | |
| o | | | | |
| p | | | | |
| q | | | | |
| r | | | | |
| s | | | | |
| t | | | | |

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 89%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

无题(恋诗)

Love Poem

by Li Shang Yin 唐 李商隐 (A. D. 813 - 858)

相见时难别亦难,

T'was hard to see each other and as hard to separate,

东风无力百花残。

Spring wind was so powerless that all flowers withered.

春蚕到死丝方尽,

A spring cocoon will not die till it emits all its silks,

蜡炬成灰泪始干。

My tears didn't dry up until the wax candle became ashes.

晓镜但愁云鬓改,

In the morning mirror, my hair changes colour sadly,

夜吟应觉月光寒。

I feel cool in the moonlight, while composing my poetry.

蓬山此去无多路,

It is not a great distance to go from here to Pengshan,

青鸟殷勤为探看。

Blue bird! Please do try to see for me if he's safe and sound.

| Line | Column 1 | | | | Column 2 | | | | Column 3 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0603 | 4690 | 相 | xiāng | 5809 | 2210 | 丝 | sī | 0527 | 0024 | 夜 | yè |
| b | 0020 | 7721 | 见 | jiàn | 0802 | 0022 | 方 | fāng | 2002 | 8020 | 吟 | yín |
| c | 0729 | 4030 | 时 | shí | 1444 | 7730 | 尽 | jìn | 1285 | 0021 | 应 | yìng |
| d | 5050 | 7740 | 难 | nán | | | , | | 5069 | B9037 | 觉 | jué |
| e | 0643 | 6042 | 别 | bié | 3567 | 4460 | 蜡 | là | 0041 | 7722 | 月 | yuè |
| f | 0118 | 0033 | 亦 | yì | 2518 | 7171 | 炬 | jù | 3302 | 9021 | 光 | guāng |
| g | 5050 | 7740 | 难 | nán | 0981 | 7325 | 成 | chéng | 2973 | B3080 | 寒 | hán |
| h | | | , | | 4154 | 4080 | 灰 | huī | | | 。 | |
| i | 0655 | 4090 | 东 | dōng | 0482 | 6010 | 泪 | lèi | 4924 | B2750 | 蓬 | péng |
| j | 0045 | 7721 | 风 | fēng | 2064 | 2360 | 始 | shǐ | 0046 | 2277 | 山 | shān |
| k | 0227 | 1041 | 无 | wú | 1165 | 1040 | 干 | gān | 0595 | 2211 | 此 | cǐ |
| l | 0003 | 4002 | 力 | lì | | | 。 | | 0682 | 4073 | 去 | qù |
| m | 1514 | 1060 | 百 | bǎi | 5861 | 5021 | 晓 | xiǎo | 0227 | 1041 | 无 | wú |
| n | 3778 | 2421 | 花 | huā | 1316 | 0021 | 镜 | jìng | 3855 | 2720 | 多 | duō |
| o | 2384 | 5300 | 残 | cán | 0437 | 6010 | 但 | dàn | 1672 | 2760 | 路 | lù |
| p | | | 。 | | 3986 | 2998 | 愁 | chóu | | | , | |
| q | 4418 | 5060 | 春 | chūn | 2411 | 1073 | 云 | yún | 0489 | 5022 | 青 | qīng |
| r | 1866 | 1013 | 蚕 | cán | 4172 | 3080 | 鬓 | bìn | 0070 | 2712 | 鸟 | niǎo |
| s | 1296 | 1210 | 到 | dào | 2713 | 1874 | 改 | gǎi | 3338 | 2724 | 殷 | yīn |
| t | 3504 | 1021 | 死 | sǐ | | | , | | 1367 | 4410 | 勤 | qín |

| Line | Column 4 | | | |
|------|--------------|-----------------|-------|---------------|
| | Chrt. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrt. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wéi |
| b | 0373 | B3790 | 探 | tàn |
| c | 2275 | 2060 | 看 | kàn |
| d | | | ○ | |
| e | | | | |
| f | | | | |
| g | | | | |
| h | | | | |
| i | | | | |
| j | | | | |
| k | | | | |
| l | | | | |
| m | | | | |
| n | | | | |
| o | | | | |
| p | | | | |
| q | | | | |
| r | | | | |
| s | | | | |
| t | | | | |

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 89%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

苏慕遮(词)

Sumuzhe Tune (Ci)

by Fan Zhong Yan 宋 范仲淹 (A. D. 989 – 1052)

碧云天,

Blue sky mingles with white clouds,

黄叶地,

Yellow withered leaves scattered all over,

秋色连波,

Autumn atmosphere even tints the water,

波上寒烟翠。

Over which cold smoke appears bluish-green.

山映斜阳天接水,

While the setting sun still shines on the mountains, the water merges with the sky
at other end,

芳草无情, 更在斜阳外。

No mercy to the fine grass which are already out of the sunshine!

黯乡魂,

Deepening in nostalgic thought,

追旅思,

As anybody away from home cannot help,

夜夜除非, 好梦留人睡。

Every night I can sleep only when sweet dreams are detaining me from waking.

明月高楼休独倚,

Never, never to lean alone idly in a high place in bright moonlight,

酒入愁肠, 化作相思泪。

'Cause if you drink, for sure, the wine will flow to the intestine of sorrow and
turn into tears of longing.

| Line | Column 1 | | | | Column 2 | | | | Column 3 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 3575 | 1660 | 碧 | bì | 0046 | 2277 | 山 | shān | 5141 | 0060 | 黯 | àn |
| b | 2411 | 1073 | 云 | yún | 1274 | 5080 | 映 | yìng | 5143 | 2020 | 乡 | xiāng |
| c | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān | 3004 | 8490 | 斜 | xié | 2415 | 1073 | 魂 | hún |
| d | | | , | | 2362 | 7620 | 阳 | yáng | | | , | |
| e | 4716 | 4480 | 黄 | huáng | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān | 5109 | 3730 | 追 | zhuī |
| f | 3476 | 4000 | 叶 | yè | 0375 | 0040 | 接 | jiē | 0820 | 0823 | 旅 | lǚ |
| g | 1736 | 4471 | 地 | dì | 0036 | 1290 | 水 | shuǐ | 4473 | 6033 | 思 | sī |
| h | | | , | | | | , | | | | , | |
| i | 0306 | 2998 | 秋 | qiū | 0805 | 0022 | 芳 | fāng | 0527 | 0024 | 夜 | yè |
| j | 1896 | 2771 | 色 | sè | 3033 | 6040 | 草 | cǎo | 0527 | 0024 | 夜 | yè |
| k | 0604 | 4050 | 连 | lián | 0227 | 1041 | 无 | wú | 0621 | 8090 | 除 | chú |
| l | 4054 | 4024 | 波 | bō | 4064 | 5022 | 情 | qíng | 0142 | 1111 | 非 | fēi |
| m | | | , | | | | , | | | | , | |
| n | 4054 | 4024 | 波 | bō | 0772 | 1050 | 更 | gèng | 4380 | 4744 | 好 | hǎo |
| o | 0266 | 2110 | 上 | shàng | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | 2262 | 4499 | 梦 | mèng |
| p | 2973 | B3080 | 寒 | hán | 3004 | 8490 | 斜 | xié | 1081 | 7760 | 留 | liú |
| q | 0830 | 6080 | 烟 | yān | 2362 | 7620 | 阳 | yáng | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| r | 4782 | 0040 | 翠 | cùi | 0649 | 2720 | 外 | wài | 3853 | 2010 | 睡 | shuì |
| s | | | ○ | | | | ○ | | | | ○ | |
| t | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Line | Column 4 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 4527 | 6702 | 明 | míng |
| b | 0041 | 7722 | 月 | yuè |
| c | 0723 | 0022 | 高 | gāo |
| d | 5433 | 9040 | 楼 | lóu |
| e | 3791 | 2429 | 休 | xiū |
| f | 5011 | 4523 | 独 | dú |
| g | 1391 | 4062 | 倚 | yǐ |
| h | | | , | |
| i | 1145 | 1060 | 酒 | jiǔ |
| j | 0104 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| k | 3986 | 2998 | 愁 | chóu |
| l | 2361 | B1722 | 肠 | cháng |
| m | | | , | |
| n | 3777 | 2421 | 化 | huà |
| o | 0155 | 8021 | 作 | zuò |
| p | 0603 | 4690 | 相 | xiāng |
| q | 4473 | 6033 | 思 | sī |
| r | 0482 | 6010 | 泪 | lèi |
| s | | | ○ | |
| t | | | | |

*Always be prepared for wild
and weird ideas, because
truth may yet have to be
discovered.*

Chapter Thirty-two

Guestimables in Index Group 4000 – 4999

In the Index Group 4000 – 4999, we pick out 32 characters to guestimate.

| 4-Corner Index | Character | Pronun- ciation | Significance from the breakdown (numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers) |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------------|---|
| 4022 | 布 | bù | kerchief concentrate 巾(G3) 巾(J 2) |
| 4033 | 志 | zhì | heart of learned man 心(B19) 士(L2) |
| 4040 | 李 | lǐ | the tree that has many sons (fruits) 木(C1) 子(A12) |
| 4040 | 支 | zhī | as many fingers as shown on ten 十(K12) hands 又(J 10) |
| 4040 | 友 | yǒu | helping hand 友(J 2) 又(J 10) |
| 4080 | 灰 | huī | fire concentrate 火(C6) 火(J 2) |
| 4121 | 狂 | kuáng | the mood wherein the king is simply 王(L1) an animal 犭(E2) |
| 4123 | 帳 = 帳 | zhàng | lengthy hanging fabric 長(Ch.No.4164) 巾(G3) |

| 4-Corner Index | Character | Pronun- ciation | Significance from the breakdown (numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers) |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------------|---|
| 4126 | 麵 = 面 | miàn | wheat made to look like face 麥(F6) 面(Ch.No.4185) |
| 4194 | 𪗇 | yá | teeth of tree 牙(Ch.No.3441) 木(C1a) |
| 4343 | 娘 | niáng | good girl or woman 良(Ch.No.4199) 女(A13a) |
| 4380 | 赴 | fù | walk with divination lingering on one's mind 走(B17a) 卜(L4) |
| 4380 | 越 | yuè | continuous walk after walk 戌(Ch.No.0985) 走(B17a) |
| 4395 | 栽 | zāi | make efforts on trees 戔(I7) 木(C1a) |
| 4402 | 協 = 协 | xié | many sources of strength essential 力力力(A4) 十(K12) |
| 4420 | 夢 = 梦 | mèng | at night in a small area among grass 夕(C10) (D4) 𠂔(F2) seemingly under net 𦉳(G14) |
| 4426 | 猫 v. 貓 | māo | animal that cries miao 𪛗(E2) 苗(Ch.No.4291) |
| 4433 | 蕊 | ruǐ | something that can be treated as hearts 心(B19) of a plant which is a flower 𠂔(F2) |
| 4440 | 孝 | xiào | son and old people 子(A12) 𠂔(A7) |
| 4440 | 茸 | róng | grass-like growth above ears 𠂔(F2) 耳(B9) |

| 4-Corner Index | Character | Pronunciation | Significance from the breakdown (numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers) |
|----------------|-----------|---------------|---|
| 4472 | 劫 | jié | take away by force 去(I 16) 力(A4) |
| 4477 | 茁 | zhuó | grass coming out 𦵏(F2) 出(Location X3729) |
| 4541 | 姓 | xìng | birth and woman 生(Ch.No.0304) 女(A13a) |
| 4600 | 加 | jiā | eke out strength with the mouth or 力(A4) 口(B1) vice versa |
| 4611 | 坦 | tǎn | how the land appears after daybreak 𠂔(C4a) 旦(Ch.No.0438) |
| 4633 | 恕 | shù | do as a good heart likes to do 如(Ch.No.0302) 心(B19) |
| 4733 | 怒 | nù | to enslave heart 奴(Ch.No.4370) 心(B19) |
| 4742 | 朝 | zhāo | full sunshine and moon seen at the 卓(L6) 月(C9) same time |
| 4744 | 好 | hǎo | girl and boy 女(A13a) 子(A12) |
| 4777 | 罄 | qìng | jar making noise when hit by a 缶(G5) 声(Ch.No.4382) long pole 笏(H5) |
| 4834 | 赦 | shè | let loose after deep thinking 赤(K4) 女(I 15) |
| 4942 | 妙 | miào | the youth of a girl 少(Ch.No.4391) 女(A13a) |

4022 布 bù ——— cloth, e.g.

X4115

| | | |
|--------------|--------|--------------------------------|
| 布帛 | bùbó | cloth and silk |
| 布面 | bùmiàn | cloth cover, cloth surface |
| 布匹(v.疋) bùpǐ | | cloth, piecegoods (bisyllabic) |
| 布头 | bùtóu | odd bits of cloth |
| 花布 | huābù | cotton prints (flowery cloth) |
| 尿布 | niàobù | diaper |

The Chinese used hemp to weave cloth before cotton was introduced from India. Hemp stalks had to be treated before they could be used for making cloth. To start with, 布 bù actually meant 'lay or spread', because early man first had to lay fibers open on the ground to dry in the sun. It has eight derivatives:

a 佈 = 布 bù ——— spread, disseminate, announce, publish, proclaim, X4115
deploy, arrange (like man lays open a piece of cloth), e.g.

| | | |
|------------|----------|----------------------------------|
| 传布 | chuánbù | spread, disseminate |
| 布种 | bùzhǒng | sow seeds |
| 布雷 | bùléi | lay mines |
| 布施 | bùshī | alms giving |
| 布道 | bùdào | preach |
| <u>布谷鸟</u> | bùgǔniǎo | cuckoo (bird which calls to sow) |
| 公布 | gōngbù | announce, publish |
| 布告 | bùgào | notice, bulletin, proclamation |
| 布防 | bùfáng | deploy (troop) to defend |
| 布置 | bùzhì | arrange, fix up, decorate |
| 布景 | bùjǐng | (stage) setting |

| | | |
|----|--------|--|
| 布局 | bùjú | strategic arrangement (like in a chess game) |
| 布丁 | bùdīng | pudding (sound) |

4115 b 怖 bù ————— fear, be afraid of, e.g.

| | | |
|----|--------|---------------------|
| 恐怖 | kǒngbù | terror, horror |
| 可怖 | kěbù | horrible, frightful |

Cloth was precious as it was difficult to produce. Apart from its value for barter, it was also used for paying taxes and in offering sacrifices to the Divine. People constantly feared that the cloth would get soiled thus reducing its value. This is how the character 怖 bù *heart* (忄) and *cloth* (布) came to mean 'fear'.

4116 c 希 xī 'rare', 'scarce', 'uncommon', 'hope' was actually a Libian of its Xiaozhuan Script 𠂔 which itself was from its Metal Script 𠂔 or 𠂔 and meant 'embroidered kerchief'. The latter was a rare article, and was therefore always 'hoped for', e.g.

| | | |
|--------|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| 希有 | xīyǒu | rare, unusual |
| 希罕 | xī.hàn | rare, scarce, uncommon (bi-syllabic) |
| 稀奇 | xīqí | rare, strange, curious |
| 希世 | xīshì | extremely rare (in this world) |
| 希望 | xīwàng | hope, wish, expect |
| 希冀 | xījì | hope for, wish for, aspire after |
| 希图 | xītú | attempt to |
| 希臘(=腊) | xīlà | Greece (sound) |
| 希伯来语 | xībólaiyǔ | Hebrew (sound) |

希 xī is a frequently seen co-component. In its own derivatives it maintains its meaning of 'rareness' or 'sparseness' throughout, e.g.

4117 c-1 稀 xī ————— sparse, scattered, watery, thin, rare, scarce, uncommon (grain stalk being sparsely planted which is an advisable way of planting), e.g.

| | | |
|--------|---------------|--|
| 稀鬆(=松) | xīsōng | sparse, sloppy |
| 稀稀拉拉 | xī.xī lā.lā | sparse, thinly scattered |
| 稀疏 | xīshū | few and scattered, thin |
| 稀薄 | xíbó | thin, rare |
| 稀释 | xīshì | dilute (to thin and loosen) |
| 稀爛(=烂) | xīlàn | smashed to pieces, completely mashed, pulpy |
| 稀里糊涂 | xī.li hú.tu | muddleheaded (colloquial) |
| 稀少 | xīshǎo | scarce, few, rare |
| 稀有 | xīyǒu | rare, unusual, uncommon |
| 稀土金属 | xī.tǔ jīn.shǔ | rare-earth metal |
| 稀客 | xíkè | a rare visitor |

c-2 烯 xī — (sound from ethylene) in 4118

| | | |
|------|------------|--------------|
| 烯烃 | xītīng | alkene |
| 聚乙烯 | jùeyǐxī | polyethylene |
| 聚苯乙烯 | jùběn yǐxī | polystyrene |

c-3 唏 v. 歔 xī — in 4119

唏嘘(v.歔歔) xīxū sob, sigh (rarely seen expression sparsely
intercepted with noise) (doubleton)

c-4 晞 xī — daybreak, dry (the sun yet scarcely seen), e.g. 4120

未晞 weixī before daybreak (not yet daybreak)

4033 誌* = 志 zhì — will, aspiration, ideal, keep in mind, historical records, annals, mark, sign, e.g. 4121

| | | |
|----|-------|--------------------------------|
| 立志 | lìzhì | determination (have a will to) |
| 大志 | dàzhì | lofty aspiration, high ideals |

* Used only for 4th to 8th meaning.

| | | |
|------------------|----------------|--|
| 得志 | dézhì | be a success (in career) (aspiration obtained) |
| 志向 | zhìxiàng | aspiration, ideal, ambition |
| 志趣 | zhìqù | aspiration and interest, inclination |
| 志气 | zhìqì | aspiration, ambition |
| 志士 | zhìshì | person of ideals and integrity |
| 志愿 | zhìyuàn | volunteer, ideal, wish |
| <u>志愿书</u> | zhìyuànshū | application with pledge |
| <u>永誌</u> (=志)不忘 | yǒngzhì bùwàng | forever bear in mind |
| <u>人物誌</u> (=志) | rénwùzhì | biographical notes and data |
| <u>日誌</u> (=志) | rìzhì | daily record, journal |
| <u>三国誌</u> (=志) | sānguózhì | History of the Three Kingdoms |
| <u>通誌</u> (=志) | tōngzhì | local district or provincial history |
| <u>标誌</u> (=志) | biāozhì | mark, sign |
| <u>誌</u> (=志)哀 | zhì'āi | indicate mourning |
| <u>誌</u> (=志)庆 | zhìqīng | (mark) celebration |
| <u>誌</u> (=志)贺 | zhìhè | (mark) congratulation |
| <u>誌</u> (=志)喜 | zhìxǐ | (mark) congratulations (on happy occasion) |

志 zhì forms the co-component of one character:

4122 痣 zhì ————— nexus, mole (abnormal body mark), e.g.

| | | |
|----|--------|-----------------|
| 胎痣 | taizhì | birthmark |
| 黑痣 | heizhì | black birthmark |

4123 4040 李 lǐ ————— plum, e.g.

| | | |
|----|-------|-------------------|
| 李子 | lǐ.zi | plum (bisyllabic) |
|----|-------|-------------------|

李代桃僵 lǐ dài táo jiāng

substitute one thing for another,
sacrifice oneself for another
person (plum to substitute
peach to die)

Plum trees can live for a very long time and bear tremendous amounts of fruit generally growing near peach trees. Insects tend to invade peach tree roots, but because of their close proximity, may attack plum trees too which symbolically become substitutes or sacrifice themselves for the sake of peach trees. 僵 jiāng actually means 'lie down prostrate'.

李 lǐ should be distinguished from another character that has a left sliding stroke on top of it, i.e. 季 jì 'the fourth or youngest among brothers', 'the last month of a season', 'season', 'crop'. 4124

The ancient sense of 季 jì was 'young grain stalk which needed greater care'. The meaning was extended to 'the youngest brother', then 'last month of a season', and then 'season'. It was rather a retrograde process. The use of 季 jì is very common in its last meaning, e.g.

| | | |
|-----|-----------|---|
| 四季 | sìjì | the four seasons |
| 雨季 | yǔjì | rainy season |
| 春季 | chūnjì | spring |
| 季春 | jìchūn | the last month of spring |
| 季度 | jìdù | quarter (of a year) |
| 季节 | jìjié | season (a period of the year marked by something) |
| 季刊 | jìkān | quarterly publication |
| 季候风 | jìhòufēng | monsoon (seasonal wind) |
| 季军 | jìjūn | second runner-up, third winner (as in the army, but the sense is 'rank' in a contest) |

One also sees here that average ancient people wished to see a generation at least doubled in number by calling the fourth brother 季弟 jìdì. 季 jì has one derivative:

悸 jì ————— (of the heart) throb with terror, palpitate (heart of the youngest brother who is always afraid of something), e.g. 4125

| | | |
|----|--------|-----------------------|
| 惊悸 | jīngjì | palpitate with terror |
| 余悸 | yújì | lingering fear |

季 jì might be mistaken for 委 wěi by the uninitiated — see Character No. 2728. In the very same way 孚 fú and 妥 tuǒ can be wrongly identified.

The reader has learned 孚 fú under Character No. 0401. Actually, its ramification is quite widespread and one can count as many as eight derivatives of 孚 fú which, as a co-component, means 'inspire confidence in somebody', e.g.

| | | |
|------|-------------------|--|
| 深孚众望 | shēn fú zhòngwàng | enjoy great popularity (deeply inspire confidence in the public who comply because they hope to benefit) |
|------|-------------------|--|

The eight derivatives of 孚 fú are:

X4125 a 俘 fú — capture, take prisoner, prisoner of war, captive (man (亻) being held and becoming helpless just like a chick, a bird's son (子) being grabbed by its mother's claw (爪)), e.g.

| | | |
|----|-------|--|
| 俘虏 | fúlǚ | capture, take prisoner, captive (bisyllabic) |
| 俘获 | fúhuò | capture and get hold of |
| 被俘 | bèifú | be taken prisoner |

X4125 b 浮 fú — float, superficial, temporary, provisional, flighty, unstable, hollow, inflated, excessive, surplus — see Character No. 0403, e.g.

| | | |
|------|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| 浮荡 | fúdàng | float in the air |
| 浮萍 | fúpíng | duckweed |
| 浮渣 | fúzhā | dross |
| 浮在水上 | fú zài shuǐ.shàng | float on water |
| 浮尘 | fúchén | floating dust, surface dust |
| 浮标 | fúbiāo | buoy (floating mark) |

| | | |
|-------------|------------------|--|
| 浮筒 | fútǒng | buoy, pontoon (floating hollow object) |
| 浮沉 | fúchén | drift along (float and sink alternately) |
| <u>浮船坞</u> | fúchuánwù | floating dock |
| 浮雕 | fúdiāo | relief (sculpture) |
| 浮华 | fúhuá | ostentatious, flashy, showy |
| <u>浮光掠影</u> | fú guāng lüèyǐng | skimming over the surface, hasty and casual, cursory (floating light and flashing shade) |
| 浮夸 | fúkua | be boastful, exaggerate |
| 轻浮 | qīngfú | frivolous, flighty, light |
| 太浮 | taifú | too superficial |
| 浮名 | fúmíng | bubble reputation |
| 浮桥 | fúqiáo | pontoon bridge (temporary or floating bridge) |
| 浮支 | fúzhī | expenditure not in the regular account |
| 浮躁 | fúzào | impetuous, impulsive (flighty and rash) |
| 浮动 | fúdòng | be unsteady, fluctuate, float |
| 浮肿 | fúzhǒng | dropsy, edema (hollow and swelling) |
| 浮报 | fúbào | give inflated figures in a report |
| <u>人浮于事</u> | rén fú yú shì | be overstaffed (man floating on job) |
| 浮额 | fú'é | surplus number |
| 浮屠 | fútú | pagoda, Buddha (sound from Sanskrit) |

| | | | | |
|------|---|--------|----------|---|
| 4126 | c | 殍 v. 莩 | piǎo, fú | (corpse like floating or inflated plant; 孚 for 浮) in |
| | | 饿殍 | èpiǎo | dead bodies of those starved to death |
| 4127 | d | 桴 | fú | wooden raft, drumstick (floating wood; 孚 for 浮) |
| 4128 | e | 蜉 | fú | (insect floating in the air; 孚 for 浮) in |
| | | 蜉蝣 | fúyóu | mayfly (doubleton) |
| 4129 | f | 罩 | fú | a bird trap (a net to hold the young) |
| 4130 | g | 麩 = 麸 | fū | (part of the wheat that can float; 孚 for 浮; 夫 as a substitute sound) in |
| | | 麸皮 | fūpí | (wheat) bran |

4131 妥 tuǒ is comprised of two parts: 扌 (hand or claw) and 女 nǚ 'woman'. Traditional interpretations have been rather clumsy and can be ignored. The author believes that the most straightforward one is 'appeased by woman' which tallies well with the current indication which is 'ready', 'settled', 'finalized', 'appropriate', 'proper', e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|-------------------------------------|
| 备妥 | bèituǒ | ready |
| 妥协 | tuǒxié | mutually comes to terms, compromise |
| 办妥 | bàntuǒ | settled, finalized |
| 妥当 | tuǒdàng | appropriate, right to the point |
| 妥帖 | tuǒtiē | aptly, fitting, appropriate |
| 妥善 | tuǒshàn | well arranged, appropriate, proper |
| 欠妥 | qiàntuǒ | not proper, not quite satisfactory |

Derivatives:

| | | | | |
|------|---|----|-------|---|
| 4132 | a | 餒 | něi | hungry, famished, disheartened, dispirited (moan (sound) of a hungry man), e.g. |
| | | 饥餒 | jīněi | in starvation |
| | | 气馁 | qìněi | be disheartened, lost heart |

胜不骄，败不馁

shèng bù jiāo, bài bù něi

not arrogant with success nor discouraged by failure

b 芫 suī ————— (appropriate plant to be mixed in cooking) in

4133

芫荽*

yán.suī

coriander (doubleton)

c 绥 suí ————— peaceful, pacify (appropriate (绥) roping (系) for the sake of safety on ancient cart), e.g.

4134

交绥

jiāosuí

engage in battle but retreat before actual engagement (a peaceful encounter)

绥靖

suíjìng

pacify, appease

4040 支 zhī ————— branch out, offshoot, prop up, support, sustain, X4134
bear, send somebody away, pay or draw (money), classifier for troops, songs, candlelight, yarn count, etc.

支 zhī is a very popular co-component. As such, its meaning does not vary from 'branching out' or 'propping up'. As a character, it is generally used in the first leg position, e.g.

分支

fēnzhī

branch out

支流

zhīliú

tributary, affluent, nonessential

支店

zhīdiàn

branch (shop)

支派

zhīpài

offshoot, sect

支气管

zhīqìguǎn

bronchus

支脉

zhīmài

offshoot

支路

zhīlù

feeder road

支配

zhīpèi

allocate, control (apportion offshoots according to plan)

* Popular name: 香菜 xiāngcài 'fragrant vegetable'.

| | | |
|-------------|--------------|---|
| 支吾 | zhī.wū | equivocate, speak evasively, hum and haw (digress by saying 'em, em') |
| 支解 | zhījiě | dismemberment (cut off) |
| 支离 | zhīlí | fragmented, disorganized, broken up, occupied with unimportant details (branch out and leave forever) |
| <u>支离破碎</u> | zhīlí pòsuì | incoherent (fragmented and broken) |
| 支撑 | zhī.cheng | prop up, support, sustain |
| <u>乐不可支</u> | lè bùkě zhī | overwhelmed with joy (too glad to be able to support oneself) |
| 支持 | zhīchí | sustain, hold out, support, back up |
| 支柱 | zhīzhù | pillar, prop, mainstay |
| 支援 | zhīyuán | support, assist, help |
| <u>支撑点</u> | zhīchéngdiǎn | bearing point |
| 支点 | zhīdiǎn | fulcrum |
| 支派 | zhī.pai | send, dispatch |
| 支使 | zhī.shi | send somebody away, order about |
| 支取 | zhīqǔ | draw (money) |
| 支出 | zhīchū | pay, expend, expenses, outlay |
| 支付 | zhīfù | pay, defray |
| 支款 | zhīkuǎn | take out cash |
| 支票 | zhīpiào | cheque (ticket for payment) |
| 预支 | yùzhī | advance payment, prepay |
| 支绌 | zhīchù | (of funds) not enough |
| 开支 | kāizhī | expenditures, disbursements |
| 透支 | tòuzhī | overdraft (draw in a seeping manner) |

一支军队 yīzhī jūnduì

one detachment

一支曲 yīzhī qǔ

one song

四十支光 sìshízhī guāng

40 watt bulb (light)

四十支纱 sìshízhī shā

40 counts yarn

The following is a list of *fourteen* derivatives of 支 zhī whose respective meanings can easily be guessed at. In olden times some of the derivatives of 支 were written as 支.

a 豉 chǐ ————— (offshoot of soyabean) in

4135

豆豉 dòuchǐ

fermented soya beans, salted or sweetened

b 翅 chǐ ————— (feathered prop) in

4136

翅膀 chǐbāng

wing (feathered arm)

鱼翅 yúchì

shark's fin

Wings are the supports of birds, fins are the supports of fishes, and by extension 翅 chǐ is also used to denote 'fin'.

c 度 guǐ ————— shelf, keep, preserve (a supported place)

4137

d 屐 jī ————— clogs (support for the lower part of people's body), e.g.

4138

木屐

mùjī

clogs

e 技 jì ————— skill, ability, trick (hands perform like fine tree branches; 支 zhī for 枝 zhī — see below), e.g. X4138

技巧 jìqiǎo

skill, technique, craftsmanship

技术 jìshù

technology, skill, technique

技艺 jìyì

skill, artistry

绝技 juéjì

unique skill (a skill that will not be continued)

技工 jìgōng

skilled worker

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| 技師(=师) jīshī | technician (teacher of a skill) |
| 技能 jìnéng | technical ability |
| 技癢(=痒) jìyǎng | itch for a chance to show off (one's ability) |
| 黔驴技穷 qián lǘ jìqióng | the proverbial donkey in ancient Guizhou has exhausted its tricks |

4139 f 伎 jì ————— (the man who wields skills; 支 for 技) in

伎俩 jìliǎng tricky means, intrigue

俩 liǎng means 'two men'. In fact 伎俩 jìliǎng necessarily involves two persons, one to play the trick, and the other to be cheated. Note: 伎 jì is different from 使 shǐ 'cause', 'use' — see Character No. 2377.

g 妓 v. 伎 jì ————— female performer, entertaining girl, prostitute, whore (woman that has skill, i.e. can dance, sing, etc.), e.g.

| | |
|------------|-------------------------|
| 舞伎 wǔjì | female dancer |
| 雏妓 chújì | young prostitute |
| 娼妓 chāngjì | whore (bisyllabic) |
| 妓女 jìnyǚ | prostitute (bisyllabic) |
| 妓院 jìyuàn | brothel |

The extension of the sense of 妓(v.伎) jì from a 'female performer' to 'whore' was of course socially degenerating, but this is exactly how any language develops in different eras.

4140 h 岐 qí ————— lean on one side (strangely (奇) supported (支))

4141 i 岐 v. 歧 qí ————— forked, divergent, different (stop (止) and branch out (支)), e.g.

| | |
|---------|-------------|
| 歧路 qílù | forked road |
| 歧途 qítú | wrong path |

| | | |
|----|-------|--|
| 分歧 | fēnqí | divergence, difference (look at thing in a singularly different way) |
| 歧视 | qíshì | discriminate against |

j 枝 zhī ————— branch, classifier for long objects (a tree branch), 4142
e.g.

| | | |
|---------|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| 樹(=树)枝 | shùzhī | tree branch |
| 枝節(=节) | zhījié | branches and knots, complications |
| 枝子 | zhīzi | branch, twig (bisyllabic) |
| 一枝梅花 | yīzhī méihuā | a spray of plum blossom |
| 一枝槍(=枪) | yīzhī qiāng | a gun |
| 一枝烟 | yīzhī yān | one cigarette |

k 肢 zhī ————— limb (a branch of the body), e.g. 4143

| | | |
|----|--------|-----------------|
| 四肢 | sìzhī | the four limbs |
| 下肢 | xiàzhī | the lower limbs |

| | |
|--|------|
| l 吱 zhī ————— <u>creak</u> (sound) | 4144 |
| 吱 zī ————— (mice) <u>squeak</u> , (small bird) chirp (sound) | |

m 鼓 gǔ ————— drum, beat, strike, rouse, agitate, pluck up, bulge 4145

鼓 gǔ was a character which had many ancient forms. 𥝿 written 𥝿 in Xiaozhuan Script was accepted as one of its original patterns. The top sign being a some sort of decor, the rest undoubtedly is a hieroglyph. Thus 支 zhī must have been a later addition; a drum always does need a support.

Drum is not only a musical instrument but also a means of arousing attention. 鼓 gǔ eventually becomes a verb and its use is further extended, e.g.

| | | |
|----|------|--|
| 打鼓 | dǎgǔ | beat a drum |
| 鼓膜 | gǔmó | eardrum (a membrane that has the function resembling a drum) |

| | | |
|--------|------------------------|---|
| 鼓手 | gǔshǒu | drummer (drum beater) |
| 鼓其如簧之舌 | gǔ qí rú huáng zhī shé | talk glibly (strikes one's reed-like tongue) |
| 鼓掌 | gǔzhǎng | clap one's hands (strike palms) |
| 鼓吹 | gǔchuī | advocate, play up (by drumming and blowing some hollow instruments) |
| 鼓励 | gǔlì | encourage, urge |
| 鼓舞 | gǔwǔ | inspire, hearten |
| 鼓动 | gǔdòng | agitate, arouse |
| 鼓噪 | gǔzào | clamour |
| 鼓起 | gǔqǐ | muster, pluck up |
| 鼓嘴 | gǔzuǐ | pout (bulge one's mouth) |

In several of the above examples, 鼓 gǔ just accentuates the sense of the term and means to say that the action is carried out 'with the help of a drum' as is manifest in the bisyllabic expression 鼓吹 gǔchuī.

鼓 gǔ has three derivatives:

| | | | |
|------|-----|------------|--|
| 4146 | m-1 | 臄 gǔ | (the part of the body becomes drum-like) in |
| | | 臄胀 gǔzhàng | distension of abdomen caused by accumulation of gas or fluid due to dysfunction of liver and spleen (Chinese medicine) |
| 4147 | m-2 | 瞽 gǔ | blind (because of blindness, eye lids are closed up almost like a drum) |
| 4148 | m-3 | 鼙 pí | (lower class of drum; 卑 means 'low') in |
| | | 鼙鼓 pí gǔ | a small army drum used in ancient China |

4149 The sign 鼓 is further seen in the character 彭 péng 'a surname' which in turn appears in three derivatives:

4150 a 膨 péng (sound) in

膨胀

péngzhàng

expand, swell, dilate, inflate

b 蟛

péng

(a crustacean whose shell appears like a small drum) in

4151

蟛蜞

péngqí

amphibious crab (doubleton)

c 澎

pēng

splash, spatter (sound), e.g.

4152

澎湃

pēngpài

surge (sound) (doubleton)

4153

4040 友

yǒu

friend, friendly, e.g.

X4153

友人

yǒurén

friend (as a man)

朋友

péngyǒu

friend (as a companion)

友爱(=爱)

yǒu'ài

friendly affection

友邦

yǒubāng

friendly nation

友好

yǒuhǎo

close friend, friendly, amicable, goodwill

友善

yǒushàn

amicable (good as friend)

友谊

yǒuyì

friendship

益友

yìyǒu

a helpful friend

4080 灰 v. 灰

huī

ash, dust, remains, lime, lime mortar, grey, dishearten, e.g.

4154

草灰

cǎohuī

hay ashes

灰燼(=烬)

huījīn

ashes

死灰复燃

sǐhuī fù rán

dead things come to life again
(dead ash burns again)

灰塵(=尘)

huīchén

dust, dirt

骨灰

gǔhuī

bone ashes, remains

石灰

shíhuī

lime, lime mortar

灰马

huīmǎ

grey horse

| | | |
|-------------|----------------|--|
| 灰暗 | huī'àn | gloomy, murky grey |
| 灰白 | huībái | greyish white, pale |
| 灰色 | huīsè | grey, pessimistic, gloomy, obscure (bisyllabic) |
| 灰鼠 | huīshǔ | squirrel (grey colour rat) |
| <u>灰指甲</u> | huīzhǐ.jiǎ | ringworm of the nails, onychomycosis |
| 灰心 | huīxīn | disheartened, discouraged |
| <u>万念俱灰</u> | wànniàn jù huī | all hopes dashed to pieces (thousands of ideas all become ashes) |

灰 huī has six derivatives:

4155 a **恢** huī ————— extensive, vast (heart scatters like ashes by wind), e.g.

恢復(=复) huīfù rehabilitate, restore, recover, regain, resume, renew (come back extensively)

恢复期 huīfùqī convalescence (period of recovery)

天网(=网)恢恢, 疏而不漏 tiān wǎng huīhuī, shū ér bùlòu
all wrongdoings are counted and have to pay their price (the net of Heaven (nature) is vast (has large meshes), but it does not allow anything to leak through)

4156 b **诙** huī ————— (talk in a lighter vein like ashes making no distinction between black and white) in

诙谐 huīxié humorous, jocular

诙谐曲 huīxiéqǔ humoresque

4157 c **盔** kuī ————— helmet (something greyish resembling a concave utensil to protect the head), e.g.

盔甲 kuījiǎ helmet and armour

鋼(=钢)盔 gāngkuī steel helmet (bisyllabic)

d 炭 = 炭 tàn ——— charcoal (remains of burnt mountain trees) e.g.

4158

| | | |
|--------|---------|------------------------------|
| 木炭 | mùtàn | charcoal (bisyllabic) |
| 炭火 | tànhuǒ | charcoal fire |
| 燒(=烧)炭 | shāotàn | make charcoal, burn charcoal |

d-1 碳 tàn ——— carbon (charcoal in the form of stone)

4159

d-2 羰 tāng ——— carbonyl (carbon and oxygen; 羊 for 氧)

X4159

4121 狂 kuáng ——— mad, crazy, violent, wild, arrogant, e.g.

4160

| | | |
|----------|------------------|---|
| 發(=发)狂 | fākuáng | go mad, crazy |
| 狂热 | kuáng rè | fanaticism |
| 狂人 | kuáng rén | maniac |
| 狂歡(=欢) | kuáng huān | carnival |
| 狂笑 | kuáng xiào | laugh boisterously |
| 狂飆(v. 颶) | kuáng biāo | hurricane |
| 狂吠 | kuáng fèi | bark furiously |
| 狂风 | kuáng fēng | gale |
| 狂暴 | kuáng bào | violent, wild |
| 力挽狂瀾 | lì wǎn kuáng lán | do one's utmost to stem raging tide or save a desperate situation |
| 狂想曲 | kuáng xiǎng qǔ | rhapsody (melody of wild thinking) |
| 狂言 | kuáng yán | use wild language |
| 狂妄 | kuáng wàng | wildly arrogant, presumptuous |
| 轻狂 | qīng kuáng | extremely frivolous |

Here again in English one has to use different words to convey the same idea with different attributes, whereas the Chinese language solves the problem by using one character plus a leg. 狂 kuáng has two derivatives, both indicating a somewhat 'wild' or 'unrestrained action':

| | | | | | |
|------|---|---------|----------------|------|----|
| 4161 | a | 诳 kuáng | (wild talk) in | 妄言 | 妄言 |
| | | 诳语 | kuángyǔ | lies | 火炭 |

| | | | | | |
|------|---|---------|---|---------------------------|--|
| 4162 | b | 逛 guàng | stroll, ramble, roam (unrestrained into distance), e.g. | | |
| | | 逛街 | guàngjiē | stroll around the streets | |
| | | 逛荡 | guàngdang | loiter, loaf about | |

One notices here that 'wildness' is actually the axial idea of the two characters which involve 狂 kuáng in their formation.

| | | | |
|------|------|------------------|--|
| 4163 | 4123 | 賬 v. 帳 = 帳 zhàng | curtain, canopy, account, account book, debt, credit (帳 long kerchief or long recognizable records like long kerchief; 賬 is applied to account only), e.g. |
|------|------|------------------|--|

| | | |
|----|-----------|---------------------------------|
| 帐子 | zhàngzi | bed-curtain |
| 帐幕 | zhàngmù | tent |
| 篷帐 | péngzhàng | blind (canopy) |
| 蚊帐 | wénzhàng | mosquito net |
| 记帐 | jìzhàng | keep accounts |
| 帐单 | zhàngdān | account sheet, bill |
| 帐房 | zhàngfáng | accountant's office, accountant |
| 帐户 | zhànghù | account (as a unit) |
| 帐目 | zhàngmù | accounts |
| 结帐 | jiézhàng | settle accounts, close book |
| 轧帐 | gázhàng | check the accounts |
| 帐簿 | zhàngbù | account book |
| 帐面 | zhàngmiàn | on book |

還(=还)帐 huánzhàng

repay debt

赊帐 shēzhàng

buy or sell on credit

長=长 cháng which means 'long', 'length', 'of long duration', 'steadily', 'strong point' originated from the pattern 𠂔 indicating 'a man with long hair'. Its meaning has been so extended that it now embraces everything that has the attribute 'long', e.g.

4164

长空 chángkōng

vast sky (as long as man's eyes can see with nothing (空) in between)

长征 chángzhēng

long march, expedition

长足 chángzú

long feet, by leaps and bounds

长舌 chángshé

fond of gossip (long tongue)

长丝 chángsī

filament (long yarn)

长统袜 chángtǒngwà

stockings (long body socks)

长途电话 chángtú diànhuà

long distance call

长驱 chángqū

push deep (long drive)

长篇大论 cháng piān dà lùn

a lengthy speech or article (with pompous commentary)

长遠(=远) chángyuǎn

long-term, long-range

长久 chángjiǔ

for a long time

长年 chángnián

all the year round

长年累月 chángnián lěiyuè

year in year out, over the years (long years and cumulative months)

长期 chángqī

long-term

长寿 chángshòu

longevity

长眠 chángmián

eternal sleep, death

长嘆(=叹) chángtàn

deep sigh

长吁短叹 cháng xū duǎn tàn

moan and groan

长物 chángwù

anything that may be spared

| | | |
|----|-----------|---|
| 长短 | chángduǎn | length, accident, right and wrong (long and short) |
| 长处 | cháng.chu | good qualities, strong points |

Special note must be taken of 长 cháng and its correct use when it is differently intonated, i.e.

長 = 长 zhǎng means 'older', 'elder', 'senior', 'eldest', 'oldest', 'chief', 'head', 'grow', 'begin to grow', 'acquire', 'enhance', 'increase'. The uses of 長 zhǎng as a character in this sense are as follows:

| | | |
|--------|------------|----------------------------------|
| 年长 | niánzhǎng | older |
| 长辈 | zhǎngbèi | elder member of a family, senior |
| 长者 | zhǎngzhě | senior, venerable elder |
| 长子 | zhǎngzǐ | eldest son |
| 长兄 | zhǎngxiōng | eldest brother |
| 长孙(=孙) | zhǎngsūn | eldest grandson |
| 长官 | zhǎngguān | commanding officer |
| 部长 | bùzhǎng | minister |

代表团团长 dàibiǎotuán tuánzhǎng head of a delegation

| | | |
|----|------------|-----------------------------------|
| 长大 | zhǎngdà | grow up, be brought up |
| 长相 | zhǎngxiàng | looks, features (of one's growth) |
| 长势 | zhǎngshì | the way a crop is growing |
| 长进 | zhǎngjìn | progress (growth and advance) |
| 长锈 | zhǎngxiù | get rusty (acquire rust) |
| 增长 | zēngzhǎng | grow, increase, rise |

此风不可长 cǐfēng bùkě zhǎng such a tendency is not to be encouraged (not be increased)

There are many derivatives of 长 but in its derivatives one should also include those characters that take 长 as component, viz:

a 張 = 张 zhāng — extend, spread, open, stretch, magnify, exaggerate, display, opening of a new shop, classifier, surname (an action simulating the growth of a bow), e.g.

4165

| | | |
|--------|------------------|---|
| 扩张 | kuòzhāng | extend, spread, expand, enlarge, dilate |
| 张弓 | zhānggōng | extend or draw a bow |
| 张揚(=扬) | zhāngyáng | make widely known (spread and throw up in the air) |
| 张羅(=罗) | zhāng,luo | take care of, raise (funds), greet and entertain (spread a net) |
| 张本 | zhāngběn | an anticipatory action, a hint foreshadowing later developments in a story (spread capital) |
| 张皇 | zhānghuáng | alarmed, scared (feeling the spread of the imperial force) |
| 张开 | zhāngkāi | open, stretch out |
| 张嘴 | zhāngzuǐ | open one's mouth, ask for a loan or a favour |
| 张口结舌 | zhāngkǒu jié shé | be agape and tongue-tied |
| 张目 | zhāngmù | open one's eye wide, boost somebody's arrogance |
| 张望 | zhāngwàng | peep, look around (open eyes and look) |
| 张力 | zhānglì | tension (stretching power) |
| 张贴 | zhāngtiē | put up (a notice, poster, etc.) (stretch and paste) |
| 张牙舞爪 | zhāng yá wǔ zhǎo | make threatening gestures, sabre rattling (bare fangs and brandish claws) |
| 张大其辞 | zhāng dà qí cí | exaggerate (magnify one's words) |
| 夸张 | kuāzhāng | exaggerate (boast and stretch) |

| | | |
|------|-------------------|--|
| 开张 | kāizhāng | open a business (open and display) |
| 一张纸 | yīzhāngzhǐ | a piece of paper |
| 张冠李戴 | zhāng guān lǐ dài | attribute something to the wrong person (put Zhang's hat on Li's head) |

4166 a-1 漲 = 涨 zhǎng — (water, prices, etc.) rise (water extends upwards), e.g.

| | | |
|------|----------------------|---|
| 涨价 | zhǎngjià | rise in prices |
| 涨风 | zhǎngfēng | upward trend of prices |
| 涨落 | zhǎngluò | rise and fall |
| 涨潮 | zhǎngcháo | rising tide |
| 水涨船高 | shuǐ zhǎng chuán gāo | particular things improve with the improvement of the general situation (when the river rises the boat goes up) |

漲 = 涨 zhàng — swell after absorbing water, swelled by a rush of blood, e.g.

| | | |
|------|------------------|---|
| 泡涨 | pàozhàng | swell up after being soaked |
| 头昏脑涨 | tóuhūn nǎo zhàng | feel one's head swimming (head feeling dizzy, brain feeling swelling) |

4167 b 脹 = 胀 zhàng — swell, bloated, distend, expand (human body magnified), e.g.

| | | |
|----------|-------------------|---|
| 腫(=肿)胀 | zhǒngzhàng | swollen, bloated |
| 膨胀 | péngzhàng | distend, inflate |
| 通货膨胀 | tōnghuò péngzhàng | (currency) inflation |
| 熱(=热)胀冷缩 | rè zhàng lěng suō | expand when heated but contract when cooled |

c 賬 v. 帳 = 帐 zhàng see Character No. 4163

4168 d 悵 = 怅 chàng — sorry, disappointed (a stretched heart), e.g.

| | | |
|----|-----------|---------------------------------|
| 为帐 | wéichàng | sorry (correspondence language) |
| 怅然 | chàngrán | disappointed, upset |
| 怅惘 | chàngwǎng | distracted, listless |

e 倂 = 伥 chāng — soul of one devoured by tiger, which in turn helps tiger to devour others (mythology) (man with long hair), e.g. 4169

为虎作倂 wèi hǔ zuò chāng help a tyrant do evil

f 肆 sì — wanton, unbridled, shop, four — see Character No. 3817

g 套ào — sheath, case, cover, cover with, harness, put a ring etc. round, model on, convention, formula, coax the secret out of somebody, try to win, classifier of set, suit, suite (anything that is larger and longer), e.g. 4170

| | | |
|-----|--------------|--|
| 套子 | tàozǐ | sheath, case, cover (bisyllabic) |
| 枕套 | zhěntào | pillowcase |
| 套间 | tàojiān | inner room, apartment (a room that can be reached only through another room) |
| 被套 | bèitào | cotton cover of a quilt |
| 手套 | shǒutào | gloves |
| 套版 | tàobǎn | registering (in printing technique) |
| 套色 | tàoshǎi | chromatography (colour over colour) |
| 套衫 | taoshān | pullover (dress over dress) |
| 套鞋 | tàoxié | overshoes (shoe over shoe) |
| 套印 | taoyìn | process printing (printing over printing) |
| 河套 | hétào | the Great Bend of the Huanghe River |
| 牲口套 | shēng.koutào | harness |

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 套購(=购) tàogòu | fraudulently purchase (buy by exercising a certain force on the seller = put a ring round and buy) |
| 套用 tàoyòng | apply mechanically, use indiscriminately (model on) |
| 老套 lǎotào | the same old stuff, stereotype (conventional) |
| 客套 kètào | polite talk, pleasantries (talk towards guest in a way like using a formula) |
| 生搬硬套 shēng bān yìng tà | apply mechanically (raw removal, hard harness) |
| 套问 tàowèn | tactfully sound somebody out (coax the secret out of somebody) |
| 套话 tàohuà | trick someone into telling the truth |
| 套交情 tàojiāo.qíng | try to get in good with somebody (try to win somebody over) |
| 一套百科全书 yītào bǎikē quánshū | one set of encyclopaedia |
| 兩套衫褲 liǎngtào shānkù | two suits of clothings |
| 一套房間 yītào fángjiān | one suite |

髣 is a non-character. By its composition, it should mean 'something long (長) and eye-catching (矚)' (Bushou K1). Hence it applies mostly to characters that describe 'hair', but quite a number of them have become obsolete. The following are comparatively popular ones. It also shows that people in ancient times were very conscious of their hairdo and moustache. If not, why were so many characters invented using this Bushou? Or perhaps because scissors were a precious and rare article. Such characters still in use today are:

- a 髮 = 发 fà ——— hair on head (hair grows upward like being pulled out; 发 for 拔 bá 'pull out'), e.g. X4170

| | | |
|--------|-------|--|
| 头发 | tóufà | hair on the head (bisyllabic) |
| 理髮(=发) | lǐfà | haircut |
| 发蜡(=蜡) | fàlà | pomade |
| 发指 | fàzhǐ | anger with hair raised and pointing to |

- b 髣髴 = 彷彿 fǎngfú ——— seem, as if, be alike X4170
(in 髣髴, 方 is the abbreviation of 彷彿 'alike' and 弗 is the abbreviation of 佛 'incomprehensible') (doubleton)

- c 鬚鬚 = 胡须 húxū ——— beard, moustache or whisker X4170
(胡 means 'like 胡 hú people', 须 means 'hair below chin') (doubleton)

Beards were usually grown by males of 胡 hú (Northern) tribes. Hence the use of the character 胡 hú.

- d 鬚鬚 = 痢痢 lài ——— favus of the scalp (doubleton) X4171
(刺 means 'disagreeable', 利 means 'no shave with knife')

- e 鬢 = 鬓 bìn ——— hair on the temples, temples, e.g. X4172

| | | |
|----|----------|--|
| 鬓发 | bìnfà | hair growing on the temples (bisyllabic) |
| 兩鬢 | liǎngbìn | hair on both temples |
| 鬓斑 | bìnbān | grey hair on the temples |

- f 髦 máo ——— singularly long hair, e.g. X4173

| | | |
|----|--------|--|
| 时髦 | shímáo | fashionable, stylish, in vogue (long hair of the time) |
|----|--------|--|

X4173 g 鬆 = 松 sōng ——— loose, slack, loosen, relax, light and flaky, soft, dried minced meat, pine (incoherent like pine needles), e.g.

| | | |
|------------|------------|--------------------------------------|
| 松散 | sōngsǎn | loose, relax |
| 松弛 | sōngchí | slack, lax, flabby |
| 蓬松 | péngsōng | fluffy |
| 松懈 | sōngxiè | relax, slacken, slack |
| 松手 | sōngshǒu | loosen one's grip |
| 松绑 | sōngbǎng | untie a person (loosen the bind) |
| 松动 | sōngdòng | become less crowded, become flexible |
| 松紧 | sōngjǐn | degree of tightness, elasticity |
| 放松 | fàngsōng | relax |
| 轻松 | qīngsōng | relax (spirit), light (work) |
| 松脆 | sōngcuì | light and crisp |
| 松软 | sōngruǎn | soft, spongy, loose |
| <u>猪肉松</u> | zhūròusōng | dried minced pork |
| 松树 | sōngshù | pine tree |
| 松子 | sōngzǐ | pine nut |
| 松针 | sōngzhēn | pine needle |
| <u>松节油</u> | sōngjiéyóu | turpentine |
| 松香 | sōngxiāng | rosin |
| 松鼠 | sōngshǔ | squirrel |

The following characters describe the *arrangement* of human hair:

4174 h 髻 quán ——— curly, wavy (rolled-up hair), e.g.

髻发 quǎnfā curly hair

髻曲 quǎnqū crimp, curl

| | | | | | |
|---|----|----------|-------|--|-------|
| i | 髻 | jì | _____ | (hair) <u>bun</u> , chignon (hair tied up in a knot; 吉 for 結 jié 'knot') | 4175 |
| j | 鬟 | huán | _____ | (hair) <u>bun</u> (hair arranged like a ring; 環 for 環 huán 'ring'), e.g. | X4175 |
| | 丫鬟 | yā.huan | _____ | young maidservant in olden times | |
| | 鬟髻 | huánjì | _____ | bun | |
| k | 髻 | tiáo | _____ | <u>tufts of hair at front of children's head</u> (hairdo of children before | 4176 |
| | | | _____ | shedding milk teeth; 召 zhào for 韶 tiáo 'changing teeth'), e.g. | 4177 |
| | 髻齡 | tiáolíng | _____ | childhood | |
| l | 髻 | jiū | _____ | <u>bun, knot, chignon</u> (coiled hair to be worn in autumn) | 4178 |
| m | 鬚 | jiān | _____ | <u>bang</u> (front hanging hair) | X4178 |
| n | 鬣 | liè | _____ | <u>mane</u> (animal's long hair that can be hit and caught) | X4178 |
| o | 髯 | rán | _____ | <u>whiskers, beard</u> (soft hair that wavers in the wind), e.g. | X4178 |
| | 美髯 | měirán | _____ | beautiful beard | |
| p | 髭 | zī | _____ | <u>moustache</u> (hair on upper lip that is sometimes used to point to | 4179 |
| | | | _____ | things) | |
| q | 鬃 | zōng | _____ | <u>hair on the neck of a horse, pig, etc.</u> (hair in high position), e.g. | 4180 |
| | 馬鬃 | mǎzōng | _____ | horse's mane | |
| | 豬鬃 | zhūzōng | _____ | pig's bristles | |
| r | 髹 | xiū | _____ | <u>dark brown lacquer</u> (something like hair that rests on something else) | X4180 |

When one comes across the sign 髟 one cannot help thinking of 毛 máo 'hair'. The character 髦 máo must be referring to even longer hair. It is also obvious that 髟 does *not* exactly mean human 'hair' for it also refers to animal's.

毛 máo is used to indicate 'sheep's wool' in the following bisyllabics X4180 and also 'fur', 'hairy', 'coarse', 'gross' in other colloquial expressions:

| | | |
|----|---------|---------------|
| 毛紡 | máofǎng | wool spinning |
| 毛线 | máoxiàn | knitting wool |
| 毛皮 | máopí | fur, pelt |
| 毛孔 | máokǒng | pore |

| | | |
|------|-----------------|--|
| 毛巾 | máojīn | towel |
| 毛细血管 | máo xìxuèguǎn | blood capillary |
| 毛毛雨 | máomáoyǔ | drizzle (very hairy rain) |
| 毛手毛脚 | máoshǒu máojiǎo | careless (in handling things) |
| 毛病 | máo.bìng | trouble, mishap, defect, short-coming, illness |
| 毛重 | máozhòng | gross weight |
| 毛里求斯 | máolǐqiú.sī | Mauritius (sound) |

X4180 毛 máo as a co-component is found in two more characters, apart from those mentioned before:

a 牦 máo — yak (ox with plenty of hair) — see Character No. 2200

4181 b 耗 hào — waste, consume, cost, bad news, e.g.

| | | |
|-----|--------------|--|
| 耗损 | hàosǔn | waste, lose, consume |
| 损耗 | sǔnhào | wastage, spoilage, wear and tear |
| 耗散 | hàosàn | dissipation (wasted and scattered) |
| 耗电量 | hàodiànlìang | power consumption |
| 耗费 | hàofei | consume, expend |
| 耗资 | hàozī | cost (consume so much money) |
| 耗竭 | hàojié | exhaust, use up |
| 噩耗 | èhào | the sad news of the death of one's beloved |

The original meaning of 'waste' obviously derived from 'grain stalks decimated by the plough which remain in the field and look like scattered hair'. Other senses were by extension.

Here we shall conveniently dispose of one character which takes 耒 lěi as its Bushou, but needs to be treated separately, because it takes the ancient form of a modern character as a co-component.

耜 sì is 'a spade-shaped farm tool' used in ancient China. Hence its Bushou 耒 lěi 'plough' with 吕 lǚ which was an ancient character for 以 yǐ. In this case, 以 was used for 似 sì to mean 'similar to', and therefore 耜 sì means 'something similar to a plough'. 4182

Another pattern similar to 吕, i.e. **阜** fù 'mound', 'abundant' was 阜 in Xiaozhuan Script now transformed to 阝 (Bushou K15) but remains an independent character. Its use is limited such as in the following coined quadrisyllabic: 4183

| | | |
|------|----------------|---|
| 物阜民丰 | wù fù mín fēng | products abound and the people live in plenty |
|------|----------------|---|

It has one derivative, i.e.

埠 bù 'wharf', 'pier', 'port' is a common modern character which did not exist in Xiaozhuan Script. Note the following bisyllabics: 4184

| | | |
|----|---------|-----------------------------|
| 埠头 | bùtóu | wharf, pier, port |
| 本埠 | běnbù | this port |
| 外埠 | wàibù | places other than this port |
| 商埠 | shāngbù | trading port |

4126 **麵** v **麪*** = **面** miàn — flour, noodles, e.g. 4185

| | | |
|--------|----------|---------------------|
| 麵(=面)包 | miànbāo | bread |
| 面粉 | miànfěn | wheat flour |
| 面筋 | miàn.jīn | gluten |
| 面食 | miàn.shí | cooked wheaten food |
| 面团 | miàntuán | dough |
| 面条 | miàntiáo | noodles |
| 炒面 | chǎomiàn | fried noodles |

Why noodles are called 面 miàn 'face' can be explained away that between flour and uncooked noodles the product at one stage does look like a human face, and the strips were in early days obtained by cutting up a 'dough rolled thin' called 'face'.

* Note: 丐 miàn 'hindered view' is different from 丐 gài 'beg', and is now obsolete.

4185 面 v. 面 miàn — face, surface, vis-à-vis, personally, outside, an entire area, side, aspect, extent, range, scale, classifier for flat articles, e.g.

| | | |
|--------|----------------|--|
| 面孔 | miànkǒng | face (bisyllabic) (face including all the apertures (孔)) |
| 面貌 | miànmào | face, features, appearance |
| 面目 | miànmù | face, features, visage (face and eyes) |
| 面色 | miànsè | complexion (colour of the face) |
| 面庞 | miànpáng | contours of the face (the bigness of the face) |
| 面前 | miànqián | in face of, in front of |
| 面臨(=临) | miànlín | be faced with |
| 面不改色 | miàn bùgǎi sè | remain calm (face not changing colour) |
| 面红耳赤 | miànhóng ěrchì | be flushed or had a heated argument (red face and reddened ears) |
| 面如土色 | miàn rú tǔsè | pale (face looks like mud colour) |
| 面目一新 | miànmù yīxīn | take on an entirely new look |
| 门面 | mén.mian | facade, shop front |
| 门面话 | mén.mianhuà | formal and insincere remarks |
| 面善 | miànshàn | look familiar |
| 面熟 | miànshú | look familiar |
| 面子 | miàn.zi | face, outer part, reputation, prestige |
| 厚面皮 | hòumiànpí | unashamed (thick-skinned) |
| 面颊 | miànjiá | cheek |
| 面纱 | miànsha | veil (face yarn) |
| 面具 | miànjù | mask (article to cover face) |

| | | |
|--------|-------------------|---|
| 面额 | miàn'é | denomination (face amount) |
| 面值 | miànzhí | face value, par value |
| 表面 | biǎomiàn | surface, outwardly |
| 路面 | lùmiàn | road surface |
| 面对面 | miàn duì miàn | face each other, vis-à-vis |
| 面面相觑 | miànmiàn xiāng qù | look at each other in astonishment |
| 面对 | miànduì | confront, face |
| 当面 | dāngmiàn | personally |
| 面洽 | miànqià | take up a matter with somebody personally |
| 面辞 | miàncí | go to say good-bye |
| 面谢 | miànxiè | thank somebody in person |
| 面授机宜 | miànshòu jīyí | give confidential briefing |
| 面积(=积) | miàn.jī | area |
| 四面 | sìmiàn | on all sides |
| 一面 | yīmiàn | one side, on one side |
| 左面 | zuǒmiàn | left side |
| 下面 | xiàmiàn | below, under, underneath, next, following, lower level, subordinate |
| 面面俱到 | miànmiàn jù dào | attend to each and every aspect of a matter |
| 全面 | quánmiàn | overall (full extent) |
| 场(=场)面 | chǎngmiàn | set up, range, scale |
| 二面旗子 | èrmiàn qí.zi | two flags |
| 一面镜子 | yīmiàn jìng.zi | one mirror |

面 miàn is the co-component of the following characters:

4186 a 緬 miǎn ——— remote, far back (face hindered by silk — vision blurred), e.g.

| | | |
|----|-----------|--|
| 緬甸 | miǎndiàn | Burma (remote region) |
| 緬懷 | miǎnhuái | cherish the memory of, recall (thoughts go far back) |
| 緬想 | miǎnxiǎng | think of (past events) |

4187 b 湏 miǎn ——— (effects of water (wine) shown on face — indulgent in drinking wine) in

沉湏 chénmiǎn wallow in, be given to

4188 c 𩑦 v. 𩑦 miǎn ——— emotion seen on face, e.g.

𩑦腆 miǎntiān shy, bashful (doubleton)

The original pattern of 面 miàn was 目 mù 'eye' surrounded by an incomplete circle. Undoubtedly, the eyes are the highlight of the face. The present script was a Libian; the upper part was probably transformed from strokes representing 'hair'.

4189 4194 𣎵 v. 𣎵 yā — in

𣎵杈 yāchà forked branches

牙 yá 'tooth', 'tooth-like thing', 'ivory' forms the co-component of quite a number of characters where the sense of 'teeth', 'sprout' is present throughout, e.g.

4190 a 邪 xié ——— evil, heretical (in the place where people show their teeth even when not talking), e.g.

| | | |
|------|----------------|---|
| 邪恶 | xié'è | evil, wicked, vicious |
| 邪路 | xiélù | evil ways, vice |
| 邪念 | xiéniàn | evil thought, wicked idea |
| 邪行 | xiéxíng | evil deeds |
| 邪门歪道 | xiémén wāi dào | crooked ways (by way of evil door and crooked avenue) |

1814 * Note that 杈 chà is different from a very popular character 杈 quán 'power', 'right'.

| | | |
|-----|------------|--------------------------------|
| 走邪道 | zǒu xiédào | lead a depraved life |
| 邪气 | xiéqì | perverse trend, evil influence |
| 邪说 | xiéshuō | heresy |

邪 v. **耶** yé see Location near Character No. 0416 on question mark 4190
and also Location X4616.

b **呀** yā ————— ah! oh! (surprise) (one necessarily shows one's teeth when saying ah), sound of opening door or cry X4190

呀 .ya ————— to emphasize the preceding vowel at the end of a phrase

c **鴉** yā ————— crow (a kind of bird named after its cries; 牙 for 呀), e.g. 4191

| | | |
|--------|----------------|--|
| 烏(=乌)鴉 | wūyā | crow (bisyllabic) (black crow) |
| 鴉片 | yāpiàn | opium (sound) |
| 鴉雀无声 | yā què wúshēng | complete silence (not even a crow or sparrow can be heard) |

d **雅** yǎ ————— elegant, refined, your esteemed friendship, proper, standard, correct (in spite of showing teeth), e.g. 4192

| | | |
|---------|------------------------|---|
| 文雅 | wényǎ | elegant (bisyllabic) |
| 雅致 | yǎzhì | refined, tasteful |
| 雅兴 | yǎxìng | in a poetic mood |
| 雅俗共赏 | yǎ sú gòng shǎng | suit both refined and popular tastes |
| 不登大雅之堂 | bù dēng dà yǎ zhī táng | not in good taste (cannot be seated in an elegant hall) |
| 不雅觀(=观) | bùyǎguān | rather unsightly |
| 雅教 | yǎjiào | your esteemed teaching or view |
| 雅意 | yǎyì | your kindness |

| | | |
|----|---------|---|
| 雅座 | yǎzuò | private room (in a restaurant) (proper seat) |
| 雅量 | yǎliàng | magnanimity, generosity, great capacity for liquor |
| 雅正 | yǎzhèng | please point out the incor- rectness |

| | | | | | |
|-------|---|----|---------|-------|--|
| X4192 | e | 訝 | yà | _____ | <u>be surprised</u> , startled (<u>uttering the sound yā</u> ; 牙 for 呀), e.g. |
| | | 惊讶 | jīngyà | | be surprised (bisyllabic) |
| 4193 | f | 趺 | yà | _____ | <u>welcome</u> , meet (<u>show smiling teeth in distance</u>), e.g. |
| | | 敬趺 | jìngyà | | welcome gracefully |
| 4194 | g | 研 | yà | _____ | in |
| | | 研光 | yàguāng | | calendering (grind with stone teeth) |
| 4195 | i | 蚜 | yá | _____ | in |
| | | 蚜虫 | yáchóng | | aphis (insect that feeds exclusively on plant sprouts; 牙 for 芽 – see below) |

4196 h 芽 yá _____ bud, sprout (plant showing its teeth), e.g.

| | | |
|--------|-------|---------------------|
| 發(=发)芽 | fāyá | budding |
| 豆芽 | dòuyá | bean sprout |
| 芽豆 | yádòu | sprouted broad bean |

4197 j 穿 chuān _____ pierce through, pass through, put on (clothes)

穿 chuān originated from the idea 'to chew or work for the *hole* (throat)' but this sense is no more in use. Instead 'going through' is the present meaning. Bisyllabics:

| | | |
|----|-----------|------------------------------|
| 穿过 | chuān.guo | pierce through, pass through |
| 穿针 | chuānzhēn | thread a needle |
| 看穿 | kànchuān | see through, realized |
| 穿孔 | chuānkǒng | perforation |

| | | |
|----|-----------|--|
| 穿梭 | chuānsuǒ | shuttle (for passing through) |
| 穿着 | chuānzhuó | wear (pass through the sleeves, etc.) |
| 穿戴 | chuāndài | put on, apparel, dress (what is for wearing and attaching to the body) |

4343 娘 v. 孃 niáng — mother, elderly married woman, young woman, e.g. 4198

| | | |
|------------|------------|--|
| 娘親(=亲) | niángqīn | mother (mother dear) |
| 亲娘 | qīnniáng | own mother (mother by blood) |
| 娘舅 | niángjiù | mother's brother |
| 娘家 | niáng.jia | married woman's parents' home |
| 晚娘 | wǎnniáng | stepmother (a mother who is a latecomer) |
| 孀(=婶)娘 | shēnniáng | wife of father's younger brother |
| <u>老大娘</u> | lǎodàniáng | grandma (towards elderly woman) |
| 新娘 | xīnniáng | bride |
| 姑娘 | gū.niàng | unmarried girl |

The exact meaning of 娘 niáng is in a way determined by the other leg, because 良 liáng really means 'good', 'fine', 'good people', 'very', 'very much'. 4199
It was a Libian and has no connection at all with 艮 gèn 'mountain'.

According to some etymologists, 良 liáng 'good' originated from the non-character 畺 'full' (see near Character No. 4046) which was itself a transformation of 𥽿 'grain container'. This sign was the root of two patterns; 畺 and 量 liáng. Further, 量 'capacity', 'measure' offers an indication to the creation of the character 重 zhòng 'heavy'. It was not a confusion, but a logical development.

The use of 良 liáng in bisyllabics is mostly for the first leg:

| | | |
|----|-----------|-------------------------|
| 良好 | liánghǎo | good, well (bisyllabic) |
| 良机 | liángjī | good opportunity |
| 善良 | shànliáng | good and honest |

| | | |
|------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| 良材 | liángcái | good timber, able person |
| 良策 | liángcè | good plan, sound strategy |
| 良辰美景, 赏心乐事 | liángchén měijǐng, shǎngxīn lèshì | beautiful scene on a bright day, marvelous event for the appreciating heart |
| 良药苦口 | liángyào kǔ kǒu | good medicine tastes bitter |
| 良心 | liángxīn | conscience |
| 除暴安良 | chú bào ān liáng | get rid of bullies and bring peace to good people |
| 良莠不齐 | liángyǒu bùqí | good and bad intermingled (the good people and the bad people are not in even number) |
| 良久 | liángjiǔ | a good while, very long time |
| 良多 | liángduō | very many, very much |

Quite a number of characters utilize 良 as their co-component. Note that 良 should be treated as 良 when it is part of a character; it does not exist by itself. We can count eight characters using 良 and seven characters using 良 as co-component.

4200 a 狼 láng ————— wolf (mimic the wolf's howls), e.g.

| | | |
|------|------------------|---|
| 狼狗 | lánggǒu | wolfhound |
| 狼吞虎嚥 | láng tūn hǔ yàn | gobble up (like wolf's devouring and tiger's swallowing) |
| 狼心狗肺 | láng xīn gǒu fèi | rapacious as a wolf and savage as a cur, cruel and unscrupulous, ungrateful (with wolf's heart and cur's lungs) |
| 狼子野心 | lángzǐ yěxīn | wolfish nature, wild ambition |
| 狼奔豕突 | láng bēn shǐ tū | tear about like wild beasts (run like a wolf and dash like a boar) |

狼烟四起 lángyān sìqǐ

with alarms raised at all border posts (smoke from fire by burning wolf's manure rises in four corners)

狼藉 lángjí

in disorder, scattered about in a mess (place made use of by wolves)

声名狼藉 shēngmíng lángjí

notorious, in disrepute (reputation in a mess)

狼狈* lángbèi

in a difficult position, in a tight corner (wolf has two longer forelegs and bèi has two longer hindlegs) 4201

狼狈为奸 lángbèi wéi jiān

act in collusion with each other

b **糧** v. **粮** liáng — food, provisions, grain tax paid in kind (rice (米) measured (量) or good (良) rice (米)), e.g. 4202**粮食** liángshí

food, grain, cereals (bisyllabic)

粮秣 liángmò

grain and fodder

粮饷 liángxiǎng

provisions and funds for troops

弹尽粮绝 dàn jìn liáng jué

run out of ammunition and food

干粮 gānliáng

(dried) solid food (for meals on a journey)

c **踉** liàng — improper walking (wolf always looks back while running; 良 for 狼), e.g. 4203**踉跄**(=踉) liàngqiàng

stagger (doubleton)

d **浪** làng — wave, billow, breaker, unrestrained, loaf, dissolute 4204**浪** was to substitute **澜** lán 'billows' but has now practically superseded **澜** in all cases except in a few coined phrases. It is a very popular character and need be well understood. Note:: **熱**(=热)**浪** rèlàng

heat wave

* Apart from 狈 bèi, 贝 bèi has one more derivative 钡 bèi 'barium' which borrowed its sound from 貝. 4205

量(=晕)浪 yùnlàng

sea-sick (feel dizzy as on undulating waves)

浪潮 làngcháo

wave, tide

浪花 lànghua

spray, spindrift

浪费 làngfèi

waste, squander (spent in vain as billows)

白浪 báilàng

white breakers

浪湧(v.涌) làngyǒng

surge

孟浪 mènlàng

rough and rude (violent and unrestrained; 孟 for 猛)

浪荡 làngdàng

loiter about (loaf about like waves)

浪子 làngzǐ

loafer, prodigal

放浪 fànglàng

dissolute

浪迹天下 làng jī tiānxià

roaming all over the country or world

浪漫 làngmàn

romantic (sound)

4206 e 瑯 = 琅 làng — (good jade) in
琅琅 lángláng

the sound of reading aloud (compared to sound of striking two pieces of flawless jade one against the other)

4207 f 銀 láng — chains made of good metal, e.g.

银铛入狱 lángdāng rùyù

be chained and thrown into prison (doubleton)

4208 g 釀 = 酿 niàng, niáng- brew, wine, lead to, breed (assist (襄) making wine (酉); 良 for 娘 to represent the sound), e.g.

酿酒 niàngjiǔ

brew (beer, etc.), make wine

酿造 niàngzào

make (wine), brew (beer, etc.) (bisyllabic)

酿蜜 niàngmì

make honey

| | | |
|----|-------------|--------------------------|
| 佳酿 | jiāniàng | good wine |
| 酿祸 | niàng huò | lead to disaster |
| 酿成 | niàng chéng | breed |
| 酒酿 | jiǔniàng | fermented glutinous rice |

h 郎 láng ————— (woman towards husband or loved one or lover) 4209
my darling, certain male, ancient official title

It was an ancient custom for a wife to call her husband 良人 liáng rén 'good man'. By extension, 郎 láng was used to denote male in a general sense. It can be interpreted as 'a place (郎) where 良 liáng is'. While the use was quite loose in olden days, modern uses generally restrict it to a male of particular significance, e.g.

| | | |
|------|-------------|---|
| 郎君 | lángjūn | my darling (bisyllabic) |
| 新郎 | xīnláng | bridegroom |
| 令郎 | lìngláng | your son |
| 侍郎 | shìláng | ancient official title for minister |
| 郎中 | lángzhōng | physician trained in herbal medicine |
| 货郎 | huòláng | village vendor |
| 夜郎自大 | yèláng zìdà | parochial arrogance (ludicrous conceit of the King of Yelang) |

However, the term 女郎 nǚláng is colloquially used to mean 'young woman'. It arose from the sense 'a woman who is as gifted as the man'.

郎 láng is a co-component for several other characters which are not unpopular:

h-1 廊 láng ————— corridor, veranda, porch (extended from resting place where all 侍郎 shìláng stay), e.g. 4210

| | | |
|----|---------|-------------------|
| 回廊 | huíláng | winding corridor |
| 廊子 | láng.zi | corridor, veranda |
| 门廊 | ménláng | porch, portico |
| 画廊 | huàláng | picture gallery |

4211 h-2 螂 v. 狼 láng ——— (in ancient times it was written as 蝗 'a wolf-natured insect'; 良 for 狼) in

螳螂 tángláng mantis

螳螂捕蝉, 黄雀在后 tángláng bǔ chán, huángquè zài hòu
civet gains ahead without being aware of danger behind (the mantis stalks the cicada, unaware of the oriole behind)

蜣螂 qiāngláng dung beetle (originated in Western China where 羌 people lived)

蟑螂 zhāngláng cockroach (an insect that eats 'essays' (章) – written articles)

4212 h-3 榔 láng ——— (an object made of metal that is to kiss the opposite object as a male)
in

榔头 láng.tou hammer

4213 h-4 榔 láng ——— (an object made of wood that is to kiss the opposite object as a male)
in

榔头 láng.tou wooden hammer

4214 i 朗 lǎng ——— bright, light, loud and clear (fine moon), e.g.

朗月 lǎngyuè a bright moon

明朗 mínglǎng bright and clear, obvious, forth-right

开朗 kāilǎng open and clear, sanguine, optimistic

朗诵 lǎngsòng recite (read loud and clear)

One sees in the derivatives that 良 is often used to substitute the other co-components such as 量 liáng, 狼 láng, 闾 lán, 襄 xiāng, because they are more or less of similar pronunciation, and 良 is part of 食 shí 'eat' which literally means 'good (良) to man (人)'.

While 闾 lán and 襄 xiāng will be dealt with under Character No. 5483 and 5343 respectively, we can conveniently dispose of the character 量 liáng

here because 量 liáng is the sole derivative of 量 liáng which means 'measure'.
 Actually, 糧 liáng was an extension of the sense of 'mete out rice'. By further
 extensions it came to be used for measuring anything, e.g.

| | | |
|-----|---------------|------------------------------|
| 丈量 | zhàngliáng | measure land |
| 量地 | liángdì | measure land |
| 量尺寸 | liáng chǐ.cun | take somebody's measurements |
| 量体温 | liáng tǐwēn | take somebody's temperature |
| 量杯 | liángbēi | measuring glass, graduate |
| 量规 | liángguī | gauge |

and the sense is further extended to signify 'quantity', e.g.

量 liàng ————— quantity, capacity, volume, amount, quantify, e.g. X4214

| | | |
|------|------------------|---|
| 数量 | shùliàng | quantity, amount |
| 酒量 | jiǔliàng | capacity for liquor |
| 重量 | zhòngliàng | weight |
| 度量衡 | dù liàng héng | length, capacity and weight, weights and measures |
| 质量 | zhìliàng | quality (measure of an attribute) |
| 量词 | liàngcí | classifier, measure word |
| 量子 | liàngzǐ | quantum |
| 量才录用 | liàngcái lùyòng | assign jobs to people according to their strength or abilities |
| 不自量力 | bù zì liànglì | overrate one's ability (did not quantify one's strength) |
| 力量 | lìliàng | power, force, strength |
| 量入为出 | liàng rù wéi chū | keep expenditures within the limits of income (measure in- come before deciding to spend) |

As to the origin of 量, several theories co-exist. The most viable one would be that of Wang Yun who thought that 量 liáng was composed of two parts: 曰 yuē 'say about' and 重 abbreviation of 重 zhòng 'heaviness'. Other interpretations could lead to more confusion than clarity.

- X4214 The first example of 量 liáng involved a character 丈 zhàng which has been touched upon under Character No. 0147. The Xiaozhuan Script of 丈 zhàng was written like 𠂇 indicating 'hand holding a rule'. Hence it is also measuring unit of 10 尺 chǐ (=3-1/3 metres).

丈 zhàng has two derivatives, viz:

- 4215 a 杖 zhàng ————— cane, stick, flogging, rod or staff used for specific purpose (extended from the sense 'rule', something long that is made of wood), e.g.

手杖 shǒuzhàng walking stick, cane

- 4216 b 仗 zhàng ————— rely on, depend on, weapons, hold weapons, battle, war (man on cane; 丈 for 杖), e.g.

依仗 yīzhàng rely on, count on

全仗 quánhàng depend on, wholly rely on

仪仗 yízhàng flags, weapons, etc. carried by a guard of honour

明火执仗 míng huǒ zhí zhàng conduct evil activities openly (carry torches and weapons (in a robbery))

仗剑 zhàngjiàn hold a sword

硬仗 yìngzhàng hard-fought battle

打仗 dǎzhàng go to war

- 4217 4380 赴 fù ————— go to, attend, e.g.

赴任 fùrèn go to one's post

赴汤蹈火 fù tāng dǎo huǒ go through fire and (hot) water

赴宴 fùyàn attend a banquet

赴约

fùyuē

keep an appointment

卜

bǔ 'divination' or 'oracle' is a Bushou very often seen in other characters and is nowadays used to represent 美 in a number of simplified characters. While 美 will be elaborated on later in Location X4259, we shall first tackle the characters using 卜 bǔ as co-component: X4217

a 訃 fù ———— obituary (go and inform people; 卜 for 赴), e.g. 4218

讣闻

fùwén

obituary notice

b 仆 pū ———— fall prostrate (man bodily attends; 卜 for 赴), e.g. 4219

前仆后继

qián pū hòujǐ

one stepping into the breach as another falls

c 朴 pò ———— Chinese hackberry (a deciduous tall tree of the shape of 卜) 4220

d 钚 pō ———— polonium (sound) 4221

e 外 wài ———— outer, etc. — see Location X2834

f 卧* 卧 wò ———— lie down, sleep, crouch (man (人) in a submissive position (臣)), e.g. 4222

仰卧

yǎngwò

lie on one's back (lie down with face up)

卧室

wòshì

bedroom

卧具

wòjù

bedding

卧榻

wòtà

bed (sleeping couch)

卧病

wòbìng

be confined to bed

卧薪尝胆

wò xīn cháng dǎn

undergo self-imposed hardships so as to strengthen one's resolve to wipe out a national humiliation (sleep on brushwood and taste gall — a well-known historical fact of the Spring and Autumn Era)

* 卧 is a modern transformation.

4223 g 處 = 処 v. 处 chù — place, point, part, classifier, department, office
(where there are many feet (足) under one table
(几) like sitting tigers (虎) showing their two
forelegs), e.g.

| | | |
|------------|------------|-----------------------------------|
| 处所 | chùsuǒ | place, location |
| 处处 | chùchù | everywhere |
| 到处 | dàochù | everywhere (wherever one reaches) |
| 好处 | hǎo.chu | advantage, gain |
| 长处 | cháng.chu | strong points |
| 幾 (= 几) 处 | jǐchù | several parts |
| <u>人事处</u> | rénshìchù | personnel section |
| 处长 | chùzhǎng | head of department, section chief |
| <u>联络处</u> | liánluòchù | liaison office |

处 chǔ — live, be situated in, get along, manage, handle, punish, e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|-----------------|---|
| 处于 | chǔyú | be (in a certain condition), live in |
| 处在 | chǔzài | be situated in, be in a certain condition |
| 处境 | chǔjǐng | plight, <i>unfavourable</i> situation |
| 处女 | chǔnǚ | virgin, maiden (a girl who has never left her living place) |
| 处士 | chǔshì | retired scholar |
| 相处 | xiāngchǔ | get along |
| 处世 | chǔshì | conduct oneself in society |
| 处理 | chǔlǐ | manage, deal with, treat with, sell at reduced prices |
| <u>微处理机</u> | wēichǔlǐjī | microprocessor |
| 处置 | chǔzhì | handle, dispose of, manage |
| <u>处之泰然</u> | chǔ zhī tài rán | take things calmly |

处心积虑 chǔxīn jīlǜ

deliberately plan to achieve evil ends (take into one's mind and cumulate all kinds of precautions)

处事 chǔshì

handle affairs

处方 chǔfāng

prescribe, prescription

处分 chǔfèn

disciplinary action against (punish for one's share of wrongdoings)

处决 chǔjué

put to death (punish decisively)

处 chǔ can be treated as the co-component of the following characters:

g-1 咎 jiù ————— fault, blame, censure, e.g.

4224

归咎于人 guījiù yú rén

attribute fault to somebody else

咎由自取 jiù yóu zìqǔ

have only oneself to blame

既往不咎 jìwǎng bùjiù

let bygones be bygones (not censure somebody's past misdeeds)

咎 jiù was a Libian, being the combination of 人 rén 'persons' and 各 gè 'each', 'different'. When each person has a view, it very seldom happens that everyone is right. Faults are bound to occur. Blame or censure will, of course, fall wherever the fault is committed. Hence 咎 jiù signifies both the cause and the consequence.

g-2 晷 guǐ ————— a shadow cast by the sun, sundial, time (failure of the sun), e.g.

4225

日晷 rìguǐ

sundial

余晷 yúguǐ

spare time

g-3 绺 liǔ ————— tuft, lock, skein (blamed — bundled silk)

4226

There are a few more characters wherein the combinations are 夕 and 卜, and others. One finds 卜 placed over 夕 becoming 𠂔 and then further flanked by 又, i.e. 𠂔𠂔 which is a non-character, but has the indication of 'repeatedly beaten'. Hence:

h 餐 cān ————— eat, food, meal, regular meal (food (食) to be repeatedly beaten (𠂔𠂔) i.e. chewed), e.g.

4227

| | | |
|------|----------------|--|
| 聚餐 | jùcān | dine together |
| 野餐 | yēcān | picnic (eat in the wilds) |
| 餐风宿露 | cān fēng sù lù | endure the hardship of an arduous journey or field work (eat in the wind and sleep in the dew) |
| 中餐 | zhōngcān | Chinese food |
| 午餐 | wǔcān | lunch (noon meal) |
| 餐厅 | cāntīng | restaurant, dining room |
| 餐具 | cānjù | tableware |

However, the author inclines to interpret this character that it originated from a nomadic society where the last or evening (夕) meal (食) of the day was always unsure and had to be divined (卜) or snatched (又) from someone, somehow, somewhere. The most recent simplification of this character to make it look like 夕 has deprived it of two important ingredients.

4228 h-1 燦 = 灿 càn ——— (a beaming (粲) fire (火); 山 for 粲 — see below) in

灿烂 cànlàn magnificent, splendid, resplendent, bright

4229 h-2 粲 càn ——— beaming, bright, smile (like repeatedly beaten or polished rice), e.g.

粲然 cànrán beaming, bright, smiling broadly

以博一粲 yǐ bó yīcàn just for your amusement

4230 h-3 璨 càn ——— (a piece of repeatedly polished bright jade) in

璀璨 cuǐcàn bright, resplendent (doubleton)

4231 h-4 漈 xiè ——— (water vapour (雾) repeatedly beaten (打) but not (非) leaving the horizon (一)) in

沆漈 hànxiè evening mist (doubleton)

沆漈一气 hànxiè yīqì act in collusion with, wallow in the mire with, like attracts like (evening mist as one mass)

i 卡 kǎ — (mostly for sound) in

X4231

| | | |
|-----|-----------|---------------------------|
| 卡片 | kǎpiàn | card (sound) |
| 卡其 | kǎqí | khaki (sound) |
| 卡路里 | kǎlùlǐ | calorie (sound) |
| 卡车 | kǎchē | lorry, truck (from cart) |
| 卡介苗 | kǎjièmiáo | BCG vaccine (sound) |
| 卡特尔 | kǎtè'ěr | cartel (sound) |
| 卡通 | kǎtōng | cartoon (picture) (sound) |

卡 qiǎ — wedge in, choke (*not up* (上) *not down* (下)), e.g.

| | | |
|----|--------|----------------|
| 卡住 | qiǎzhù | get stuck in |
| 卡死 | qiǎsǐ | choke to death |

i-1 卡 kǎ — (sound) in

4232

| | | |
|----|-------|-----------------------|
| 卡叽 | kǎjī | khaki (drill) (sound) |
| 卡唑 | kǎzuō | carbazole (sound) |

i-2 卡 kǎ — carbilamine (sound)

4233

卡 kǎ has one half brother who is always aided by a hand (又), i.e. 叔 shū 'father's younger brother', 'a form of address for a man about one's father's age', 'uncle', 'No. 3 among brothers', 'husband's younger brother'.

4234

This could be one of the strangest characters that survived. It is *not* impossible that some misinterpretation happened at the transformation from Bone-shell Script 𠂔 to Metal Script 𠂔 and further to Xiaozhuan 叔.

Two theories existed: one advanced that 叔 was always referring to good young male shooters, and the other that it referred to potatoes which are always separated by hand from the stems from which they had grown. The evidence lies in the structure of having upper (上) and lower (小) as the character's west component. Indeed uncles could have been many and uncountable to simple early man.

Perhaps the simplest way to memorize it would be 'he who is small (小) but superior (上) and also needs assistance (又) from other grownups'.

j 叔 shū forms the co-component of five not unpopular characters:

4235 j-1 淑 shū ————— kind and gentle, fair (water and uncle, both good but not to be too close to), e.g.

淑女 shūnǚ a fair maiden

4236 j-2 菽 shū ————— beans (a plant, the nature of which resembles potatoes)

4237 j-3 督 dū ————— superintend and direct (under the eyes of an uncle who is superior, yet not as kind as one's father), e.g.

督察 dūchá superintend, supervise

督促 dúcù supervise and urge

监督 jiāndū supervise, superintend, control, supervisor

总督 zǒngdū governor, viceroy

4238 j-4 寂 jì ————— quiet, still, silent, lonely, solitary (under a shelter as lonely as a single potato in the ground), e.g.

寂静 jìjìng quiet, still, silent

寂寂 jìjì quietly, silently

寂然 jìrán silent, still

寂寞 jìmò lonely, lonesome

寂寥 jìliáo solitary, lonesome

4239 j-5 椒 jiāo ————— hot spice plant (a plant as welcome and severe as an uncle), e.g.

胡椒 hújiāo pepper

辣椒 làjiāo chilli, hot pepper

椒盐 jiāoyán spiced salt

There exists a doubleton 忐忑 tāntè 'perturbed' the meaning of which is obvious from the structure which indicates the heart goes up and down.

4240
4241

k 盧 = 卢 lú ——— (mostly for sound) in

4242

| | | |
|-----|----------|--------------------|
| 卢比 | lúbǐ | rupee (sound) |
| 卢布 | lúbù | rouble (sound) |
| 卢森堡 | lúsēnbǎo | Luxembourg (sound) |

For derivatives of 盧 (= 卢) lú — see Location X5223.

l 滷 = 鹵 v. 卤 lǔ ——— bittern, halogen, stew in soy sauce, thick gravy used as sauce
(hieroglyph of bittern or brine container 鹵), e.g.

4243

| | | |
|----|--------|--|
| 卤水 | lǔshuǐ | bittern, brine |
| 卤素 | lǔsù | halogen |
| 卤味 | lǔwèi | pot-stewed fowl, cooked meat served cold |

m 卣 yǒu ——— ancient small-mouthed wine vessel (hieroglyph)

4244

n 卓 zhuó ——— tall and erect, eminent, outstanding

4245

In this case 卜 was a Libian of 匕 and was used as an abbreviation of 比 bǐ 'to compare'; therefore the sense is to compare with the full (十) sun (日), e.g.

| | | |
|------|-------------------|---|
| 卓立 | zhuólì | stand upright |
| 卓著 | zhuózhu | distinguished, eminent |
| 远见卓识 | yuǎnjiàn zhuó shí | foresight and sagacity (farsighted with outstanding power of discernment) |
| 卓越 | zhuóyuè | outstanding, remarkable |
| 卓绝 | zhuójué | unsurpassed, extreme, of the highest degree |
| 卓见 | zhuójiàn | brilliant idea |

卓 zhuō appear as the co-component of over eight characters in which the sense 'tall', 'high', 'unusual', 'eminent' always lurks in the background, e.g.

4246 n-1 焯 chāo ———— scald (a way of cooking) (go over intense fire)

4247 n-2 绰 chuò ———— ample, spacious (as tall or roomy as silk tuft), e.g.

绰绰有余 chuòchuò yǒuyóu more than sufficient (be enough and still have some to spare)

绰约 chuòyuē (of a woman) graceful (tall and simple)

绰号 chuòhào nickname (eminent or notorious appellation)

4248 n-3 悼 dào ———— mourn, grieve (an over-shadowed (or unusual heart), e.g.

哀悼 āidào mourn

悼念 dàoniàn mourn, grieve over

追悼会 zhuīdàohuì memorial meeting

4249 n-4 掉 diào ———— fall, drop, shed, come off, lose, be missing, fall behind, change, exchange, turn, completion of an action (in spoken language) (raise hand to a high position), e.g.

天上掉下来 tiānshàng diàoxià.lái fall from the skies

掉泪 diàolèi shed tears

掉色 diàoshǎi fade, lose colour

掉了钥匙 diào.le yào.shi the key is missing

掉在后面 diào zài hòu.mian fall behind

掉包 diàobāo stealthily substitute one thing for another (change the parcel)

掉换 diàohuàn exchange, change, swop

| | | |
|------|------------------|--------------------------|
| 掉位 | diàowèi | change or exchange seats |
| 掉过头来 | diào.guó.tóu.lai | turn one's head round |
| 掉头 | diàotóu | turn the head round |
| 掉转 | diàozhuǎn | turn round |
| 洗掉 | xǐdiào | wash off |
| 扔掉 | rēngdiào | throw away |

| | | | |
|-----|----------|---|------|
| n-5 | 戟 = 戟 jǐ | —— halberd (unusual weapon) | 4250 |
| n-6 | 淖 nào | —— mire (unusual or coloured water) | 4251 |
| n-7 | 棹 zhào | —— oar, row (a boat) (an unusual or long wood object), e.g. | 4252 |
| | 归棹 | guīzhào boat returning home | |

| | | | |
|-----|--------|--|------|
| n-8 | 罩 zhào | —— cover, wrap, hood, casing, shade, bamboo fish trap (tall object to do the job as a net), e.g. | 4253 |
|-----|--------|--|------|

| | | |
|-----|------------|---|
| 罩子 | zhào.zi | cover, hood, casing, shade (bisyllabic) |
| 灯罩 | dēngzhào | lampshade |
| 玻璃罩 | bō.lízhào | glass cover |
| 罩上 | zhào.shàng | wrapped in |
| 罩衫 | zhàoshān | overall, dustcoat |

| | | | |
|---|--------|---|------|
| o | 桌 zhuō | —— table, desk (transformed from 卓 ; something made of wood that is tall – to distinguish from 几 jǐ which is a low table), e.g. | 4254 |
|---|--------|---|------|

| | | |
|----|---------|--------------------------|
| 桌子 | zhuō.zi | table, desk (bisyllabic) |
| 书桌 | shūzhuō | writing desk |
| 餐桌 | cānzhuō | dining table |

| | | | |
|---|--------|---|------|
| p | 贞 zhēn | —— loyal, faithful, chastity or virginity, divination | 4255 |
|---|--------|---|------|

貞 zhēn is again a member of the 卜 bǔ family. It was transformed from Bone-shell Script 貞 similar to 貞, Metal Script of 鼎 dǐng 'the supreme and desired object'. To interpret it 'to ask the Divine (卜) with respect to money (貝)' would be vulgar, though modern 'loyalty' may often have something to do with money. Its uses are of course for supreme ideals, such as:

| | | |
|--------|--------------|---|
| 贞操 | zhēncāo | chastity or virginity, loyalty |
| 坚贞 | jiānzhēn | staunch and faithful, moral integrity |
| 贞洁(=洁) | zhēnjié | chaste and undefiled |
| 贞烈 | zhēnliè | ready to die to preserve one's chastity (loyal and violent) |
| 贞卜文字 | zhēnbǔ wénzì | oracle characters |

4256 O-1 偵 zhēn ———— detect, scout, investigate (man doing the work of divination), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|------------------------------|
| 侦探 | zhēntàn | detective, do detective work |
| 侦察 | zhēnchá | scout, reconnoitre |
| 侦查 | zhēnchá | investigate |
| 侦缉 | zhēnji | track down and arrest |

4257 O-2 禎 = 禎 zhēn ———— auspicious, propitious (ideal answers (示) from the divination)

4258 O-3 楨 = 楨 zhēn ———— hardwood, terminal posts used in building a wall in ancient times (the supreme desirable wood)

4259 O-4 幀 = 幀 zhèng ———— classifier for paintings, calligraphy, etc. (the faithful or desirable length of a hanging object)

Now let us go back to 糞 the co-component of several characters which is now represented by 卜 bǔ. 糞 was developed from a very complicated pattern in the Bone-shell Script with the ingredients of 'garbage, criminal and a man with a tail'. It was a Libian too. With 亻 'man' as its west component, 僕 pú means 'servant' who does all the dirty work. In the modern language 糞 involves no less than nine characters, signifying 'uncultured, crude, in the rough or rudimentary'.

a 僕 = 仆 pú ——— servant (uncultured man), e.g.

X4259

仆人 púrén (domestic) servant (bisyllabic)

仆从 púcóng footman, retainer

风尘仆仆 fēngchén púpú be travel-worn and weary, be travel-stained (sound of wind on the rain-soaked and dried clothing)

Modern uses made 公仆 gōngpú mean 'cultured' public or civil servant. This is an appreciatory extension. The reader may suspect the validity of the explanation offered, but the following derivatives testify its correctness.

b 璞 pú ——— uncut jade (crude jade), e.g.

4260

璞玉 púyù uncut jade (bisyllabic)

c 镆 pú ——— protactinium (sound)

4261

d 撲 = 扑 pū ——— throw oneself on, rush at, attack, flap, flutter
(both hands move in the rough — just cover up without exact aiming), e.g.

4262

扑跌 pūdiē wrestling (throw oneself on the contestant to cause a fall)

扑空 pūkōng throw oneself on but come away empty-handed

扑救 pūjiù put out a fire to save life and property (rush to the rescue)

扑滅(=灭) pūmiè stamp out, extinguish, exterminate (rush to extinguish)

扑鼻 pūbí assail the nostrils (attack the nose)

扑滿(=满) pūmǎn piggy bank (attack it when full)

扑翼 pūyì flapping wing

扑朔迷离 pū shuò mílí complicated and confusing

| | | |
|----|---------|--|
| 扑打 | pūda | swat, pat, beat (sound) |
| 扑克 | pūkè | poker, playing cards (sound) |
| 扑通 | pūtong | flop, thump, splash, pit-a-pat (sound) |
| 扑腾 | pū.teng | throb, palpitate (sound) |

x4262 e 樸 = 朴 pǔ ——— simple, plain (as crude as a log), e.g.

| | | |
|----|-------|-------------------------------|
| 朴实 | pǔshí | simple, plain (in substance) |
| 朴素 | pǔsù | simple, plain (in essence) |
| 朴直 | pǔzhí | honest, straightforward |
| 朴质 | pǔzhì | simple and unadorned, natural |

| | | | |
|------|---|--------------|--|
| 4263 | f | 蹼 pǔ ——— | <u>web</u> (of the feet of ducks, frogs, etc.) (rudimentary feet), e.g. |
| | | 蹼趾 pǔzhǐ | webbed toe |
| 4264 | g | 噗 pū ——— | <u>puff (sound)</u> , e.g. |
| | | 噗嗤, 扑哧 pūchī | titter, snigger, fizz (doubleton) |
| 4265 | h | 黼 bú ——— | <u>rudimentary stuff on the surface of soy sauce, vinegar, etc.</u> , mould |
| 4266 | i | 幘 = 襮 fú ——— | <u>cloth wrapper</u> (unadorned kerchief) |

However, on only one occasion in the simplification system is 卜 bǔ also used to represent 甫, i.e.

x4266 補 = 补 bǔ ——— mend, patch, repair, fill, supply, make up for, nourish, benefit, use, help

For bisyllabics — see under Character No. 2859.

x4266 4380 越 yuè ——— get over, jump over, overstep, exceed, at a high pitch

This character has been expounded on under Character No. 0987. The following bisyllabic expressions may help to understand its exact sense:

| | | |
|--------|-----------------|---|
| 越俎代庖 | yuè zǔ dài páo | to do what is not in one's department (get or jump over the meat chopping board and be the acting cook) |
| 越权 | yuèquán | transgress (overstep one's right) |
| 越轨 | yuèguǐ | beyond bounds (go beyond rails) |
| 越来越... | yuè lái yuè ... | more and more ... |
| 优越 | yōuyuè | excellent |
| 清越 | qīngyuè | in a clarion voice |

and we need to go deeper into the significance of the sign 戔 yuè .

X4266

戔 is an unofficial variant of 戔 wù 'exuberance'. Its connotation is: 'continuing action after action, to an inordinate extent'. From here the significance 'excess' was derived. This significance is also present in its two derivatives below:

| | | | |
|---|-------|---|--|
| a | 鉞 yuè | ancient battle-axe (exceedingly larger than ordinary axe made of metal) | X4266 |
| b | 魃 xū | ghost walking across, e.g. | 4267 |
| | 黑魃魃 | hēi xūxū | frightfully dark (suspicion of the presence of ghosts is actually induced by darkness) |

4395 栽 zāi ——— cultivate, grow, insert, fall, e.g.

4268

| | | |
|-----|-------------|--|
| 栽培 | zāipéi | cultivate, grow, foster, train |
| 栽赃 | zāizāng | plant stolen or banned goods on somebody, frame somebody (insert spoils) |
| 栽跟头 | zāi gen.tou | tumble, suffer a setback |

戔 is a non-character. In all its derivatives its pronunciation remains zāi or the like, no matter what the remaining part or co-component may be. A Bushou thus becomes a *sound* component. Some etymologists surmised that

X4268 戕 was the ancient version of the character 災 (= 灾) zāi 'disaster', 'personal misfortune' which further bore the meaning 'distinctly different'. Disaster is obviously distinct from the normal condition. While this import may fit into some of the characters having 戕 as their co-component, we maintain the sense 'make efforts on or towards' (see Bushou I 7) which is an attitude man generally adopts towards a disaster, e.g.

4269 a 哉 zāi ————— interjection to express alas or to pose questions,
e.g.

哀哉！ āi'zāi

alas (classics)

有何难哉？ yǒu hé nán zāi

what is so difficult about it?
(classics)

4270 b 載 zài ————— carry, be loaded with, everywhere along the way,
at the same time (make efforts with vehicles),
e.g.

载运 zàiyùn

carry, convey by vehicles, ships,
etc., transport

载体 zàitǐ

carrier

载重 zàizhòng

carrying capacity

载荷 zàihè

load

超载 chāozài

overload

载货吨位 zàihuò dūnwèi

cargo tonnage

风雪载途 fēngxuě zài tú

whirling snow everywhere along
the road (classics)

载歌载舞 zài gē zài wǔ

festively singing and dancing
(classics)

載 zǎi ————— put down in writing, year (both meanings were
extended from 載 zài), e.g.

报载 bàozǎi

press reports

刊载 kānzǎi

publish

载明 zǎimíng

be clearly stated

一年半载 yīnián bànzǎi

six months to a year

b-1 載 zài ————— cargo carried (load attended by man), e.g.

4271

卸載 xièzài unload cargo

c 截 jié ————— cut, chunk, stop, up to

4272

截 jié is a Libian from the original pattern 戣 which can be broken down into 雀 què 'sparrow' and 戈 gē 'axe' to mean 'cut sparrow'. The enumerated modern senses are of course borrowed, e.g.

| | | |
|------|-------------------|---|
| 截成二段 | jiéchéng èrduàn | cut in two |
| 截长补短 | jié cháng bǔ duǎn | take (cut) from the long to add to (supplement) the short |
| 截断 | jiéduàn | cut off, block, interrupt |
| 截然 | jiérán | sharply, completely (like a cut) |
| 半截 | bànjié | half way (half chunk) |
| 截住 | jiézhù | stop (stop and make stay) |
| 截获 | jiéhuò | intercept and capture (stop and catch) |
| 截流 | jiéliú | dam a river (cut the flow) |
| 截至 | jiézhì | up to |
| 截止 | jiézhǐ | end, close (cut and cease) |

This borrowed character has become exceedingly popular as can be judged from its connection with several useful expressions, partly because life has changed in modern times so that a different 'cut' from 割 gē, 切 qiè, 剪 jiǎn, 削 xuē, 砍 kǎn, 裁 cāi (all meaning *cut*) has become necessary.

e 裁 cāi ————— cut (paper, cloth, etc.) into parts, reduce, dismiss, sanction, mental planning, judge, decide (make efforts towards clothing), e.g.

4273

| | | |
|----|---------|--------------------|
| 裁缝 | cáifēng | tailor, dressmaker |
| 裁剪 | cáijiǎn | tailoring |
| 裁并 | cáibìng | cut down and merge |

| | | |
|------|-----------------|--|
| 裁减 | cáijiǎn | reduce, cut down |
| 裁军 | cáijūn | disarmament |
| 裁员 | cáiyuán | reduce the staff (dismiss en masse) |
| 制裁 | zhìcái | sanction |
| 别出心裁 | bié chū xīn cái | adopt an original approach (separately dish out heart tailoring = mental planning) |
| 裁判 | cáipàn | judgment, umpire, referee |
| 裁决 | cáijué | ruling, adjudication (by exercising some judgement) |
| 裁定 | cáidìng | ruling |
| 裁夺 | cáiduó | consider and decide |

4274 f 戴 dài ————— wear, respect (make effort to be different (異) — see below), e.g.

| | | |
|------|-----------------|---|
| 戴眼镜 | dài yǎnjìng | wear glasses |
| 戴孝 | dàixiào | wear mourning (dress in white) |
| 戴罪立功 | dài zuì lì gōng | redeem oneself by good services (trying to achieve meritorious service because of being guilty of some crime) |
| 爱戴 | àidài | love and respect (as if to love to have or to wear somebody above one) |

異 yì of 戴 dài has five derivatives, one of which is 戴 dài and the other four are: 翼 yì 'wing', 冀 jì 'hope', 驥 jì 'fast horse' and 糞 fèn 'excrement', 'faeces'. In the following reasons of the use of 異 yì are separately given:

- X4274 異 = 异 yì means 'different', 'strange', 'unusual', 'extraordinary', 'surprise', 'other', 'another', 'separate' and has nothing to do with 田 tián 'field'. It arose from a pattern where man wore a mask or helmet (𡗗). We can agree to the view that **whenever one wore something over the head, one was 'different' from a natural man.**
- 4275 翼 yì means 'different feather' unlike other feathers that are just to cover the body of the bird. It enable the bird to fly.

冀 jì denotes 'north is different = something different and expected'. 4276
It therefore means 'look forward to' in 希冀 xījì 'hope for', 'look forward to'. It is also the abbreviation for Hebei Province.

驥 jì 'fast horse' (which could gallop 1,000 li — 330 miles a day 4277
according to the legend) is part of a coined phrase: 附驥尾 fù jìwěi 'ride on someone's coattail to success' (attach to the fast horse's tail).

糞 = 粪 fèn 'faeces' is a strange character. Some etymologists like to 4278
describe it, as its Xiaozhuan Script showed, 'a man on top of a cask containing some stuff to be thrown away'. However, it does no harm if one thinks that 糞 fèn is 'rice converted into a different form'. Very few ancient specimens of this character have been passed down from history. One can equally interpret it as 'origin: rice (米) to be excessively (土) spread (八) onto the fields (田)'. Thus, the inventor already knew it was manure or fertilizer.

共 gòng of 異 yì has been explained at a very early stage. Its origin in fact looked like two hands holding one piece of jade 𤟎, which one etymologist said, signifies 'not belonging to one person' and therefore means 'together', 'altogether', 'in or by all', 'common', 'public'. A later pattern was written like 𠂇 in which 𠂇 signifies 'the highest number being offered for sharing'. From this import, the use of the pattern was extended to:-

a **供** gōng ————— supply, feed (man shares with others), e.g. 4279

| | | |
|----|----------|--------------------------|
| 供给 | gòngjǐ | supply, furnish, provide |
| 供求 | gòngqiú | supply and demand |
| 供电 | gòngdiàn | power supply |

供 gòng ————— offerings, confess, confession, e.g.

| | | |
|--------|----------|----------------------------------|
| 供品 | gòngpǐn | offerings |
| 供奉 | gòngfèng | enshrine and worship, consecrate |
| 供認(=认) | gòngrèn | confess |
| 供词 | gòngcí | confession |
| 口供 | kǒugòng | affidavit in court |

b **拱** gǒng ————— cup one hand in the other before one's chest, sur- 4280
round, hump up, arch, push up imperceptibly
from below, curl up (hold hands together), e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|---|
| 拱手 | gǒngshǒu | make an obeisance by cupping one hand in the other before one's chest, submissively |
| 拱抱 | gǒngbào | surround (as holding) |
| 拱卫 | gǒngwèi | surround and protect |
| 拱门 | gǒngmén | arched entrance |
| 拱桥 | gǒngqiáo | arch bridge |
| 拱起 | gǒngqǐ | curl up, push up from below |

4281 c **恭** gōng ——— respectful (make an obeisance from the heart; 共 gòng for 拱), e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| 恭敬 | gōngjìng | respectful |
| <u>恭恭敬敬</u> | gōnggōng jìngjìng | respectfully |
| 恭候 | gōnghòu | await respectfully |
| <u>恭维话</u> | gōng.wei huà | flattering compliments |
| 恭贺 | gōnghè | congratulate |
| <u>恭贺新禧</u> | gōnghè xīn xǐ | Happy New Year |
| 恭喜 | gōngxǐ | congratulations |

x4281 d **洪** hóng ——— flood, grand, great, big (water suffered by everybody), e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|-------------------|---|
| 防洪 | fánghóng | prevent flood |
| 洪水 | hóngshuǐ | flood, floodwater |
| <u>洪水猛兽</u> | hóngshuǐ měngshòu | great scourges (fierce flood and savage beasts) |
| 洪流 | hóngliú | mighty torrent, powerful current |
| 洪才 | hóngcái | great talent |
| 洪亮 | hóngliàng | loud and clear, sonorous |
| 洪量 | hóngliàng | magnanimity, great capacity for liquor |

e 哄 = 哄 hōng — roars of laughter, hubbub (together all speak at the same time), e.g. 4282

哄然 hōngrán uproar, boisterous
 哄堂大笑 hōngtáng dàxiào hilarious (the whole room rocking with laughter)
 哄动 hōngdòng cause a sensation
 乱哄哄 luàn hōnghōng tumultuous, in a noisy disorder

哄 hòng — uproar

哄 hǒng — fool, humbug, coax (supply by mouth only; 共 for 供), e.g.

哄骗 hōngpiàn cheat, humbug, coax (towards children)

f 烘 hōng — dry or warm up by the fire, set off by contrast (together by the side of a fire), e.g. 4283

烘干 hōnggān dry up by putting near fire (bisyllabic)
 烘烘 hōnghōng describing warmth
 烘手 hōngshǒu warm one's hands at the fire
 烘衬 hōngchèn set off by contrast
 烘托 hōngtuō throw into sharp relief, set off by contrast
 烘云托月 hōng yún tuō yuè paint clouds to set off the moon

g 衙 = 弄 lòng — lane, alley, alleyway (where the public can be together or move around), e.g. X4283

弄堂 lòngtáng lane, alley, alleyway

4402 協 = 协 xié — joint, assist, e.g. X4283

协力 xiélì joint efforts
 协作 xiézuò combined efforts, co-operation, co-ordination

| | | |
|------------|------------|---|
| 协调 | xiétiáo | co-ordinate, harmonize, bring into line |
| 协会 | xiéhuì | association, society (jointly meet) |
| 协商 | xiéshāng | consult (joint discussion) |
| 协定 | xiédìng | agreement, accord (joint decision) |
| 协议 | xiéyì | agree on, agreement (to decide jointly) |
| <u>协奏曲</u> | xié zòu qǔ | concerto (jointly played tune) |
| 协理 | xiélǐ | assist in the management of |
| 协助 | xiézhù | assist, provide help |

𢇛 a non-character meaning 'very much strength' appears in three other characters:

- 4284 a 脅 v. 脇 = 脇 xié — the upper part of the side of the human body, coerce, force (a great deal of strength imposed upon the part of the body where a man can be easily held), e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|---|
| 胁迫 | xiépò | coerce, force |
| 胁从 | xiécóng | be an accomplice under duress (coerced to follow) |
| 威胁 | wēixiē | threaten |
| 胁持 | xiéchí | hold somebody under duress |
| 胁变 | xiébiàn | strain (physics) |
| 胁强 | xiéqiáng | stress (physics) |

- 4285 b 荔 lì — in

| | | |
|----|-------|---|
| 荔枝 | lǐzhī | lychee, litchi (the name of a plant which has strong roots, leaves and fruit skins) |
|----|-------|---|

Note that the sign 办 used in the above 协 and 脇 as the abbreviated form of 荔 is now also the simplified form of 辦 bàn. This has been explained under Character No. 1016.

4420 夢 = 梦 mèng — dream, e.g.

X4285

| | | |
|------|-------------------|---|
| 梦乡 | mèngxiāng | dreamland |
| 梦想 | mèngxiǎng | dream of, vainly hope, earnest wish |
| 梦寐以求 | mèng mèi yǐ qiú | crave something so crazily that one even dreams about it in sleep |
| 如梦初醒 | rú mèng chū xǐng | begin to realize (like just waking up from a dream) |
| 夜长梦多 | yè cháng mèng duō | a long delay may bring many hitches (a long night is fraught with dreams) |
| 梦游症 | mèngyóuzhèng | sleepwalking |
| 梦幻 | mènghuàn | illusion, dream, reverie |
| 梦呓 | mèngyì | somniloquy, rigmarole |
| 梦魇 | mèngyǎn | nightmare |

There exist four other characters that have the same north component as 夢 mèng and all describe situations not too far away from 'dreaming', i.e.

| | | | | |
|-----|----|----------|--|------|
| a | 瞢 | méng | obscure, dim-sighted (as one sees in dream) | 4286 |
| a-1 | 懵 | měng | muddled, ignorant (heart in dreaming scene), e.g. | 4287 |
| | 懵懂 | měngdǒng | muddled, ignorant | |
| | 懵然 | měngrán | ignorant | |
| b | 葦 | méng | rafters under the roof (dreamt tile (瓦) = tile supporter) | 4288 |
| c | 薨 | hōng | die (of the feudal princes) (death occurred (死) as still in dream (薨)) | 4289 |

4426 猫 v. 貓 māo — cat, e.g.

4290

| | | |
|------|---------------|--|
| 猫哭老鼠 | māo kū lǎoshǔ | shed crocodile tears (the cat weeping over the dead mouse) |
|------|---------------|--|

| | | |
|------------|------------|---------------------------------|
| <u>猫头鹰</u> | māotóuyīng | owl (eagle having a cat's head) |
| <u>熊猫</u> | xióngmāo | panda (bear-like cat) |
| <u>猫眼石</u> | māoyǎnshí | cat's eye (precious stone) |

The co-component of 猫 (v. 貓) māo, i.e.

4291

苗 miáo has nothing to do with the animal except for its sound. Its own meanings are: 'young plant', 'seedling', 'fry', 'vaccine', 'something resembling a young plant' (grass (young grain) in the field), e.g.

| | | |
|----|------------|--|
| 苗圃 | miáopǔ | nursery (of young plants) |
| 苗床 | miáochuáng | seedbed |
| 秧苗 | yāngmiáo | seedling |
| 幼苗 | yòumiáo | young sprout |
| 鱼苗 | yúmiáo | fry |
| 痘苗 | dòumiáo | vaccine |
| 苗条 | miáo.tiáo | (woman) slender, slim (young and in tall and thin shape) |
| 苗头 | miáo.tou | symptom of a trend, suggestion of a new development (the head of a seedling) |
| 苗裔 | miáoyì | descendants, offspring |
| 矿苗 | kuàngmiáo | outcrop of mineral deposits |
| 苗族 | miáozú | Miao (name of a large minority race living in South and South West China) |

We can spot four derivatives of 苗 miáo, at least two of which are in common use:

4292 a **描** miáo ————— trace, copy (following with hand like handling seedlings which is the origin of grain stalks), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|-------------------------------|
| 描绘 | miáohuì | trace (bisyllabic) |
| 描画 | miáohuà | draw, paint, depict, describe |

| | | |
|------|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| 绘描 | huìmiáo | paint, draw |
| 素描 | sùmiáo | sketch (simple tracing) |
| 描写 | miáoxiě | describe, depict, portray |
| 轻描淡写 | qīngmiáo dànxiě | touch on lightly, mention casually |
| 描摹 | miáomó | depict, portray, delineate |
| 描述 | miáoshù | describe |

b 瞄 miáo ————— quick glance, take aim (like following the growth of seedlings with eyes from day to day), e.g. 4293

| | | |
|---------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 瞄他一眼 | miáo tā yīyǎn | throw a quick glance at him |
| 瞄准(=准) | miáozhǔn | take aim |
| 瞄得准，打得狠 | miáo dé zhǔn, dǎ dé hěn | take good aim and hit hard |

c 喵 miāo ————— mew (sound) 4294

d 锚 máo ————— anchor (metal article that resembles cat in the sense it also has claws; 苗 for 猫), e.g. 4295

| | | |
|----|--------|--------------|
| 抛锚 | pāomáo | cast anchor |
| 起锚 | qǐmáo | weigh anchor |

4433 蕊 ruǐ ————— pistil, stamen, e.g. 4296

| | | |
|----|----------|-------------------------------|
| 花蕊 | huārǔi | pistil or stamen (bisyllabic) |
| 雌蕊 | círuǐ | pistil |
| 雄蕊 | xióngrǔi | stamen |

Here, for the sake of convenience, two characters can be explained quite easily:

a 芯 xīn ————— rush, fuse, wick (something used as a heart, but made from plant), e.g. 4297

| | | |
|---------|----------|-------------|
| 蜡燭(=烛)芯 | làzhúxīn | candle wick |
|---------|----------|-------------|

芯 xīn ————— in

芯子 xīn.zi

snake's forked tongue (resembling
rush)

x4297 b 沁 qìn ————— seep in (water going into centre of the body), e.g.

沁透 qìntòu

penetrate

沁人心脾 qìn rén xīn pí

touch one's heart

4298 4440 孝 xiào ————— filial piety, mourning, e.g.

孝顺 xiàoshùn

show filial obedience

孝子 xiào.zi

dutiful son

孝敬 xiàojìng

give present (to one's elders or
superiors)

孝服 xiàofú

mourning (dress)

带孝 dàixiào

in mourning

From the structure of this character, one can imagine that the responsibility of the parents and offsprings is mutual. While moral demand was made on the offsprings to show filial piety, it was the parents' duty to teach and, moreover, with care, as evidenced by the next character 教.

孝 xiào has three popular derivatives:

4299 a 教 jiào ————— teach, instruct

The character 教 jiào or jiào clearly indicates that the elders (老) take interest in youngsters (子) with moves that require knowledge and care (女), e.g.

教书 jiàoshū

teach school

教 jiào ————— teach, instruct, religion, e.g.

言传身教 yán zhuàn shēn jiào

teach by precept and example

教育 jiàoyù

education, teach, inculcate

教员 jiàoyuán

teacher, instructor

| | | |
|------------|-------------|--|
| 教授 | jiàoshòu | professor, instruct, teach |
| 教师 | jiàoshī | teacher, schoolteacher |
| 教本 | jiàoběn | textbook |
| <u>教科书</u> | jiàokeshū | textbook |
| 教导(=导) | jiàodǎo | teaching, instruct, give guidance |
| 教练(=练) | jiàoliàn | instructor, train, coach |
| 教养 | jiàoyǎng | breeding, bring up |
| 教训 | jiào.xun | lesson, moral, chide, teach somebody a lesson, lecture somebody (for wrongdoing) |
| 教条 | jiàotiáo | dogma, creed, tenet |
| 信教 | xìnjiào | believe in a religion |
| 教徒 | jiàotú | believer of a religion |
| 教士 | jiàoshǐ | priest, clergyman |
| 教会 | jiàohuì | church |
| 教区 | jiàoqu | parish |
| <u>天主教</u> | tiānzhǔjiào | Catholicism |
| 教皇 | jiàohuáng | Pope, Pontiff |
| 教廷 | jiàotíng | the Vatican |
| 回教 | huíjiào | Islam |
| <u>基督教</u> | jīdūjiào | Christianity |
| 佛教 | fójiào | Buddhism |

b **酵** jiào ————— ferment (treat wine residue with heat or warmth as towards parents), e.g. 4300

酵素 jiàosù ferment, enzyme

酵母 jiàomǔ yeast

c **哮** xiào ————— heavy breathing, wheeze, roar, howl (sound), e.g. 4301

| | | |
|----|-----------|---------------------------|
| 咆哮 | páoxiāo | roar, thunder (doubleton) |
| 哮喘 | xiāochuǎn | asthma |

One can count quite a number of characters with 𠂔 (Bushou A7) as the north component; some of them are all too important to be ignored, e.g.

4302 a 老 lǎo ————— old, aged, of longstanding, outdated, for a long time, tough, overgrown, overdone, always, all the time, very, as a prefix

Judged from its various ancient patterns, 老 lǎo was actually a hieroglyph consisting of four ingredients: (1) long haired, (2) man, (3) standing, (4) with a cane. If the *modern* pattern is of any guidance, it means '𠂔 turning 𠂔 old age'.

Because Chinese is an old language, expressions containing the character 老 lǎo are enormous. In the following are listed those which may mislead the uninitiated if left unexplained:

| | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| 老夫 | lǎofū | an old fellow like me |
| 老漢(=汉) | lǎohàn | an old fellow like me, old man |
| <u>老一代</u> | lǎoyīdài | the older generation |
| 老境 | lǎojìng | life and circumstances in old age |
| <u>老态龙钟</u> * | lǎotài lóngzhōng | senile (old man's posture like 'longzhong') |
| <u>老马识途</u> | lǎomǎ shí tú | the old horse knows the way |
| <u>老骥伏枥</u> , <u>志在千里</u> | lǎo jǐ fú lì, zhì zài qiānlǐ | old people may still cherish high aspirations (an old steed in the stable still aspires to gallop a thousand li) |
| <u>老牛破车</u> | lǎoniú pò chē | making slow progress (an old ox pulling a rickety cart) |
| <u>老奸巨猾</u> | lǎo jiān jù huá | a wily old fox |
| <u>老前辈</u> | lǎoqiánbèi | one's senior |

* 龙钟 lóngzhōng is the name of a kind of bamboo which is big and clumsy-looking.

| | | |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 老朽 | lǎoxiǔ | decrepit and behind the times |
| 老学究 | lǎoxuéjiū | old pedant |
| 老花眼 | lǎo huā yǎn | presbyopia |
| 老太婆 | lǎotàipó | old woman |
| 老太太 | lǎotài.tai | old lady, your (my, his, etc.) mother |
| 老婆婆 | lǎopó.po | granny |
| 老大娘 | lǎodàniáng | aunty, granny |
| 老人家 | lǎo.ren.jia | a respectful form of address for an old person, parent |
| 老伯 | lǎobó | uncle |
| 伯伯 | lǎobó.bo | granddad |
| 公公 | lǎogōng.gōng | grandpa |
| 老当益壮 | lǎo dāng yì zhuàng | though one may be old, one must be as active as a middle-aged man |
| 老调重弹 | lǎodiào chóngtán | play the same old tune |
| 老谋深算 | lǎo móu shēnsuàn | circumspect and farseeing (as an experienced planner and strategist is) |
| 老生常谈 | lǎo shēng cháng tán | commonplace, platitude (the common talk of a man of average experience) |
| 老于世故 | lǎo yú shìgù | versed in the ways of the world |
| 依老卖老 | yī lǎo mài lǎo | capitalize on being advanced in age |
| 老气横秋 | lǎo qì héng qiū | arrogant on account of one's seniority |
| 少壮不努力，老大徒伤悲 | shàozhuàng bùnlǐ, lǎo dà tú shāngbēi | if one does not exert oneself in youth, one will regret it in old age |

| | | |
|-------------|------------------|---|
| <u>老弱病殘</u> | lǎo ruò bǐng cán | the old, weak, sick and disabled |
| 老邁(=迈) | lǎomài | aged, senile |
| 老成 | lǎochéng | experienced, steady |
| 老套 | lǎotào | old stuff, old ways |
| <u>老毛病</u> | lǎomáobìng | old trouble, old weakness |
| 老话 | lǎohuà | old saying, adage, remarks about the old days |
| <u>老交情</u> | lǎojiāo.qíng | longstanding friendship |
| 老实 | lǎo.shí | honest, frank, well-behaved, naive |
| <u>老老实实</u> | lǎolǎo shí.shí | honestly, in earnest |
| 老練(=练) | lǎoliàn | seasoned, experienced |

The following may not indicate 'old', but a form of 'intimacy' or 'disgust', e.g.

| | | |
|------------|-------------|--|
| 老粗 | lǎocu | uneducated person |
| <u>老妈子</u> | lǎomā.zi | amah, maidservant |
| 老乡 | lǎoxiāng | fellow-townsmen, a friendly form of address to a man in the countryside |
| 老弟 | lǎodì | young men, my boy |
| 老公 | lǎogong | husband |
| 老婆 | lǎo.po | wife |
| <u>老好人</u> | lǎohǎorén | a benign and uncontentious person who is indifferent to matters of principle |
| <u>老百姓</u> | lǎobǎixìng | common people, civilians |
| 老闆(=板)* | lǎobǎn | shopkeeper, proprietor, boss |
| <u>老板娘</u> | lǎobǎnniáng | proprietress |
| 老鴇 | lǎobǎo | a woman running a brothel |

4303 * 問 bǎn means 'one who has goods displayed inside the door'; 板 bǎn was borrowed for pronunciation.

| | | |
|----------------|----------------------|--|
| <u>老江湖</u> | lǎojiāng.hu | a well-travelled worldly wise man |
| <u>老狐狸</u> | lǎohú.li | old fox, crafty scoundrel |
| <u>老鼠</u> | lǎoshǔ | mouse, rat |
| <u>老虎</u> | lǎohǔ | tiger |
| <u>老虎屁股摸不得</u> | lǎohǔ pì.gu mō bù.de | like a tiger whose back side no one dares to touch |
| <u>老大难</u> | lǎo dà nán | problem (longstanding, big and difficult) |
| <u>这肉太老了</u> | zhè ròu tài.lǎo.le | this meat is too tough |
| <u>煮得太老</u> | zhǔ dé tài.lǎo | overcooked |
| <u>老脸皮</u> | lǎoliǎnpí | thick-skinned |
| <u>老着脸皮</u> | lǎo.zhe liǎnpí | unabashedly |
| <u>老羞成怒</u> | lǎo xiū chéng nù | be shamed into anger |
| <u>老不出声</u> | lǎo bùchūshēng | all the time do not speak up |
| <u>老大</u> | lǎodà | greatly, very, old, eldest child |
| <u>老早</u> | lǎozǎo | very early |
| <u>老王</u> | lǎowáng | Mr. Wang (intimate) |
| <u>老挝</u> | lǎowo | Laos (sound) |

| | | | | |
|-----|----|--------|---|------|
| a-1 | 佬 | lǎo | guy, fellow (derogatory) (old man), e.g. | 4304 |
| | 阔佬 | kuòlǎo | a rich guy | |
| a-2 | 姥 | lǎo | (old woman) in | 4305 |
| | 姥姥 | lǎolǎo | grandmother (maternal) | |
| a-3 | 铈 | lǎo | rhodium (sound) | 4306 |
| a-4 | 耄 | mào | octogenarian, advanced in years (oldster who grows plenty of white hairs) | 4307 |
| a-5 | 耄 | dié | old people over seventy or eighty (reaching old) | 4308 |

4309 b **考** kǎo ————— give or take an examination, check, inspect, verify, study, investigate, e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|---|
| 應(=应)考 | yǐngkǎo | sit for examination |
| 考试 | kǎoshì | examination, test |
| 考取 | kǎoqǔ | pass an entrance examination |
| 考虑 | kǎolǚ | consider (check and worry it over) |
| 考勤 | kǎoqín | check on attendance |
| 考验 | kǎoyàn | test, trial (check whether it will come true or not) |
| 考查 | kǎochá | examine, check |
| 考察 | kǎocha | inspect, observe and study |
| 待考 | dàikǎo | remain to be verified |
| <u>考古学家</u> | kǎogǔxuéjiā | archaeologist (he who studies science of antiquities) |
| 考证 | kǎozhèng | textual research (study and seek verification) |
| 考究 | kǎo.jiū | investigate, fastidious, particular |

The south-east part of the character 考, i.e. 耂 was originally the pattern 耂, a non-character, which meant 'obstacle to free play'. Therefore 考 kǎo connotes some form of restraint exercised by the old generation. In the following derivatives, 考 resumes the meaning of 'old man' as in the coined bisyllabic expression 寿考 shòukǎo 'long lived old man'.

4310 b-1 **烤** kǎo ————— bake, roast (fire till the thing looks like an old man — yellow and brown), e.g.

| | | |
|--------|--------|------------------------|
| 烤爐(=炉) | kǎolú | (baking) oven |
| 烤鸭 | kǎoyā | roast duck |
| 烤火 | kǎohuǒ | warm oneself by a fire |

| | | | | | |
|-----|--------|---------|-------|--|------|
| b-2 | 拷 | kǎo | _____ | flog, beat, torture (do as old man (father) with hand), e.g. | 4311 |
| | 拷打 | kāodǎ | | flog, beat, torture | |
| | 拷问 | kǎowèn | | interrogate with torture | |
| | 拷贝 | kǎobèi | | copy (sound) | |
| b-3 | 栲 | kǎo | _____ | (wood bark that can dye cloth into a colour which resembles old man's skin) in | 4312 |
| | 栲胶(=胶) | kǎojiāo | | tannin extract (brown colour) | |
| b-4 | 铐 | kào | _____ | shackles (metal to check or obstruct free movement), e.g. | 4313 |
| | 手铐 | shǒukào | | handcuffs (bisyllabic) | |
| c | 耆 | qí | _____ | over sixty years of age (old and sweet), e.g. | 4314 |
| | 耆宿 | qísù | | venerated old people | |

Note that 耆 is the combination of 耂 and 旨, not 老 and 日.

| | | | | | |
|-----|----|--------|-------|---|------|
| c-1 | 鳍* | qí | _____ | fin (the tough (老) and sweet (旨) part of the fish (魚)), e.g. | 4315 |
| | 背鳍 | bèiqí | | dorsal fin | |
| | 鳍脚 | qíjiǎo | | clasper | |
| c-2 | 嗜* | shì | _____ | have a liking for, be addicted to (mouth (口) always (老) feels it sweet (旨)), e.g. | 4316 |
| | 嗜酒 | shìjiǔ | | alcoholic | |
| | 嗜好 | shìhào | | hobby, addiction, habit | |
| | 嗜血 | shìxuè | | bloodthirsty | |

| | | | | | |
|-----|---|-----|-------|---|------|
| c-3 | 著 | zhù | _____ | alpine yarrow (old sweet grass the stems of which were used by ancient people for divining) | 4317 |
|-----|---|-----|-------|---|------|

* In both cases, 匕 is shared by two components: 老 and 旨.

4318 4440 茸 róng ——— budding pilose antler, downy, e.g.

鹿茸

lùróng

budding pilose antlers of the deer
(Chinese medicine)

茸茸

róngróng

(grass, hair, etc.) fine, soft and
thick

耳 ěr 'ear' further appears in the following characters, all possessing a sense pertaining to the 'ear', e.g.

4319 a 珥 ěr ——— earring made of jade or pearl

This is a classical character; the modern expression is 耳环 ěrhuan 'earring'.

4320 b 餌 ěr ——— bait, entice, cakes, pastry (food for hearing only), e.g.

吞餌

tūn'ěr

swallow the bait

餌以重利

ěr yǐ zhònglì

entice somebody with prospects
of huge wealth

果餌

guǒ'ěr

candies and cakes, confectionery

4321 c 鉭 ěr ——— erbium (sound)

4322 d 弭 mǐ ——— remove, get rid of, e.g.

弭患于未然

mǐ huàn yú wèirán

nip in the bud (remove the
source of trouble before it
takes form)

弭 mǐ was a character created as early as in the Metal Script period to denote ornaments at both ends of a bow which were normally colourful silk tassels. Therefore 弭 mǐ was an unnecessary and removable element.

While on the subject of 耳, let us conceive of a pattern which gives the impression that a mouth (口) is placed close to an ear (耳). There does exist such a non-character 聑 which forms the co-component for six characters, but the meaning is 'closely fastened or connected', e.g.

a 緝 jī ————— seize, arrest (to be closely fastened with rope), e.g. 4323

緝拿 jīnā seize, arrest, apprehend

緝私 jīsī seize smugglers or smuggled goods, suppress smuggling (seize privately hidden goods)

通緝 tōngjī order the arrest of a criminal at large

b 楫 jí ————— oar (the wood that plays the role of bringing about close connection with water) 4324

c 揖 yī ————— (make a) bow with hands clasped (hand closely fastened), e.g. 4325

作揖 zuoyī bow with hands clasped (bisyllabic)

d 戢 jí ————— restrain, hide, conceal (fasten weapon somewhere), e.g. 4326

戢怒 jínù restrain one's anger

戢歛 jǐliǎn lighten taxes, make less appearance

戢影 jíyǐng go into hide

e 輯 jí ————— compile, edit, part, volume, division 4327

The original sense was carriage box in which people are closely connected, but has been eventually extended to mean 'all related things are picked up and closely fastened together', e.g.

编辑 biānjí compile, edit

辑录 jílù compile

辑要 jíyào abstract, summary

第一辑 dìyījī Part 1

f 葺 qì ————— cover a roof with straw, thatch, repair, mend (make hay closely fastened together), e.g. 4328

修葺 xiūqì repair (a house), make repairs

X4328 4472 劫^{v.} 刼^{v.} 劫^{v.} 刼^{v.} jié — rob, raid, coerce, compel, calamity, e.g.

| | | |
|----|--------|--|
| 打劫 | dǎjié | rob, loot |
| 劫掠 | jiélüè | plunder, loot (raid) |
| 劫机 | jiéjī | air hijack (rob an aircraft) |
| 劫夺 | jiéduó | seize by force (coerce) |
| 劫持 | jiéchí | kidnap, hold under duress (compel and hold) |
| 劫数 | jiéshù | inexorable doom, predestined fate (calamity) |

This unusual number of variations indicates that the inventors were not sure whether the robber had won because of his strength, or the knife or the sharp blade of the knife.

4329 4477 茁 zhuó — (vegetation) thriving, e.g.

| | | |
|----|------------|-------------------|
| 茁壮 | zhuózhuàng | thriving |
| 茁长 | zhuózǎng | growing healthily |

4330 4541 姓 xìng — surname, family name, e.g.

| | | |
|------|----------|--------------------------------------|
| 姓名 * | xìngmíng | surname and personal name, full name |
| 姓氏 | xìngshì | surname |

One is given a name only after one is born. One's life is no doubt given by a woman (女). Chinese language makes no distinction between *birth* (生) and *life* (生). It is logical that 姓 xìng should be the ideograph of the term 'surname'. In ancient times, the significance of a surname was very important as no marriage was allowed between a male and female of the same surname, which is part and parcel of Chinese culture.

X4330 4600 加 jiā — add, plus, increase, augment, put in, give, e.g.

* 姓名 xìngmíng 'surname' has a homonym 性命 xìngmìng 'life'. Both are common terms in daily use. If they are Romanized and not read in the context of a full sentence, the misunderstanding could be disastrous.

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|--|
| 加入 | jiārù | add, join |
| 加法 | jiāfǎ | addition (adding method) |
| 一加二 | yī jiā èr | one plus two |
| 更加 | gèngjiā | all the more |
| 加一 | jiāyī | ten percent extra |
| <u>无以复加</u> | wú yǐ fùjiā | the best or the worst (cannot add more) |
| 参加 | cānjiā | take part in, be a party to, join |
| 加班 | jiābān | work an extra shift, work over-time |
| 加紧 | jiājīn | step up, speed up (add intensity) |
| 加油 | jiāyóu | lubricate, refuel, make an extra effort (add oiling) |
| 加快 | jiākuài | quicken (increase speed) |
| 加热 | jiārè | heating (add heat) |
| 加重 | jiāzhòng | increase the weight of, aggravate |
| 加深 | jiāshēn | deepen (increase depth) |
| 增加 | zēngjiā | increase (bisyllabic) |
| 加倍 | jiābèi | double, redouble (increase by one fold) |
| 加剧 | jiājù | aggravate, exacerbate |
| 加宽 | jiākuān | broaden (augment breadth) |
| 加强 | jiāqiáng | strengthen, reinforce |
| <u>加速器</u> | jiāsùqì | accelerator (apparatus to augment speed) |
| 加工 | jiāgōng | process, machining (put in work) |
| 加害 | jiāhài | do harm to (put in harm) |
| 加劲 | jiājìn | put more energy into (put in energy) |

| | | |
|------|-------------|---|
| 加冕 | jiāmiǎn | coronation (give a crown) |
| 不加考虑 | bùjiā kǎolǚ | not consider at all (do not give consideration) |
| 加仑 | jiālún | gallon (sound) |
| 加拿大 | jiānádà | Canada (sound) |
| 加纳 | jiānà | Ghana (sound) |
| 加蓬 | jiāpéng | Gabon (sound) |

加 jiā is used in twelve characters as the co-component. Its *original import* is ever present in these characters:

4331 a 迦 jiā ————— (sound) in

释迦牟尼 shìjiāmóuní Buddha's name: Sakyamuni

4332 b 茄 jiā ————— (sound) in

雪茄 xuějiā cigar (sound)

茄 qié ————— eggplant (a kind of plant with hanging fruits which seem to have been added to it), e.g.

茄子 qié.zi eggplant (bisyllabic)

4333 c 枷 jiā ————— (something that adds weight to a person and is made of wood) in

枷锁 jiāsuo yoke, shackles, fetters (in the form of a lock 锁)

4334 d 痂 jiā ————— scab, crust (something added to the skin as a result of sickness)

4335 f 箎 jiā ————— (something that achieves better music than the bamboo) in

胡箎 hújia musical instrument made of reed used by Northern tribes in ancient China

4336 e 袈 jiā ————— (sound) — see under 袈 shā Character No. 4404

4337 g 駕 jià ————— harness, drive (a horse, vehicle), sail (a boat), pilot (a plane), your goodself (something added to the horse), e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|------------------|---|
| 大驾 | dàjià | your goodself (who took the trouble of adding harness to your horse) |
| 驾临 | jiàlín | your arrival, your presence |
| 驾驭 | jiàyù | drive, control, master |
| 驾驶 | jiàshǐ | drive, sail, pilot |
| <u>驾轻就熟</u> | jià qīng jiù shú | do a familiar job with ease (drive a light carriage on a familiar road) |

h 架 jià ————— frame, kidnap, rack, shelf, stand, prop, support, erect, ward off, fight, quarrel, classifier (**something added on to or done to a bare piece of wood**), e.g. 4338

| | | |
|-------------|---------------|---|
| 架子 | jià.zi | frame, stand, rack, shelf, framework, outline, posture, haughty manners |
| <u>没有架子</u> | méiyǒu jià.zi | be modest and unassuming (no pompous frame) |
| 绑架 | bāngjià | kidnap (bind someone to a pre-fixed framework) |
| <u>行李架</u> | xíng.lǐjià | luggage rack |
| 书架 | shūjià | bookshelf |
| 画架 | huàjià | easel (painting stand) |
| 担架 | dānjià | stretcher (a frame to be carried) |
| 衣架 | yījià | clothes hanger (clothes rack) |
| 架空 | jiàkōng | built on stilts, impractical (propped by void) |
| 架设 | jiàshè | erect (put up a framework) |
| 招架 | zhāojià | ward off (raise arms to form a frame) |
| 打架 | dǎjià | fight, scuffle (strike on opponent's arm frame) |

勸(=劝)架 quànjià

mediate between quarrelling parties (persuade to dispense with the arm frames)

一架飞机 yījià fēijī

one aircraft

4339 i 賀 hè ————— congratulate (add money or goods to), e.g.

恭贺 gōnghè

congratulate

贺年 hènián

extend New Year greeting

贺词 hècí

greetings

贺礼 hělǐ

gift (as a token of congratulation)

4340 j 嘉 jiā ————— praise, commend, good (add 吉 abbreviation of 鼓 gǔ 'drum' to the tribute), e.g.

嘉许 jiāxǔ

praise, approve

嘉勉 jiāmǎn

praise and encourage

嘉奖 jiājiǎng

commend (praise and give an award)

嘉名 jiāmíng

good name, reputation

嘉宾 jiābīn

honoured guest

嘉年华会 jiāniánhuáhuì

carnival (sound)

4341 k 伽 qié ————— (sound) in

瑜伽 yúqié

yoga (sound)

伽 gā ————— (sound) in

伽马射线 gāmǎ shèxiàn

gamma ray

4342 l 瘸 qué ————— be lame, limp (wrongly believed by the inventor that limping was caused by a sickness of having more (加) muscles (肉) on some part of the body), e.g.

瘸子 qué.zi

a lame person, cripple

It is relevant to mention here that there exists one character 叻 *lè* in 4343 which the position of the two components concerned is reversed to 加 *jiā* which is another character formerly used as the abbreviation of the term 新加坡 *xīnjiāpō* 'Singapore', but nowadays people generally use 新 as short for Singapore. While on 力 *lì*, we can dispose of several characters which have adopted 力 *not* as Bushou but as co-component and are pronounced more or less like 叻, viz:

a 勒 *lè* ————— rein in, force, coerce, carve (apply strength to leather strap), e.g. 4344

| | | |
|----|---------------|------------------------------------|
| 勒马 | <i>lèma</i> | rein in the horse |
| 勒逼 | <i>lèbī</i> | force, coerce |
| 勒令 | <i>lèlìng</i> | compel (by legal authority), order |
| 勒索 | <i>lèsuǒ</i> | extort, blackmail |
| 勒碑 | <i>lèbēi</i> | carve on a stone tablet |

勒 *lèi* ————— tie or strap something tight

a-1 鰓 *lè* ————— Chinese herring (a kind of fish that has bones on its head resembling reins on a horse's mouth) 4345

a-2 嘞 *lei* ————— expressing pleasant urge (sound) 4346

b 泐 *lè* ————— carve, write, inscribe (homonym of 勒 in more restrictive sense), e.g. 4347

| | | |
|----|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| 泐石 | <i>lèshí</i> | inscribe characters on a stone tablet |
| 手泐 | <i>shǒulè</i> | written with one's own hand |

c 肋 *lèi* ————— rib, costal region (part of the body that can withstand a forceful hit), e.g. 4348

| | | |
|----|--------------|-------------------------------|
| 肋骨 | <i>lèigǔ</i> | rib |
| 肋膜 | <i>lèimó</i> | pleura (membrane on the ribs) |

c-1 筋 *jīn* ————— muscle, tendon or sinew (a spoken term), veins that stand out under the skin, anything resembling a tendon or vein (rib-like thing that has bamboo strength), e.g. 4349

| | | |
|----------|---------------|--|
| 筋肉 | jīnròu | muscles |
| 筋疲力尽 | jīn pí lì jìn | exhausted (muscles tired, strength exhausted) |
| 筋斗(= 觔斗) | jīndǒu | somersault (homonym of 跟头 gēn.tou 'heal over head') |
| 筋骨 | jīngǔ | bones and muscles |
| 青筋 | qīngjīn | blue veins that can be seen from outside the skin |
| 钢筋 | gāngjīn | reinforcing steel (as sinew in a body) |

4350 4611 坦 tān ————— level, smooth, calm, candid, e.g.

| | | |
|------|-------------|---|
| 坦途 | tǎntú | level road |
| 平坦 | píngtǎn | level, even, smooth |
| 坦荡 | tǎndàng | (road) broad and level, (heart) magnanimous |
| 坦然 | tǎnrán | calm, unperturbed |
| 坦率 | tǎnshuài | candid, frank |
| 坦白 | tǎnbái | honest, frank, candid, confession |
| 坦克 | tǎnkè | tank (war machine) (sound) |
| 坦桑尼亚 | tǎnsāngníyà | Tanzania (sound) |

坦 tān is a derivative of:

X4350 旦 dàn ————— dawn, daybreak, day, actress or female (sun (日) on the horizon (—)), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|------------------------------------|
| 待旦 | dàidàn | wait for the dawn or daybreak |
| 旦夕 | dànxi | imminent (this morning or evening) |
| 一旦 | yīdàn | if, once (one day) |
| 元旦 | yuándàn | New Year's Day |
| 旦旦 | dàndàn | every day |

花旦

huādàn

one who plays the role of young smart and merry woman in Beijing opera

There are nine more derivatives:

a 擔 = 担^{*} dān ——— carry (on shoulder), undertake (carry alone and loudly shout 'heave ho'; 詹 for 擔), e.g. 4351

担水

dānshuǐ

carry water

担负

dānfù

bear, shoulder, take on

负担

fùdān

burden

担心

dānxīn

worry, feel anxious (carry in heart)

担忧

dānyōu

worry, feel anxious (carry the worry)

担当

dāndāng

undertake, assume

担任

dānrèn

assume the office of

担保

dānbǎo

assure, guarantee (undertake to guarantee)

擔 = 担^{*} dān ——— load, burden, weight unit (=50 kilos), e.g.

担子

dàn.zi

a carrying pole and the load on it

重担

zhòngdān

heavy burden

一担水

yīdàn shuǐ

two buckets of water (carried on shoulder)

b 但 dàn ——— only, merely, still, but, yet (man's body bared to the daylight — without inhibition), e.g. X4351

但愿

dànyuàn

if only, I wish

但见

dànjiàn

see only, a mere sight of

It is interesting to note that from the origin of this character one can perceive that this 'but' in the Chinese language has the connotation of

* 旦 is borrowed for sound in simplification.

'honestly speaking' and does not mean, as in the Western sense, 'for argument's sake'. The character that signifies 'naked body' is the next one.

| | | | | | |
|------|---|------|-----------------|-------|---|
| 4352 | c | 袒 | tǎn | _____ | <u>be stripped to the waist</u> (bare without clothing), e.g. |
| | | 袒胸露臂 | tǎn xiōng lù bì | | exposing one's neck and shoulder (bare breast and arms) |
| | | 偏袒 | piāntǎn | | be biased against or in favour of (bare oneself to one side) |
| | | 袒护 | tǎnhù | | be partial to, shield (bare oneself and protect) |
| 4353 | d | 钽 | tǎn | _____ | <u>tantalum</u> (sound) |

4354 e 膽 = 胆 dǎn ——— gall bladder, courage, guts, a bladder-like inner container (part of the body that continuously exudes bile like a glib talker), e.g.

| | | |
|------|-------------------|---|
| 胆囊 | dǎnnáng | gall bladder (bisyllabic) |
| 胆汁 | dǎnzhi | bile |
| 胆固醇 | dǎn gù chún | cholesterol |
| 胆子 | dǎn.zi | courage, nerve (the gall bladder) |
| 大胆* | dǎdǎn | bold, audacious (big gall bladder) |
| 胆量 | dǎnliàng | courage, guts (the capacity of one's gall bladder) |
| 胆小鬼 | dǎnxiǎoguǐ | coward (the devil with a small gall bladder) |
| 胆战心惊 | dǎn zhàn xīn jīng | be terror-stricken (gall bladder trembles and heart fears) |
| 胆敢 | dǎngǎn | dare (having the gall bladder to dare) |
| 胆寒 | dǎnhán | be terrified, be struck with terror (gall bladder feels cold) |
| 胆怯 | dǎnqiè | cowardly, timid |
| 球胆 | qiú dǎn | rubber bladder of a ball |

| | | | | |
|---|----|----------|--|------|
| f | 疸 | dǎn | —— (sickness of gall bladder; 旦 for 胆) in | 4355 |
| | 黄疸 | huángdǎn | jaundice | |

| | | | | |
|---|--------|-----|---|------|
| g | 蛋 v. 𪔐 | dàn | —— egg, egg-shaped thing (foot/less (𪔐) reptile (虫) or something bare (旦) without feet (𪔐)) | 4356 |
|---|--------|-----|---|------|

Possibly, the character 蛋 dàn was first invented to describe the eggs of reptiles, otherwise there is no reason to use 虫 chóng as the co-component.

| | | |
|------------|-----------|--|
| 鷄(=鸡)蛋 | jīdàn | chicken eggs |
| 蠶(=蚕)蛋 | cándàn | silkworm eggs |
| 蛋白 | dànbái | egg white, albumen |
| <u>蛋白质</u> | dànbáizhì | protein |
| 蛋糕 | dàngāo | cake |
| 蛋黄 | dànhuáng | yolk (egg yellow) |
| 浑蛋 | húndàn | bastard, skunk, wretch, scoundrel (turbid egg) |
| 滚蛋 | gǔndàn | beat it, scram, get away (roll away like an egg) |

| | | | | |
|---|--------|------|-----------------------------------|------|
| h | 𪔐 | dá | —— (sound) in | 4357 |
| | 鞑(=鞑)𪔐 | dádá | Tartar (sound) | |
| i | 姐 | dá | —— in | 4358 |
| | 姐已 | dǎjǐ | name of a famous historical woman | |

From the above examples we see that 詹 zhān has been substituted by 旦 in simplification, but this is not the case with all the derivatives of 詹 zhān.

詹 zhān itself is only used for a surname and this surname is rare. However one can count altogether more than nine derivatives, about half of which are among the more popular characters. Its meaning lies in its construction: 𠂔 'man on cliff', 八 'spreading', 言 'talk', i.e. 'talking to the sky' or 'talking glibly'. Hence the characters below:

| | | | | | |
|------|---|----|----------|-------|---|
| 4360 | a | 譫 | zhān | _____ | be delirious, rave (nonsensical words), e.g. |
| | | 譫语 | zhānyǔ | | delirious speech, ravings, wild talk |
| | | 譫妄 | zhānwàng | | delirium |

| | | | | | |
|-------|---|------|------------------|-------|---|
| x4360 | b | 瞻 | zhān | _____ | look up or forward (use eye to talk to the sky), e.g. |
| | | 瞻望 | zhānwàng | | look forward, look far ahead |
| | | 瞻仰 | zhānyǎng | | look at with reverence |
| | | 瞻念 | zhānniàn | | look to, think of |
| | | 瞻前顾后 | zhān qián gù hòu | | weigh one's steps by thinking of consequences (look ahead and behind) |

| | | | | | |
|------|---|----|----------|-------|---|
| 4361 | c | 蟾 | chán | _____ | (an amphibian that always looks upward) in |
| | | 蟾蜍 | chánchú | | toad, the fabled toad in the moon, the moon |
| | | 蟾宫 | chángōng | | the moon (toad palace) |

d 膽 = 胆 dǎn see Character No. 4354

e 擔 = 担 dàn, dān see Character No. 4351

| | | | | | |
|------|---|------|--------------|-------|--|
| 4362 | f | 澹 | dàn | _____ | detached, calm (talk glibly to the sea), e.g. |
| | | 澹泊名利 | dànbó mínglì | | indifferent towards fame and wealth |
| 4363 | g | 贍 | shàn | _____ | support, provide for, sufficient, abundant (satisfy oneself or others with money like a glib talker in talks), e.g. |
| | | 贍养 | shànyǎng | | support, provide for |
| | | 贍养费 | shànyǎngfèi | | alimony |

h 檐 v. 檐 yán ——— eaves, ledge, brim (the part of house made of wood or bamboo that projects like a glib talker's tongue), e.g. 4364

| | | |
|----|--------|-------------------|
| 屋檐 | wūyán | eaves |
| 帽檐 | màoyán | the brim of a hat |

4633 恕 shù ——— forgive, pardon, excuse, e.g. 4365

| | | |
|------|------------------|--|
| 宽恕 | kuānshù | forgive (be generous and pardon) |
| 恕难从命 | shù nán cóngmìng | excuse that I cannot comply with your orders |
| 忠恕 | zhōngshù | understanding (loyal and considerate towards others) |

如 rú has been explained under Character No. 0302 but is also a co-component found in several other characters. It means: 'in compliance with', 'according to', 'like', 'as', 'as if', 'can compare with', 'be as good as', 'for instance', 'such as', 'if', 'go to'. X4365

Because the English way of saying 如 rú is rather complex it makes this character appear complicated. Actually, the concept is quite simple. To think along the line of the English word 'be like' will make understanding much easier. The following are helpful examples:

| | | |
|--------|---------------------|---|
| 如命 | rúmìng | in compliance with your instruction |
| 如期 | rúqī | on schedule |
| 如实 | rúshí | strictly according to the facts |
| 如约 | rúyuē | according to appointment, as per agreement |
| 如此 | rúcǐ | like this, in this way |
| 如堕五里雾中 | rú duò wǔlǐ wùzhōng | as if lost in a five li (thick) fog |
| 如火如荼 | rú huǒ rú tú | like a raging fire (like fire and the white flowers of the reeds) |
| 如胶似漆 | rú jiāo sì qī | deeply attached to each other (man and woman like glue and lacquer) |

| | | |
|------|------------------|---|
| 如鸟兽散 | rú niǎoshòu sàn | flee helter-skelter (like birds and animals scattering) |
| 如日中天 | rú rì zhōng tiān | like sun at high noon |
| 如斯 | rúsi | like this |
| 如今 | rújīn | nowadays, now (like now) |
| 如常 | rúcháng | as usual |
| 如次 | rúcì | as follows |
| 如鱼得水 | rú yú dé shuǐ | just like fish in water (as fish gets water) |
| 如虎添翼 | rú hǔ tiān yì | more fierce (as if a tiger that has wings added to it) |
| 如意算盘 | rúyì suàn.pan | wishful thinking (wishful abacus) |
| 如丧考妣 | rú sàng kǎobǐ | be grief stricken (as if bereaved of parents) |
| 空空如也 | kōngkōng rú yě | entirely empty |
| 犹如 | yóurú | might be compared to |
| 如意 | rúyì | as good as one wishes |
| 如数 | rúshù | exactly (as good as) the number or amount |
| 譬如 | pǐrú | for instance, such as |
| 如其 | rúqí | if |
| 如厕 | rúcè | go to the toilet |

4366

a

茹

rú

eat (as if (fed) on plants), e.g.

茹素

rúsù

be a vegetarian

茹苦含辛

rú kǔ hán xīn

endure all kinds of hardships

4367

b

铷

rú

rubidium (sound)

4368

c

絮

xù

(cotton) wadding, something resembling cotton, long-winded, garrulous (like silk), e.g.

| | | |
|----|--------|-------------------------------|
| 棉絮 | miánxù | cotton wadding (for a quilt) |
| 柳絮 | liǔxù | (willow) catkin |
| 絮语 | xùyǔ | long-winded talk |
| 絮叨 | xù.dāo | long-winded, garrulous, wordy |

4733 怒 nù ——— anger, rage, fury, e.g.

4369

| | | |
|------|------------------|--|
| 怒气 | nùqì | anger, an angry look |
| 盛怒 | shèngnù | great anger |
| 愤怒 | fènnù | anger (bisyllabic), indignant |
| 怒发冲冠 | nù fà chōng guān | be in a towering rage (angry hair pushes away hat) |
| 发怒 | fànnù | get angry, fly into a rage |
| 怒斥 | nùchì | angrily rebuke, indignantly denounce |
| 怒目 | nùmù | fierce stare |
| 忿怒 | fènnù | fury |
| 怒火 | nùhuǒ | flames of fury |
| 怒号 | nùháo | howl, roar |
| 怒放 | nùfàng | in full blossom |
| 心花怒放 | xīnhuā nùfàng | burst with joy (heart flower in full blossom) |

奴 nú is a very common co-component. Its own meaning is 'slave' or 'enslave'. Its structure of combining 女 nǚ 'woman' and 又 * yòu 'hands' (Bushou J 10) just reflects the social structure of an early society. One finds its uses in the following bisyllabics:

| | | |
|--------|--------|--------------------|
| 奴隸(=隶) | núlì | slave (bisyllabic) |
| 奴化 | núhuà | enslave |
| 奴才 | nú.cai | lackey, flunkey |

* 又 was transformed from 又 'right hand'.

| | | |
|----|--------|------------------------|
| 奴性 | núxìng | servility, slavishness |
| 奴役 | núyì | enslave |

The following seven characters have 奴 nú as their north co-component, and their pronunciations are almost identical, though they can also be treated as Bi-bushou characters to be expounded on in Chapter Forty-three in Volume 4:

| | | | | |
|------|---|------|------------------|---|
| 4371 | a | 驢 | nú | inferior horse, dull, incompetent (a slave horse not good enough for running), e.g. |
| | | 驢馬 | núma | inferior horse (bisyllabic) |
| | | 驢鈍 | núdun | dull, stupid (dull and clumsy) |
| 4372 | b | 孥 | nú | sons and daughters, wife and children (descendants you can treat as slaves) |
| 4373 | c | 弩 | nǔ | crossbow (a bow that makes the cross-like mechanism to serve as slave), e.g. |
| | | 弩弓 | nǔgōng | crossbow |
| | | 劍拔弩張 | jiàn bá nǔ zhāng | ready to fight (with swords drawn and crossbows open) |
| | | 強弩之末 | qiángnǔ zhī mò | exhausted in strength (coming to the life end of a strong crossbow) |

| | | | | |
|------|---|---|----|--|
| 4374 | d | 努 | nǔ | exert (efforts), bulge (enslave oneself with strength), e.g. |
|------|---|---|----|--|

| | | |
|----|-------|---|
| 努力 | nǔlì | make great efforts, try hard, exert oneself |
| 努嘴 | nǔzuǐ | pout one's lips as a signal |

| | | | | |
|-------|---|--------|----|---|
| x4374 | e | 拏 v. 拿 | ná | hold, take, seize, arrest (enslave (奴) or make use of hand (手)); close up (合) with two hands (手)), e.g. |
|-------|---|--------|----|---|

| | | |
|-----|-----------|--|
| 拿住 | názhù | hold, take hold of |
| 拿架子 | ná jià.zi | put on airs (holding a frame pretending to be big) |

| | | |
|-------|----------------|---|
| 拿手 | náshǒu | adept, good at (a hand that can have a good grip) |
| 拿他没办法 | ná tā méi bànǎ | cannot hold him back with a measure |
| 拿开 | nákāi | take it away |
| 拿主意 | ná zhǔyì | make up one's mind (take a decision) |
| 捉拿 | zhuōná | seize, arrest |

| | | | | | |
|---|------|--------------|-------|---|------|
| f | 呶 | náo | _____ | in | 4375 |
| | 呶呶不休 | náonáo bùxiū | | talk on and on foolishly or tediously (enslaving the mouth) | |
| g | 帑 | tǎng | _____ | state treasury, funds in the state treasury, e.g. | 4376 |
| | 公帑 | gōngtǎng | | public funds | |

In ancient times, silk fabrics were accepted for paying taxes and were therefore stored at treasury as they were means of payment or could, so to speak, serve as slaves, the two concepts: 奴 nú 'slave' and 巾 jīn 'long fabric' being combined to make up this new character or concept 帑 tǎng .

4742 朝 zhāo _____ morning, early morning, day, e.g. 4377

| | | |
|------|------------------|---|
| 朝夕 | zhāoxī | morning and evening, a very short time |
| 朝阳 | zhāoyáng | the rising sun |
| 朝露 | zhāolù | morning dew, ephemeral, transitory |
| 朝不保夕 | zhāo bù bǎo xī | be in a precarious state (not know in the morning what may happen in the evening; morning cannot guarantee evening) |
| 朝令夕改 | zhāo lìng xī gǎi | make unpredictable changes (issue an order in the morning and rescind it in the evening) |

朝气 zhāoqì

youthful spirit, vigour, vitality
(morning spirit)

朝秦暮楚 zhāo qín mù chǔ

quick to switch sides (serve the
state of Qin in the morning
and the state of Chu in the
evening)朝三暮四^{*} zhāo sān mù sìa situation of blow hot and cold,
play fast and loose

朝

cháo

facing, towards, court, government, dynasty, an
emperor's reign, have an audience with (a king,
an emperor, etc.), e.g.

朝南 cháonán

facing south

朝南走 cháonánzǒu

go southward

朝廷 cháotíng

royal or imperial court

朝代 cháodài

dynasty (bisyllabic)

朝野 cháoyě

the government and the public

唐朝 tángcháo

the Tang Dynasty

康熙朝 kāngxīcháo

during the reign of Emperor
Kangxi

朝见 cháojiàn

have an audience with (a king,
an emperor, etc.)

上朝 shàngcháo

go to imperial court

朝圣 cháoshèng

pilgrimage

朝鲜 cháoxiān

Korea (sound)

The sense of court, reign, etc. is actually extended from 'facing the sun', because the emperors always sat facing the sun in the early morning session with his ministers. Hence all the ramifications.

朝 cháo

has three derivatives:

X4377 a

潮

cháo

tide, upsurge, damp, moist (water coming towards
us), e.g.

* From an ancient story of cheating the monkeys in feeding by changing the meals.

| | | |
|----|----------|-------------------------------------|
| 早潮 | zǎocháo | morning tide |
| 潮水 | cháoshuǐ | tidal water |
| 风潮 | fēngcháo | agitation, unrest (wind and tide) |
| 工潮 | gōngcháo | workers' strike (workers upsurge) |
| 潮流 | cháoliú | tide, trend (bisyllabic) |
| 思潮 | sīcháo | upsurge or trend of thought |
| 潮气 | cháoqì | moisture in the air, damp, humidity |
| 潮湿 | cháoshī | moist, damp |

b 嘲 chāo ———— ridicule, deride (tirade from mouth like tide; 嘲 for 潮), e.g. 4378

| | | |
|------|-------------------|---|
| 嘲笑 | cháoxiào | ridicule, deride (bisyllabic) |
| 嘲弄 | cháonòng | mock |
| 冷嘲热讽 | lěng cháo rè fěng | freezing irony and burning satire |
| 解嘲 | jiěcháo | try to explain things away when ridiculed |

c 廟 = 庙 miào ———— temple, shrine, temple fair (site to be respected like a court), e.g. 4379

| | | |
|----|---------|-------------|
| 庙宇 | miàoyǔ | temple |
| 庙会 | miàohuì | temple fair |

4744 好 hǎo ———— good, fine, nice, kind, in good health, okay, easy, convenient, so as to, quite, to what extent, may, can, should 4380

This is a difficult character to be fully appreciated by a Western mind. In general, this character is applicable to anything or any action which pleases the speaker or listener or to which either can agree, e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|---|
| 好看 | hǎokàn | good-looking, beautiful |
| 好处 | hǎo.chu | benefit, advantage, gain, profit (where it is good) |

| | | |
|---|--------------------------------|---|
| 好歹 | hǎodǎi | what is good and what is bad |
| 好汉 | hǎohàn | brave man (good guy as a man) |
| 好感 | hǎogǎn | favourable impression (fine impression) |
| 好吃 | hǎochī | tasty, delicious (nice taste) |
| 你真好 | nǐ zhēnhǎo | very kind of you |
| 你好 | nǐhǎo | hello, hi (you well?) |
| 病好了 | bìnghǎo.le | sickness is gone, well |
| 准备好了 | zhǔnbèi hǎo.le | well ready (preparations done) |
| 好 or 好罢 | hǎo, hǎo.ba | okay |
| 好了 | hǎo.le | all right |
| 好办 | hǎobàn | easy to do, convenient |
| 好过 | hǎoguò | have an easy time, better than |
| 立刻就 <u>去</u> , <u>好</u> 找到他 | likè jiù qù, hǎo zhǎodào tā | go at once so as to find him |
| 好热 | hǎorè | quite hot |
| 好多 | hǎoduō | a good many |
| 好远 | hǎoyuǎn | how far? (to what extent?) |
| <u>好不</u> 高兴 | hǎobù gāoxìng | how glad (they are) (reflective question: you think so? I do too) |
| 好比 | hǎobǐ | may be likened to |
| <u>事情</u> <u>完了</u> , <u>你</u> <u>好</u> <u>走了</u> | shì.qíng wán.le, nǐ hǎo zǒu.le | things are done, you can or should go |

Hence it is also used as a verb:

好 hào ————— like, love, be fond of, e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|--|
| 好恶 | hǎowù | like or dislike, taste, likes and dislikes |
| 好战 | hǎozhàn | bellicose, warlike (love fight) |

| | | |
|-------------|-----------------|---|
| <u>好奇心</u> | hàoqíxīn | curiosity (love-strange-thing heart) |
| <u>好高务远</u> | hào gāo wù yuǎn | aim too high and too far |
| <u>好逸恶劳</u> | hàoyì wùláo | love ease and hate work |
| <u>好胜</u> | hàoshèng | love to excel others (love to win) |
| <u>好大喜功</u> | hào dà xǐ gōng | crave for greatness and success |
| <u>好学</u> | hàoxué | eager to learn |
| <u>好客</u> | hàokè | be hospitable (be fond of guest) |
| <u>好事</u> | hàoshì | meddlesome, officious (be fond of troubles) |
| <u>好事</u> | hǎoshì * | good deed, good turn, an act of charity |

4777 **罄** qìng ——— use up, finish up, e.g.

4381

| | | |
|-------------|------------------|---|
| <u>告罄</u> | gàoqìng | all used up, run out |
| <u>罄竹难书</u> | qìng zhú nán shū | too numerous to record (finish up with all the bamboos not enough to place on record) |

設 actually signifies 'effect from far away' and is the north component of four other very often seen characters. Its structure in Xiaozhuan Script hinted 𠂔 = 之 'go' to 𦇑 'ear', 𠂔 'from far'. The first of the four characters is a very popular one:

a **聲** = **声** shēng ——— sound, voice, tone, make a sound, reputation 4382
(effect to the ear from far away), e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|------------------|---|
| <u>声息</u> | shēngxī | sound, noise, information |
| <u>声响</u> | shēngxiǎng | sound, noise (bisyllabic) |
| <u>声音</u> | shēngyīn | sound, voice |
| <u>声乐</u> | shēngyuè | vocal music |
| <u>有声有色</u> | yǒu shēng yǒu sè | very impressive (with noise and colour) |

* Note that the difference in intonation has changed the sense, but it is a rare case.

| | | |
|------|-------------------|---|
| 声色 | shēngsè | voice and countenance, women and song (classics) |
| 声嘶力竭 | shēng sī lì jié | shout oneself hoarse (voice hisses, strength exhausted) |
| 口口声声 | kǒukǒu shēngshēng | say again and again |
| 高声 | gāoshēng | loud voice |
| 声母 | shēngmǔ | initial consonant (of a Chinese syllable) |
| 声调 | shēngdiào | tone, note |
| 声辩 | shēngbiàn | argue, explain away |
| 声称 | shēngchéng | profess, assert |
| 声明 | shēngmíng | statement, declaration |
| 声讨 | shēngtǎo | denounce, condemn |
| 声援 | shēngyuán | support with words |
| 声张 | shēngzhāng | disclose (with voice) |
| 声势 | shēngshì | impetus, momentum |
| 声东击西 | shēng dōng jī xī | make a feint to the east and attack in the west |
| 声名 | shēngmíng | reputation |
| 声誉 | shēngyù | reputation, fame |
| 声望 | shēngwàng | popularity, prestige |
| 声纳 | shēngnà | sonar (sound) |

In the bisyllabics, 声 shēng is generally used as the first leg and a covering character.

4383 b 馨 xīn ——— strong and pervasive fragrance (effect from far away that is fragrant (香)), e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|---|
| 馨香 | xīnxiāng | fragrance, burning incense earnestly pray for something |
| 芳馨 | fāngxīn | fragrance |

| | | | |
|---|-----------------|---|------|
| c | 罄 qǐng | (effect from far away like talk) in | 4384 |
| | 罄歎 qǐngkài | to make noise and cough | |
| d | 磬 qìng | L-shaped chime stone (a piece of stone that emits sound effects from far away), e.g. | 4385 |
| | 懸(=悬)磬 xuánqìng | a suspended metal piece in Buddhist temple for signalling dinner, prayer, services, etc., which in the early days was made of stone | |

| | | | |
|------|------------|---|------|
| 4834 | 赦 shè | remit (a punishment), pardon, e.g. | 4386 |
| | 赦免 shèmiǎn | remit (a punishment), pardon (bisyllabic) | |
| | 大赦 dàshè | amnesty | |
| | 特赦 tèshè | special amnesty | |
| | 赦罪 shèzuì | to pardon punishment, forgiveness of sins | |

赤 chì 'red' also forms the west component of the following four common characters:

| | | | |
|---|-----------|--|------|
| a | 赫 hè | conspicuous, hertz (doubly red), e.g. | 4387 |
| | 显赫 xiǎnhè | distinguished and influential | |
| | 赫赫 hèhè | illustrious, very impressive | |
| | 赫然 hèrán | impressively | |
| | 兆赫 zhàohè | megahertz (sound) | |
| b | 嚇 = 吓 hè | threaten, intimidate, tut! (doubly red complexion expressed through mouth), e.g. | 4388 |
| | 恐吓 kǒnghè | threaten, intimidate (bisyllabic) | |
| | 吓 xià | frighten, scare, intimidate e.g. | |
| | 吓唬 xiàhu | frighten, scare, intimidate | |

X4388 c

赧^{*} nǎn

blushing (red soft skin), e.g.

赧然

nǎnrán

blushing

赧颜

nǎnyán

be shamefaced

4389

d 赭 zhě

reddish brown, burnt ochre (a different red), e.g.

赭石

zhěshí

ochre

赭色

zhěsè

reddish brown (bisyllabic)

赤 chì means 'red', 'loyal', 'sincere', 'bare' (naked), 'empty' has been fully explained under Location X3116 and it is a Bushou.

4390 4942

妙 miào

wonderful, excellent, ingenious, clever, subtle, e.g.

妙不可言

miào bùkě yán

too wonderful for words, most intriguing

玄妙

xuánmiào

mystery

妙计

miào jì

excellent plan, brilliant scheme

妙诀

miàojué

valuable secret, knack

妙龄

miàolíng

charming age

妙用

miàoyòng

magical effect (ingenious application)

妙语

miàoyǔ

witticism (clever words)

妙趣横生

miàoqù héngshēng

(about a topic or subject from an unexpected angle) subtle and interesting, lateral thinking

奇妙

qímào

strange and subtle

The co-component of 妙 miào of course is:

4391

少 shǎo

few, little, less, lack, be missing, short of, a little while, stop

少 shào

young, junior, young master

少 shǎo and 小 xiǎo 'small' were developed from the same origin although 少 was written as 𠂇 and 小 as 小. All started from the shape of 'raindrops'. The left sliding stroke of 少 had the meaning 'cut away'. In this case, it gave the idea that in spite of the smallness, a further cut was to be staged.

The uses of 少 shǎo are illustrated in the following:

以少胜多 yǐ shǎo shèng duō

defeat the many with the few

少慢差费 shǎo màn chà fèi

fewer, slower, poorer and more costly

少量 shǎoliàng

a few, a little, a small amount

少有 shǎoyǒu

rare (little, if ever existing)

少不了 shǎo.buliǎo

cannot do without, be unavoidable (cannot be said complete if this is lacking)

少见多怪 shǎo jiàn duō guài

consider something remarkable simply because one has not seen it before (less experience, more curiosity)

不多不少 bùduō bùshǎo

no more and no less

少陪 shǎopéi

if you'll excuse me (there'll be lack of company)

短少 duǎnshǎo

missing

缺少 quēshǎo

short of

少顷 shǎoqǐng

after a short while

少说废话 shǎo shuō fèihuà

stop talking rubbish

男女老少 nán nǚ lǎoshào

men and women, old and young

少女 shǎonǚ

young girl

少壮 shǎozhuàng

young and able-bodied

少不更事 shǎo bù gēng shì

young and inexperienced

少年 shàonián

early youth, juvenile

少将 shǎojiāng

major general

阔少

kuòshǎo

a profligate son of the rich

And there are as many as 26 characters that involve this character for component. Their pronunciations are varied, viz:

- 4392 a 抄 chāo ————— copy, transcribe, plagiarize, make a raid upon, take a short cut (like being handled lightly with one hand), e.g.

抄录

chāolù

copy

抄本

chāoběn

transcript

抄件

chāojiàn

duplicate copy

抄写

chāoxiě

transcribe

照抄

zhàochāo

make a verbatim transcription

抄袭

chāoxí

plagiarize, launch a surprise attack on the enemy by making a detour

抄家

chāojiā

search one's house and confiscate one's property

抄身

chāoshēn

frisk, search someone

抄道

chāodào

take a shortcut

- 4393 b 鈔 chāo ————— bank note (gold or money but short of metal), e.g.

钞票

chāopiào

bank note

现钞

xiàrchāo

cash (bank note)

诗钞

shíchāo

collected poems (metal-like or precious copies of poem)

- 4394 c 炒 chǎo ————— stir-fry, sauté (cook or fire for a short duration), e.g.

炒菜

chǎocài

fried dish

炒冷饭

chǎo lěngfàn

say or do the same old thing (fry leftover rice)

炒面

chǎomiàn

fried noodle

d 吵 chǎo ————— make a noise, quarrel, squabble (mouths put up actions like 吵 chǎo; 少 for 吵), e.g. 4395

吵鬧(=闹) chǎonào

wrangle, hubbub

吵嚷 chǎorǎng

shout in confusion, clamour

吵架 chǎojiǎ

quarrel, wrangle

吵嘴 chǎozuǐ

quarrel, bicker

e 秒 miǎo ————— second (1/60 of a minute — the point of the ear of a grain to indicate its minuteness), e.g. 4396

秒针 miǎozhēn

second hand (of a clock or watch)

秒立方米 miǎolìfāngmǐ

cubic metre per second

秒表 miǎobiǎo

stopwatch

f 梢 miǎo ————— tip of a twig (end of a tree branch), e.g. 4397

树梢 shùmiǎo

tree top

月梢 yuèmiǎo

end of the month

g 眇 miǎo ————— squeeze eye (open eye a little), e.g. 4398

眇一目 miǎo yī mù

squint one eye

g-1 渺 miǎo ————— distant and indistinct, vague, tiny, insignificant (water (渺) so far extended that even when one squints one's eyes (眇) one cannot see its limit), e.g. 4399

渺茫 miǎománg

distant and indistinct, vague, uncertain

渺小 miǎoxiǎo

tiny, insignificant

g-2 縹 miǎo ————— (as fine as silk and even when one squints one cannot identify it) in 4400

縹緲 piāomiǎo

dimly discernible (doubleton)

虚无縹緲 xūwú piāomiǎo

visionary, illusory (void and almost indiscernible)

h 沙 shā see Character No. 3607

| | | | | | |
|------|-----|----|-------------|--|--|
| 4401 | h-1 | 拏 | sā, suō | (sound) in | |
| | | 摩拏 | māsa, mósuō | gently stroke, caress | |
| 4402 | h-2 | 莎 | shā | (representing foreign sound generally in female's name) | |
| 4403 | h-3 | 痧 | shā | (sickness with sandy skin appearance) in | |
| | | 痧子 | shā, zǐ | german measles | |
| | | 风痧 | fēngshā | measles | |
| 4404 | h-4 | 袈 | shā | (sound from Sanskrit) in | |
| | | 袈裟 | jiāshā | Kasaya, a patchwork outer vestment worn by Buddhist monk (doubleton) | |

4405 h-5 鲨 shā ——— shark, (a kind of fish whose skin feels like sand), e.g.

鲨鱼 shāyú shark (bisyllabic)

i 砂 shā see Character No. 3607

j 紗 shā see Character No. 3985

k 省 shěng, xǐng ——— save, economize, omit, leave out, province (less eyesight — less attention) — see Character No. 3309

4406 l 步 bù ——— step, pace, stage, situation, state, walk, go on foot, tread (a short (少) stop (止)), e.g.

| | | |
|------|---------------|--|
| 几步 | jǐbù | a few steps |
| 步步 | bùbù | at every step, step by step |
| 步步为营 | bùbù wéi yíng | advance gradually and entrench oneself at every step |
| 步伐 | bùfá | step, pace (step in marching) |
| 步骤 | bùzhòu | step, move (step in trotting) |
| 步子 | bù, zǐ | step, pace (bisyllabic) |

| | | |
|-------------|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| 快步 | kuàibù | quick pace |
| <u>下一步</u> | xià yí bù | next stage |
| <u>这地步</u> | zhè dì bù | this situation or state of things |
| 散步 | sǎnbù | take a walk (scatter steps) |
| 步行 | bùxíng | go on foot |
| 步兵 | bùbīng | infantry (soldiers who fight on foot) |
| 步枪 | bùqiāng | rifle (guns for infantry) |
| 步哨 | bùshào | sentry, sentinel |
| <u>步其后尘</u> | bù qí hòu chén | follow in somebody's footsteps |

步 bù has seven derivatives:

I-1 涉 shè ————— wade, ford, go through, experience, involve (go on foot in water) e.g. 4407

| | | |
|-------------|---------------------|--|
| 涉水 | shèshuǐ | wade, ford |
| 交涉 | jiāoshè | negotiate, make representations (communicate and go through) |
| <u>远涉重洋</u> | yuǎn shè chóng yáng | travel all the way from far away across the oceans |
| 涉猎 | shèliè | read cursorily (like wading and hunting) |
| <u>涉世不深</u> | shèshì bùshēn | have scanty experience of life |
| 牵涉 | qiānshè | involve (be pulled and compelled to wade) |
| 涉及 | shèjí | involve, relate to, touch upon |
| 涉讼 | shèsòng | be involved in a lawsuit |
| 涉嫌 | shèxián | be suspected of being involved |

I-2 陟 zhì ————— climb, promote (go on foot up a mound), e.g. 4408

陟黜 zhìchù promotion and demotion

| | | | | | |
|------|-----|----|--------|---|----------------------------|
| 4409 | 1-3 | 鷺 | zhì | 陟用 zhìyòng | promote to higher position |
| | | | | (steed can and is destined to climb) in | |
| | | 阴鹭 | yīnzhi | fixed by the Divine unannounced (from a | |
| | | | | classical passage too complicated and | |
| | | | | unworthy of explanation) | |

4410 1-4 頻 pín — frequently, repeatedly, frequency, e.g.

| | | |
|----|--------|-----------------------------|
| 频繁 | pínán | frequently, often |
| 频仍 | pínéng | frequent |
| 频频 | pínín | again and again, repeatedly |
| 频带 | píndài | frequency band |
| 频道 | píndào | frequency channel |
| 频率 | pínǜ | frequency |

The explanations thusfar proffered about this character are not satisfactory. The author would prefer to say when bird walks, the head (頁) is always in tandem with the pace (步). Their movements are *frequent*; hence the sense 'frequently'.

4411 1-5 Its derivative 濒 bīn 'be on the brink', 'be close to', 'border on' was explained by many etymologists as the mental attitude of thinking in one's head (頁) while one is to wade (涉) a river (without knowing its depth).

The use of 濒 bīn is found generally in literary sentences:

| | | |
|----|--------|--|
| 濒死 | bīnsǐ | on the brink or verge of death |
| 濒危 | bīnwei | be in imminent danger, be critically ill |
| 濒于 | bīnyú | on the brink of |
| 濒临 | bīnlín | be close to, border on |

4412 1-6 顰 pín — knit the brows, e.g.

顰眉 pínméi knit the brows

顰蹙

píncù

frown

一顰一笑

yī pín yī xiào

every frown and smile

In this character, 頻 pín is the abbreviation of 濒 bīn and 卑 bēi meaning 'looking downwards'. While one is to wade a river without knowing its depth, the facial expression is one of 'frowning'.

I-7 蘋 = 苹 pín — in

X4412

： 苹果

píngguǒ

apple (sound from pome)

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 90%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

旅夜书怀

A Passion at Night while in Travel (poem)

by Du Fu 唐 杜甫 (A. D. 712 - 770)

细草微风岸,

Fine grass in the breeze on shore, in a faltering plight,

危檣独夜舟,

A tall mast dominates a lonely boat on a black night,

星垂平野阔,

The flat wilderness extra broad under the hanging star grows,

月湧大江流。

Moonshine gushes on the big river that incessantly flows.

名岂文章著?

Am I famous because of my literary work hailed?

官应老病休。

Too long an official one should be ill and have retired.

飘飘何所似？

Up and down floating and floating, what do I really look like?

天地一沙鸥。

A gull as any gulls that between the heaven and the earth hike.

| Line | Column 1 | | | | Column 2 | | | | Column 3 | | | |
|------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation |
| a | 5172 | 6040 | 细 | xì | 0126 | 4080 | 大 | dà | 1828 | 2870 | 似 | shì |
| b | 3033 | 6040 | 草 | cǎo | 0538 | 1010 | 江 | jiāng | | | ? | |
| c | 0162 | 2824 | 微 | wēi | 1648 | B0021 | 流 | liú | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān |
| d | 0045 | 7721 | 风 | fēng | | | 。 | | 1736 | 4471 | 地 | dì |
| e | 2607 | 2224 | 岸 | àn | 0297 | 2760 | 名 | míng | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī |
| f | | | , | | 0991 | 1771 | 岂 | qǐ | 3607 | 9020 | 沙 | shā |
| g | 3139 | 2721 | 危 | wēi | 0112 | 0040 | 文 | wén | 1964 | 7171 | 鸥 | ōu |
| h | 2929 | 4060 | 樯 | qiáng | 5738 | 0040 | 章 | zhāng | | | 。 | |
| i | 5011 | 4523 | 独 | dú | 0792 | 4460 | 著 | zhù | | | | |
| j | 0527 | 0024 | 夜 | yè | | | ? | | | | | |
| k | 0058 | 2744 | 舟 | zhōu | 2983 | 3077 | 官 | guān | | | | |
| l | | | , | | 1285 | 0021 | 应 | yìng | | | | |
| m | 4792 | 6010 | 星 | xīng | 4302 | 4471 | 老 | lǎo | | | | |
| n | 3849 | 2010 | 垂 | chuí | 0950 | 1022 | 病 | bìng | | | | |
| o | 0268 | 1040 | 平 | píng | 3791 | 2429 | 休 | xiū | | | | |
| p | 2182 | 6712 | 野 | yě | | | 。 | | | | | |
| q | 3463 | 3712 | 阔 | kuò | 3606 | 1090 | 飘 | piāo | | | | |
| r | | | , | | 3606 | 1090 | 飘 | piāo | | | | |
| s | 0041 | 7722 | 月 | yuè | 0277 | 1062 | 何 | hé | | | | |
| t | 1507 | 1722 | 湧 | yǒng | 0442 | 7222 | 所 | suǒ | | | | |

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 94%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

By courtesy of Ta Kung Pao

拿它去控告梦

Take them to accuse Dream

by Wu Jimin 吴其敏

近来受过梦许多的欺骗，想用文字把它指斥一下，或者不说指斥，说责备。但总拿不牢应该向哪里下手。

Of late, I have been deceived many a time by a dream. I thought I should reprimand it with strong language — maybe not exactly a reprimand — lay the blame on it. But I am not sure where I should take the case up.

这些梦很可恶，它使我虚耗了不知多少久已没有发生过的惊喜与留连，但很快就没有了，一个不剩了。

These were detestable dreams, because they have caused me (lose) uncountable joys and lingerings which have not happened for a very very long time. They passed away very quickly; not one was left behind.

在梦中，我不是现在这么一个怪样子像块破布：肮脏，褪尽了它原来作为一件完整衣服的颜色 —— 既清鲜，又有一点比较像样的花纹。梦中我依然是件完整的衣服。

In the dream, I was not such a wretch as I am now like a piece of rag, dirty and faded — the colours that used to form a part of a perfect dress, clean and fresh, including some comparatively nice pattern, are now all gone. In the dream I was still a perfect dress.

其实这不可能。要飞越许多时间的沃野。我没有长出这样的翅膀。而它——梦，媚惑我说有这个可能。它让我飞回到二十年、三十年前的日子里，还有四十年、五十年前作青作紫、有芬有芳的岁月。

In fact, it's not possible! Huh, to fly across these rich and long spacial intervals because I haven't yet grown such wings. Yet the dream said to me bewitchingly that there was the possibility. They let me fly back to the days of twenty or thirty years ago, even forty or fifty years ago, when I glittered green and violet, smelt fragrant and aromatic.

于是，我忽然骄傲起来了。赫！不是破布，是一幅云锦，要绣什么就好把它绣出什么。我拿起绣针，绣个理想，绣个抱负，绣个一切青春财富的领有人，绣出前后左右许许多多不断抛掷过来的羡慕的眼色。可是我还没有绣完，这个梦就醒了。

Then, I suddenly become proud of myself. Ah! I am not a rag, but a piece of cloud-like brocade, onto which I could embroider whatever I wish to see. I took up a needle and embroidered my ideal, my ambition, a young man who had all the youth and riches with numerous envious eyes focusing on me from all directions. However, at the time before the embroidery was completed, I woke up from the dream.

于是，我又回来做我的破布。我多么不愿意，我懒在被窝里，懒在枕上，腰背挺不起来，手足在抽搐着，脑袋空空，像要昏迷过去。我抚摩一下脸蛋，触到的是粗野的皱痕，扫过的是无情的霜须。我使尽全身的气力，翻腾起来，在枕边找到抖

落的几茎白发，我发誓要将它作为证据，拿它去控告梦。但我不晓得控告梦的法庭在哪里。

Then, I reverted to being the rag again, of course very unwillingly. I was indolent in my bed, on my pillow. I could not stretch my back; my hands and feet were shivering; nothingness reigned my mind. It seemed that I would soon faint. I caressed my round face; what I felt were my harsh wrinkles and I wiped over this time-worn frosty beard. I made an utmost effort to effect a turnround of my body but found beside my pillow a few white hairs that had been shaken off from my head. I swore to use them as evidence to accuse the dream but knew not where was the court that would accept my case.

我猛然记起，我是个聋者，听不见回答问路的声音；我双眼迷糊，也望不见前路。我在咫尺之内的地域上踟蹰。举起步来，摇摇摆摆，腿不稳地。现在只有一个希冀，有个猛士衝着我撞过来，把我撞倒，昏迷在路边，好像睡去了。然后再次坠入梦里，再去接受梦的欺骗与媚惑。

Suddenly, I remembered that I am deaf and can never hear any answer to my enquiry about the roads. My eyes become dizzy and cannot perceive what is ahead of me. I hesitate in an area of only a few square feet. I waver and am not sure of my legs if I attempt to walk. Now there remains one hope: a strong man would dash on me and cause me to fall down, then I become unconscious at the roadside as if I were in deep sleep. So again I will fall into my dream and let myself be further cheated and bewitched by the dream.

| Line | Column 1 | | | | Column 2 | | | | Column 3 | | | |
|------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation |
| a | 0609 | 7222 | 近 | jìn | 0267 | 1023 | 下 | xià | 0296 | 2722 | 向 | xiàng |
| b | 0676 | 5090 | 来 | lái | | | , | | 0279 | 1752 | 哪 | nǎ |
| c | 0624 | 2040 | 受 | shòu | 0444 | 5310 | 或 | huò | 0598 | 6010 | 里 | lǐ |
| d | 0855 | 4030 | 过 | guò | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 0267 | 1023 | 下 | xià |
| e | 2262 | 4499 | 梦 | mèng | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0023 | 2050 | 手 | shǒu |
| f | 1123 | 8040 | 许 | xǔ | 1203 | 8021 | 说 | shuō | | | 。 | |
| g | 3855 | 2720 | 多 | duō | 0335 | 2260 | 指 | zhǐ | | | | |
| h | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de | 1910 | 7224 | 斥 | chì | | | | |
| i | 1722 | 4480 | 欺 | qī | | | , | | | | | |
| j | 2505 | 3022 | 骗 | piàn | 1203 | 8021 | 说 | shuō | | | | |
| k | | | , | | 1352 | 5080 | 责 | zé | | | | |
| l | 1857 | 4690 | 想 | xiǎng | 1800 | 2760 | 备 | bèi | | | | |
| m | 0749 | 7722 | 用 | yòng | | | 。 | | | | | |
| n | 0112 | 0040 | 文 | wén | 0437 | 6010 | 但 | dàn | | | | |
| o | 1058 | 1740 | 字 | zì | 1579 | 8033 | 总 | zǒng | | | | |
| p | 0331 | 7771 | 把 | bǎ | 0258 | 8050 | 拿 | ná | | | | |
| q | 0176 | 3071 | 它 | tā | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | | |
| r | 0335 | 2260 | 指 | zhǐ | 4041 | 2500 | 牢 | láo | | | | |
| s | 1910 | 7224 | 斥 | chì | 1285 | 0021 | 应 | yīng | | | | |
| t | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | 1163 | 0080 | 该 | gāi | | | | |

| Line | Column 4 | | | | Column 5 | | | | Column 6 | | | |
|------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation |
| a | 0596 | 0040 | 这 | zhè | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | 0286 | 8020 | 个 | gè |
| b | 0600 | 2210 | 些 | xiē | 2459 | 2340 | 发 | fā | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù |
| c | 2262 | 4499 | 梦 | mèng | 0304 | 2510 | 生 | shēng | 4660 | 2090 | 剩 | shèng |
| d | 1182 | 7773 | 很 | hěn | 0855 | 4030 | 过 | guò | 0421 | 1720 | 了 | le |
| e | 1224 | 1062 | 可 | kě | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de | | | | |
| f | 3532 | 1010 | 恶 | wù | 2130 | 0090 | 惊 | jīng | | | | |
| g | | | , | | 5035 | 4060 | 喜 | xǐ | | | | |
| h | 0176 | 3071 | 它 | tā | 0429 | 2112 | 与 | yǔ | | | | |
| i | 2377 | 5000 | 使 | shǐ | 1081 | 7760 | 留 | liú | | | | |
| j | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ | 0604 | 4050 | 连 | lián | | | | |
| k | 4884 | 2121 | 虚 | xū | | | , | | | | | |
| l | 4181 | 2071 | 耗 | hào | 0437 | 6010 | 但 | dàn | | | | |
| m | 0421 | 1720 | 了 | le | 1182 | 7773 | 很 | hěn | | | | |
| n | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0892 | 5080 | 快 | kuài | | | | |
| o | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī | 0765 | 0391 | 就 | jiù | | | | |
| p | 3855 | 2720 | 多 | duō | 0228 | 7740 | 没 | méi | | | | |
| q | 4391 | 9020 | 少 | shǎo | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | | | | |
| r | 0898 | 2780 | 久 | jiǔ | 0421 | 1720 | 了 | le | | | | |
| s | 0866 | 1771 | 已 | yǐ | | | , | | | | | |
| t | 0228 | 7740 | 没 | méi | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | | | | |

| Line | Column 7 | | | | Column 8 | | | | Column 9 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | 0573 | 4022 | 布 | bù | 4970 | 0022 | 颜 | yán |
| b | 2262 | 4499 | 梦 | mèng | | | : | | 1896 | 2771 | 色 | sè |
| c | 0264 | 5000 | 中 | zhōng | 5322 | 0021 | 肮 | āng | | | | |
| d | | | , | | 3156 | 0021 | 脏 | zàng | 2084 | 7171 | 既 | jì |
| e | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ | | | , | | 4057 | 5022 | 清 | qīng |
| f | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 1186 | 7773 | 褪 | tuì | 0586 | 8050 | 鲜 | xiān |
| g | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | 1444 | 7730 | 尽 | jìn | | | , | |
| h | 0789 | 7721 | 现 | xiàn | 0421 | 1720 | 了 | le | 0114 | 7740 | 又 | yòu |
| i | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | 0176 | 3071 | 它 | tā | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu |
| j | 0596 | 0040 | 这 | zhè | 0554 | 7129 | 原 | yuán | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī |
| k | 0281 | 2073 | 么 | me | 0676 | 5090 | 来 | lái | 3677 | 2160 | 点 | diǎn |
| l | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | 0155 | 8021 | 作 | zuò | 0115 | 2271 | 比 | bǐ |
| m | 0286 | 8020 | 个 | gè | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wéi | 1741 | 0040 | 较 | jiào |
| n | 3560 | 7710 | 怪 | guài | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | 1825 | 2723 | 像 | xiàng |
| o | 0599 | 8050 | 样 | yàng | 2822 | 2500 | 件 | jiàn | 0599 | 8050 | 样 | yàng |
| p | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zi | 1417 | 3021 | 完 | wán | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de |
| q | | | | | 1408 | 5810 | 整 | zhěng | 3778 | 2421 | 花 | huā |
| r | 1825 | 2723 | 像 | xiàng | 0086 | 0073 | 衣 | yī | 4735 | 0040 | 纹 | wén |
| s | 1265 | 5080 | 块 | kuài | 3115 | 7724 | 服 | fu | | | o | |
| t | 3360 | 4024 | 破 | pò | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de | 2262 | 4499 | 梦 | mèng |

| Line | Column 10 | | | | Column 11 | | | | Column 12 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0264 | 5000 | 中 | zhōng | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu |
| b | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ | 1244 | 3480 | 实 | shí | 4164 | 2273 | 长 | cháng |
| c | 3621 | 0073 | 依 | yī | 0596 | 0040 | 这 | zhè | 2903 | 2277 | 出 | chū |
| d | 0223 | 2333 | 然 | rán | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0596 | 0040 | 这 | zhè |
| e | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | 1224 | 1062 | 可 | kě | 0599 | 8050 | 样 | yàng |
| f | 2822 | 2500 | 件 | jiàn | 1218 | 2221 | 能 | néng | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de |
| g | 1417 | 3021 | 完 | wán | | | 。 | | 4136 | 4040 | 翅 | chì |
| h | 1408 | 5810 | 整 | zhěng | 1290 | 1040 | 要 | yào | 0715 | 0022 | 膀 | bǎng |
| i | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de | 2672 | 1201 | 飞 | fēi | | | 。 | |
| j | 0086 | 0073 | 衣 | yī | 0987 | 7375 | 越 | yuè | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér |
| k | 3115 | 7724 | 服 | fu | 1123 | 8040 | 许 | xǔ | 0176 | 3071 | 它 | tā |
| l | | | 。 | | 3855 | 2720 | 多 | duō | | | | |
| m | | | | | 0729 | 4030 | 时 | shí | 2262 | 4499 | 梦 | mèng |
| n | | | | | 0731 | 7760 | 间 | jiān | | | , | |
| o | | | | | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de | 4588 | 7726 | 媚 | mèi |
| p | | | | | 2652 | 2080 | 沃 | wò | 0447 | 5310 | 惑 | huò |
| q | | | | | 2182 | 6712 | 野 | yě | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ |
| r | | | | | | | 。 | | 1203 | 8021 | 说 | shuō |
| s | | | | | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu |
| t | | | | | 0228 | 7740 | 没 | méi | 0596 | 0040 | 这 | zhè |

| Line | Column 13 | | | | Column 14 | | | | Column 15 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0286 | 8020 | 个 | gè | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | .zi | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu |
| b | 1224 | 1062 | 可 | kě | 0598 | 6010 | 里 | .li | 0805 | 0022 | 芳 | fāng |
| c | 1218 | 2221 | 能 | néng | | | ; | | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de |
| d | | | o | | 1308 | 1090 | 还 | huán | 2838 | 2220 | 岁 | sùì |
| e | 0176 | 3071 | 它 | tā | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | 0041 | 7722 | 月 | yuè |
| f | 0648 | 2110 | 让 | ràng | 0132 | 6021 | 四 | sì | | | o | |
| g | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ | 0134 | 4000 | 十 | shí | | | | |
| h | 2672 | 1201 | 飞 | fēi | 0728 | 8050 | 年 | nián | | | | |
| i | 3179 | 6060 | 回 | huí | | | , | | | | | |
| j | 1296 | 1210 | 到 | dào | 0192 | 1010 | 五 | wǔ | | | | |
| k | 0189 | 1010 | 二 | èr | 0134 | 4000 | 十 | shí | | | | |
| l | 0134 | 4000 | 十 | shí | 0728 | 8050 | 年 | nián | | | | |
| m | 0728 | 8050 | 年 | nián | 0651 | 8022 | 前 | qián | | | | |
| n | | | , | | 0155 | 8021 | 作 | zuò | | | | |
| o | 0190 | 1010 | 三 | sān | 0489 | 5022 | 青 | qīng | | | | |
| p | 0134 | 4000 | 十 | shí | 0155 | 8021 | 作 | zuò | | | | |
| q | 0728 | 8050 | 年 | nián | 4864 | 2211 | 紫 | zǐ | | | | |
| r | 0651 | 8022 | 前 | qián | | | , | | | | | |
| s | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | | | | |
| t | 0040 | 6010 | 日 | rì | 4676 | 8022 | 芬 | fēn | | | | |

| Line | Column 16 | | | | Column 17 | | | | Column 18 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0619 | 1040 | 于 | yú | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | 0996 | 1771 | 起 | qǐ |
| b | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | 4046 | B1060 | 幅 | fú | 2739 | 2022 | 绣 | xiù |
| c | | | , | | 2411 | 1073 | 云 | yún | 4642 | 8410 | 针 | zhēn |
| d | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ | 3830 | 2622 | 锦 | jǐn | | | | |
| e | 0917 | 2722 | 忽 | hū | | | , | | 2739 | 2022 | 绣 | xiù |
| f | 0223 | 2333 | 然 | rán | 1290 | 1040 | 要 | yào | 0286 | 8020 | 个 | gè |
| g | 2662 | 2022 | 骄 | jiāo | 2739 | 2022 | 绣 | xiù | 2571 | 6010 | 理 | lǐ |
| h | 4432 | 5824 | 傲 | ào | 0210 | 4000 | 什 | shén | 1857 | 4690 | 想 | xiǎng |
| i | 0996 | 1771 | 起 | qǐ | 0281 | 2073 | 么 | me | | | , | |
| j | 0676 | 5090 | 来 | lái | 0765 | 0391 | 就 | jiù | 2739 | 2022 | 绣 | xiù |
| k | 0421 | 1720 | 了 | le | 4380 | 4744 | 好 | hǎo | 0286 | 8020 | 个 | gè |
| l | | | 。 | | 0331 | 7771 | 把 | bǎ | 0364 | 2771 | 抱 | bào |
| m | 4387 | 4433 | 赫 | hè | 0176 | 3071 | 它 | tā | 5181 | 2780 | 负 | fù |
| n | | | ！ | | 2739 | 2022 | 绣 | xiù | | | , | |
| o | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 2903 | 2277 | 出 | chū | 2739 | 2022 | 绣 | xiù |
| p | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | 0210 | 4000 | 什 | shén | 0286 | 8020 | 个 | gè |
| q | 3360 | 4024 | 破 | pò | 0281 | 2073 | 么 | me | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī |
| r | 0573 | 4022 | 布 | bù | | | 。 | | 1927 | 4772 | 切 | qiè |
| s | | | , | | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ | 0489 | 5022 | 青 | qīng |
| t | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | 0258 | 8050 | 拿 | ná | 4418 | 5060 | 春 | chūn |

| Line | Column 19 | | | | Column 20 | | | | Column 21 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0798 | 4020 | 财 | cái | 0346 | 8782 | 掷 | zhì | 0286 | 8020 | 个 | gè |
| b | 4050 | B1060 | 富 | fù | 0855 | 4030 | 过 | guò | 2262 | 4499 | 梦 | mèng |
| c | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | 0676 | 5090 | 来 | lái | 0765 | 0391 | 就 | jiù |
| d | 2016 | 8030 | 领 | lǐng | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | 4791 | 6010 | 醒 | xǐng |
| e | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | 3943 | 3718 | 羨 | xiàn | 0421 | 1720 | 了 | .le |
| f | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 3049 | 4480 | 慕 | mù | | | 。 | |
| g | | | , | | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | | | | |
| h | 2739 | 2022 | 绣 | xiù | 0487 | 7773 | 眼 | yǎn | | | | |
| i | 2903 | 2277 | 出 | chū | 1896 | 2771 | 色 | sè | | | | |
| j | 0651 | 8022 | 前 | qián | | | 。 | | | | | |
| k | 0652 | 7226 | 后 | hòu | 1224 | 1062 | 可 | kě | | | | |
| l | 0260 | 4010 | 左 | zuǒ | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | | | | |
| m | 0259 | 4060 | 右 | yòu | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ | | | | |
| n | 1123 | 8040 | 许 | xǔ | 1308 | 1090 | 还 | huán | | | | |
| o | 1123 | 8040 | 许 | xǔ | 0228 | 7740 | 没 | méi | | | | |
| p | 3855 | 2720 | 多 | duō | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | | | | |
| q | 3855 | 2720 | 多 | duō | 2739 | 2022 | 绣 | xiù | | | | |
| r | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 1417 | 3021 | 完 | wán | | | | |
| s | 5881 | B2971 | 断 | duàn | | | , | | | | | |
| t | 0345 | 5401 | 抛 | pāo | 0596 | 0040 | 这 | zhè | | | | |

| Line | Column 22 | | | | Column 23 | | | | Column 24 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0619 | 1040 | 于 | yú | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ | 0026 | 6080 | 足 | zú |
| b | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | 5544 | 5798 | 懒 | lǎn | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài |
| c | | | , | | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | 0351 | 5060 | 抽 | chōu |
| d | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ | 0646 | 4024 | 被 | bèi | 3419 | 0060 | 播 | chù |
| e | 0114 | 7740 | 又 | yòu | 0864 | B7722 | 窩 | wō | 0791 | 8060 | 着 | .zhe |
| f | 3179 | 6060 | 回 | huí | 0598 | 6010 | 里 | lǐ | | | , | |
| g | 0676 | 5090 | 来 | lái | | | , | | 3692 | B0077 | 脑 | nǎo |
| h | 4992 | 2824 | 做 | zuò | 5544 | 5798 | 懒 | lǎn | 1873 | 2324 | 袋 | dài |
| i | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | 3863 | 3010 | 空 | kōng |
| j | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | 2078 | B4001 | 枕 | zhěn | 3863 | 3010 | 空 | kōng |
| k | 3360 | 4024 | 破 | pò | 0266 | 2110 | 上 | shàng | | | , | |
| l | 0573 | 4022 | 布 | bù | | | 。 | | 1825 | 2723 | 像 | xiàng |
| m | | | 。 | | 1291 | 1040 | 腰 | yāo | 1290 | 1040 | 要 | yào |
| n | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ | 0659 | 1211 | 背 | bèi | 5735 | 7260 | 昏 | hūn |
| o | 3855 | 2720 | 多 | duō | 4074 | 1240 | 挺 | tǐng | 4909 | 9090 | 迷 | mí |
| p | 0281 | 2073 | 么 | .me | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0855 | 4030 | 过 | guò |
| q | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0996 | 1771 | 起 | qǐ | 0682 | 4073 | 去 | qù |
| r | 1292 | 7129 | 愿 | yuàn | 0676 | 5090 | 来 | lái | | | 。 | |
| s | 0207 | 0033 | 意 | yì | | | , | | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ |
| t | | | , | | 0023 | 2050 | 手 | shǒu | 2830 | 1041 | 抚 | fǔ |

| Line | Column 25 | | | | Column 26 | | | | Column 27 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0393 | 0029 | 摩 | mó | 0227 | 1041 | 无 | wú | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài |
| b | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | 4064 | 5022 | 情 | qíng | 2078 | B4001 | 枕 | zhěn |
| c | 0267 | 1023 | 下 | xià | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | 0721 | 4002 | 边 | biān |
| d | 5671 | 8010 | 脸 | liǎn | 1858 | 4690 | 霜 | shuāng | 0385 | 5300 | 找 | zhǎo |
| e | 4356 | 1713 | 蛋 | dàn | 1256 | 1080 | 须 | xū | 1296 | 1210 | 到 | dào |
| f | | | , | | | | 。 | | 2993 | 3400 | 抖 | dǒu |
| g | 5010 | 2523 | 触 | chù | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ | 1676 | 2760 | 落 | luò |
| h | 1296 | 1210 | 到 | dào | 2377 | 5000 | 使 | shǐ | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de |
| i | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | 1444 | 7730 | 尽 | jìn | 1941 | 7721 | 几 | jǐ |
| j | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | 1407 | 8010 | 全 | quán | 0843 | 1710 | 茎 | jīng |
| k | 2940 | 7710 | 粗 | cū | 0029 | 2740 | 身 | shēn | 1513 | 2600 | 白 | bái |
| l | 2182 | 6712 | 野 | yě | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | 2459 | 2340 | 发 | fā |
| m | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | 0002 | 8001 | 气 | qì | | | , | |
| n | 4903 | 2717 | 皱 | zhòu | 0003 | 4002 | 力 | lì | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ |
| o | 1179 | 7773 | 痕 | hén | | | , | | 2459 | 2340 | 发 | fā |
| p | | | , | | 5368 | 2060 | 翻 | fān | 5538 | 5202 | 誓 | shì |
| q | 5107 | B1717 | 扫 | sǎo | 4663 | B7920 | 腾 | téng | 1290 | 1040 | 要 | yào |
| r | 0855 | 4030 | 过 | guò | 0996 | 1771 | 起 | qǐ | 0764 | 3714 | 将 | jiāng |
| s | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | 0676 | 5090 | 来 | lái | 0176 | 3071 | 它 | tā |
| t | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | | | , | | 0155 | 8021 | 作 | zuò |

| Line | Column 28 | | | | Column 29 | | | | Column 30 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wéi | 0695 | 4073 | 法 | fǎ | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ |
| b | 2473 | 1010 | 证 | zhèng | 4070 | 1240 | 庭 | tíng | 5719 | 1710 | 猛 | měng |
| c | 3204 | 7726 | 据 | jù | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | 0223 | 2333 | 然 | rán |
| d | | | , | | 0279 | 1752 | 哪 | nǎ | 0185 | 1771 | 记 | jì |
| e | 0258 | 8050 | 拿 | ná | 0598 | 6010 | 里 | lǐ | 0996 | 1771 | 起 | qǐ |
| f | 0176 | 3071 | 它 | tā | | | 。 | | | | , | |
| g | 0682 | 4073 | 去 | qù | | | | | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ |
| h | 3866 | 3010 | 控 | kòng | | | | | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì |
| i | 0303 | 2460 | 告 | gào | | | | | 0286 | 8020 | 个 | gè |
| j | 2262 | 4499 | 梦 | mèng | | | | | 2101 | 4301 | 聋 | lóng |
| k | | | 。 | | | | | | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě |
| l | 0437 | 6010 | 但 | dàn | | | | | | | , | |
| m | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ | | | | | 0614 | 7222 | 听 | tīng |
| n | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | | | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù |
| o | 5861 | 5021 | 晓 | xiǎo | | | | | 0020 | 7721 | 见 | jiàn |
| p | 1241 | B6034 | 得 | de | | | | | 3179 | 6060 | 回 | huí |
| q | 3866 | 3010 | 控 | kòng | | | | | 5176 | 8860 | 答 | dā |
| r | 0303 | 2460 | 告 | gào | | | | | 4568 | 7760 | 问 | wèn |
| s | 2262 | 4499 | 梦 | mèng | | | | | 1672 | 2760 | 路 | lù |
| t | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de | | | | | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de |

| Line | Column 31 | | | | Column 32 | | | | Column 33 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 4382 | 4020 | 声 | shēng | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù |
| b | 0022 | 0060 | 音 | yīn | 0650 | 4022 | 内 | nèi | 4897 | 2733 | 稳 | wěn |
| c | | | ; | | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | 1736 | 4471 | 地 | .de |
| d | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ | 1736 | 4471 | 地 | dì | | | 。 | |
| e | 5276 | 7744 | 双 | shuāng | 0446 | 5310 | 域 | yù | 0789 | 7721 | 现 | xiàn |
| f | 0487 | 7773 | 眼 | yǎn | 0266 | 2110 | 上 | shàng | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài |
| g | 4909 | 9090 | 迷 | mí | 3363 | 8680 | 踟 | chí | 2033 | 6080 | 只 | zhǐ |
| h | 1494 | 4762 | 糊 | hú | 2091 | B4410 | 踟 | chú | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu |
| i | | | , | | | | 。 | | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī |
| j | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě | 5075 | 9050 | 举 | jǔ | 0286 | 8020 | 个 | gè |
| k | 1920 | 0710 | 望 | wàng | 0996 | 1771 | 起 | qǐ | 4116 | 4022 | 希 | xī |
| l | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 4406 | 2120 | 步 | bù | 4276 | 1280 | 冀 | jì |
| m | 0020 | 7721 | 见 | jiàn | 0676 | 5090 | 来 | lái | | | , | |
| n | 0651 | 8022 | 前 | qián | | | , | | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu |
| o | 1672 | 2760 | 路 | lù | 5379 | B2077 | 摇 | yáo | 0286 | 8020 | 个 | gè |
| p | | | 。 | | 5379 | B2077 | 摇 | yáo | 5719 | 1710 | 猛 | měng |
| q | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ | 1219 | 6073 | 摆 | bǎi | 0138 | 4010 | 士 | shì |
| r | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | 1219 | 6073 | 摆 | bǎi | 3771 | 2010 | 衝 | chōng |
| s | 1349 | 7680 | 咫 | zhǐ | | | , | | 0791 | 8060 | 着 | .zhe |
| t | 1350 | 7780 | 尺 | chǐ | 1187 | 7773 | 腿 | tuǐ | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ |

| Line | Column 34 | | | | Column 35 | | | | Column 36 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 3318 | 0010 | 撞 | zhuàng | | | ○ | | 0447 | 5310 | 惑 | huò |
| b | 0855 | 4030 | 过 | guò | 0223 | 2333 | 然 | rán | | | ○ | |
| c | 0676 | 5090 | 来 | lái | 0652 | 7226 | 后 | hòu | | | | |
| d | | | , | | 0915 | 1044 | 再 | zài | | | | |
| e | 0331 | 7771 | 把 | bǎ | 0644 | 3718 | 次 | cì | | | | |
| f | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ | 4021 | 7820 | 坠 | zhuì | | | | |
| g | 3318 | 0010 | 撞 | zhuàng | 0104 | 8000 | 入 | rù | | | | |
| h | 1297 | 1210 | 倒 | dào | 2262 | 4499 | 梦 | mèng | | | | |
| i | | | , | | 0598 | 6010 | 里 | lǐ | | | | |
| j | 5735 | 7260 | 昏 | hūn | | | , | | | | | |
| k | 4909 | 9090 | 迷 | mí | 0915 | 1044 | 再 | zài | | | | |
| l | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | 0682 | 4073 | 去 | qù | | | | |
| m | 1672 | 2760 | 路 | lù | 0375 | 0040 | 接 | jiē | | | | |
| n | 0721 | 4002 | 边 | biān | 0624 | 2040 | 受 | shòu | | | | |
| o | | | , | | 2262 | 4499 | 梦 | mèng | | | | |
| p | 4380 | 4744 | 好 | hǎo | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de | | | | |
| q | 1825 | 2723 | 像 | xiàng | 1722 | 4480 | 欺 | qī | | | | |
| r | 3853 | 2010 | 睡 | shuì | 2505 | 3022 | 骗 | piàn | | | | |
| s | 0682 | 4073 | 去 | qù | 0429 | 2112 | 与 | yǔ | | | | |
| t | 0421 | 1720 | 了 | le | 4588 | 7726 | 媚 | mèi | | | | |

Chapter Thirty-three

Guestimables in Index Group 5000–6999

Civilization has to be and will continue to be passed on from generation to generation, from old minds or black boxes to new black boxes of the same make every thirty years or so — some parts of the transference could have been overlooked; some additions may have misfired and are causing confusion leading in the wrong direction. Further, some revelations might have occurred but are buried under the ashes of history. This is what the author is trying to dig up in order to facilitate the learning of Chinese.

Retrospectively, it may be easier for a foreign adult to learn the Chinese language by using the method developed here by the author, because the adult has already acquired a language tool and has developed his concept about life well. He is therefore in a more advantageous position than a young Chinese child those ideas are immature and who has yet had no experience. His concepts still require development and expression, first with the Chinese spoken language and then the written one.

According to Edward de Bono, once a concept is expressed in a language, it is shackled. Thereby human beings enters into a kind of verbal bondage. The process pursued in this Book, viewed from the English, is to attempt to unshackle this bondage by unfolding the course through which a concept developed into another and yet another and so forth in the Chinese language. Therefore, the expressions used sometimes seem quite odd to a Western mind and may not be readily appreciated.

One has seen that not every character was developed in the same way, because characters were not created by one mind alone. The inheritance is from innumerable wise men and from time immemorial. If any reader raises the question, "Since a sign or pattern means a certain movement then can I apply it to other cases?" This assumption is completely wrong for this is not arithmetic. He has simply to accept the explanations given. If they are logical he can memorize them much more easily.

In the previous Chapter it is interesting to see the development of the common character 張 *zhāng* under Character No. 4165. Using 'a bow and

long hair', the concept of 'open up' or 'extend' was conveyed. Further extensions cause it to mean: 'stretch', 'magnify', 'exaggerate', 'spread' 'classifier of thin article', 'display', 'opening of a new shop', as exemplified at the beginning of this Book. Modern use has made it practically unrecognizable in the following coined phrases:

虛張聲勢 xū zhāng shēng shì

bluff (falsely spread noise and also power)

明目張膽 míng mù zhāng dǎn

be openly defiant (before the public's eyes, stretch gall bladder)

Such usage can only be appreciated in context. Continuous reading is for this reason a must in learning a language.

The reader should follow the development of all concepts pertaining to a character with *imagination*. In no time, the character concerned will be fully absorbed and he will be exonerated or emancipated from the fetters of the English *words* we use here to interpret the Chinese character.

In this Chapter were elaborated 8 and 19 characters in the Index Group 5000 – 5999 and 6000 – 6999 respectively.

Puzzles 5000 – 5999

| 4-Corner Index | Character | Pronunciation | Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers) |
|----------------|-----------|---------------|---|
| 5010 | 蠱 = 盅 | gǔ | many worms in a concave utensil 虫虫虫(E14) 皿(G4) |
| 5060 | 春 | chūn | now to receive sunshine 昃(I 9) 日(C8) |
| 5073 | 表 | biǎo | comparable to clothing 𦑑(J 4) 衣(G1) |
| 5077 | 舂 | chōng | to be received by mortar 昃(I 9) 臼(G7) |
| 5203 | 抓 | zhuā | use hand as claw 扌(B12) 爪(B13) |

| 4-Corner index | Character | Pronunciation | Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers) |
|----------------|-----------|---------------|---|
| 5401 | 軌 = 轨 | guǐ | vehicle causing numerous lines 車 (D7) 九 (Ch.No.0199 and Location X4439) |
| 5500 | 井 | jǐng | (original hieroglyph being 井) |
| 5590 | 耕 | gēng | have a well and plough 井 (Ch.No.4447) 耒 (H3a) |

Answers to Puzzles 5001 — 5999

4413 5010 蠱 = 蛊 gǔ — a legendary venomous insect, e.g.

蛊惑 gǔhuò to poison and bewitch

4414 Take heed that 盅 zhōng is a different character and means 'handleless cup' such as 茶盅 cházhōng 'teacup', etc. Its original concept is that the content is in the middle 中 zhōng of a concave utensil 皿 mǐn.

X4414 In the simplification scheme 中 zhōng has been adopted in many cases to represent 重 zhòng because of the similarity in pronunciation.

Since 中 zhōng is a very common character, it will definitely be involved in many colloquial expressions, e.g.

| | | |
|----|------------|---|
| 中心 | zhōngxīn | centre, heart, core, hub |
| 中央 | zhōngyāng | centre, middle, central authorities |
| 中枢 | zhōngshū | centre |
| 中间 | zhōngjiān | centre, middle, among, between |
| 当中 | dāngzhōng | among, in the middle, in the centre |
| 正中 | zhèngzhōng | right in the middle |
| 中原 | zhōngyuán | Central Plains |
| 中庸 | zhōngyōng | the golden mean (of the Confucian school) |

记在心中 jìzài xīnzhōng

keep in mind (remember inside the heart)

中东 zhōngdōng

the Middle East

中秋 zhōngqiū

the Mid-autumn Festival

中人 zhōngrén

middleman, go-between, mediator, intermediary

中年 zhōngnián

middle age

年中 niánzhōng

during the year

中饭 zhōngfàn

midday meal, lunch

中饱 zhōngbǎo

embezzle (eat to fill in the middle of the course)

中途 zhōngtú

midway, halfway

中辍 zhōngchuò

give up halfway

中断 zhōngduàn

suspend, break off, discontinue (break in the middle)

中继 zhōngjì

relay (continued at the middle point)

中止 zhōngzhǐ

discontinue, suspend, break off (stop at the middle point)

中流 zhōngliú

midstream

中流砥柱 zhōngliú dǐzhù

firm rock in midstream, mainstay

发展中国家 fāzhǎnzhōng guójiā

developing countries

中介 zhōngjiè

intermediary, medium

中立 zhōnglì

neutral, neutrality

中和 zhōnghé

neutralization

中子 zhōngzǐ

neutron

中坚 zhōngjiān

nucleus, hard core, backbone

不中用 bùzhōngyòng

cannot withstand the intended use (as a medium or means, cannot be of end use)

| | | |
|----|-----------|--|
| 中听 | zhōngtīng | agreeable to the hearer (the voice sounds loud in the middle of the ear) |
| 中国 | zhōngguó | China |
| 国内 | guózhōng | inside the country |
| 中外 | zhōngwài | China and foreign countries |

中 zhòng can also be used as a verb in the sense of 'hit', 'fit exactly', 'be hit by', 'be affected by', 'fall into', e.g.

| | | |
|------|----------------------|--|
| 中的 | zhòngdì | hit the mark, hit the nail on the head |
| 击中 | jīzhòng | hit home |
| 正中下怀 | zhèng zhòng xià huái | fit in exactly with one's (my) wishes |
| 猜中 | cāizhòng | guess right |
| 中肯 | zhòngkěn | apropos, pertinent, to the point (you are right, I agree) |
| 中风 | zhòngfēng | apoplexy (hit by the wind — a wrong ancient assumption) |
| 中奖 | zhòngjiǎng | draw a prizewinning ticket in a lottery (hit the prize) |
| 中伤 | zhòngshāng | slander, malign, vilify (hit and hurt) |
| 中毒 | zhòngdú | poisoning (affected by poison) |
| 中伏 | zhòngfú | fall into an ambush |
| 中选 | zhòngxuǎn | be chosen, be selected (fall within the choice) |
| 中意 | zhòngyì | be to one's liking (fall in line with a preconceived idea) |

中 zhōng is found in the following derivatives:

4415 a 忠 zhōng ——— loyal, devoted, honest (heart always in the middle), e.g.

忠心 zhōngxīn loyalty, devotion

| | | |
|------|-----------------|--|
| 忠贞 | zhōngzhēn | loyal and faithful |
| 忠诚 | zhōngchéng | loyal, faithful, staunch |
| 忠臣 | zhōngchén | an official loyal to his sovereign |
| 忠实 | zhōngshí | true, faithful |
| 忠言逆耳 | zhōng yán nǐ ěr | good advice is always unpleasant to the ear |
| 忠告 | zhōnggào | sincere advice, sincerely advise |
| 忠厚 | zhōnghòu | honest and tolerant |
| 愚忠 | yúzhōng | stupid but loyal, be loyal to a master and blind to everything |

b 衷 zhōng ——— inner feelings, heart (the part of the clothing whereat the heart lies), e.g. X4415

| | | |
|------|------------------|--|
| 衷情 | zhōngqíng | inner feelings (bisyllabic) |
| 衷曲 | zhōngqū | secret thoughts and longings |
| 私衷 | sīzhōng | one's innermost feelings |
| 折衷 | zhézhōng | compromise (bend one's inner feelings reluctantly) |
| 衷心 | zhōngxīn | heartfelt, wholeheartedly |
| 衷肠 * | zhōngcháng | words right from one's heart |
| 言不由衷 | yán bù yóu zhōng | not honestly (not speaking from one's heart) |
| 无动於衷 | wú dòng yú zhōng | apathetic (not slightly moved in one's heart) |

c 仲 zhòng ——— (of brother, season) second, middle, intermediate (man in the middle), e.g. 4416

| | | |
|----|------------|--|
| 仲兄 | zhòngxiōng | second elder brother |
| 仲春 | zhòngchūn | second month of spring |
| 仲裁 | zhòngcái | arbitrate (to be decided by a middleman) |

* Because intestines are not straight, they represent complicated human inner feelings.

4417 d 忡 chōng ——— (suspending right in the center of one's heart) in

忧心忡忡 yōuxīn chōngchōng heavyhearted

怔忡 zhēngchōng palpitation

Other derivatives: 肿 zhǒng, 种 zhǒng, 钟 zhōng and 冲(v. 冲)chōng have all been elaborated on under Character No. 3771 and in its neighbourhood.

4418 5060 春 chūn ——— spring, love, lust, life, vitality

春 chūn has special meaning for the Chinese. Not only because the change of climate brings life back to everything, it has some romantic significance with which other culture may not fully agree, e.g.

满面春风 mǎnmiàn chūnfēng beaming with smiles (as spring breeze is over whole of the face)

春光明媚 chūnguāng míng mèi a sunlit and enchanting scene of spring (spring light, bright and fascinating)

春色满园 chūnsè mǎnyuán a garden full of the beauty of spring (spring colors)

春梦 chūnmèng transient joy (spring dream)

四季如春 sìjì rú chūn four seasons as warm as spring

春风化雨 chūnfēng huà yǔ salutary influence of good teachers (spring breeze turns to needy rains)

雨后春笋 yǔhòu chūnsǔn plenty (like bamboo shoots springing up after spring rain)

春卷 chūnjuǎn spring roll

春秋 chūnqiū age (spring and autumn), ancient book name

青春 qīngchūn youth, youthfulness (green spring)

春情 chūnqíng stirrings of love

春意 chūnyì the awakening of spring, thoughts of love

| | | |
|--------|----------|--|
| 春心 | chūnxīn | sexual desire (spring heart) |
| 懷(=怀)春 | huáichūn | a girl in love |
| 春药 | chūnyào | aphrodisiac |
| 春宮 | chūngōng | imperial court in spring, porno-graphy |

春 chūn has two derivatives:

a 椿 chūn — fragrant cedar (spring tree), e.g. 4419

| | | |
|-----|----------|-------------------|
| 椿萱 | chūnxuān | father and mother |
| 椿寿* | chūnshòu | long life |

b 蠢 v. 蠢 chǔn — stupid, idiot, clumsy (like worms in spring), e.g. 4420

| | | |
|----|----------|-----------------------------|
| 愚蠢 | yúchǔn | stupid, foolish, silly |
| 蠢笨 | chǔnbèn | stupid, awkward, clumsy |
| 蠢材 | chǔncái | idiot, fool |
| 蠢货 | chǔnhuò | blockhead, dunce, idiot |
| 蠢动 | chǔndòng | wriggle, create disturbance |

春 chūn should be differentiated from 春 chōng — see Character No. 4436, since the south component is different.

5073 表 biǎo — surface, outside, external, express, show, model, example, list, table, form, chart, graph, meter, gauge, watch, memorial to an emperor, cousins on mother's side, e.g. 4421

| | | |
|--------|-----------------|--|
| 表面 | biǎomiàn | surface, face, outside, appearance |
| 外表 | wàibiǎo | outward appearance, external |
| 儀(=仪)表 | yíbiǎo | manner and appearance |
| 出人意表 | chū rén yì biǎo | beyond expectations (the going is outside people's idea) |

* In Zhuangzi's writing, he said: 'For the 椿 tree, both spring and autumn lasted 8,000 years'.

| | | |
|-------------|--------------|--|
| 表示 | biǎoshì | express, show |
| 表明 | biǎomíng | make known, make clear (express and clarify) |
| 表决 | biǎojiué | decide by vote (express and decide) |
| 表白 | biǎobái | vindicate (express and explain) |
| 表达 | biǎodá | express, convey, voice |
| <u>表里不一</u> | biǎolǐ bù yí | think in one way and behave in another (outside and inside are not the same) |
| 表露 | biǎolù | reveal (express and expose) |
| 表情 | biǎoqíng | facial expression |
| 表语 | biǎoyǔ | predicative |
| 表现 | biǎoxiàn | expression, manifestation, display, show off |
| 表演 | biǎoyǎn | perform, act, exhibit, show, demonstrate |
| 表率 | biǎoshuài | model, example |
| 表彰 | biǎozhāng | cite, commend (as a model) |
| 表扬 | biǎoyáng | praise, commend (upheld as public knowledge) |
| <u>价目表</u> | jiàmùbiǎo | price list |
| <u>时间表</u> | shíjiānbǐào | timetable, schedule |
| 表报 | biǎobào | statistical tables and reports |
| 表格 | biǎogé | table, form |
| <u>登记表</u> | dēngjìbiǎo | registration form |
| 图表 | túbiǎo | chart, graph |
| <u>寒暑表</u> | hánshǔbiǎo | thermometer |
| <u>气压表</u> | qìyābiǎo | steam gauge |
| 手表 | shǒubiǎo | wrist watch |

| | | |
|----|---------|--------------------------------------|
| 奏表 | zòubiǎo | memorial to an Emperor |
| 表亲 | biǎoqīn | cousinship |
| 表妹 | biǎomèi | cousin, daughter of mother's brother |

表 biǎo, being a very popular character as seen by the large number of bisyllabics it forms, is actually an abbreviation of the combination of 丰 (Bushou J 4) 'comparable' and 衣 yī (Bushou G1) 'clothing'. Its uses as co-component are found also in the following characters:

| | | | |
|---|------------|--|------|
| a | 裱 biǎo | mount (to add something as externals like clothes to body), e.g. | 4422 |
| | 裱画 biǎohuà | mount Chinese scroll pictures | |
| | 裱糊 biǎohú | adhere (wall, ceilings, etc.) with paper | |
| b | 婊 biǎo | (a girl seen or exposed in public) in | 4423 |
| | 婊子 biǎo.zi | prostitute, whore | |

c 錶=表 biǎo — watch (semi-modern character to denote watches made of metal) — see Character No. 4421

The uninitiated might confuse 表 biǎo with the west component of the character 敖 áo which after all is a different pattern. 敖 is a Libian, nowadays seen only in surnames. Its Xiaozhuan Script 𡗗 was actually structured from 出 chū 'out' and 放 fàng 'let go', very similar to 敷 meaning 白放 báifàng 'white light' — near Location X3019. This sense has been taken up by its eleven derivatives, viz:

| | | | |
|---|------------|--|------|
| a | 遨 áo | <u>stroll</u> , saunter (freely out into distance), e.g. | 4425 |
| | 遨遊 áo yóu | roam, travel | |
| b | 熬 áo, āo | <u>boil</u> , stew, decoct, endure, hold out (let outgo and remain long on fire), e.g. | 4426 |
| | 熬煎 áo jiān | suffering, torture (like being fried) | |
| | 熬夜 áo yè | stay up late or all night | |

| | | | |
|---|----------|--------------|------|
| c | 嗷 áo | (sound) in | 4427 |
| | 嗷嗷 áo'áo | crying sound | |

嗷嗷待哺

áo'áo dài bǔ

cry piteously for food (await feeding)

4428 d 螯 áo ——— chela, pincers (part of the crustacean body that always thrusts out to feel its front)

4429 e 獒 áo ——— mastiff (a kind of strong dog that goes far to work for man)

4430 f 聒 聒 áo ——— (speech that remains outside ears) in
 佶屈聒牙 jí qū áo yá full of difficult, unpronounceable words

4431 g 鳌 áo ——— a huge legendary turtle (a kind of fish that travels far and fast)

4432 h 傲 ào ——— refuse to yield, defy, haughty, proud (the man who is free to go about), e.g.

傲然 àorán unyieldingly, loftily, proudly

傲视 àoshì show disdain for, regard superciliously

傲岸 ào'àn haughty, proud (like a seashore from a helpless boat's angle)

傲慢 àomàn haughty, arrogant

骄傲 jiāo'ào proud, arrogant

4433 i 驁 ào ——— a good horse, steed (a proud horse; 敖 for 傲)

4434 鏊 ào ——— (something made of metal to hold out against fire) in

鏊子 ào.zi griddle

4435 k 赘 zhuì ——— superfluous, redundant, (of a man) go to live in the household of one's in-laws on getting married (money goes out travelling — not required at home), e.g.

赘述 zhuìshù give unnecessary details, say more than is needed (narrate superfluously)

赘疣 zhuìyóu wart, anything superfluous or useless

赘婿 zhuìxù a son-in-law who lives in the house of his wife's parents

5077 春 chōng ——— pound, pestle, e.g.

4436

春米 chōngmǐ husk rice with pestle and mortar

Only one derivative:

椿 = 桩 zhuāng ——— pile, stake, classifier (wood for pestling movement)
— see Character No. 31605203 抓 zhuā ——— scratch, grab, seize, catch, arrest, stress, take charge of, e.g. 4437

抓到痒处 zhuā dào yǎngchù say or do the right thing in an ambiguous situation (scratch at the itching part of the body)

抓权 zhuā quán grab power

抓紧 zhuājǐn firmly grasp, pay close attention to

抓机会 zhuā jīhuì seize an opportunity

抓辮子 zhuā biàn.zi capitalize on somebody's vulnerable point (seize one's pigtail)

抓贼 zhuā zéi arrest a thief

抓住 zhuāzhù catch, catch hold of, grip on somebody's attention

抓重点 zhuā zhòngdiǎn stress essentials

抓好工作 zhuāhǎo gōngzuò manage a job well

5401 軌 guǐ ——— track, rail, course, e.g.

4438

轨道 guǐdào track, course (the roadway marked by tracks)

路轨 lùguǐ track, rail

出轨 chūguǐ derailed

常轨 chángguǐ normal practice (normal course)

轨範(=范) guǐfàn

criterion (course and scope)

轨迹 guǐjī

locus, orbit (the traces of the track)

4439 轨 guǐ has a derivative 匱 guǐ 'square box', now generally used in 票匱 piàoguǐ to describe 'ballot box'. It arrived at this pattern because the box had to be parallel in all three dimensions. The co-component of 軌 guǐ is of course 九 jiǔ:

x4439 九 jiǔ ————— nine (as explained earlier), many, numerous, maximum, end, e.g.

九九表 jiǔjiǔbiǎo

nine by nine (multiplication) table

九九归一 jiǔjiǔ guī yī

after all, in the last analysis, back to square one (after 99 it is a hundred and a round figure)

九牛二虎之力 jiǔniú èrhǔ zhī lì

tremendous efforts (the strength of nine bulls and two tigers)

九州 jiǔzhōu

a poetic name for China (nine States)

九死一生 jiǔ sǐ yī shēng

a narrow escape from death (90% risk of death, 10% chance of survival)

九曲桥 jiǔqūqiáo

a numerous bend (zigzag) bridge

九泉 jiǔquán

grave, the nether world (where the underground spring ends)

However, apart from 軌 guǐ it also forms the co-component of eight other characters; at least three or four of them are frequently seen ones, e.g.

4440 a 仇 chóu ————— enemy, foe, hatred, enmity (the man I will fight to the last), e.g.

仇人 chóurén

personal enemy

仇敌 chóudí

foe, enemy

有仇 yǒuchóu

have a score to settle

血仇 xuèchóu

vendetta

| | | |
|----|---------|-------------------|
| 记仇 | jìchóu | nurse a grievance |
| 仇恨 | chóuhèn | hatred, enmity |
| 仇视 | chóushì | be hostile to |
| 仇杀 | chóushā | kill in revenge |
| 报仇 | bàochóu | revenge |

仇 qiú ————— surname

| | | | |
|---|-------|---|------------------------|
| b | 宄 guǐ | ————— (maximum evil or things to be hated under a roof; 九 for 仇) in | 4441 |
| | 奸宄 | jiānguǐ | evildoers, malefactors |

| | | | |
|---|-------|---|------|
| c | 究 jiū | ————— <u>study</u> , study meticulously, investigate, actually, after all (probe into the bottom of a cave), e.g. | 4442 |
|---|-------|---|------|

| | | |
|------------|-----------|---|
| 研究 | yánjiū | study |
| <u>老学究</u> | lǎoxuéjiū | an old fashioned pedant |
| 讲究 | jiǎngjiu | fastidious, stylish |
| 究办 | jiūbàn | investigate and deal with |
| 追究 | zhuījiū | probe (chase and investigate) |
| 深究 | shēnjiū | probe to the bottom |
| 究竟 | jiūjìng | what actually happened? actually, in the end, after all |

| | | | |
|---|-------|--|-----------------------------------|
| d | 鳩 jiū | ————— <u>pigeon</u> , turtledove (bird of many kinds); e.g. | 4443 |
| | 鳩形鹄面 | jiū xíng hú miàn | haggard (pigeon shape, swan face) |
| | 鳩合 | jiūhé | gather together (as pigeons do) |
| e | 尻 kāo | ————— <u>end of spine</u> , rump (end of the lower part of the body) | 4444 |
| f | 玃 qiú | ————— (animal with nine-banded protective coverings) in | 4445 |
| | 玃狽 | qiúyú | armadillo (doubleton) |

4446 g 旭 xù ————— brilliance of the rising sun (tantamount to numerous suns), e.g.

旭日 xùrì the rising sun

X4446 h 抛 pāo ————— throw, fling, leave behind, cast aside (hand (手) uses utmost (九) strength (力) in doing), e.g.

抛球 pāoqiú throw a ball

抛锚 pāomáo drop anchor, (of vehicle) break down on road

抛物线 pāowùxiàn parabola

抛射体 pāoshètǐ projectile

抛弃 pāoqì abandon, cast aside

抛售 pāoshòu sell in big quantities (like being thrown away)

抛砖引玉 pāo zhuān yǐn yù offer a few commonplace remarks by way of introduction so that others may come up with valuable opinions (cast a brick to attract jade)

4447 5500 井 jǐng ————— well, something in the shape of a well (a hieroglyph), neat, orderly, e.g.

油井 yóujǐng oil well

矿井 kuàngjǐng pit, mine

打井 dǎjǐng sink a well

井架 jǐngjià derrick, pithead frame

井水不犯河水 jǐngshuǐ bùfàn héshuǐ I'll mind my own business, you mind yours (well water does not intrude itself into river water)

井然 jǐngrán orderly, neat and tidy (like a well)

井井有条 jǐngjǐng yǒu tiáo in perfect order, methodical (each well stands by itself)

| | | |
|------|---------------|---|
| 井底之蛙 | jǐngdǐ zhī wā | a person with a very limited outlook (a frog at the bottom of a well) |
| 井田制 | jǐngtiánzhì | 'nine squares' system of land ownership in ancient China like the character 井 |

井 jǐng was among the first characters that a Chinese lad had to learn on the first days of his education and is now used to represent more than one pattern in the simplification system, i.e.

- a 井 in 講 (= 讲) jiǎng talk
 b 井 in 進 (= 进) jìn advance

Both of them are elaborated on under their respective original pattern. However, in the next three characters below, 井 jǐng is the *original* co-component, viz:

| | | | | | |
|------|---|----|-----------|---|------|
| 5590 | a | 耕 | gēng | plough, till (plough (tool) and well (water)), e.g. | 4448 |
| | | 耕地 | gēngdì | plough, till (bisyllabic), cultivated land | |
| | | 耕耘 | gēngyún | ploughing and weeding | |
| | | 耕种 | gēngzhòng | cultivate (plough and plant seeds) | |
| | | 耕作 | gēngzuò | cultivation, farming (for harvest) | |
| b | | 阱 | jǐng | trap, pitfall, pit (an elevated place that actually is a well) e.g. | 4449 |
| | | 陷阱 | xiànjǐng | trap, snare, pitfall (bisyllabic) | |
| c | | 阱 | jǐng | hydrazine (sound) | 4450 |

Puzzles 6000 – 6999

| 4-Corner index | Character | Pronun- ciation | Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers) |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------------|---|
| 6000 | 口 | kǒu | mouth 口 (B1) |
| 6010 | 日 | rì | sun 日 (C8) |
| 6011 | 罪 | zuì | net over wrong 𠂔 (G14) 非 (L7) |
| 6021 | 兄 | xiōng | child that has the capability of speech 儿 (Ch.No.0191) 口 (B1) |
| 6022 | 胃 | wèi | part of the body that resembles field 月 (B21a) 田 (C17) full of rice |
| 6022 | 囿 | yòu | 'have' but confined to a space 有 (Ch.No.0226) 口 (J 15) |
| 6033 | 思 | sī | field on heart (Western concept: 田 (C17) 心 (B19) heart on field) |
| 6040 | 囡 | nān | girl in a confine 女 (A13) 口 (J 15) |
| 6042 | 男 | nán | strength in the field 力 (A4) 田 (C17) |
| 6060 | 昌 | chāng | sun says (making noise) 日 (C8) 日 (B2) |
| 6080 | 囚 | qiú | man in a confine 人 (A1) 口 (J 15) |
| 6080 | 員=员 | yuán | person who cares about or will 口 (B1) receive money 員 (E17) |
| 6090 | 呆 | ái, dāi | mouth like wood 口 (B1) 木 (C1) |

| 4-Corner index | Character | Pronun- ciation | Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers) |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------------|---|
| 6308 | 吠 | fèi | dog speaks 犬(E1) 口(B1) |
| 6338 | 默 | mò | dog in the dark 犬(E1) 黑(K3) |
| 6518 | 跌 | diē | foot (step) lost 足(B15a) 失(Ch.No.4516) |
| 6609 | 噪 | zào | many mouths on top of tree 口口口(B1) 木(C1) |
| 6702 | 明 | míng | sun and moon 日(C8) 月(C9) |
| 6702 | 叨 | dāo, tāo | mouth that can make people feel 口(B1) like receiving cuts 刀(H1) |

Answers to Puzzles 6000 – 6999

6000 口 kǒu ——— mouth, speech, person, entrance, opening, e.g.

X4451

| | | |
|------|-----------------|---|
| 口齿 | kǒuchǐ | enunciation, ability in speech |
| 口碑 | kǒubēi | public praise (an oral epitaph) |
| 口渴 | kǒukě | thirsty |
| 口味 | kǒuwèi | a person's taste |
| 口才 | kǒucái | eloquence (verbal talent) |
| 口音 | kǒuyīn | voice, accent |
| 口令 | kǒulìng | verbal command, password |
| 口语 | kǒuyǔ | spoken language |
| 口若悬河 | kǒu ruò xuán hé | be eloquent (the mouth is like a hanging river; the speech is not flowing but simply pouring) |

口服心不服 kǒufú xīn bùfú

verbally pretend to have been won over, but not in heart

人口 rénkǒu

population, number of people in a family, people's critique

口袋 kǒudài

pocket

口袋 kǒu.dai

bag, sack

人口 rùkǒu

entrance, enter the mouth

门口 ménkǒu

doorway, entrance

口径 kǒujīng

calibre, bore

x4451 6010

日

rì ——— sun, sunshine, daytime, day, time, e.g.

日头 rì.tou

sun (colloquial)

日薄西山 rì bó xīshān

declining rapidly, nearing one's end (the sun is setting beyond the western mountains)

日冕 rìmiǎn

corona

日晷 rìguǐ

sundial

日照 rìzhào

sunshine

日场 rìchǎng

daytime performance, matinée

日间 rìjiān

in the daytime

日程 rìchéng

order of the day, schedule

日不暇给 rì bùxiá jǐ

be fully occupied everyday (no time to give the days)

日记 rìjì

diary

日渐 rìjiàn

with each passing day

日久 rìjiǔ

in the course of time

日久见人心 rìjiǔ jiàn rén xīn

it takes time to know a person (time reveals a person's heart)

日期 rìqī

date

日内 rìnèi

in a few days, in a day or two

| | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| 日新月异 | rì xīn yuè yì | changing with each passing day |
| 日历 | rìlì | calendar |
| 日子 | rì.zi | day, date, time, life, livelihood |
| 日月 | rìyuè | life, livelihood, sun and moon |
| 日内瓦 | rìnèiwǎ | Geneva (sound) |
| 日本 | rìběn | Japan (sound) |

6011 罪 = 辜* zuì — crime, guilt, sin, fault, blame, suffering, hardship, X4451
e.g.

| | | |
|----|-----------|--|
| 罪行 | zuìxíng | crime, offence |
| 罪状 | zuìzhuàng | facts about a crime, charges in an indictment |
| 罪恶 | zuì'è | crime, evil |
| 罪犯 | zuìfàn | criminal, culprit, offender |
| 犯罪 | fànzuì | commit a crime |
| 有罪 | yǒuzuì | guilty |
| 判罪 | pànzui | condemn, pass sentence (decide judiciously on the crime) |
| 罪孽 | zuìniè | sin |
| 罪过 | zuìguò | fault, offence, to be blamed |
| 归罪 | guīzuì | lay blame on |
| 罪人 | zuìrén | offender, sinner |
| 罪己 | zuìjǐ | take the blame on oneself |
| 受罪 | shòuzuì | endure suffering or hardship |

The structure of 非 fēi has been explained earlier. It is the co-component of quite a number of characters which will not be repeated here — see Location X3421.

* It is interesting to note that the concept of 'sin' originated from 'self-inflicting (自) inner hardship (辛)' and then transformed to 'trap (罟) (with a net) the wrong-doings (非)' conceivably as a result of social conscience.

4451 6021

兄

xiōng

elder brother, fraternal, brotherly, e.g.

…兄

… xiōng

Mr. (in addressing a male friend)

老兄

lǎoxiōng

you (in addressing intimate male friend)

兄弟

xiōng.dì

brothers, younger brother (in addressing young man), your humble servant, I (referring to oneself)

兄 xiōng is also used as a co-component and bears the meaning of 'benefiting', if not 'brother', e.g.

4452 a

怏

huǎng

(heart overshadowed by the elder brother) in

惆怅

chāngchuǎng

low mood, unclear, misty (doubleton)

4453 b

况 = 況

kuàng

besides, moreover, compare, condition, situation (elder brother (兄) shows a cold (冷) shoulder in answer to youngster's complaints hinting: 'there is always something you don't know'), e.g.

况且

kuàngqiě

besides, moreover

何况

hékuàng

not to speak of (no need to compare with)

以古况今

yǐ gǔ kuàng jīn

draw parallels from history (compare now with past)

近况

jìnkàng

recent condition

况味

kuàngwèi

flavour of taste (imaginary) (the taste of the situation)

概况

gàikuàng

general situation

4454 c

貺

kuàng

gift, present (be benefited by money), e.g.

赐

kuàngcì

your esteemed present

4455 d

咒 v. 呪

zhòu

curse, incantation (elder brother talks or swears, there being always conflicts between brothers), e.g.

咒骂

zhòumǎ

curse, swear, abuse

| | | |
|----|----------|-------------------|
| 咒语 | zhòuyǔ | incantation |
| 念咒 | niànzhòu | chant incantation |

e 祝 zhù ————— express good wishes, wish, e.g.

4456

| | | |
|-------|----------|----------------------------------|
| 祝福 | zhùfú | blessing |
| 祝贺 | zhùhè | congratulate |
| 祝酒 | zhùjiǔ | drink a toast, toast |
| 祝寿 | zhùshòu | congratulate on other's birthday |
| 祝你... | zhùnǐ... | I wish you... |
| 祝愿 | zhùyuàn | wish |

The original pattern of 祝 zhù was 𡇗 describing a kneeling man talking to the Divine. It had therefore no relationship with the character 兄 xiōng.

In passing, it is convenient to note the existence of a classical character 侃 kǎn which is not too rarely seen in modern literature:

4457

侃侃而谈 kǎnkǎn ér tán speak with fervour and assurance

This character also has no relationship with 兄 xiōng, but arose from the structure of 'a man (亻) who talks (口) like water flowing in a stream' (川) or (川) chuān 'river or stream'. Hence the indicated sense.

6022 胃 wèi ————— stomach, e.g.

4458

| | | |
|----|---------|------------------------------------|
| 胃口 | wèikǒu | appetite, liking |
| 胃酸 | wèisuān | hydrochloric acid in gastric juice |
| 胃液 | wèiyè | gastric juice |

The very early pattern of this character was 𪚩 to mean 'grains inside a container which is a part of the body'. Libianization caused it to take the present form, which is not too far wrong. 胃 wèi is the co-component of six characters, viz:

a 謂 wèi ————— say, call, name, meaning (meaningful talk that functions like stomach which digests essence and discards residue), e.g.

4459

| | | |
|----|----------|---|
| 可谓 | kěwèi | one may well say |
| 无谓 | wúwèi | senseless (talk) |
| 谓语 | wèiyǔ | predicate |
| 所谓 | suǒwèi | so-called |
| 称谓 | chēngwèi | title, appellation (address (verb) and name (verb)) |
| 何谓 | héwèi | what is the meaning of . . . ? |

- 4460 b. 渭 wèi ——— river name, e.g.
 泾渭分明 jīngwèi fēnmíng entirely different (as clearly divided as the waters of Jinghe and Weihe)
- 4461 c. 猬 v. 猬 wèi ——— hedgehog (animal that has skin resembling the internal surface of a stomach), e.g.
 猬集 wèijí (business) pile-up (swarm like the spines of a hedgehog)
- 4462 d. 喟 kuì ——— sigh (long drawn air from the stomach which was mistaken by ancient people as the source of breath), e.g.
 喟然长叹 kuìrán chángtàn deep sigh

- 4463 e. 膚=肤 fū ——— (human) skin, e.g.
 皮膚(=肤) pífū skin (bisyllabic)
 肤泛 fūfàn superficial, shallow (as vague as thin skin)
 肤浅 fūqiǎn as shallow as skin

膚 fū had quite an odd beginning and was not at all related to 胃 wèi. The lower part 月 still indicates 'a part of the body' but 膚 was an ancient character for 敷 fū 'spread and cover'. However, 膚 is now obsolete.

- 4464 6022 囿 yòu ——— limited, hampered, enclosure, animal farm, e.g.

囿于成见 yòu yú chéngjiàn

blinded by prejudice (limited by bias or preconceived ideas)

囿于习俗 yòu yú xíúsù

constrained by custom (hampered by convention)

鹿囿 lùyòu

deer park (enclosure for deer)

On page 114 under Character No. 0226, we took 月 of 有 to mean 'moon' (Bushou C9) but we can equally take it to mean 'meat' (Bushou B21a). Before man knew farming, he had to rely on animal meat for food. Only when there was meat was he sure of having something to eat. 𠂇 (Bushou J 2) was converted from 'hand'. Therefore 有 yǒu can also mean 'meat to hand'. Speaking philosophically, meat is preserved in the living animal. Hence 囿 yòu also means 'animal farm'.

有 yǒu is a very very popular character like 'have' in English, but it is used as co-component for the following characters:

| | | | |
|---|-------------|---|-------|
| a | 宥 yòu | excuse, forgive (have a spacious house; by extension, magnanimous), e.g. | 4465 |
| | 有谅 yòuliàng | excuse, forgive (bisyllabic) | |
| b | 侑 yòu | urge, press (somebody to eat or drink) (extended from 有 in the positive direction; 有 for 宥) | X4465 |
| c | 鈞 yǒu | europium (sound) | 4466 |
| d | 餚=肴 yáo | meat and fish dishes (mixed meat, i.e. lean and fat, with bone or boneless, alone or mixed with fishes), e.g. | 4467 |
| | 肴饌 yáoziàn | sumptuous courses at a meal | |

d-1 淆 v. 殺 xiáo — confuse, mix (mixed (乂) state of things co-exists (有) in water (氵) or in far-reaching effect (攷)), e.g.

混淆 hùnxiao confuse, mixed up, obscure

淆乱 xiáoluàn confuse, befuddle

淆惑 xiáohuò confuse, bewilder

e 鬱=郁 yù — strongly fragrant, luxuriant, gloomy, e.g.

馥郁 fùyù full of fragrance

| | | |
|-----|--------------|---|
| 郁金香 | yù jīn xiāng | tulip (luxuriant, wealth, fragrance) |
| 郁积 | yùjī | pent-up (accumulated luxuriantcy) |
| 忧郁 | yōuyù | sad and depressed (sorrow and gloomy) |
| 郁郁 | yùyù | melancholy, luxuriant, strongly fragrant, elegant |

鬱 yù can be broken down to five parts: a small 'jar' (缶) in 'woods' (木 and 木) containing a kind of wine which was 'turned' (匕) from 'rice in a container' (鬲) and is appealing to the eyes (彡), but its sphere is small (冫). Hence the sense 'strongly fragrant'.

4470 f 鮐 wēi ——— tuna, sturgeon (a character only found in old books but still prevailing in the Japanese language)

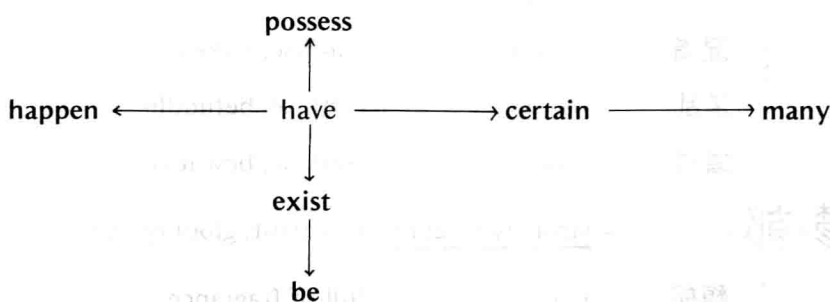
4471 g 賄 huì ——— bribe (please *do have* the money — money forced on others), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|-----------------------------|
| 贿赂 | huìlù | bribe, bribery (bisyllabic) |
| 受贿 | shòuhuì | accept bribes |
| 行贿 | xínghuì | practice bribery |

4472 h 橢 = 橢 tuō ——— narrow and long wooden barrel (something made of wood (木) mound-shaped (冪) but modified to look like a slanting (左) moon (月) i.e. 育), e.g.

橢圓 tuōyuán oval-shaped, ellipse, ellipsoid

X4472 Furthermore, in the Chinese language 有 yǒu has the connotation of both 'have' and 'be'; further extension caused it to mean 'exist', 'many', 'certain', 'happen'. A diagram can be drawn to manifest its ramifications:



In the following examples, one can visualize the indications introduced by the character 有 yǒu, e.g.

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| 我 <u>有</u> 一本字典 | wǒ yǒu yīběn zìdiǎn | I possess a dictionary |
| 一 <u>有</u> 问题 | yī yǒu wèntí | as soon as a problem crops up (happens) |
| <u>有</u> 些人 | yǒuxiē rén | certain people |
| <u>有</u> 经验 | yǒujīngyàn | experienced (with plenty of experience) |
| 有 <u>百</u> 利而 <u>无</u> 一 <u>弊</u> | yǒu bǎilì ér wú yī bì | there exists every advantage and no drawbacks |
| 有 <u>人</u> 在 <u>吗</u> ? | yǒu rén zài.ma | is there anybody (on the spot)? |

有 yǒu forms the crux of many useful coined phrases. The following also includes some terms that cannot be wholly appreciated by their literal sense out of context:

| | | |
|-----------------------|------------------|--|
| <u>有</u> 的 <u>放</u> 矢 | yǒudi fàngshǐ | have a definite object in view (shoot the arrow when there exists a target) |
| <u>有</u> 机可 <u>乘</u> | yǒujī kěchéng | there is a loophole that can be used (there's an opportunity on which one can ride) |
| <u>有</u> 口 <u>皆</u> 碑 | yǒu kǒu jiē bēi | universally acclaimed (whenever there is talk about him, everybody praises like the commemorative inscription on a stone slab) |
| <u>有</u> 勇 <u>无</u> 谋 | yǒu yǒng wú móu | have valour but lack strategy |
| <u>有</u> 口 <u>无</u> 心 | yǒu kǒu wú xīn | he does not mean it (talk 'yes', heart 'no') |
| <u>有</u> 名 <u>无</u> 实 | yǒu míng wú shí | merely nominal (in name but not in reality) |
| <u>有</u> 始 <u>无</u> 终 | yǒu shǐ wú zhōng | start something but fail to carry it through (there was a beginning but one never sees its end) |

有恃无恐 yǒu shì wú kǒng strong backing exempts one from worrying (have support, no fear)

有奶便是娘 yǒu nǎi biànshì niáng lick the hand of anyone who throws a few crumbs (whoever suckles becomes one's mother)

有志者事竟成 yǒuzhìzhě shì jìngchéng where there's a will, there's a way (he who aspires will succeed in the end)

有眼不识泰山 yǒu yǎn bùshí taishān entertain an angel unawares (have eyes but fail to recognize Taishan Mountain)

有过之无不及 yǒu guò zhī wú bùjí go even farther than (excessives 'yes', deficiency 'no')

有其父，必有其子 yǒu qí fù, bìyǒu qí zǐ like father, like son

有则改之，无则加勉 yǒu zé gǎi zhī, wú zé jiā miǎn correct mistakes if you have made them and guard against them if you have not made any

有福同享，有祸同当 yǒu fú tóng xiǎng, yǒu huò tóng dāng share joys and sorrows, weal and woe

Also other shorter terms may mean quite a different thing by the addition of 有 yǒu, e.g.

有的 yǒu.de some

有的是 yǒu.de shì have plenty of, there is no lack of

有些 yǒuxiē some

有所 yǒusuǒ to some extent, somewhat

有数 yǒushù know exactly how things stand, not many, only a few

| | | |
|-------------|-----------------|---|
| 有名 | yǒumíng | famous, celebrated |
| 有钱 | yǒuqián | rich, wealthy |
| 有年 | yǒunián | for years |
| 有时 | yǒushí | sometimes, at times |
| 有关 | yǒuguān | concern, have a bearing on |
| 有事 | yǒushì | when problems crop up, occupied, busy |
| 有喜 | yǒuxǐ | be pregnant (have source of happiness) |
| 有鬼 | yǒuguǐ | a devil behind it, there's some- thing fishy |
| 有理 | yǒulǐ | reasonable, justified, in the right |
| 有意 | yǒuyì | disposed to, purposely |
| 有心 | yǒuxīn | set one's mind on, intentionally |
| <u>有心人</u> | yǒuxīnrén | a person with high aspirations and determination, an obser- vant and conscientious person |
| 有方 | yǒufāng | with the proper method |
| 有为 | yǒuwéi | promising |
| <u>有血有肉</u> | yǒu xuè yǒu ròu | true to life, vivid |
| <u>三十有零</u> | sānshí yǒu líng | thirty odd |

The phrase 有 yǒu 无 wú has four meanings, viz:

a) the former yes, the latter no, e.g.

| | | |
|----------------------|-----------------|---|
| <u>有职</u> <u>无</u> 权 | yǒu zhí wú quán | figurehead (hold the post but not the power) |
| <u>有气</u> <u>无</u> 力 | yǒu qì wú lì | feeble (have breath but no strength) |

b) emphasizing the former and negating the latter, e.g.

| | | |
|----------------------|----------------|------------------------|
| <u>有去</u> <u>无</u> 还 | yǒu qù wú huán | once gone never return |
|----------------------|----------------|------------------------|

有害无益 yǒu hài wú yì

not helpful but harmful

c) if one has the former, then not the latter, e.g.

有备无患 yǒu bèi wú huàn

preparedness averts peril (when one has made preparations, there will be no worry or danger)

d) yes or no, e.g.

有意无意 yǒu yì wú yì

consciously or unconsciously, by accident or design

4473 6033 思 sī ——— think, consider, deliberate, think of, long for, thought, thinking, e.g.

思量 sī.liang

think, turn something over in one's mind

三思 sānsī

think thrice

前思后想 qián sī hòu xiǎng

think over again and again

思过半矣 sī guòbàn yǐ

can largely comprehend the rest (half of the points have already been thought over)

不可思议 bùkě sī yì

incomprehensible (impossible to have occurred to one's mind nor ever discussed)

思虑 sīlǜ

consider carefully, contemplate, deliberate

思考 sīkǎo

think deeply, ponder over, reflect on

思索 sīsuǒ

ponder

于思 yúsāi*

having a thick beard

思念 sīniàn

think of, long for, miss

思慕 sīmù

think of somebody with respect, admire

* Note that 思 is here pronounced sāi, the origin of which is untraceable. Probably it has something to do with 腮 sāi — see below.

| | | |
|------------|-------------|---|
| 思亲 | sīqīn | think of one's parents with affection |
| 哀思 | āisi | mourning (think with sorrow) |
| 思凡 | sīfán | monks or nuns long to return to normal life |
| <u>相思病</u> | xiāngsībìng | lovesickness |
| 思潮 | sīcháo | ideological trend, thoughts |
| 思维 | sīwéi | thought |
| 思想 | sīxiǎng | thought, thinking, idea, ideology |
| 思路 | sīlù | train of thought |
| 思绪 | sīxù | train of thought, feeling |
| 文思 | wénsi | train of thought in writing |

Note that changes of the second leg create many nuances in the way of expressing 'thinking' and the character 思 sī in fact includes emotion as well as sentiments instead of indicating purely the process of thinking.

思 sī also appears in the following six characters not unconnected with 'thinking', except in one case where it is for sound, viz:

| | | | | |
|---|--------|---------|---|------|
| a | 錒 | sī | strontium (borrowed for sound) | 4474 |
| b | 腮 v. 颞 | sāi | cheek (part of the head which a man supports with a hand while in deep thought), e.g. | 4475 |
| | 腮颊 | sāijiá | the cheek (bisyllabic) | |
| | 腮腺 | sāixiàn | parotid gland | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|-----|---|------|
| c | 鳃 | sāi | gill, branchia (fishes' cheek; 思 for 颞) | 4476 |
|---|---|-----|---|------|

| | | | | |
|---|----|-------|---|------|
| d | 蕙 | xǐ | overcautious (wearing a thoughtful face in the midst of anything including grass), e.g. | 4477 |
| | 畏蕙 | wèixǐ | timid | |

X4477

| | | |
|---|---------------|---|
| e | 崽 zǎi | son, young animal, whelp (a Libian from Xiaozhuan Script resembling a child struggling to walk), e.g. |
| | 兔崽子 tùzǎi.zi | brat (contemptuous) |
| | 狗崽子 gǒuzǎi.zi | son of a bitch (contemptuous) |

4478 6040

囡 = 子 nān — child, e.g.

小囡

xiǎonān

a little boy or girl

洋囡囡

yángnānnān

a doll (an object resembling a western child)

4479 6042

男

nán — man, male, son, boy, baron, e.g.

男子

nánzǐ

man, male (bisyllabic)

男子汉

nánzǐhàn

manly guy

男性

nánxìng

male

男家

nánjiā

bridegroom's family

长男

zhǎngnán

one's eldest son

男儿

nán'ér

man, boy

男孩

nánhái

boy

男女老少

nán nǚ lǎoshào

men and women, old and young

男男女女

nán nán nǚ nǚ

men and women

男爵

nánjué

baron

男 nán is also the co-component of two characters:

4480 a

舅

jiù

— mother's brother, wife's brother, husband's father, e.g.

舅父

jiùfù

mother's brother, uncle (bisyllabic)

舅子

jiù.zi

wife's brother, brother-in-law

舅姑

jiùgū

husband's parents (classics)

b 甥 shēng ——— sister's son, e.g.

4481

外甥 wài.sheng sister's son, nephew

甥女 shēngnǚ sister's daughter, niece

The above two characters actually describe male blood-relations from the female side, for the first character 舅 jiù is 'the man who is capable of carrying a stone mortar' and the second 甥 shēng 'the male born to my blood kinsman'. They could have been invented in a matriarchal society.

6060 昌 chāng ——— excite attention, prosperous, flourishing, e.g.

4482

昌言 chāngyán announce openly

昌盛 chāngshèng prosperous

昌明 chāngmíng flourishing, thriving, well-developed

昌 chāng is seen *oftener* in its derivatives than by itself and means 'excite attention'. In the following, there are six of them arranged in their order of popularity, e.g.

a 唱 chàng ——— sing, call (mouth excites attention), e.g.

X4482

唱歌 chàngē sing (a song) (bisyllabic)

歌唱 gēchàng sing

唱戏 chàngxì recite Beijing opera, act in an opera

唱对台戏 chàng duìtáixì put on a rival show

唱反调 chàng fǎndiào deliberately speak or act contrary to

唱高调 chàng gāodiào use high-flown words

唱红脸 chàng hóngliǎn wear the red makeup of the stage hero (play the red-face role)

一个唱红脸，一个唱白脸 yīgè chàng hóngliǎn, yīgè chàng báiliǎn
one coaxes, the other coerces
(one plays the red-face role, the other the white-face role)

唱工 chàngōng the art of singing

| | | |
|------|--------------------|--|
| 清唱 | qīngchàng | sing opera arias (without makeup and act) |
| 唱做念打 | chàng zuò niàn dǎ | singing, acting, recitation and acrobatics (in Beijing Opera) |
| 电唱机 | diànchàngjī | record player |
| 唱片 | chàngpiàn | phonograph record |
| 唱头 | chàngtóu | pickup |
| 唱针 | chàngzhēn | gramophone needle, stylus |
| 唱双簧 | chàng shuāng huáng | collaborate with each other (give a two-man comic show of one doing the actual singing behind a stage scene, while the other feigns or pretends) |
| 唱诗班 | chàng shībān | choir |
| 唱名 | chàngmíng | roll call |

4483 b 倡 chāng ——— initiate, advocate (man excite attention), e.g.

| | | |
|----|-----------|------------------------------|
| 倡导 | chàngdǎo | initiate, propose (to lead) |
| 倡言 | chàngyán | initiate (in saying) |
| 始倡 | shǐchàng | to found |
| 首倡 | shǒuchàng | the first to lead or propose |
| 倡议 | chàngyì | propose |
| 提倡 | tíchàng | advocate |

4484 c 猖 chāng ——— (excite attention in a ferocious way like an animal) in

| | | |
|----|------------|------------------------|
| 猖獗 | chāngjué | be rampant, run wild |
| 猖狂 | chāngkuáng | unrestrained, reckless |

4485 d 娼 chāng ——— prostitute (an openly male-exciting girl), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|--------------------------|
| 娼妓 | chāngjì | prostitute, streetwalker |
| 娼妇 | chāngfù | bitch, whore |

| | | | | | |
|---|----|---------|-------|---|------|
| e | 鲷 | chāng | _____ | <u>pomfret</u> (an attractively fleshy fish) | 4486 |
| f | 菖 | chāng | _____ | in | 4487 |
| | 菖蒲 | chāngpú | | iris, calamus (grass grown in clusters (flourishing) with leaves looking like swords) | |

6080 囚 qiú _____ imprison, prisoner, convict, e.g. 4488

| | | |
|----|--------|----------------------------|
| 囚禁 | qiújìn | imprison, put in jail |
| 囚犯 | qiúfàn | prisoner |
| 囚徒 | qiútú | prisoner, convict |
| 被囚 | bèiqiú | be thrown into prison |
| 囚牢 | qiúláo | prison, jail |
| 死囚 | sǐqiú | convict sentenced to death |

This character has only one derivative, i.e.

囚 qiú 'swim' through which the inventor of the character gave his view that there is danger in water. The meaning of the character is his conclusion since *swimming* is the only way to keep alive in water. The later invention of 泳 yǒng 'swim' was more positive, indicating 'to swim' is 'to live permanently in water'. 囚水 qiúshuǐ 'swim' being the bisyllabic of 囚 qiú, there is no change in meaning. 4489

6080 員 = 员 yuán — member, a person engaged in some field of activity X4489

In Bone-shell Script this character took the pattern 囀 which looked like the 'round mouth of a cauldron*', and was also used in the classics as the classifier for articles, but is now used exclusively to describe people. Hence:

| | | |
|--------|----------|-------------------|
| 人员 | rényuán | personnel |
| 员工 | yuángōng | staff and workers |
| 教员 | jiàoyuán | teacher |
| 僱(=雇)员 | gùyuan | employee |

* 'Cauldron' was a respected utensil in which to keep meat.

| | | |
|------------|-------------|---------------------------------|
| 委员 | wěiyuán | member of committee |
| 职员 | zhíyuán | staff member |
| 会员 | huìyuán | association member |
| 船员 | chuányuán | (ship's) crew |
| <u>众议员</u> | zhòngyìyuán | congressman |
| <u>下议员</u> | xiàyìyuán | parliamentarian |
| <u>办事员</u> | bànshìyuán | clerk (he who gets things done) |

員 yuán has six derivatives:

4490 a 圓 = 圆 yuán — round, circular, circle, spherical, tactful, satisfactory, justify, make plausible, Yuan (monetary unit of China), coin of fixed value and weight

Although it is a square that encircles the character 員 yuán, the underlying significance of annexing the non-character Bushou 冂 is of an *article* being rounded-out, e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|----------------|--|
| 圆形 | yuánxíng | round, circular (bisyllabic) |
| <u>圆桌会议</u> | yuánzhuō huìyì | round table conference |
| <u>圆舞曲</u> | yuánwǔqǔ | waltz (round dance tune) |
| 圆径 | yuánjìng | diameter (the direct path in a round area) |
| 圆活 | yuánhuó | rich and round, flexible |
| 圆圈 | yuánquān | circle, ring |
| 圆周 | yuánzhōu | circumference |
| 圆锥 | yuánzhūi | circular cone |
| <u>圆珠笔</u> | yuánzhūbǐ | ball-point pen (spherical pearl pen) |
| 圆顶 | yuándǐng | dome (spherical roof) |
| 圆滑 | yuánhuá | tactful, smooth and evasive |
| <u>说话不圆</u> | shuōhuà bùyuán | not tactful in talking |

| | | |
|-------------|-----------------|---|
| 圓滿 | yuánmǎn | satisfactory (round and full) |
| <u>打圆场</u> | dǎyuánchǎng | smooth things over, mediate a dispute (throughout in a round arena - make everybody satisfactory) |
| <u>自圆其说</u> | zì yuán qí shuō | justify oneself, make plausible |
| 圆谎 | yuánhuǎng | patch up a lie |
| <u>五十圆</u> | wǔshíyuán | fifty yuan |
| 美圆 | měiyuán | American dollar (more often than not 元 yuán is now used as a substitute)* |

Though other derivatives of 员 yuán are pronounced differently from each other, one can likewise trace some similarity in their vowel pronunciation, as is the case with a number of other characters, viz:

b **損=损** sǔn — decrease, lose, harm, damage, sarcastic, caustic X4490
(result of laying hand on the articles (員) or roll away due to a push by the hand; 员 for 圆), e.g.

| | | |
|--------------|----------------|---|
| 減損 | jiǎnsǔn | decrease |
| 增損 | zēngsǔn | increase or decrease |
| 損益 | sǔnyì | increase and decrease, profit and loss |
| 損失 | sǔnshī | lose, loss (become invisible) |
| 亏损 | kuīsǔn | lose (in deficit) |
| 損耗 | sǔnhào | wear and tear, wastage, spoilage |
| <u>損人利己</u> | sǔnrén lìjǐ | harm others to benefit oneself |
| <u>損人不利己</u> | sǔnrén bù lìjǐ | harm others but not benefit oneself (due to bad calculation or change of condition) |
| 损伤 | sǔnshāng | harm, damage, injure |

* As a matter of fact, 元 yuán is borrowed to represent 圆 yuán for its simplicity.

| | | |
|------------|-----------|--|
| 损害 | sǔnhài | harm (cause to stop functioning) |
| 损坏 | sǔnhuài | damage, injure (become bad) |
| 损友 | sǔnyǒu | a bad friend with demoralizing influence |
| <u>损透了</u> | sǔntòu.le | sarcastic, too caustic |

One sees here that by changing the second leg, the form of *loss* can be more clearly defined, whether somebody is wounded, some function lost or something damaged.

X4490 C 韻 = 韵 yùn ——— rhyme, charm, musical sound, (rounded sound pleasing to ears; 员 for 圆), e.g.

| | | |
|------------|-----------|---|
| 韵脚 | yùnjiǎo | rhyme |
| 韵律 | yùnlǜ | rhythm, metre (in verse) |
| 韵文 | yùnwén | verse |
| 韵母 | yùnmǔ | simple or compound vowel (of a Chinese syllable) |
| 风韵 | fēngyùn | personal charm |
| 韵味 | yùnwèi | lingering charm, lasting appeal |
| 韵事 | yùnshì | romantic affair, literary or artistic pursuits with pretence to good taste and refinement |
| <u>音韵学</u> | yīnyùnxué | phonology |

4491 d 勳 = 勋 xūn ——— meritorious service (efforts satisfactorily spent; 员 yuán for 圆 yuán), e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|--|
| 功勋 | gōngxūn | meritorious service (bisyllabic) |
| 勋业 | xūnyè | meritorious service and great achievement |
| 勋爵 | xūnjué | titles of nobility conferred for meritorious service, Lord |
| 授勋 | shòuxūn | award medal of honour (for service) |
| 勋章 | xūnzhang | medal of honour, decoration |

e 隕 = 陨 yǔn ——— fall from the sky or outer space (round mound where one is apt to slip or fall; 员 for 圆), e.g.

4492

陨落 yǔnluò fall from the sky or outer space (bisyllabic)

陨星 yǔnxīng meteor

陨石 yǔnshí aerolite, stony meteorite

陨灭 yǔnmiè fall from outer space and burn up, meet one's death, perish

陨越 yǔnyuè slip and trespass

f 殒 = 殒 yǔn ——— (died and down to earth — buried; 员 yuán for 陨 yǔn) in

4493

殒命 yǔnmìng meet one's death, perish

殒灭 yǔnmiè be destroyed, vanish

Here are two characters: 勳 xūn and 爵 jué which can be further explored.

First of all, 熏 xūn is a unique combination of 千 qiān 'a thousand' and 黑 hēi 'black'. What can it mean? 黑 hēi is to represent 'smoke', and 千 qiān 'considerable'. 'Considerable smoke' not only described 'thousands of invasion alarm signal fires that had been lit' but also 'many houses burnt down in battles!' 力 lì indicated 'efforts'. Hence the meaning of 'meritorious service' in war rendered to the rulers, where in defence or against aggression.

4494

Not deviating at all from this original sense, the following derivatives are not difficult to understand:

a 燠 = 熏 xūn ——— smoke, fumigate, treat with smoke, e.g.

4494

熏鱼 xūnyú smoked fish

薰蒸 xūnzhēng fumigate

烟薰 yānxūn fumigate, treat with smoke

熏染 xūnrǎn exert a gradual corrupting influence on

熏陶 xūntāo exert a gradual uplifting influence on, nurture, edify

X4494

b

薰

xūn

a kind of sweet grass, fragrance (of flowers, etc.) (grass of good smell that stirs man's nose like smoke)

4495

c

醺

xūn

drunk (smell of wine emitting incessantly like smoke), e.g.

醉醺醺

zuì xūnxūn

dead drunk

X4495

爵

jué

is 'an ancient wine vessel with three legs and a loop handle', but this character is now usually used in the following bisyllabics:

爵位

juéwèi

the title of nobility

爵士

juéshì

knight

封爵

fēngjué

confer a title of nobility

爵士音乐

juéshì yīnyuè

jazz (sound)

爵 jué is a Libian whose original pattern resembled 雀 què 'sparrow'. Hence the similarity in pronunciation. An attempt to analyse it would therefore be futile. The later application of this character to mean 'knighthood' might have arisen from the fact that this 'wine vessel' was generally used in ceremonies. As to its use as the co-component in the character denoting 'chew', i.e.

4496

嚼

jué or jiáo

the incident must have arisen from sound simulation.

X4496

6090

呆

ái, dāi

slow-witted, dull, stare blankly, doing nothing, e.g.

呆子

dāi.zi

idiot, simpleton, blockhead

呆板

áibǎn *

stereotyped, inflexible, rigid, stiff

呆若木鸡

dāi ruò mù jī

stare blankly (dumbstruck like a wooden chicken)

呆头呆脑

dāi tóu dāi nǎo

dull-looking (dull head, dull brain)

呆滞

dāizhì

dull, lying idle

呆帐

dāizhàng

bad debt (dull account)

呆在家里

dāi zài jiālǐ

stay at home doing nothing

* Note the difference in pronunciation.

呆 dāi forms part of 保 bǎo which means 'protect', 'take care', 'maintain', 'preserve', 'guarantee', 'ensure', 'guarantor'. This latter character can well be remembered by thinking that a feeble-minded child does need somebody to protect him. It is likely that if not carefully watched an idiot may hurt himself.

4497

The bisyllabic terms involving 保 bǎo are similar to many others which can vary their meaning by changing the second leg, viz:

| | | |
|--------|----------|--|
| 保護(=护) | bǎohù | protect, safeguard |
| 保佑 | bǎoyòu | protect and bless |
| 保卫 | bǎowèi | defend, safeguard |
| 保镖 | bǎobiāo | bodyguard, armed escort |
| 保管 | bǎoguǎn | take care of, safekeeping |
| 保养 | bǎoyǎng | take good care of, keep in good repair |
| 保重 | bǎozhòng | take good care of yourselves |
| 保健 | bǎojiàn | health care |
| 保育 | bǎoyù | child care, child welfare |
| 保姆* | bǎomǔ | children's nurse, housekeeper |
| 宫保 | gōngbǎo | imperial tutor in charge of upbringing of Crown Prince |
| 酒保 | jiǔbǎo | wineshop owner or waiter |
| 保密 | bǎomì | maintain secrecy |
| 保全 | bǎoquán | maintenance, save from damage, keep in good repair |
| 保持 | bǎochí | keep, maintain, preserve |
| 保存 | bǎocún | preserve, conserve, keep |
| 保藏 | bǎocáng | preserve |
| 保温 | bǎowēn | heat preservation |

* 姆 mǔ is 'a woman who takes up the duty of a mother'.

| | | |
|------|---------------|--|
| 保留 | bǎoliú | reserve, retain, hold back |
| 保守 | bǎoshǒu | conservative, guard |
| 保险 | bǎoxiǎn | insurance, safe, be sure, be bound to (guarantee <i>no</i> danger) |
| 担保 | dānbǎo | (carry and) guarantee |
| 保不住 | bǎo bù zhù | more likely (cannot guarantee) |
| 保证 | bǎozhèng | guarantee, pledge |
| 保证金 | bǎozhèngjīn | earnest money, cash deposit, bail |
| 保释 | bǎoshì | release on bail |
| 弃保潜逃 | qìbǎo qiántáo | give up bail and abscond |
| 保安 | bǎo'ān | public security |
| 保障 | bǎozhàng | ensure, safeguard |
| 作保 | zuòbǎo | stand guarantor for somebody |
| 保人 | bǎorén | guarantor |
| 太保 | tàibǎo | juvenile delinquent (sound of 'teddy body'), ancient courtier |
| 保加利亚 | bǎojiāliyà | Bulgaria (sound) |

All five derivatives of 保 bǎo are indicative of the sense 'protective' or 'to preserve', viz:

- 4498 a 堡 bǎo ——— fort, fortress (protected land or site), e.g.
- | | | |
|--------|---------|---------------------------------|
| 堡垒(=垒) | bǎolěi | fort, fortress, stronghold |
| 碉堡 | diāobǎo | military watchtower for outpost |

- 4499 b 褓 bǎo ——— (protective clothing for baby) in
- | | | |
|----|----------|-------------------------------|
| 襁褓 | qiāngbǎo | swaddling clothes (doubleton) |
|----|----------|-------------------------------|

| | |
|--|------|
| <p>c 葆 <u>bǎo</u> — <u>preserve, nurture (protected plant), e.g.</u></p> <p>葆真 <u>bǎozhēn</u> — <u>preserve light of original nature</u></p> | 4500 |
|--|------|

| | |
|---|--------------|
| <p>d 褒 v. 褒 <u>bāo</u> — <u>praise, honour, commend (clothe with protective wear), e.g.</u></p> | 4501 4502 |
|---|--------------|

| | | |
|----|----------|--|
| 褒奖 | bāojiǎng | praise and honour, commend and honour |
| 褒扬 | bāoyáng | praise, commend |
| 褒贬 | bāobiǎn | appraise, pass judgment on (praise or denigrate) |
| 褒贬 | bāo.biān | speak ill of |

| | |
|--|------|
| <p>e 煲 <u>bāo</u> — <u>casserole (preserve enduring heat), e.g.</u></p> <p>沙煲 <u>shābāo</u> — <u>earthen casserole</u></p> <p>瓦煲 <u>wǎbāo</u> — <u>pottery casserole</u></p> | 4503 |
|--|------|

| | |
|---|------|
| <p>6308 吠 <u>fèi</u> — <u>(dogs) bark, e.g.</u></p> <p>二犬吠形，百犬吠声 <u>yī quǎn fèi xíng, bǎi quǎn fèi shēng</u></p> <p>echo other's view without clearly understanding the reasoning behind it (one dog barks at a shadow, but one hundred dogs bark at the noise)</p> | 4504 |
|---|------|

| | |
|--|------|
| <p>6338 默 <u>mò</u> — <u>silent, tacit, write from memory, e.g.</u></p> <p>默默 <u>mòmò</u> — <u>silently, quietly</u></p> <p>默哀 <u>mò āi</u> — <u>observe silent tribute</u></p> <p>默祷 <u>mòdǎo</u> — <u>pray in silence</u></p> <p>默契 <u>mòqì</u> — <u>tacit agreement</u></p> <p>沉默 <u>chénmò</u> — <u>taciturn, reticent</u></p> <p>默写 <u>mòxiě</u> — <u>write from memory</u></p> | 4505 |
|--|------|

X4505

Characters using 犬 quǎn as co-component vary tremendously in pronunciation. We have already explained:

狀

zhuàng

condition — see Character No. 0654

突

tū

sudden — see Character No. 4044

吠

fèi

bark — see Character No. 4504

默

mò

silent — see Character No. 4505

There remain two more characters:

4506 a

伏

fú

'lie prostrate', 'subside', 'go down', 'bend over', 'hide', 'dog days', 'volt'.

Obviously, 伏 fú indicates 'man adopting the usual posture of a dog' (when performing its watching duty). We list below some of the often encountered bisyllabic expressions:

伏地不动

fú dì bù dòng

lie still on the ground

伏贴

fú tiē

fit perfectly (lie on and attach perfectly to)

起伏

qǐ fú

rise and subside, undulate

伏法

fú fǎ

be executed (go down before the law)

伏案

fú àn

bend over one's desk

昼伏夜出

zhòu fú yè chū

hide by day and come out at night

伏击

fú jī

ambush (hide and attack)

埋伏

mái fú

ambush (be in wait for like being buried and lie prostrate)

伏笔

fú bǐ

hidden writing (a hint foretelling certain later development)

伏兵

fú bīng

(troops in) ambush

伏暑

fú shǔ

dog days, hot summer days

| | | |
|-----|---------|---------------|
| 伏特 | fútè | volt (sound) |
| 伏特加 | fútèjiā | vodka (sound) |

However, 伏 fú itself is also a co-component of two other characters:

a-1 袱 fú ————— (something made of clothing material to hide another thing) in 4507

| | | |
|----|--------|---|
| 包袱 | bāo.fu | cloth-wrapper, bundle wrapped in cloth, burden, hindrance |
|----|--------|---|

a-2 茯 fú ————— (a plant that lies under the root of pine trees) in 4508

茯苓 fúling fuling (poris cocos – an important Chinese medicine as a diuretic) (doubleton)

b 厭 = 厌 yàn ————— be fed up with, disatisfied, be weary of, be tired of, be disgusted with, detest 4509

From its Xiaozhuan Script, one can break up 厭 yàn into four parts: 厂 'cliff', 甘 gān 'savour' (it was not 日 as the present-day pattern stands), 月 'meat' and 犬 quǎn 'dog' and interpret it as 'a dog having been fed with meat staying *wearily* under a cliff'. This picture is not far from its current meaning. Hence the significances below:

| | | |
|------|---------------|---|
| 厌烦 | yànfán | be fed up with, be sick of |
| 不厌其烦 | bùyàn qí fán | not mind taking all the trouble |
| 贪得无厌 | tān dé wú yàn | be insatiably greedy |
| 厌战 | yànzhàn | be weary of war |
| 厌倦 | yànjuàn | be weary of, be tired of |
| 看厌 | kànyàn | have seen more than enough of something |
| 厌恶 | yànwù | be disgusted with, detest, abhor, abominate |

厭(=厌) yàn has five derivatives in which the sense 'weary', 'bored', 'disgusted' lingers, viz:

- 4510 b-1 饜 = 餮 yàn ——— have enough (food), be satiated, satisfy (bored by having too much of certain foods)
- 4511 b-2 魇 = 魍 yǎn ——— have a nightmare (the disgusted devil)

- 4512 b-3 懨 = 忤 yān ——— in

忤忤

yānyān

weak and weary through illness
(heart feeling heavy and weary)

- 4513 b-4 壓 = 压 yā ——— weigh down, hold down, push down, press, keep under control, keep under, bring pressure to bear on, suppress, daunt, intimidate, (wearily on or under something like earth (土)), e.g.

压舱物

yācāngwù

ballast (something to weigh down in the hatch)

压缩

yāsuō

compress, condense, reduce, cut down (hold down to shrink)

压抑

yāyì

constrain, inhibit, depress, hold back, oppressive, stifling

压价

yājia

force prices down (push down prices)

压扁

yābiǎn

press flat

压碎

yāsuì

crush (to pieces)

气压

qìyā

air pressure

血压

xuèyā

blood pressure

压床

yāchuáng

press (machine)

压锻

yāduàn

press forging

压电

yādiàn

piezoelectricity

压力

yālì

pressure, overwhelming force

施压力

shī yālì

bring pressure to bear on

压倒

yādǎo

overwhelm, overpower, prevail over

| | | |
|------------|-----------|--|
| 压榨 | yāzhà | press, squeeze, oppress and exploit |
| 压铸 | yāzhù | die-casting (press and cast) |
| 压挤 | yājī | extrusion |
| 压实 | yāshí | press solid |
| 压韵 | yāyùn | rhyme (keep under rhythmic control) |
| 压队 | yāduì | bring up the rear (soldiers marching at the end of a column) |
| <u>压岁钱</u> | yāsuìqián | money given to children as a Lunar New Year gift (money to suppress or cancel the old year) |
| <u>压轴戏</u> | yāzhòuxì | the last item but one on a theatrical programme (a play that is like above the round bar at the end of a Chinese scroll) |
| 压迫 | yāpò | oppress, constrict |
| 压制 | yāzhì | suppress, stifle, inhibit |
| 镇压 | zhènyā | suppress, repress, put down |
| 压后 | yāhòu | purposely delay, suppress |
| 压境 | yājìng | (of enemy troops) press on the border of one's territory (daunting, intimidating) |

壓 = 压 yà ——— in

压根儿 yāgēnr from the start, in the first place, altogether (colloquial)

b-5 靨 = 靨 yè ——— dimple (something that exercises pressure or causes a dent on the face; 靨 for 壓), e.g.

笑靨 xiàoyè

dimples, smiling face

犬 quǎn is a synonym of 狗 gǒu, but its use is more literary. The following are often seen coined phrases:

效犬马之劳 xiào quǎnmǎ zhī láo be at somebody's beck and call
(to work like a dog or horse)

犬牙交错 quǎn yá jiāocuò locking like the jagged edge of
a saw (dog's teeth)

犬儒主义 (=义) quǎnrú zhǔyì cynicism

鹰犬 yīngquǎn underlings of the powerful who
harrass the people (hawks and hounds)

声色犬马 shēngsè quǎnmǎ the carnal pleasures of women
and songs, hunting and racing

丧家之犬 sāngjiā zhī quǎn dismal, crestfallen appearance
(like the dog of a family
whose master has died)

4515 6518 跌 diē ——— fall, tumble, drop, e.g.

下跌 xiàdiē fall, drop

跌交 diējiāo stumble and fall, meet with a
setback

跌价 diējià go down in price, prices drop

跌倒 diēdǎo fall, tumble

跌宕 diēdàng taking free or surprising turns,
untrammelled (in writing, art,
etc.)

4516 The co-component of 跌 diē is 失 shī 'lose', 'miss', 'slip', 'fail to achieve', 'mishap', 'mistake', 'deviate from the normal', 'break (promise)', 'go back on (one's words)' which is a very popular character and again varies its meaning through changes of the second leg, e.g.

损失 sǔnshī lose, loss

得失 déshī loss and gain

遗失 yíshī lose (be forgotten or left behind)

| | | |
|-----------|---------------------------------|---|
| 失败 | shībài | lose, fail, be defeated |
| 失利 | shīlì | suffer a setback |
| 失势 | shīshì | lose power and influence |
| 失业 | shīyè | lose one's job, be unemployed |
| 失望 | shīwàng | lose hope, disappointed |
| 失传 | shīchuán | never handed down from past generation (lost in transference) |
| 失措 | shīcuò | lose one's presence of mind as to what to do |
| 失色 | shīsè | turn pale (lose the good complexion) |
| 失脚 | shījiǎo | lose one's footing, slip |
| 失宠 | shīchǒng | fall into disfavour (lose favourite position) |
| 失火 | shīhuǒ | catch fire (lose control of fire) |
| 失实 | shīshí | inconsistent with the facts (lose authenticity) |
| 迷失 | míshī | lose one's bearings |
| 失道寡助 | shī dào guǎ zhù | an unjust cause (what has lost Tao finds scant support) |
| 失之东隅，收之桑榆 | shī zhī dōngyú, shōu zhī sāngyú | what is lost in the morning is made up in the evening* |
| 失掉 | shīdiào | lose, miss |
| 失着 | shīzhāo | an unwise move (a move that causes failure) |
| 坐失 | zuoshī | let slip (missing by sitting quietly) |
| 走失 | zǒushī | wander away, missing |
| 失学 | shīxué | be obliged to discontinue one's studies (miss schooling) |

* Ancient story has it that the sun rises in Dong Yu and sets in Sang Yu.

失恋 shīliàn

be disappointed in a love affair
(miss love)

失真 shīzhēn

lack fidelity, distortion (miss
the fidelity)

失当 shīdàng

improper, inappropriate (miss
the propriety)

失时 shīshí

miss the season

失之毫厘，谬以千里 shī zhī háolí, miù yǐ qiānlǐa minimal error or deviation
results in wide divergence
(miss by one millimetre may
cause to err by a thousand
miles)一失足成千古恨 yī shīzú chéng qiāngǔ hènone false step — a slip — brings
everlasting grief

失笑 shīxiào

laugh in spite of oneself
(chuckle by slip)

失言 shīyán

make an indiscreet remark (a slip
of the tongue in a statement)

失敬 shījìng

sorry, I did not recognize you
(a slip in due respect)

失态 shītài

forget oneself and misbehave (a
slip in manner)

失迎 shīyíng

excuse me for not meeting you
at the gate (fail to stage a
welcome)

失礼 shǐlǐ

discourteous (fail to be
courteous)

失陪 shīpéi

excuse me but I must be leaving
now (shall fail to be your com-
pany)

失和 shīhé

fail to keep on good terms with

| | | |
|----|----------|--|
| 失调 | shītiao | imbalance, lack of proper care, maladjustment (fail to achieve coordination) |
| 失察 | shīchá | neglect one's supervisory duties (fail to observe) |
| 失灵 | shílíng | not work properly (fail to achieve efficiency) |
| 失意 | shīyì | have one's aspiration, plans, etc. thwarted (fail to achieve one's wish) |
| 失职 | shīzhí | neglect one's duty |
| 失事 | shīshì | (have) an accident (mishap) |
| 失策 | shīcè | wrong strategy (a mistaken strategy) |
| 失手 | shīshǒu | accidentally drop (by mistake) |
| 过失 | guòshī | fault, slip, error |
| 失常 | shīcháng | not normal (deviate from the normal) |
| 失约 | shīyuē | fail to keep an appointment (break one's promise) |
| 失信 | shīxìn | fail to maintain the credibility (go back on one's word) |

失 shī was not found in Bone-shell Script nor in Metal Script, and again it is a Libian from Xiaozhuan Script. Yet it is so important as evidenced by so many bisyllabic terms, and six characters which mean 'lest it be lost or missing' have been created using 失 shī as co-component. Whether it meant 'two cows (牛)' one of which was *missing* or a *split-headed arrow* (矢) is anybody's guess.

The following six characters are its derivatives:

- a 迭 dié ————— alternate, change, repeatedly, again and again 4517
(lest it be lost because of distance), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|---|
| 更迭 | gēngdié | alternate, change |
| 迭次 | dié cì | repeatedly, again and again (bisyllabic) |
| 迭起 | dié qǐ | occur repeatedly, happen frequently |

x4517 b 鐵 = 铁 tiě — iron, arms, hard or strong as iron, determined (lest the desired hard quality of a metal be missing, it must be made of . . .), e.g.

| | | |
|-------|-----------------------|---|
| 铁板 | tiěbǎn | iron plate |
| 铁饼 | tiěbǐng | discus |
| 铁杵磨成针 | tiě chǔ mó chéng zhēn | perseverance will prevail, like strokes fell great oaks (an iron pestle can be ground down to a needle) |
| 铁道 | tiědào | railway |
| 铁路 | tiělù | railroad |
| 铁青 | tiěqīng | ghastly pale (greenish visage like iron) |
| 铁甲 | tiějǐa | armor (iron armor) |
| 铁骑 | tiěqí | strong cavalry (iron horse for riding) |
| 铁蹄 | tiětí | cruel oppression of the people (under iron hoof) |
| 铁证 | tiězhèng | irrefutable evidence (evidence as strong as iron) |
| 铁汉 | tiěhàn | man of iron, man of iron will |
| 手无寸铁 | shǒu wú cùn tiě | completely unarmed (not armed even with an inch of iron) |
| 铁案如山 | tiě àn rú shān | borne out by ironclad evidence |
| 铁石心肠 | tiěshí xīncháng | be hardhearted |

铁面无私 tiě miàn wú sī

impartial and incorruptible (clad with an iron mask)

铁观音 tiěguānyīn

a variety of good oolong tea

铁树开花 tiěshù kāihuā

something seldom seen or hardly possible (the iron tree in blossom)

铁定 tiědìng

unalterable, determined

鐵 tiě the Regular Script of 铁, was a Libian. Its formation was from a very complicated concept but clearly indicated that it had a relationship with 'land, weapon, king, mouth and metal' which were all important to ancient life.

c **秩** zhì ————— order, decade (lest grains be lost therefore one need . . .), e.g. 4518

秩序 zhìxù order, sequence

秩然不紊 zhìrán bùwěn orderly

七秩寿辰 qīzhì shòuchén seventieth birthday

d **帙** zhì ————— cloth slip-case for a book (in a wrap — lest the books be lost) 4519

e **軼** v. **佚** = **逸** yì ————— (lest sayings about the people be lost) in X4519

軼事 yìshì anecdote not officially recorded

逸闻 yìwén hearsay not widely spread

6609 **噪** zào ————— chirp (many mouths on a tree = a confusion of noises), e.g. 4520

蝉噪 chánzào the chirping of cicadas

名噪一时 míng zào yīshí be a celebrity for a time

噪音 zàoyīn noise

噪音污染 zàoyīn wūrǎn noise pollution

鼓噪 gǔzào make an uproar

聒噪 guōzào clamorous, noisy

灂 being a non-character is found in a number of popular characters. Its intrinsic meaning is 'splashy', which can be discerned in all the following characters which have incorporated this co-component:

4521 a 澡 zǎo ——— bath (splashingly using water), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|-------------|
| 澡堂 | zǎotáng | bathhouse |
| 澡盆 | zǎopén | bathtub |
| 洗澡 | xǐzǎo | take a bath |

4522 a-1 藻 zǎo ——— aquatic plant, algae, literary embellishment (water plant that has splashy growth), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|-----------------|
| 藻类 | zǎolèi | aquatic plant |
| 水藻 | shuǐzǎo | algae |
| 藻井 | zǎojǐng | caisson ceiling |
| 辞藻 | cízǎo | ornate diction |

4523 b 燥 zào ——— dry (splashy heat felt by the skin), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|--------------------|
| 燥热 | zàorè | hot and dry |
| 燥灼 | zàozhuó | dreadfully anxious |
| 口燥 | kǒuzào | thirsty |

4524 c 躁 zào ——— rash, impetuous, restless (splashy feet movement), e.g.

| | | |
|------|------------------|---|
| 躁性子 | zào xìng.zi | rash, hot-tempered |
| 戒骄戒躁 | jiè jiāo jiè zào | guard against arrogance and rashness(or impetuosity) |
| 轻躁 | qīngzào | frivolous (lightly and rashly) |
| 急躁 | jízào | impetuous |
| 躁急 | zàojí | restless, uneasy |
| 躁狂 | zàokuáng | mania (rash and mad) |

烦躁

fánzào

wrought-up, fidgety (vexed and rash)

d 臊 sào — shy, bashful (splashing feeling on the flesh), e.g.

害臊

hàisào

be bashful (be afraid of splashing feeling on flesh)

臊

sào

foul smell, the smell of urine, e.g.

臊气

sàoqì

having bodily odour (splashing feeling combined with smell)

e 躁 sào see Character No. 3703

f 操 cāo — drill, exercise, operate, work, act, conduct, behaviour, grasp, hold, speak (act in a splashy way with hand), e.g.

体操

tǐcāo

drill, exercise

操练

cāoliàn

drill, practice

操场

cāochǎng

sports ground, playground

操作

cāozuò

operate, manipulate

操纵

cāozòng

operate, control, rig, manipulate

操劳

cāoláo

work hard, look after

操持

cāo.chí

manage, handle

操之过急

cāo zhī guò jí

act with undue (excessive) haste

操行

cāoxíng

behaviour or conduct of a student

操守

cāoshǒu

personal integrity (behaviour of self-control)

节操

jiécāo

one's moral principles (behaviour with controls)

操心

cāoxīn

worry about, trouble about (heart being grasped)

4525

4526

操胜算

cāo shèngsuàn

be sure to win (hold the winning cards)

操本地口音

cāo běndì kǒu.yīn

speak with a local accent

However, the character which means 'splash' or 'spatter' is 溅 jiàn, a derivative of 浅 (= 戈) jiǎn 'small', 'tiny', 'fragmentary'. 溅 jiàn therefore means 'water as fragmentary as tiny amounts of money' — see Character No. 2382. For a very long time, fragmentary silver ore was used in China for currency.

4527 6702 **明** míng ——— **bright**, brilliant, light, clear, sight, sharp-eyed, distinct, open, honest, overt, explicit, understand, know, immediately following in time, Ming Dynasty, e.g.

光明

guāngmíng

bright, glorious

明朗

mínglǎng

bright and clear, obvious, forth-right, bright and cheerful

明亮

míngliàng

well-lit, bright, shining, become clear

明丽

mínglì

bright and beautiful

明澈

míngchè

bright and limpid, transparent

明珠

míngzhū

bright pearl

天明

tiānmíng

dawn (sky brightens up)

明媚

míngmèi

radiant and enchanting

明星

míngxīng

film star (like a brilliant star)

明暗

míng'àn

light and shade

明白

míng.bai

clear, obvious, plain, frank, unequivocal, explicit, sensible, reasonable, understand, realize, know

明鉴

míngjiàn

clear example of history

是非愈辩愈明

shìfēi yù biàn yù míng

as the debate progresses, it becomes clearer and clearer what is right and wrong

| | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|
| 明畅 | míngchàng | lucid and smooth |
| 明快 | míngkuài | lucid and lively, sprightly, straight-forward |
| 明虾 | míngxīa | prawn |
| 明矾 | míngfán | alum |
| 明胶 | míngjiāo | gelatine |
| 明线 | míngxiàn | open wire |
| 失明 | shī míng | lost eyesight |
| 明眼人 | míngyǎnrén | a person with a discerning eye |
| 眼明手快 | yǎn míng shǒu kuài | quick of eye and deft of hand |
| <u>明察秋毫之末，而<u>不见</u>与薪</u> | | |
| | míngchá qiūnáo zhī mò, ér bùjiàn yǔ xīn | see the minute details but miss the major issue (be sharp-eyed enough to perceive the tips of an animal's autumn hair but unable to see a cart-load of firewood) |
| 明断 | míngduàn | pass fair judgment |
| 明晰 | míngxī | distinct, clear |
| 明明 | míngmíng | obviously, plainly, undoubtedly |
| 明显 | míngxiǎn | clear, obvious, evident, distinct |
| <u>明人不作暗事</u> | | |
| | míng rén bùzuò àn shì | an honest man does not do anything underhand |
| <u>明信片</u> | míngxìnpian | postcard (an open letter card) |
| <u>明来暗往</u> | míng lái àn wǎng | have overt and covert contacts |
| <u>明知故犯</u> | míngzhī gù fàn | knowingly break (a rule, etc.) |
| <u>明知故问</u> | míngzhī gù wèn | ask while knowing the answer |
| <u>明一套，暗一套</u> | | |
| | míng yītào, àn yītào | in the open one acts in one way and behind the scene in another |

明修栈道，暗渡陈仓 míng xiū zhàndào, àn dù chéncāng

do something under cover of doing something else (ostensibly repairing perked ways, secretly attempt to cross into Chencang)

明确 míngquè

explicit, unequivocal, clear and definite, clear-cut

明智 míngzhì

sensible, sagacious, wise

明文规定 míngwén guīdìng

stipulated in explicit terms

读书明理 dúshū mínglǐ

to study in order to understand natural laws

明瞭(=了) míngliǎo

understand, be clear about, clear, plain

文明 wénmíng

civilization, culture

明日黄花 míngrì huánghuā

things that are stale and no longer of interest (withered blossoms on the next day)

明天 míngtiān

tomorrow

明朝，明代 míngcháo, míngdài

Ming Dynasty

From the above, one sees that the Chinese language is not content with a simple description of 'brightness' or 'clearness' but must expound with clearer descriptions. As to how this is done, depends mainly on the second leg. Moreover, one sees that 明 míng has been used as a noun in 文明 wénmíng 'civilization', a verb in 明理 mínglǐ 'understand', an adjective in 明亮 míngliàng 'bright' and as an adverb in 明知 míngzhī 'obviously know'.

明 míng is a co-component of two characters, viz:

4528 a 萌 méng ——— sprout, shoot forth, bud (plant begins to see sky), e.g.

萌芽

méngyá

germinate, sprout, rudiment, shoot

4529 b 盟 méng ——— alliance, league, pledge, e.g.

| | | |
|-----|----------|----------------------|
| 结盟 | jiéméng | form an alliance |
| 同盟 | tóngméng | alliance, league |
| 盟邦 | méngbāng | allied country, ally |
| 盟约 | méngyuē | treaty of alliance |
| 鸳鸯盟 | yuānméng | lovers pledge |

盟 míng ————— in

| | | |
|----|---------|-----------------------------|
| 盟誓 | míngshì | take an oath, make a pledge |
|----|---------|-----------------------------|

盟 méng was a Libian. The lower component should be 皿 xuè 'blood' as in ancient times to form an alliance entailed a ritual which called for the dissection of the left ear of a cow or horse in the case of an alliance between sovereigns, that of a dog or male pig for an alliance between aristocrats, and the use of a cockerel for the alliance between ministers. After drinking the blood from a plate, the pledge would be officially read. Therefore the character 皿 xuè 'blood' actually derived its pattern from 皿 mǐn 'plate'. In this case, the character 明 míng above 皿 mǐn actually denoted the sound, but it also meant 'as manifest as the sun and the moon'.

6702 叨 dāo ————— in

X4529

| | | |
|---------|------------------|---|
| 唠叨 = 叨叨 | láo dāo, dāo dāo | talk on and on (chatter away one's psychological burden to others making others feel like being cut by knife) (doubleton) |
|---------|------------------|---|

叨 tāo ————— (my mouth cuts you) in

| | | |
|----|-----------|-----------------------------|
| 叨光 | tāo guāng | I thank you for the favour |
| 叨教 | tāo jiào | I thank you for the advice |
| 叨扰 | tāo rǎo | I thank you for the trouble |

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 93%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

道德经

Excerpts from Tao Te Ching (classics)

by Lao Zi 老子 (Lao Tzu)

曲则全，枉则直，洼则盈，敝则新，少则得，多则惑，是
以圣人抱一为天下式。希言自然，飘风不终朝，骤雨不终日。
孰为此者？天地。天地尚不能久，而况于人乎？

Flexibility preserves; subjugation to force straightens; concave can be filled; worn-out makes one happy as new; a little is a gain; a lot perplexes; therefore the sage embraces the One and tries to be a model under the sun. It is but natural not to talk profusely, for a gusty wind will not last the whole morning and a sudden downpour will not last a whole day. Who is it that produces these? Heaven and earth. If heaven and earth cannot go on for ever, how can man?

企者不立，跨者不行；自见者不明，自是者不彰；自伐者
无功，自矜者不长。其在道也曰余食赘行。

He who tiptoes is not standing; he who strides is not walking. He who sees only himself can never understand; he who considers himself right is not illustrative. He who brags has no merit; he who boasts cannot endure. From the angle of Tao, the Way, these are but excessive food above the needful quantity or superfluous flow of water.

知人者智，自知者明，胜人者有力，自胜者强，知足者富，强行者有志，不失其所者久，死而不亡者寿。

He who knows others, is clever. He who can know himself is enlightened. He who overpowers others is strong. He who can overpower himself is powerful. He who knows satisfaction is rich. He who perseveres is a man of purpose. He who does not lose his pose will endure. He who dies and does not perish really lives long.

将欲歛之，必固张之；将欲弱之，必固强之；将欲废之，必固兴之；将欲夺之，必固与之。是谓微明。

What will shrink will first be stretched; what will become weak will first appear strong; who will perish will first see prosperity; who will be deprived will first be seen receiving bestowal. This is called subtle discernment.

反者道之动，弱者道之用。天下万物生于有，有生于无。

Opposite is the direction in which Tao moves; weakness is the means Tao employs; the myriad creatures or things under the sun are born from something and something from nothing.

明道若昧，进德若退，夷道若颡†，上德若谷，大白若辱，广德若不足，建德若偷，质真若渝，大方无隅，大器晚成，大音希声，大象无形，道隐无名，夫惟道善贷且成。

Tao is bright but seems dull; Te (the virtue) leads forward but seems to lead backward; Tao is plain but seems rough; the highest virtue is like a valley; the purest innocence is like shame; the broadest virtue seems defective; to establish virtue seems a steal; the true quality seems overdone; the great square has no corners; the great appliance is completed late; the great noise is rarefied in sound; the great image has no shape; Tao is obscure and unnamed; it is a skillful investor and the master of accomplishment.

* Pronounced xī, an obsolete character, actually character meaning 'inhale'.

† Pronounced lài, also an obsolete character meaning 'lack of something'.

名与身孰亲？身与货孰多？得与亡孰病？是故甚爱必大费，多藏必厚亡。知足不辱，知止不殆，可以长久。

Which is more real, fame or self? Which is worth more, man or self? Which will hurt more, no gain or ending? To take a great fancy will come at a high price; to hoard more will end clumsily. Knowing contentment, one will suffer no disgrace; know when and where to stop, one will never be in danger. Life will then endure.

大成若缺，其用不弊，大盈若冲，其用不穷；大直若屈，大巧若拙，大辩若讷；躁胜寒，静胜热，清静为天下正。

Great perfect seems chipped, yet use will not wear it out; great fullness seems emptied out, yet use will not drain it; great straightness seems bent, great skill seems awkward, great eloquence seems tongue-tied; restlessness overcomes cold, stillness overcomes heat, 'limpid and still' can be a guide under the sun.

善建者不拔，善抱者不脱。

Best built cannot be uprooted. Best embrace cannot be let slip.

以正治国，以奇用兵，以无事取天下。

To govern a state one needs 'righteousness'; on battlefields it is the stratagem; the world is won by refraining from being meddlesome.

合抱之木，生于毫末，九层之台，起于累土，千里之行，始于足下；为者败之，执者失之。

A tree whose trunk can be embraced by two persons grows from a minuscule sprout, a terrace of nine storeys rises from a fistful of earth; a journey of a thousand miles starts from beneath one's feet; whoever does anything to meddle in a matter will ruin it; whoever lays hold of anything will lose it.

我有三宝，持而保之：一曰慈，二曰俭，三曰不敢为天下先。慈故能勇，俭故能广，不敢为天下先故能成器长。

I have three treasures which I hold and cherish: the first, compassion; the second, frugality; the third, not daring to take the lead under the sun. Being compassionate, one can afford to be courageous; being frugal, one can abound; not daring to take the lead under the sun will enable things to take shape and last.

天下莫柔弱于水，而攻坚强者，莫之能胜，以其无以易之。弱之胜强，柔之胜刚，天下莫不知，莫能行。

Nothing is weaker than water, but when it attacks something hard or resistant, then nothing can win it because nothing will substitute it. Everyone under the sun knows that weakness prevails over strength and that gentleness conquers the adamant, yet no one can put this into practice.

天之道，其犹张弓与，高者抑之，下者举之，有余损之，不足者补之；天之道，损有余而补不足，人之道则不然，损不足以奉有余。

The Way of Heaven, I believe, can be compared to drawing a bow. When it is pointing too high, one must lower it. When it is pointing too low, one must raise it. Any excess will have to be taken away, any deficiency supplemented. Therefore the Way of Heaven is to take away any excess and supplement where there is deficiency, whereas the Way of Man is just not so: to take things away from those who suffer deficiency and offer them to those who have more than enough!

圣人而为而不恃，功成而不处，其不欲见贤。

The sage acts but does not expect a return; he succeeds but does not dwell on the success. He never likes to be called a clever individual.

信言不美，美言不信，善者不辯，辯者不善，知者不博，博者不知。圣人不积，既以为人，己愈有，既以与人，己愈多。天之道利而不害；圣人之道，为而不爭，夫唯不爭，天下莫能与之爭。

Credible words are not pleasing; pleasing words are not credible. What is good needs no persuasion by argument; the arguers are not on the side of good. He who knows does not claim possession of universal knowledge; he who says that he knows is one who cannot be knowledgeable. The sage does not accumulate. But having done for others, his possession becomes more conspicuous. Having given to others, his possession is enriched. The Way of Heaven therefore benefits and never harms. The Way of the Sage, is to do, but not to contend. Because he does not contend, vie, argue or dispute, nobody under the sun can contend, vie, argue or dispute with him.

功遂身退，天之道。

To withdraw after a task is accomplished is the Way of Heaven.

| Line | Column 1 | | | | Column 2 | | | | Column 3 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0704 | 5560 | 曲 | qū | 3855 | 2720 | 多 | duō | 3606 | 1090 | 飘 | piāo |
| b | 0796 | 7280 | 则 | zé | 0796 | 7280 | 则 | zé | 0045 | 7721 | 风 | fēng |
| c | 1407 | 8010 | 全 | quán | 0447 | 5310 | 惑 | huò | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù |
| d | | | , | | | | , | | 3878 | 2730 | 终 | zhōng |
| e | 1918 | 1010 | 枉 | wǎng | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | 4377 | 4742 | 朝 | zhāo |
| f | 0796 | 7280 | 则 | zé | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ | | | , | |
| g | 0699 | 4010 | 直 | zhí | 3557 | 7710 | 圣 | shèng | 1402 | 1723 | 骤 | zhòu |
| h | | | , | | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 0043 | 1022 | 雨 | yǔ |
| i | 2813 | 4010 | 窪 | wā | 0364 | 2771 | 抱 | bào | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù |
| j | 0796 | 7280 | 则 | zé | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | 3878 | 2730 | 终 | zhōng |
| k | 4832 | 1710 | 盈 | yíng | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wèi | 0040 | 6010 | 日 | rì |
| l | | | , | | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān | | | 。 | |
| m | 3505 | 9824 | 敝 | bì | 0267 | 1023 | 下 | xià | 0278 | 0541 | 孰 | shú |
| n | 0796 | 7280 | 则 | zé | 2233 | 4310 | 式 | shì | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wèi |
| o | 1013 | 0090 | 新 | xīn | | | 。 | | 0595 | 2211 | 此 | cǐ |
| p | | | , | | 4116 | 4022 | 希 | xī | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě |
| q | 4391 | 9020 | 少 | shǎo | 0013 | 0060 | 言 | yán | | | ? | |
| r | 0796 | 7280 | 则 | zé | 0168 | 2600 | 自 | zì | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān |
| s | 1241 | B6034 | 得 | dé | 0223 | 2333 | 然 | rán | 1736 | 4471 | 地 | dì |
| t | | | , | | | | , | | | | 。 | |

| Line | Column 4 | | | | Column 5 | | | | Column 6 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān | 4601 | 2110 | 企 | qǐ | 5739 | 0040 | 彰 | zhāng |
| b | 1736 | 4471 | 地 | dì | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | | | ; | |
| c | 0120 | 9022 | 尚 | shàng | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0168 | 2600 | 自 | zì |
| d | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0027 | 0010 | 立 | lì | 3746 | 2325 | 伐 | fá |
| e | 1218 | 2221 | 能 | néng | | | , | | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě |
| f | 0898 | 2780 | 久 | jiǔ | 3382 | 4002 | 跨 | kuà | 0227 | 1041 | 无 | wú |
| g | | | , | | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 3561 | 1010 | 功 | gōng |
| h | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | , | |
| i | 4453 | 6021 | 况 | kuàng | 4889 | 2122 | 行 | xíng | 0168 | 2600 | 自 | zì |
| j | 0619 | 1040 | 于 | yú | | | ; | | 1990 | 1822 | 矜 | jīn |
| k | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 0168 | 2600 | 自 | zì | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě |
| l | 0400 | 2040 | 乎 | hū | 0020 | 7721 | 见 | jiàn | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù |
| m | | | ? | | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 4164 | 2273 | 长 | cháng |
| n | | | | | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | 。 | |
| o | | | | | 4527 | 6702 | 明 | míng | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí |
| p | | | | | | | , | | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài |
| q | | | | | 0168 | 2600 | 自 | zì | 1115 | 8060 | 道 | dào |
| r | | | | | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě |
| s | | | | | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 0012 | 6010 | 曰 | yue |
| t | | | | | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0150 | 8090 | 余 | yú |

| Line | Column 7 | | | | Column 8 | | | | Column 9 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0015 | 8073 | 食 | shí | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī | | | , | |
| b | 4435 | 5824 | 贄 | zhù | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī |
| c | 4889 | 2122 | 行 | xíng | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 0026 | 6080 | 足 | zú |
| d | | | ○ | | 3362 | 8680 | 智 | zhì | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě |
| e | | | | | | | , | | 4050 | B1060 | 富 | fù |
| f | | | | | 0168 | 2600 | 自 | zì | | | , | |
| g | | | | | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī | 4821 | 1323 | 強 | qiáng |
| h | | | | | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 4889 | 2122 | 行 | xíng |
| i | | | | | 4527 | 6702 | 明 | míng | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě |
| j | | | | | | | , | | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu |
| k | | | | | 4658 | 2510 | 胜 | shèng | 4121 | 4033 | 志 | zhì |
| l | | | | | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | | | , | |
| m | | | | | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù |
| n | | | | | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | 4516 | 2580 | 失 | shī |
| o | | | | | 0003 | 4002 | 力 | lì | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí |
| p | | | | | | | , | | 0442 | 7222 | 所 | suǒ |
| q | | | | | 0168 | 2600 | 自 | zì | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě |
| r | | | | | 4658 | 2510 | 胜 | shèng | 0898 | 2780 | 久 | jiǔ |
| s | | | | | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | | | , | |
| t | | | | | 4821 | 1323 | 強 | qiáng | 3504 | 1021 | 死 | sǐ |

| Line | Column 10 | | | | Column 11 | | | | Column 12 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér | 0764 | 3714 | 将 | jiāng | 0764 | 3714 | 将 | jiāng |
| b | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 5150 | 8060 | 欲 | yù | 5150 | 8060 | 欲 | yù |
| c | 0106 | 0071 | 亡 | wáng | | | 歟 | xī | 2461 | 2340 | 废 | fèi |
| d | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| e | 3484 | 5034 | 寿 | shòu | | | , | | | | , | |
| f | | | ○ | | 1276 | 3300 | 必 | bì | 1276 | 3300 | 必 | bì |
| g | | | | | 0287 | 4060 | 固 | gù | 0287 | 4060 | 固 | gù |
| h | | | | | 4165 | 2273 | 张 | zhāng | 5071 | 9080 | 兴 | xīng |
| i | | | | | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| j | | | | | | | ; | | | | ; | |
| k | | | | | 0764 | 3714 | 将 | jiāng | 0764 | 3714 | 将 | jiāng |
| l | | | | | 5150 | 8060 | 欲 | yù | 5150 | 8060 | 欲 | yù |
| m | | | | | 4826 | 1712 | 弱 | ruò | 3011 | 4034 | 夺 | duó |
| n | | | | | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| o | | | | | | | , | | | | , | |
| p | | | | | 1276 | 3300 | 必 | bì | 1276 | 3300 | 必 | bì |
| q | | | | | 0287 | 4060 | 固 | gù | 0287 | 4060 | 固 | gù |
| r | | | | | 4821 | 1323 | 强 | qiáng | 0429 | 2112 | 与 | yǔ |
| s | | | | | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| t | | | | | | | ; | | | | ○ | |

| Line | Column 13 | | | | Column 14 | | | | Column 15 | | | |
|------|------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|--|------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|--|------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|--|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. Pronun- ciation | | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. Pronun- ciation | | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. Pronun- ciation | |
| a | 0221 | 6080 | 是 shì | | 0235 | 7224 | 反 fǎn | | 0226 | 4022 | 有 yǒu | |
| b | 4459 | 6022 | 谓 wèi | | 0417 | 4460 | 者 zhě | | 0304 | 2510 | 生 shēng | |
| c | 0162 | 2824 | 微 wēi | | 1115 | 8060 | 道 dào | | 0619 | 1040 | 于 yú | |
| d | 4527 | 6702 | 明 míng | | 0396 | 3030 | 之 zhī | | 0227 | 1041 | 无 wú | |
| e | | | ○ | | 3767 | 1472 | 动 dòng | | | | ○ | |
| f | | | | | | | , | | | | | |
| g | | | | | 4826 | 1712 | 弱 ruò | | | | | |
| h | | | | | 0417 | 4460 | 者 zhě | | | | | |
| i | | | | | 1115 | 8060 | 道 dào | | | | | |
| j | | | | | 0396 | 3030 | 之 zhī | | | | | |
| k | | | | | 0749 | 7722 | 用 yòng | | | | | |
| l | | | | | | | ○ | | | | | |
| m | | | | | 0144 | 1080 | 天 tiān | | | | | |
| n | | | | | 0267 | 1023 | 下 xià | | | | | |
| o | | | | | 0205 | 1022 | 万 wàn | | | | | |
| p | | | | | 0662 | 2722 | 物 wù | | | | | |
| q | | | | | 0304 | 2510 | 生 shēng | | | | | |
| r | | | | | 0619 | 1040 | 于 yú | | | | | |
| s | | | | | 0226 | 4022 | 有 yǒu | | | | | |
| t | | | | | | | , | | | | | |

| Line | Column 16 | | | | Column 17 | | | | Column 18 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 4527 | 6702 | 明 | míng | 0126 | 4080 | 大 | dà | | | | |
| b | 1115 | 8060 | 道 | dào | 1513 | 2600 | 白 | bái | 0126 | 4080 | 大 | dà |
| c | 0454 | 4460 | 若 | ruò | 0454 | 4460 | 若 | ruò | 0802 | 0022 | 方 | fāng |
| d | 1130 | 5090 | 昧 | mèi | 1107 | 7134 | 辱 | rǔ | 0227 | 1041 | 无 | wú |
| e | | | , | | | | , | | 0910 | 6022 | 隅 | yú |
| f | 4027 | 5500 | 进 | jìn | 0391 | 0020 | 广 | guǎng | | | , | |
| g | 2718 | 2423 | 德 | dé | 2718 | 2423 | 德 | dé | 0126 | 4080 | 大 | dà |
| h | 0454 | 4460 | 若 | ruò | 0454 | 4460 | 若 | ruò | 5884 | 6666 | 器 | qì |
| i | 1185 | 7773 | 退 | tuì | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0882 | 2741 | 晚 | wǎn |
| j | | | , | | 0026 | 6080 | 足 | zú | 0981 | 7325 | 成 | chéng |
| k | 2159 | 5080 | 夷 | yí | | | , | | | | , | |
| l | 1115 | 8060 | 道 | dào | 3805 | 1540 | 建 | jiàn | 0126 | 4080 | 大 | dà |
| m | 0454 | 4460 | 若 | ruò | 2718 | 2423 | 德 | dé | 0022 | 0060 | 音 | yīn |
| n | | | 類 | lèi | 0454 | 4460 | 若 | ruò | 4116 | 4022 | 希 | xī |
| o | | | , | | 5094 | 8022 | 偷 | tōu | 4382 | 4020 | 声 | shēng |
| p | 0266 | 2110 | 上 | shàng | | | , | | | | , | |
| q | 2718 | 2423 | 德 | dé | 5798 | 7228 | 质 | zhì | 0126 | 4080 | 大 | dà |
| r | 0454 | 4460 | 若 | ruò | 1449 | 4080 | 真 | zhēn | 1824 | 2723 | 象 | xiàng |
| s | 0508 | 8060 | 谷 | gǔ | 0454 | 4460 | 若 | ruò | 0227 | 1041 | 无 | wú |
| t | | | , | | 5083 | 8022 | 渝 | yú | 2631 | 1044 | 形 | xíng |

| Line | Column 19 | | | | Column 20 | | | | Column 21 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | | | , | | 0297 | 2760 | 名 | míng | 1724 | 4471 | 甚 | shèn |
| b | 1115 | 8060 | 道 | dào | 0429 | 2112 | 与 | yǔ | 3635 | 2040 | 爱 | ài |
| c | 4898 | 2733 | 隐 | yǐn | 0029 | 2740 | 身 | shēn | 1276 | 3300 | 必 | bì |
| d | 0227 | 1041 | 无 | wú | 0278 | 0541 | 孰 | shú | 0126 | 4080 | 大 | dà |
| e | 0297 | 2760 | 名 | míng | 1011 | 0090 | 亲 | qīn | 3267 | 5502 | 费 | fèi |
| f | | | , | | | | ? | | | | , | |
| g | 0146 | 5080 | 夫 | fū | 0029 | 2740 | 身 | shēn | 3855 | 2720 | 多 | duō |
| h | 1731 | 2021 | 惟 | wéi | 0429 | 2112 | 与 | yǔ | 3155 | 2325 | 藏 | cáng |
| i | 1115 | 8060 | 道 | dào | 3783 | 2421 | 货 | huò | 1276 | 3300 | 必 | bì |
| j | 0590 | 8060 | 善 | shàn | 0278 | 0541 | 孰 | shú | 5171 | 7124 | 厚 | hòu |
| k | 1872 | 2324 | 贷 | dài | 3855 | 2720 | 多 | duō | 0106 | 0071 | 亡 | wáng |
| l | 0433 | 7710 | 且 | qiě | | | ? | | | | 。 | |
| m | 0981 | 7325 | 成 | chéng | 1241 | B6034 | 得 | dé | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī |
| n | | | 。 | | 0429 | 2112 | 与 | yǔ | 0026 | 6080 | 足 | zú |
| o | | | | | 0106 | 0071 | 亡 | wáng | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù |
| p | | | | | 0278 | 0541 | 孰 | shú | 1107 | 7134 | 辱 | rǔ |
| q | | | | | 0950 | 1022 | 病 | bìng | | | , | |
| r | | | | | | | ? | | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī |
| s | | | | | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | 0105 | 2110 | 止 | zhǐ |
| t | | | | | 1473 | 4060 | 故 | gù | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù |

| Line | Column 22 | | | | Column 23 | | | | Column 24 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 2055 | 2360 | 殆 | dài | 0126 | 4080 | 大 | dà | 0126 | 4080 | 大 | dà |
| b | | | , | | 0981 | 7325 | 成 | chéng | 0699 | 4010 | 直 | zhí |
| c | 1224 | 1062 | 可 | kě | 0454 | 4460 | 若 | ruò | 0454 | 4460 | 若 | ruò |
| d | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ | 1263 | 5080 | 缺 | quē | 3734 | 7727 | 屈 | qū |
| e | 4164 | 2273 | 长 | cháng | | | , | | | | , | |
| f | 0898 | 2780 | 久 | jiǔ | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí | 0126 | 4080 | 大 | dà |
| g | | | o | | 0749 | 7722 | 用 | yòng | 1317 | 1112 | 巧 | qiǎo |
| h | | | | | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0454 | 4460 | 若 | ruò |
| i | | | | | 3508 | 9844 | 弊 | bì | 3733 | 2277 | 拙 | zhuō |
| j | | | | | | | , | | | | , | |
| k | | | | | 0126 | 4080 | 大 | dà | 0126 | 4080 | 大 | dà |
| l | | | | | 4832 | 1710 | 盈 | yíng | 1015 | B0044 | 辩 | biàn |
| m | | | | | 0454 | 4460 | 若 | ruò | 0454 | 4460 | 若 | ruò |
| n | | | | | 3771 | 5000 | 冲 | chōng | 3292 | 4022 | 讷 | nè |
| o | | | | | | | , | | | | ; | |
| p | | | | | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí | 4524 | B6090 | 躁 | zào |
| q | | | | | 0749 | 7722 | 用 | yòng | 4658 | 2510 | 胜 | shèng |
| r | | | | | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 2973 | B3080 | 寒 | hán |
| s | | | | | 3861 | 3042 | 穷 | qióng | | | , | |
| t | | | | | | | ; | | 4062 | 5225 | 静 | jìng |

| Line | Column 25 | | | | Column 26 | | | | Column 27 | | | |
|------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation |
| a | 4658 | 2510 | 胜 | shèng | 0590 | 8060 | 善 | shàn | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ |
| b | 0938 | 5501 | 热 | rè | 3805 | 1540 | 建 | jiàn | 0790 | 1010 | 正 | zhèng |
| c | | | , | | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 2048 | 2360 | 治 | zhì |
| d | 4056 | 5022 | 清 | qīng | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0445 | 6010 | 国 | guó |
| e | 4062 | 5225 | 静 | jìng | 2454 | B4340 | 拔 | bá | | | , | |
| f | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wèi | | | , | | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ |
| g | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān | 0590 | 8060 | 善 | shàn | 1381 | 4062 | 奇 | qí |
| h | 0267 | 1023 | 下 | xià | 0364 | 2771 | 抱 | bào | 0749 | 7722 | 用 | yòng |
| i | 0790 | 1010 | 正 | zhèng | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 4545 | 7280 | 兵 | bīng |
| j | | | 。 | | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | , | |
| k | | | | | 1205 | 8021 | 脱 | tuō | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ |
| l | | | | | | | 。 | | 0227 | 1041 | 无 | wú |
| m | | | | | | | | | 3071 | 5000 | 事 | shì |
| n | | | | | | | | | 1397 | 1744 | 取 | qǔ |
| o | | | | | | | | | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān |
| p | | | | | | | | | 0267 | 1023 | 下 | xià |
| q | | | | | | | | | | | 。 | |
| r | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| s | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| t | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Line | Column 28 | | | | Column 29 | | | | Column 30 | | | |
|------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation |
| a | 0265 | 8060 | 合 | hé | 0204 | 2040 | 千 | qiān | 0166 | 2355 | 我 | wǒ |
| b | 0364 | 2771 | 抱 | bào | 0598 | 6010 | 里 | lǐ | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu |
| c | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0190 | 1010 | 三 | sān |
| d | 0035 | 4090 | 木 | mù | 4889 | 2122 | 行 | xíng | 1922 | 1010 | 宝 | bǎo |
| e | | | , | | | | , | | | | , | |
| f | 0304 | 2510 | 生 | shēng | 2064 | 2360 | 始 | shǐ | 1378 | 4034 | 持 | chí |
| g | 0619 | 1040 | 于 | yú | 0619 | 1040 | 于 | yú | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér |
| h | 2896 | B0037 | 毫 | háo | 0026 | 6080 | 足 | zú | 4497 | 2629 | 保 | bǎo |
| i | 0557 | 5090 | 末 | mò | 0267 | 1023 | 下 | xià | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| j | | | , | | | | ; | | | | : | |
| k | 0199 | 4001 | 九 | jiǔ | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wèi | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī |
| l | 0877 | 1073 | 层 | céng | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 0012 | 6010 | 曰 | yuē |
| m | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0661 | 7780 | 败 | bài | 5818 | 8073 | 慈 | cí |
| n | 2049 | 2360 | 台 | tái | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | | | , | |
| o | | | , | | | | , | | 0189 | 1010 | 二 | èr |
| p | 0996 | 1771 | 起 | qǐ | 0940 | 5501 | 执 | zhí | 0012 | 6010 | 曰 | yuē |
| q | 0619 | 1040 | 于 | yú | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 5666 | 8010 | 俭 | jiǎn |
| r | 5729 | 6090 | 累 | lěi | 4516 | 2580 | 失 | shī | | | , | |
| s | 0037 | 4010 | 土 | tǔ | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0190 | 1010 | 三 | sān |
| t | | | , | | | | 。 | | 0012 | 6010 | 曰 | yuē |

| Line | Column 31 | | | | Column 32 | | | | Column 33 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān |
| b | 2714 | 1844 | 敢 | gǎn | 0267 | 1023 | 下 | xià | 0267 | 1023 | 下 | xià |
| c | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wèi | 0880 | 2421 | 先 | xiān | 0232 | 4480 | 莫 | mò |
| d | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān | 1473 | 4060 | 故 | gù | 0800 | 1790 | 柔 | róu |
| e | 0267 | 1023 | 下 | xià | 1218 | 2221 | 能 | néng | 4826 | 1712 | 弱 | ruò |
| f | 0880 | 2421 | 先 | xiān | 0981 | 7325 | 成 | chéng | 0619 | 1040 | 于 | yú |
| g | | | 。 | | 5884 | 6666 | 器 | qì | 0036 | 1290 | 水 | shuǐ |
| h | 5818 | 8073 | 慈 | cí | 4164 | 2273 | 长 | cháng | | | , | |
| i | 1473 | 4060 | 故 | gù | | | 。 | | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér |
| j | 1218 | 2221 | 能 | néng | | | | | 2204 | 1010 | 攻 | gōng |
| k | 1506 | 1722 | 勇 | yǒng | | | | | 4804 | B2704 | 坚 | jiān |
| l | | | , | | | | | | 4821 | 1323 | 強 | qiáng |
| m | 5666 | 8010 | 俭 | jiǎn | | | | | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě |
| n | 1473 | 4060 | 故 | gù | | | | | | | , | |
| o | 1218 | 2221 | 能 | néng | | | | | 0232 | 4480 | 莫 | mò |
| p | 0052 | 0020 | 广 | guǎng | | | | | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| q | | | , | | | | | | 1218 | 2221 | 能 | néng |
| r | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | | | 4658 | 2510 | 胜 | shèng |
| s | 2714 | 1844 | 敢 | gǎn | | | | | | | , | |
| t | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wèi | | | | | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ |

| Line | Column 34 | | | | Column 35 | | | | Column 36 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān |
| b | 0227 | 1041 | 无 | wú | | | , | | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| c | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ | 0232 | 4480 | 莫 | mò | 1115 | 8060 | 道 | dào |
| d | 1079 | 6022 | 易 | yì | 1218 | 2221 | 能 | néng | | | , | |
| e | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 4889 | 2122 | 行 | xíng | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí |
| f | | | 。 | 。 | | | 。 | 。 | 1604 | 4301 | 犹 | yóu |
| g | 4826 | 1712 | 弱 | ruò | | | | | 4165 | 2273 | 张 | zhāng |
| h | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | | | | | 0101 | 1702 | 弓 | gōng |
| i | 4658 | 2510 | 胜 | shèng | | | | | 0429 | 2112 | 与 | yǔ |
| j | 4821 | 1323 | 强 | qiáng | | | | | | | , | |
| k | | | , | | | | | | 0723 | 0022 | 高 | gāo |
| l | 0800 | 1790 | 柔 | róu | | | | | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě |
| m | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | | | | | 4882 | B7772 | 抑 | yì |
| n | 4658 | 2510 | 胜 | shèng | | | | | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| o | 0795 | 7722 | 刚 | gāng | | | | | | | , | |
| p | | | , | | | | | | 0267 | 1023 | 下 | xià |
| q | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān | | | | | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě |
| r | 0267 | 1023 | 下 | xià | | | | | 5075 | 9050 | 举 | jǔ |
| s | 0232 | 4480 | 莫 | mò | | | | | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| t | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | | | | | , | |

| Line | Column 37 | | | | Column 38 | | | | Column 39 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 3557 | 7710 | 圣 | shèng |
| b | 0150 | 8090 | 余 | yú | 0026 | 6080 | 足 | zú | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| c | 0370 | 6080 | 损 | sǔn | | | , | | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wèi |
| d | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér |
| e | | | , | | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù |
| f | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 1115 | 8060 | 道 | dào | 1375 | 4034 | 恃 | shì |
| g | 0026 | 6080 | 足 | zú | 0796 | 7280 | 则 | zé | | | , | |
| h | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 3561 | 1010 | 功 | gōng |
| i | 2859 | 2300 | 补 | bǔ | 0223 | 2333 | 然 | rán | 0981 | 7325 | 成 | chéng |
| j | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | | | , | | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér |
| k | | | ; | | 0370 | 6080 | 损 | sǔn | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù |
| l | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 4223 | 2340 | 处 | chǔ |
| m | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0026 | 6080 | 足 | zú | | | , | |
| n | 1115 | 8060 | 道 | dào | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí |
| o | | | , | | 4926 | 5050 | 奉 | fèng | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù |
| p | 0370 | 6080 | 损 | sǔn | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | 5150 | 8060 | 欲 | yù |
| q | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | 0150 | 8090 | 余 | yú | 0020 | 7721 | 见 | jiàn |
| r | 0150 | 8090 | 余 | yú | | | 。 | | 4810 | B2704 | 贤 | xián |
| s | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér | | | | | | | 。 | |
| t | 2859 | 2300 | 补 | bǔ | | | | | | | | |

| Line | Column 40 | | | | Column 41 | | | | Column 42 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 3624 | 0060 | 信 | xìn | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī | 0182 | 1771 | 己 | jǐ |
| b | 0013 | 0060 | 言 | yán | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 5092 | 8022 | 愈 | yù |
| c | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu |
| d | 0585 | 8080 | 美 | měi | 2866 | B5334 | 博 | bó | | | | |
| e | | | , | | | | , | | 2084 | 7171 | 既 | jì |
| f | 0585 | 8080 | 美 | měi | 2866 | B5334 | 博 | bó | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ |
| g | 0013 | 0060 | 言 | yán | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 0429 | 2112 | 与 | yǔ |
| h | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| i | 3624 | 0060 | 信 | xìn | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī | | | , | |
| j | | | , | | | | 。 | | 0182 | 1771 | 己 | jǐ |
| k | 0590 | 8060 | 善 | shàn | 3557 | 7710 | 圣 | shèng | 5092 | 8022 | 愈 | yù |
| l | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 3855 | 2720 | 多 | duō |
| m | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | 。 | |
| n | 1015 | B0044 | 辩 | biàn | 1351 | 6080 | 积 | jī | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān |
| o | | | , | | | | , | | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| p | 1015 | B0044 | 辩 | biàn | 2084 | 7171 | 既 | jì | 1115 | 8060 | 道 | dào |
| q | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ | 3740 | 2290 | 利 | lì |
| r | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wèi | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér |
| s | 0590 | 8060 | 善 | shàn | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù |
| t | | | , | | | | , | | 2720 | 3060 | 害 | hài |

| Line | Column 43 | | | | Column 44 | | | | Column 45 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | | | ； | | 0429 | 2112 | 与 | yǔ | 3561 | 1010 | 功 | gōng |
| b | 3557 | 7710 | 圣 | shèng | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 4022 | B8023 | 遂 | suì |
| c | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 2142 | 2050 | 争 | zhēng | 0029 | 2740 | 身 | shēn |
| d | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | | | 。 | | 1185 | 7773 | 退 | tuì |
| e | 1115 | 8060 | 道 | dào | | | | | | | | |
| f | | | ， | | | | | | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān |
| g | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wèi | | | | | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| h | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér | | | | | 1115 | 8060 | 道 | dào |
| i | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | | | | | 。 | |
| j | 2142 | 2050 | 争 | zhēng | | | | | | | | |
| k | | | ， | | | | | | | | | |
| l | 0146 | 5080 | 夫 | fū | | | | | | | | |
| m | 1731 | 2021 | 唯 | wéi | | | | | | | | |
| n | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | | | | | | |
| o | 2142 | 2050 | 争 | zhēng | | | | | | | | |
| p | | | ， | | | | | | | | | |
| q | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān | | | | | | | | |
| r | 0267 | 1023 | 下 | xià | | | | | | | | |
| s | 0232 | 4480 | 莫 | mò | | | | | | | | |
| t | 1218 | 2221 | 能 | néng | | | | | | | | |

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 89%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

咏柳

On Willow

by He Zhi Zhang 唐 贺知章 (A. D. 659 - 744)

碧玉 妆成 一树高,

Green cosmetic jade stands up high as a tree,

万条 垂下 绿丝绦。

Thousands green strips hang down as silk ribbons.

不知 细叶 谁裁出,

These fine leaves who tailors them so neat?

二月 春风 似剪刀。

Spring wind is truly like a pair of scissors.

| Line | Column 1 | | | | Column 2 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 3575 | 1660 | 碧 | bì | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù |
| b | 1409 | 1010 | 玉 | yù | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī |
| c | 3789 | 3414 | 妆 | zhuāng | 5172 | 6040 | 细 | xì |
| d | 0981 | 7325 | 成 | chéng | 3476 | 4000 | 叶 | yè |
| e | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | 0283 | 2021 | 谁 | shuí |
| f | 2092 | 7440 | 树 | shù | 4273 | B4305 | 裁 | cái |
| g | 0723 | 0022 | 高 | gāo | 2903 | 2277 | 出 | chū |
| h | | | , | | | | , | |
| i | 0205 | 1022 | 万 | wàn | 0189 | 1010 | 二 | èr |
| j | 0744 | 2790 | 条 | tiáo | 0041 | 7722 | 月 | yuè |
| k | 3849 | 2010 | 垂 | chuí | 4418 | 5060 | 春 | chūn |
| l | 0267 | 1023 | 下 | xià | 0045 | 7721 | 风 | fēng |
| m | 3601 | 1790 | 绿 | lǜ | 1828 | 2870 | 似 | sì |
| n | 5809 | 2210 | 丝 | sī | 3839 | 8022 | 剪 | jiǎn |
| o | 0746 | 2790 | 绦 | tāo | 0097 | 1722 | 刀 | dāo |
| p | | | ○ | | | | ○ | |
| q | | | | | | | | |
| r | | | | | | | | |
| s | | | | | | | | |
| t | | | | | | | | |

*Muddling through is the
simmering process for
catching on to ideas.*

Chapter Thirty-four

Guestimables in Index Group 7000—9999

The 16 characters under 7000 — 7999, 13 characters under 8000 — 8999, and 9 characters under 9000 — 9999 are dealt with in this Chapter. The opportunity has been taken here to elaborate further on some of the characters learnt earlier, so as to complete the full scope of the sense they represent and which it was not appropriate to deal with in the early stages.

| 4-Corner Index | Character | Pronun- ciation | Significance from the breakdown (numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers) |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------------|---|
| 7171 | 匠 | jiàng | to bend on use of axe 𠂇(J 8) 斤(H4) |
| 7171 | 匡 | kuāng | to bend for the king 𠂇(J 8) 王(L1) |
| 7226 | 盾 | dùn | against ten eyes 廌(I 3) 十(K12)目(B7) |
| 7230 | 馴=驯 | xún | horse as smooth as a river 馬(E7) 川(Ch.No.4540) |
| 7280 | 兵 | bīng | axe on a horizontal shelf 斤(H4) 𠂇(hieroglyph) |
| 7521 | 體=体 | tǐ | bones, head and parts that can 骨(B24) 豆(F5) (for 頭 'head') bend 曲(Ch.No.0704) |
| 7710 | 門=门 | shuān | a bar inside a door — (hieroglyph) 門(D6) |
| 7721 | 尾 | wěi | lower part of body with hair 尸(A9) 毛(E6) |

| 4-Corner Index | Character | Pronunciation | Significance from the breakdown (numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers) |
|----------------|-----------|---------------|---|
| 7722 | 网 | wǎng | a small area to doubly counter motion 冂(D4) 乂(K9) |
| 7722 | 闹=闹 | nào | like fight in market <i>or</i> market inside a 鬥(I 13) 市(Ch.No.2537) 市 door 门(D6a) |
| 7723 | 爬 | pá | move like 巴 bā 'snake' but with claw 巴(Ch.No.0332) 爪(B13) |
| 7726 | 眉 | méi | hair pattern above eye 尸 目(B7) |
| 7728 | 欣 | xīn | hack yawn* <i>or</i> absence of axe 斤(H4) 欠(J 5) 欠(J 5) 斤(H4) |
| 7729 | 尿 | niào | water from lower part of the body 水(C2) 尸(A9) |
| 7760 | 醫=医 | yī | to bend on wounds from arrow and/or 匚(J 8) 矢(H7) far-reaching weapon and treat with wine 爻(H5) 酉(G6) |
| 7774 | 民 | mín | persons of the same tribal name 口(B1) 氏(Ch.No.2031) |

Answers to Puzzles 7000 – 7999

| | | | | | |
|------|----|-----------|-----|---------------------------------|------|
| 7171 | 匠 | jiàng | ——— | craftsman, artisan, e.g. | 4530 |
| | 匠人 | jiàng rén | | craftsman, artisan (bisyllabic) | |
| | 匠心 | jiàng xīn | | craftsmanship, ingenuity | |
| | 铁匠 | tiě jiàng | | blacksmith (iron craftsman) | |
| | 木匠 | mù jiàng | | carpenter (wood craftsman) | |

* One will yawn only when one is disinterested.

4531 7171

匡

kuāng ——— assist, save, correct, rectify, e.g.

匡助

kuāngzhù

lend a helping hand (assist)

匡时

kuāngshí

guide country over crisis (assist
in a difficult time)

匡我不逮

kuāng wǒ bùdài

help me to overcome my short-
comings

匡救

kuāngjiù

rescue (save) from (disaster)

匡正

kuāngzhèng

to correct (errors)

匡复

kuāngfù

to restore (lost territory)

匡 kuāng is seen in the characters below as a co-component. Here again the meaning of the relevant character is a conclusion of change in the character's structure.

When 'assistance' present itself through the use of:

4532 a 木 mù 'wood', it is 框 kuāng frame, e.g.

框框

kuāng.kuāng

frame, restrictions, set pattern

框

kuàng frame, case, e.g.

门框

ménkuàng

door frame

镜框

jìngkuàng

mirror or picture frame

框架

kuàngjià

frame (bisyllabic)

眼镜框子

yǎnjìng kuàng.zi

rims of spectacles

4533 b 言 yán 'talk', it is 诒 kuāng deceive, hoax, dupe (framed talk; 匡 for 框), e.g.

诒骗

kuāngpiàn

deceive, hoax, dupe (bisyllabic)

诒言

kuāngyán

lies

4534 c 竹 zhú 'bamboo', it is 筐 kuāng basket, e.g.

筐子

kuāng.zi

small basket (bisyllabic)

| | | | | |
|------|----------------------|--------------------------------|--|------|
| | 竹筐 | zhúkuāng | bamboo basket | |
| d | 口 kǒu 'mouth', it is | 匡 kuāng | in | 4535 |
| | 匡啷 | kuānglāng | crash, bang (sound) | |
| e | 目 mù 'eyes', it is | 眶 kuàng | <u>socket of the eye</u> (eye frame), e.g. | 4536 |
| | 热泪盈眶 | rèlèi yíng kuàng | one's eyes filled with tears in excitement | |
| 7226 | 盾 * | dùn | —— <u>shield</u> , e.g. | 4537 |
| | 盾牌 | dùnpái | shield, pretext | |
| | 矛盾 | máodùn | spear and shield, self-contradiction, inconsistency | |
| | 以子之矛, 攻子之盾 | yǐ zǐ zhī máo, gōng zǐ zhī dùn | use contender's own words to make his argument self-defeating (what about using your spear to attack your shield?) | |

Here 'against ten eyes' should be interpreted as 'facing all eyes that aim at you'.

A theory has been advanced that 盾 dùn was a hieroglyph. While 厂 indicated the side view of an ancient shield, 十 shí was the grasp behind it, and 目 mù the 'eyes', which had to be protected foremost. It has two derivatives:

| | | | | |
|---|---|-----|-------------------------|-------|
| a | 遁 | dùn | —— <u>escape</u> , flee | X4537 |
|---|---|-----|-------------------------|-------|

A shield is for self-defence; when a shield is away in the distance, one must *escape*. Hence:

| | | |
|----|--------|--------------------------------|
| 遁逃 | dùntáo | escape (bisyllabic) |
| 遁词 | dùncí | subterfuge, quibble |
| 遁去 | dùnqù | runaway |
| 遁迹 | dùnjī | live in seclusion from society |

* Note: 盾 dùn is different from the simplified character 质 zhì 'quality'.

4538 b 循 xún ——— follow, abide by

Conversely, two or more people (人) possessing shields (盾) will enable all the fighters to proceed *in accordance with the general's order*, e.g.

| | | |
|------|-----------------|--|
| 循例 | xúnlì | follow the usual practice |
| 循规蹈矩 | xún guī dǎo jǔ | follow rules, orders, etc. docilely, conform to convention, toe the line (follow the rules and tread on squares) |
| 循环 | xúnhuán | circulate, cycle (follow the circle) |
| 循序 | xúnxù | in proper order or sequence |
| 循循善诱 | xúnxún shàn yòu | be good at giving systematic guidance, teach with skill and patience (follow! follow! good at guiding the young) |
| 循俗 | xúnsú | follow the customs |
| 遵循 | zūnxún | follow (bisyllabic) |

4539 7230 馴 xún ——— tame and docile, tame, domesticate, e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|---------------------|
| 驯良 | xúnlíang | tame and gentle |
| 驯象 | xúnxiàng | a tame elephant |
| 驯马 | xúnmǎ | break in a horse |
| 驯服 | xúnfú | docile, domesticate |
| 驯养 | xúnyǎng | raise and train |

4540 川 chuān is 'river', 'stream' and a short name for Sichuan Province. It derived its pattern from the picture of 'water flowing between two banks'. Therefore it also has the significance of 'communication'. Hence the following expressions were coined:

| | | |
|------|----------------|------------------------------------|
| 川资 | chuānzi | travelling expenses |
| 川流不息 | chuān liú bùxī | never-ending, a continuous flow of |

and the following four additional derivatives were created:

a 訓 xùn ———— train, teach, instruct, model (communicate by flowing talk to), e.g. 4541

| | | |
|------|--------------|--|
| 训练 | xùnliàn | train, drill |
| 军训 | jūnxùn | military training |
| 受训 | shòuxùn | undergo training |
| 训海 | xùnhuì | teach, instruct |
| 教训 | jiào.xùn | teach, scold |
| 家训 | jiāxùn | family teaching |
| 训导 | xùndǎo | students' counsellor, instruct and guide |
| 训示 | xùnshì | instructions |
| 训令 | xùnlìng | order, directive |
| 训诫 | xùnjiè | admonish, reprimand |
| 训斥 | xùnchì | reprimand, rebuke |
| 不足为训 | bùzú wéi xùn | not fit to serve as a model |

b 釧 chuàn ———— bracelet (a piece of unending metal around arm), e.g. 4542

金钏 jīnchuàn gold bracelet

c 順 shùn ———— along, in sequence, in the same direction as, obey, yield to, suitable, take the opportunity to (in the direction of head but remaining in its normal course), e.g. 4543

顺着 shùn.zhe along

顺水推舟 shùنشuǐ tuī zhōu

a friendly gesture without extra cost to oneself (push the boat along with the current)

| | | |
|-------------|---------------------|---|
| <u>顺水人情</u> | shùnsuǐ rénqíng | a favour done at little cost (a favour that goes with the flow) |
| <u>顺手牵羊</u> | shùnsǒu qiān yáng | pick up something on the sly (lead away a goat in passing) |
| 顺口 | shùnkǒu | say offhandedly, read smoothly (along the flow of words) |
| 顺便 | shùnbìan | conveniently, in passing |
| 顺次 | shùncì | in proper sequence, in succession |
| 顺序 | shùnxù | sequence, order, according to the order |
| 顺流 | shùnlíu | in the same direction as the flow |
| 顺延 | shùnyán | postpone (defer in the sequential direction) |
| 顺差 | shùnchā | favourable balance, surplus |
| <u>一路顺风</u> | yīlù shùnfēng | a pleasant journey, bon voyage (tail wind all along) |
| <u>顺风转舵</u> | shùn fēng zhuǎn duò | take one's cue from changing conditions (follow the wind and change rudder direction) |
| <u>顺理成章</u> | shùn lǐ chéng zhāng | following the logical train of thought, the essay is there |
| 顺利 | shùnlì | without a hitch (smooth and favourable) |
| 顺畅 | shùncàng | unhindered, smooth (free flow without hindrance) |
| 不顺 | bùshùn | not fall in with (not smooth) |
| 顺从 | shùncóng | be obedient, yield to |
| 顺应 | shùnyǐng | conform to, comply with |
| 顺眼 | shùnyǎn | pleasing to the eye, suit one's view |
| 顺势 | shùnshì | take advantage of the trend of events |

顺致最崇高的敬意

shùn zhì zuìchónggāo.de jìngyì 士

I avail myself of this opportunity
to renew to you the assurances
of my highest consideration

d 圳 zhèn ————— a ditch along farm fields (a muddy stream)

4544

7280 兵 bīng ————— weapons, military, army, soldier, e.g.

4545

兵器

bīngqì

weaponry

兵戈

bīnggē

fighting, war

兵工厂

bīnggōngchǎng

arsenal

兵不厌诈

bīng bù yàn zhà

there can never be too much
deception in war (soldiery
never gets tired of exercising
deception towards the enemy)

兵不血刃

bīng bù xuè rèn

win victory without firing a shot
(a military operation in which
blood has never stained the
edge of any sword)

兵法

bīngfǎ

art of war, military strategy

兵家

bīngjiā

military strategist in ancient
China, military commander

兵权

bīngquán

military power

兵役

bīngyì

military service

兵戎

bīngróng

warfare

短兵相接

duǎn bīng xiāng jiē

in close combat (short weapons
come into contact)

兵力

bīnglì

armed forces, troops

徵(=征)兵

zhēngbīng

conscription

精兵

jīngbīng

crack troops

追兵

zhuībīng

pursuing troops

兵士

bīngshì

ordinary soldier

| | | |
|----|---------|----------------------|
| 士兵 | shìbīng | ordinary soldier |
| 兵卒 | bīngzú | soldier (bisyllabic) |
| 炮兵 | pàobīng | artillery |

In the spoken language, 兵 bīng is instantly recognized by the listener to be referring to 'soldier', but its literary sense is much wider.

- X4545 **賓** Nowadays 兵 combined with 宀 = 賓 bīn is used as a substitute for 賓 bīn in the Simplified Character System, because of similarity in sound. Several theories have been advanced in deciphering the ancient forms of 賓 bīn which numbered more than six. This modern version having 一 yī and 少 shǎo in the middle had not appeared even in Lishu 隶书. The most viable pattern was 賓 and was interpreted as '(the host) staying under shelter (宀) behind a screen (一) hieroglyph to meet somebody (𠂔 = 人) carrying (some) money (貝 = 貝)'. It is still customary in the Orient for a guest to carry a present to his host. Perhaps because the centre part resembles too much the character 万 wàn 'ten thousand', some conscientious calligraphist altered it to 少 shǎo 'a little'. Anyway, it was a character one would find rather complicated to write, so a substitute now prevails. One can, in modern times, count eight characters that are derivatives of 賓 bīn 'guest', viz:

- X4545 a **髻=髻** bìn ——— hair on the temples (hair like guests sitting on host's sides) — see Character No. 4172

- 4546 b **殯=殯** bìn ——— lay coffin in a memorial hall, carry a coffin to the burial place (treat the dead as a guest)

- 4547 c **擯=擯** bìn ——— discard, get rid of (use hand to handle the foreigner or foreign matter — the guest stuff), e.g.

擯除 bìnchú discard, dispense with

擯斥 bìnchì reject, dismiss

擯弃 bìnqì abandon, cast away

- 4548 d **儼=儼** bīn ——— (a person who is the guest-cum-assistant at a wedding ceremony), e.g.

儼相 bīnxiàng best man, bridesmaid

e 濱=滨 bīn — be close to the sea, a river, etc., shore, bank (friendly place next to water — to a helpless man on the sea, the shore is undoubtedly a friendly place), e.g. X4548

| | | |
|----|--------|-------------------|
| 滨海 | bīnhǎi | border on the sea |
| 海滨 | hǎibīn | seashore |
| 湖滨 | húbīn | lakeside |

f 繽=缤 bīn — (like a guest does, one dresses up profusely in beautiful silk) in 4549

| | | |
|----|--------|----------------------|
| 缤纷 | bīnfēn | in riotous profusion |
|----|--------|----------------------|

g 檳=槟 bīng — (sound) in 4550

| | | |
|----|-----------|-------------------------------|
| 檳榔 | bīng.láng | betel palm (In Malay: pinang) |
| 香槟 | xiāngbīng | champagne (sound) |

h 嬪=嫔 pīn — a woman attendant at court, a concubine of an emperor (woman not counted as member of the royal family — a female guest) 4551

賓(=宾) bīn is of course a frequently seen character and forms a bisyllabic by combining with the character 客 kè also meaning 'guest', i.e.

| | | |
|----|-------|-------------------------------|
| 宾客 | bīnkè | guests, visitors (bisyllabic) |
|----|-------|-------------------------------|

Other bisyllabics are:

| | | |
|------|----------------|---|
| 貴賓 | guìbīn | distinguished guest |
| 賓詞 | bīncí | predicate |
| 賓語 | bīnyǔ | object (grammar) |
| 賓至如歸 | bīn zhì rú guī | guests feel at home (in a hotel, restaurant, etc.) (guests arriving like home-coming) |

7521 體=体 tǐ — body, part of the body, personally do or experience something, substance, state of a substance, style, form, system, e.g. X4551

| | | |
|----|----------|--|
| 身体 | shēntǐ | body (bisyllabic) |
| 人体 | réntǐ | human body |
| 一体 | yītǐ | an organic or integral whole, all people concerned |
| 体重 | tǐzhòng | body weight |
| 体力 | tǐlì | physical strength |
| 体育 | tǐyù | physical training, sports |
| 体魄 | tǐpò | physique |
| 体格 | tǐgé | physique, build |
| 体态 | tǐtài | posture |
| 体罚 | tǐfá | corporal punishment |
| 体面 | tǐ.mian | face, dignity, honourable, creditable |
| 体会 | tǐhuì | know from experience, realize |
| 体验 | tǐyàn | learn through experience |
| 体味 | tǐwèi | appreciate, savour |
| 体谅 | tǐ.liang | show understanding and sympathy for, make allowances for |
| 体恤 | tǐxù | understand and sympathize with |
| 体念 | tǐniàn | give sympathetic consideration to |
| 体贴 | tǐtiē | give every care to, show consideration for |
| 体用 | tǐyòng | substance and function |
| 固体 | gùtǐ | solid |
| 体积 | tǐjī | volume, bulk |
| 体视 | tǐshì | stereo- |
| 体统 | tǐtǒng | decorum, propriety, decency |
| 文体 | wéntǐ | literary style |

| | | |
|----|---------|--------------------------------|
| 政体 | zhèngtǐ | form of government |
| 团体 | tuántǐ | organization, group, team |
| 体裁 | tǐcái | form of writing |
| 体系 | tǐxì | system, setup |
| 体制 | tǐzhì | system of organization, system |

The east co-component of 体 tǐ is 本 bēn 'root'. Its meaning has been well extended to other areas, such as 'foundation', 'basis', 'origin', 'capital', 'principal', 'according to', 'this', 'present', 'current', 'book', 'edition', 'classifier for books, film, etc.', e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|------------------|--|
| 基本 | jīběn | fundamental |
| 本部 | bēnbù | headquarters |
| 本意 | běnyì | original idea, real intention |
| 本来 | běnlái | original, originally, at first, it goes without saying |
| 原本 | yuánběn | original manuscript, originally, formerly |
| <u>原原本本</u> | yuányuán běnběn | from beginning to end |
| <u>本乡本土</u> | běn xiāng běn tǔ | native soil, home village |
| 本家 | běnjiā | member of the same clan |
| 本能 | běnnéng | instinct |
| 本末 | běnmò | the whole course of an event from beginning to end, the fundamental and the incidental |
| 本色 | běnsè | inherent qualities, distinctive character |
| <u>本色布</u> | běnsǎibù | greycloth |
| 本质 | běnzhi | essence, nature, innate character, intrinsic quality |
| 资本 | zīběn | capital, principal |
| 本领 | běnlǐng | skill, ability, capability |

| | | |
|--------------|---------------------|--|
| <u>本一贯方针</u> | běn yīguān fāngzhēn | on the basis of consistent policy |
| <u>本着</u> | běnzhe | in line with, in conformity with, in the light of |
| <u>本公司</u> | běngōngsī | this company |
| <u>本身</u> | běnshēn | itself, in itself |
| <u>本行</u> | běnháng | one's own profession, one's line |
| <u>本年度</u> | běnniándù | current year |
| <u>帐本</u> | zhàngběn | account book |
| <u>本子</u> | běnzǐ | book, notebook |
| <u>本票</u> | běnpào | cashier's order |
| <u>普及本</u> | pǔjíběn | popular edition |
| <u>两本书</u> | liǎngběnshū | two books |

The following coined phrases are based on the original sense of 本 běn 'root':

| | | |
|-------------|-----------------|--|
| <u>本固枝荣</u> | běn gù zhī róng | fundamental issues should claim first priority in consideration (when the root is firm, the branches will flourish) |
| <u>本末倒置</u> | běnmò dào zhì | put the cart before the horse (the root and branch are put in reverse position) |
| <u>舍本逐末</u> | shě běn zhú mò | attend to the superfluities and neglect the essentials (give up the foundation, but be busy with the peripherals) |

Other derivatives of 本 běn apart from 体 tǐ are generally for the sake of 'sound':

4552 a 本 běn benzene, benzol, e.g.

聚苯乙烯 jùběn yǐxī

polystyrene

苯酚 běnfēn

phenol

苯胺 běn'ān

aniline

b 鉢^{v. 鉢} bō ——— alms bowl, earthen bowl (from Sanskrit: patra), e.g. 4553

沿门托鉢 yánmén tuō bō begging alms from door to door

c 笨 bèn ——— stupid, foolish, clumsy, awkward, cumbersome, 4554
unwieldy (root of bamboo* – useless), e.g.

笨拙 bènzuō stupid, clumsy, awkward

笨伯 bènbo fool (foolish old chap)

笨蛋 bèndàn fool, idiot (foolish young chap)

愚笨 yúbèn foolish, stupid, clumsy

笨重 bènzòng cumbersome, heavy, unwieldy

d 奔 bēn ——— run, hurry, hasten, rush, flee 4555

This character had in fact no relation to 本 bēn, although there is some similarity in pronunciation. It was transformed from the early pattern 𠂔 'a running man with three footprints'. The presentation is obvious, and it is generally used as the first leg with the second leg qualifying the nature of running, e.g.

奔走 bēnzǒu run, rush about

奔跑 bēnpǎo run (bisyllabic)

狂奔 kuángbēn rush madly

奔波 bēnbō rush about, be busy running about (like waves)

奔流 bēnliú flow at great speed, pour

奔命 bēnmìng be kept on the run (run for life)

In the Metal Script, the upper part of the pattern 奔 bēn took the form of 犬 quǎn 'dog' instead of 大. Dog (犬) in grass (卉) connoted 'running'.

Another character that is similar to 奔 bēn is 卉 huì 'various kinds of 4556
grasses' in

奇花异卉 qí huā yì huì rare flowers and grasses

It was a Libian of three 艸 which meant 'grass'.

* Originally 笨 bèn was to denote the thin film inside the bamboo which was also of no practical value. 1999

We need to come back to Location X4551 on the Regular Script of 体, i.e. 體 tǐ, whose non-character co-component is 豐. It is interesting to note that 豐 has been adopted in the Japanese language to represent 豊 fēng. The reader will see later that the two patterns are not the same thing. As Chinese has to some extent been contaminated by Japanese, it is no wonder that some Chinese students took it to mean 豐 (= 丰) fēng 'abundant', 'plentiful', 'great', 'fine-looking', 'handsome' — a much used Chinese character in quite a number of bisyllabic expressions, e.g.

| | | |
|------|------------------|--|
| 丰富 | fēngfù | abundant, plentiful, rich |
| 丰富多采 | fēngfù duōcǎi | rich and varied, rich and colourful |
| 丰盛 | fēngshèng | rich, sumptuous |
| 丰饶 | fēngráo | rich and fertile |
| 丰足 | fēngzú | abundant, plentiful and sufficient |
| 丰衣足食 | fēng yī zú shí | have ample food and clothing |
| 丰收 | fēngshōu | a bumper harvest |
| 丰年 | fēngnián | bumper harvest year |
| 丰沛 | fēngpèi | plentiful and copious |
| 丰硕 | fēngshuò | plentiful and substantial |
| 丰裕 | fēngyù | well provided for (plentiful with surplus) |
| 丰茂 | fēngmào | luxuriant |
| 丰美 | fēngměi | lush and beautiful |
| 丰功伟绩 | fēng gōng wěi jì | great achievements |
| 丰盈 | fēngyíng | have a full figure |
| 丰满 | fēngmǎn | full and round, well-developed, full grown |

As is obvious in the above, it is the second leg that conveys the exact description of *richness*, *abundance* or *plenty* towards which the English language lacks the means to translate the term succinctly.

豐 (= 丰) * fēng forms also the co-component of one character, namely:

* Note that the simplified pattern 丰 fēng is but a part of the upper half of the original pattern 豐 fēng.

艷=豔 v. **艳** yàn — gorgeous, colourful, gaudy, amorous, admire, envy X4556

This character was first seen under Character No. 1898, the last character of Volume 1. According to etymologists **豔** yàn is the proper original character, wherein **盍** hé means 'fully covered', so the better known pattern **艷** yàn was a later version which the layman had tampered with. The following are coined terms:

| | | |
|------|------------------|--|
| 艳丽 | yànlì | bright-coloured and beautiful, gorgeous, flowery |
| 娇艳 | jiāoyàn | tender and beautiful |
| 鲜艳 | xiānyàn | fresh and beautiful |
| 百花争艳 | bǎihuā zhēng yàn | flowers blossom in a riot of colours |
| 艳诗 | yànshī | love poem in a flowery style |
| 艳羨 | yànxian | admire, envy |

While **豐** fēng originated from a hieroglyph which described plentiful food in a **豆** dòu 'ancient meat bowl with cover', **豐** is a Libian originally indicating 'plenty of jade' (玉) in a **豆** dòu which was to pay homage to the Divine. Hence the character **禮** lǐ which was first introduced under Character No. 0411. Below we are elaborating on it in the light of its bisyllabic expressions:

a **禮=礼** lǐ 'ceremony', 'rite', 'respect', 'courtesy', 'etiquette', 'manners', 'gift', 'present' is very often seen nowadays as there is much more rapport and communication between people. Any bisyllabic expression with **礼** lǐ as the first leg must necessarily be referring to 'good manners', such as:

| | | |
|----|--------|--------------------------------------|
| 礼服 | lǐfú | ceremonial robe or dress, full dress |
| 礼堂 | lǐtáng | auditorium (ceremonial hall) |
| 婚礼 | hūnlǐ | wedding ceremony |
| 典礼 | diǎnlǐ | a formal ceremony |
| 行礼 | xínglǐ | perform a rite, give a salute |
| 礼炮 | lǐpào | salvo, gun salute |
| 敬礼 | jìnglǐ | salute |

| | | |
|-------------|------------------|--|
| <u>此致敬礼</u> | cǐzhì jìnglǐ | with high respect (in correspondence) |
| 礼节 | lǐjié | courtesy, etiquette, protocol, ceremony |
| <u>礼宾司</u> | lǐbīnsī | the Protocol Department |
| 礼遇 | lǐyù | courteous reception |
| <u>礼尚往来</u> | lǐ shàng wǎnglái | courtesy demands reciprocity (courtesy advocates come and go) |
| 礼让 | lǐràng | give precedence to somebody out of courtesy or thoughtfulness (concede for the sake of courtesy) |
| 礼仪 | lǐyí | etiquette, rite, protocol |
| 礼拜 | lǐbài | religious service (extension: week, Sunday) |
| <u>一个礼拜</u> | yī.ge lǐbài | one week |
| <u>礼拜一</u> | lǐbài yī | Monday |
| <u>礼拜六</u> | lǐbài liù | Saturday |
| 礼貌 | lǐmào | courtesy, politeness, manners |
| 礼物 | lǐwù | gift, present |
| 送礼 | sònglǐ | give a present, send a gift |

Two more derivatives:

- | | | | | | |
|------|---|---|----|-------|--------------------------------------|
| 4557 | b | 醴 | lǐ | _____ | sweet wine (ancient ceremonial wine) |
| 4558 | c | 鯢 | lǐ | _____ | murrel, snakehead (black fish) |

4559 7710 門=闩 shuān — bolt, latch, e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|---------------|
| 门闩 | ménshuān | door bolt |
| 闩门 | shuānmén | bolt the door |

It is convenient to explain here how the many other characters are constructed by taking 冂 mén as the enveloping sign. We should begin with the simpler ones:

a 閃 shǎn ———— flash, lightning, dodge, shun, move out of the way, sprain (man just passed by the door), e.g. 4560

| | | |
|----|-----------|---|
| 闪光 | shǎnguāng | flash of light, glitter, glisten |
| 闪闪 | shǎnshǎn | sparkle, glisten, glitter |
| 闪烁 | shǎnshuò | twinkle, glimmer, glisten, evasive, vague, noncommittal |
| 闪耀 | shǎnyào | glitter, shine, radiate |
| 闪电 | shǎndiàn | lightning |
| 闪避 | shǎnbì | dodge, sidestep |
| 闪开 | shǎn.kai | shun, get out of the way, jump aside |
| 闪腰 | shǎnyāo | sprain one's back (consequent upon a dodge, one's loins get hurt) |

b 閉 bì ———— shut, close, obstruct (door backed by hewn wood of 才 pattern), e.g. 4561

| | | |
|------|---------------|--|
| 吃闭门羹 | chī bìméngēng | be denied entrance (drink shut-door soup)* |
| 闭门思过 | bìmén sī guò | shut oneself up and ponder over one's mistakes |
| 闭门造车 | bìmén zào chē | act blindly (make a cart behind a closed door) |
| 闭合 | bìhé | close |
| 闭会 | bìhuì | close a meeting |
| 闭关自守 | bìguān zìshǒu | close the country to international intercourse (shut oneself inside a pass and defend alone) |

* From an historical anecdote wherein the famous prostitute always gave her unwelcome client only some soup to drink, even not showing her face.

| | | | |
|---------|-------|----------------|---|
| X4561 C | 闭幕 | bì mù | the curtain falls, conclude (conference) |
| | 闭塞 | bì sè | obstruct, stop up, inaccessible |
| 閒 = 閑 | 閒 = 閑 | xián | not in use, unoccupied, not busy, sparetime, leisure (wood shaft (木) remains behind door (门)), e.g. |
| | 闲置 | xiánzhì | leave unused |
| | 闲人 | xián rén | an unoccupied person, person not concerned |
| | 闲散 | xiánsǎn | free and at leisure |
| | 闲气 | xiánqì | anger about trifles (such anger occurs only when one is not busy) |
| | 闲事 | xiánshì | unimportant matter, a matter that does not concern one (sparetime matter) |
| | 闲谈 | xiántán | chat |
| | 闲话 | xiánhuà | gossip, talk casually about (sparetime talk) |
| | 闲暇 | xiánxiá | leisure |
| | 闲情逸致 | xiánqíng yìzhì | leisurely and in a mood of enjoyment |

闲 xián is again very much an oriental concept approximating the Western concept 'carefree' though not the exact equal. Maybe 'no business' is an equally good translation. While 闲 xián denotes 'no business inside the door', 閒 xián originally indicating 'moonshine into the house through the opening of the door panels', also meant 'no business'.

In the Xiaozhuan Script, people made no distinction between 閒 xián and 間 jiàn, i.e. no matter whether it was the moonshine or sunshine that slipped into the house, one had 'no business'. Now 間 jiàn has a different meaning. First of all, 閒 xián has two derivatives:

| | | | | |
|-----|------------|----------|---|------|
| c-1 | 嫻=嫻 | xián ——— | <u>refined, adept, skilled</u> (a woman who never rushes herself), e.g. | 4562 |
| | 嫻静 | xiánjìng | gentle and refined | |
| | 嫻熟 | xiánshú | adept, skilled | |

| | | | | |
|-----|------------|----------|---|------|
| c-2 | 癩=癩 | xián ——— | <u>epilepsy</u> (a kind of sickness in which when the patient is in a fit, he appears to be at leisure) | 4563 |
|-----|------------|----------|---|------|

| | | | | |
|---|------------|------|---|-------|
| d | 間=间 | jiàn | is in modern times used only to denote 'space in between', 'opening', 'separate', 'sow discord', e.g. | X4563 |
|---|------------|------|---|-------|

| | | |
|-------------|------------------|--|
| 间隙 | jiànxi | gap, space, interval, clearance |
| <u>亲密无间</u> | qīnmì wújiàn | closely united (be intimate and have no person in between) |
| 间歇 | jiànxiē | intermittent (with stops in between) |
| <u>间奏曲</u> | jiànzòuqǔ | intermezzo |
| 乘间 | chéngjiàn | seize an opportunity (ride on an opening — opportunity) |
| 间接 | jiànjiē | indirect (separate but connected) |
| <u>黑白相间</u> | hēibái xiāngjiàn | chequered with black and white |
| 隔壁 | jiànbì | next door (neighbour) (separated by a wall) |
| 间断 | jiànduàn | be interrupted |
| 间隔 | jiàngé | interval, obstructed |
| 间或 | jiànhuò | now and then, occasionally (in instances in between maybe) |
| 离间 | líjiàn | drive a wedge between (cause them to separate by staying in between) |
| 间谍 | jiàndié | spy |

| | | |
|------------|----------|--|
| 間=间 | jiān ——— | <u>between, among, within</u> a definite time or space, room, classifier for room, house, etc., e.g. |
|------------|----------|--|

| | | |
|-------------|----------------|--|
| ...之间 | ... zhījiān | between ... and ... , among |
| <u>间冰期</u> | jiānbīngqī | interglacial stage |
| <u>间不容发</u> | jiān bùróng fà | the situation is extremely critical (not a hair's breadth in between) |
| 世间 | shìjiān | (in) the world |
| 晚间 | wǎnjiān | (in) the evening |
| 夜间 | yèjiān | at night |
| <u>样子间</u> | yàng.zijian | sample room |
| <u>一间卧室</u> | yījiān wòshì | one bedroom |

and 间 jiān has four derivatives, namely:

4564 d-1 简=简 jiǎn ——— written message, letter, simple, simplified, brief, select

Structure-wise, 简 jiǎn are spacing between lines of characters written on bamboo to make them readable. This is another example of 'part for whole'. The meaning of the character thus becomes 'a written message'. Further extensions made it practically unrecognizable, e.g.

| | | |
|----|-----------|--|
| 简册 | jiǎncè | bamboo tablets for writing on in ancient times |
| 简素 | jiǎnsù | silks as bamboo tablets used for writing on in ancient times |
| 书简 | shūjiǎn | letters, correspondence |
| 简单 | jiǎndān | simple, commonplace, naive, summary, oversimplified |
| 简陋 | jiǎnlòu | simple and crude |
| 简直 | jiǎnzhí | simply, at all |
| 精简 | jīngjiǎn | simplify, cut, reduce, retrench (as a sort of refinement) |
| 简化 | jiǎnhuà | simplify |
| 简练 | jiǎnliàn | terse, succinct, pithy |
| 简称 | jiǎnchēng | briefly called, abbreviation |

| | | |
|----|---------|---|
| 简介 | jiǎnjiè | brief introduction |
| 简拔 | jiǎnbá | select and promote |
| 简任 | jiǎnrèn | appointment to government offices — one grade below the ministerial rank (old system) |

As can be seen in the above, 简 jiǎn is another of those characters which together with a second leg, can express more complicated ideas though essentially its sense is 'simple'.

d-2 襴 = 襴 jiǎn — pleats (double spaces between two points on a dress), e.g. 4565

打襴 dǎjiǎn making pleats to

d-3 鐃 = 鐃 jiǎn — an ancient weapon that had no blades (a piece of metal with spaced beating points) 4566

d-4 澗 = 澗 jiàn — ravine, gully (running water between two hills or mountains) 4567

e 問 wèn — ask, inquire, inquire after, interrogate, examine, hold responsible (a mouth remaining indoors attempting to communicate), e.g. 4568

询问 xúnwèn ask

问讯处 wènxùncù inquiry office

讯问 xúnwèn interrogate, inquire

问一问 wèn yī wèn try and ask

问道于盲 wèn dào yú máng seek advice from one who can offer none (ask the way from a blind person)

问津 wèn jīn make inquiries (ask whereabouts of the ferry point)

问世 wèn shì be published, come out (inquire the views of the world)

问长问短 wèn cháng wèn duǎn take the trouble to make detailed inquiries (ask for the long story and brief details)

| | | |
|-------------|----------------|--|
| 顾问 | gùwèn | advisor (someone to be looked at and asked) |
| 问好 | wènǎo | send one's regards to |
| 问候 | wèn hòu | extend greetings to |
| 访问 | fǎngwèn | visit, interview |
| 质问 | zhìwèn | interrogate, question |
| 问答 | wèndá | questions and answers |
| 问号 | wèn hào | question mark, unsolved problem |
| 问题 | wèntí | question, problem, issue, trouble, mishap |
| <u>问心无愧</u> | wèn xīn wúkuì | have a clear conscience (feel no qualms on asking one's heart, i.e. upon self-examination) |
| 审问 | shěnwèn | examine at court |
| <u>唯你是问</u> | wéi nǐ shì wèn | hold you responsible |
| 问罪 | wènzui | denounce, condemn (hold one responsible and accuse) |

4569 f **聞** wén ———— listen, hear, news, story, well-known, famous, reputation, smell (enter ears like entering a door), e.g.

| | | |
|---------------|-----------------------|---|
| <u>听而不闻</u> | tīng ér bùwén | turn a deaf ear to (hear but not listen) |
| <u>闻名不如见面</u> | wénmíng bùrú jiànmiàn | knowing a person by repute (hearing name) is not as good as seeing him in the flesh (seeing face) |
| <u>闻风丧胆</u> | wén fēng sàng dǎn | become terror-stricken at the news (lose gall bladder on hearing the noise) |

| | | |
|-------------|---------------|---|
| <u>博闻强记</u> | bówén qiángjì | have wide learning and a retentive memory (have heard widely and remember well) |
| 新闻 | xīnwén | news, story |
| 闻声 | wénshēng | hear a noise |
| 闻人 | wénrén | well-known figure |
| 闻名 | wénmíng | famous, renowned, know somebody by repute |
| 秽闻 | huìwén | ill repute |
| 闻味 | wénwèi | smell |

闻 wén 'hear' 问 wèn 'ask' are homonyms just as 买 mǎi 'buy' and 卖 mài 'sell'. The only difference is in the intonation. These two are the famous pair which are very confusing in conversation. The confusion is avoided by resorting to bisyllabism; the listener will not be mistaken even when he hears: wéndào 闻到 'have heard' and wèndào 问道 'ask' in a different context, nor will 不闻不问 bùwén bùwèn '(not bother) to ask (questions) or listen to (what's said)' be misunderstood.

g 悶=闷 mèn ——— bored, depressed, in low spirits, tightly closed, sealed (heart becomes incommunicative as being shut up indoors), e.g. 4570

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|---|
| 闷倦 | mènjuàn | bored and listless |
| <u>闷闷不乐</u> | mènmèn bùlè | depressed, in low spirits (unhappy) |
| 闷棍 | mèngùn | staggering blow (as hit by a cudgel) |
| <u>闷葫芦</u> | mènhú.lu | enigma, puzzle, riddle (a sealed gourd) |

悶=闷 mēn ——— stuffy, close, cover tightly, muffled, shut oneself indoors, e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| 闷气 | mēnqì | stuffy, close |
| 闷热 | mēnrè | hot and suffocating |
| <u>闷声不响</u> | mēn shēng bù xiǎng | remain silent |

闷声闷气 mēn shēng mēn qì speak in a muffled voice

闷在家里 mēn zài jiā.lǐ shut oneself indoors

闷 mèn has one derivative, i.e.

4571 g-1 焖 mēn — braise (boil in a covered pot over a slow fire), e.g.
焖鸡 mēnji braised chicken

4572 h 閔=闵 mǐn — surname

4573 h-1 憫=悯 mǐn — commiserate, pity (condolence at door), e.g.
怜悯 liánmǐn have pity for
悯恤 mǐnxū take pity on
悲天悯人 bēi tiān mǐn rén cosmic pity, pity for all mankind

4574 i 閩=闽 mǐn — abbreviation for Fujian Province

X4574 j 濶v. 闊=阔 kuò — wide, broad, vast, wealthy, e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|-----------------------------------|
| 广阔 | guǎngkuò | wide, broad, vast (bisyllabic) |
| 阔别 | kuòbié | long separated |
| 阔幅 | kuòfú | broad width |
| 阔绰 | kuòchuò | ostentatious (show to be wealthy) |

闊 kuò originated from a Xiaozhuan character simulating the sound of flowing water which can only 'spread and dissipate'. The present form is a Libian and has been much tampered with.

X4574 k 開 = 开 kāi — open, making an opening, open up, separate, start, beginning, get about

開 is a concept which may not be familiar to the Westerner. Its use in Chinese is rather idiomatic. However, if the learner clings to the sense 'opening up', he will not be too far away from grasping the exact meaning

of all the expressions in which this character appears. The origin of this character was hieroglyphic because the pattern 𠄎 was like 'two hands holding a bolt' inside a door. Therefore it also connotes 'opening up' in a symmetrical manner or in approximately equal proportions. Thus in the expressions:

| | | |
|----|---------|--|
| 开水 | kāishuǐ | boiling water (the bubbles open up on the surface) |
| 开会 | kāihuì | hold a meeting (open a convention) |
| 开禁 | kāijìn | lift a ban (open up the prohibitive area) |

it will not be too difficult to see the reasons for ramification. There are a tremendous number of expressions which involve this character. Below are listed examples of the meanings enumerated and also those which Westerners may find difficult to understand:

| | | |
|------|------------------|---|
| 开门 | kāimén | open the door |
| 开门见山 | kāimén jiàn shān | come straight to the point (open the door and see the mountain right away) |
| 开门揖盗 | kāimén yī dào | invite disaster by letting in evildoers (open the door to greet the robbers) |
| 开源节流 | kāiyuán jiéliú | broaden sources of income and reduce expenditure (open up source and save flow) |
| 开通 | kāitōng | open-minded, liberal, enlightened (open and go through) |
| 开盘 | kāipán | opening quotation (on the market) |
| 开价 | kāijià | asking price (opening price) |
| 开关 | kāiguān | switch (open and close) |
| 开刀 | kāidāo | perform or have an operation, make somebody the first target of attack (open up with a knife) |

| | | |
|--------------|--------------|---|
| 开明 | kāimíng | enlightened (open up and make clear) |
| 开例 | kāilì | create a precedent |
| 分不开 | fēn bù kāi | cannot be separated |
| 躲开 | duǒkāi | hide away |
| 八开 | bākāi | octavo (printing) (separate into eight pieces) |
| 解开 | jiěkāi | untie (and separate) |
| 走开 | zǒukāi | go away |
| 传开 | chuánkāi | (news) spread |
| 开除 | kāichú | expel, discharge |
| 开脱 | kāituō | absolve, exonerate |
| 开始 | kāishǐ | start, begin, initial stage, beginning |
| 开办 | kāibàn | start (open and do) |
| 开头 | kāitóu | begin, start (open and it is the head) |
| 开车 | kāichē | drive or start a car, train etc., set a machine going |
| 开 <u>夜</u> 车 | kāi yèchē | work late into the night, burn the midnight oil (drive night train) |
| 开 <u>小</u> 差 | kāi xiǎochāi | (of a soldier) desert (start on an unofficial mission) |
| 开腔 | kāiqiāng | begin to speak |
| 开张 | kāizhāng | begin doing business, opening of a new shop |
| 开场 | kāichǎng | beginning of a show |
| <u>开场白</u> * | kāichǎngbái | prologue, introductory remarks |

* 白 bái is short for 白话 báihuà 'plain talk'.

开天辟地 kāi tiān pì dìsince the beginning of history
(when heaven was separated
from the earth — the beginning
of the world)开国 kāiguó

found a state

开化 kāihuàbecome civilized (open up and
change)开宗明义 kāi zōng míng yìmake clear the purpose and main
theme from the very beginning
(open a file and grasp its main
content)开饭 kāifàn

serve meal (begin with rice)

开荤 kāihūnbegin or resume a meat diet (for
a Buddhist)开胃 kāiwèi

whet or stimulate the appetite

开心 kāixīnfeel happy, rejoice (an open
heart)寻开心 xún kāixīnmake fun of, amuse oneself at the
expense of (look for joy)开玩笑 kāi wánxiào

crack a joke, make fun of

开销 kāi.xiao

pay expenses, expenses

开支 kāizhī

expenses, expenditure, spending

开列 kāiliè

draw up a list

开帐 kāizhàng

make out a bill

开士米 kāishīmǐ

cashmere (sound)

十八开 shíbākāi

18 carat gold (sound)

I 關 関 = 关 guan — shut, close, turn off, lock up, shut in, close down, X4574
pass, customhouse, barrier, critical juncture,
concern, relate

Overleaf are listed some useful bisyllabics with 关 guan either as the first
or second leg:

| | | |
|----|---------------|--|
| 关闭 | guānbì | shut, close (bisyllabic) |
| 关灯 | guān diǎndēng | turn off the light |
| 关进 | guānjìn | lock up, shut in |
| 关门 | guānmén | close door, close down |
| 把关 | bāguān | guard the pass |
| 关隘 | guān'ài | (mountain) pass |
| 海关 | hǎiguān | custom house (pass of the sea) |
| 关税 | guānshuì | customs duty, tariff |
| 难关 | nánguān | barrier (difficult pass) |
| 关键 | guānjiàn | hinge, key, crux |
| 关节 | guānjié | joint, key, crucial links |
| 关头 | guāntóu | juncture, moment |
| 有关 | yǒuguān | concerned, involved |
| 关心 | guānxīn | (heart) feel concerned |
| 关怀 | guānhuái | show loving care for |
| 关切 | guānqiè | be deeply concerned |
| 关于 | guānyú | concerning, with regard to, about |
| 关照 | guānzhào | look after, notify by word of mouth |
| 关注 | guānzhù | follow with interest, pay close attention to |
| 关联 | guānlián | be related, be connected |
| 关系 | guān.xì | relation, bearing, significance, concern, affect |

關 guān is the antonym of 開 kāi. It took its pronunciation from the obsolete character 筭 which was pronounced 'guan' and signified 'weft silks pass by the way of shuttle'. Closing of a first weft thread was required before the next weft thread could pass, and its application was later extended to describing the transverse bolt of a door.

𦉰 appears also in 聯 lián 'connect', 'unite', 'join', 'ally oneself with'. In modern language 𦉰 has been substituted by 关 in both characters so that the simplified forms are 関 guān and 联 lián.

In the case of 关, the simplified system has just thrown the 門 'door' away. 联 lián requires some explanation. First of all, 聯 was a Libian. The pattern was 𦉰 indicating 'threads to go through ears'. These did not mean human ears but the ears of utensils. When threads or silks tie the utensils together, it is 'connect', 'unite', 'join', etc.

Modern life has widely expanded the use of 联 lián, as evidenced by the following bisyllabic expressions:

| | | |
|------|----------------|--|
| 联结 | liánjié | connect, bind, tie, join |
| 联络 | liánluò | get in touch with, come into contact with, liaison |
| 联系 | liánxi | contact, touch, connection, relation, integration |
| 联想 | liánxiǎng | association of ideas |
| 联贯 | liánguàn | continuity |
| 联运 | liányùn | through transport |
| 联盟 | liánméng | alliance, coalition, league |
| 联防 | liánfáng | joint defence |
| 联邦 | liánbāng | federation, union, commonwealth |
| 联合 | liánhé | unite, ally, alliance, combined |
| 联合国 | liánhéguó | the United Nations |
| 联合王国 | liánhé wángguó | the United Kingdom |
| 联席会议 | liánxí huìyì | joint meeting |
| 联名 | liánmíng | jointly signed |
| 对联 | duìlián | couplets |
| 春联 | chunlián | new year couplets |
| 门联 | ménlián | couplet on door panels |

| | | |
|------------|------------|---|
| 联绵 | liánmián | continuous, unbroken, uninterrupted |
| <u>联绵词</u> | liánmiáncí | traditional name of undefined 'doubleton',* often alliterated or rhymed |

X4575

耿 gěng is quite a different character which in the first place means 'have something on one's mind' and extends to mean 'dedicated', 'honest and just', 'upright', e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|-------------------|---|
| 耿耿 | gěnggěng | have something on one's mind, be troubled |
| <u>忠心耿耿</u> | zhōngxīn gěnggěng | devoted, dedicated |
| 耿直 | gěngzhí | honest and frank, upright |

It derives its sense from the combination of 耳 ěr 'ear' and 火 huǒ 'fire' to indicate 'warm ear'. This may occur when one loses sleep over something.

4576 7721

尾 wěi ——— tail, remaining part, remnant, classifier for fish, e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|----------------|---|
| 马尾 | mǎwěi | horse tail |
| 尾巴 | wěi.ba | tail, tail-like part, servile adherent, a person shadowing somebody (bisyllabic) |
| 尾声 | wěishēng | epilogue, end, coda |
| 尾数 | wěishù | odd amount following round figure numbers |
| 尾随 | wěisuí | follow at somebody's heels |
| 尾追 | wěizhuī | hot on the trail of |
| <u>尾大不掉</u> | wěi dà bù diào | leadership rendered ineffectual by recalcitrant subordinates, too cumbersome to be effective for an organization (tail too big for wagging) |

4577

尾 wěi has one derivative in the form of **媿** wěi (to follow like woman) in **媿媿** wěiwěi 'non-stop talk'.

* In this Book 'doubleton' is defined as a bisyllabic or two-character term, each of the two characters never appears separately, thus they should be learned at the same time.

7722 網 = 网 wǎng — net, network, catch with a net, e.g. 4578

| | | |
|-----|------------|-----------------------------|
| 鱼网 | yúwǎng | fishnet |
| 落网 | luòwǎng | be caught (fall into a net) |
| 蜘蛛网 | zhīzhūwǎng | cobweb |
| 电网 | diànwǎng | electrified barbed wire |
| 铁路网 | tiělùwǎng | railway network |
| 网眼 | wǎngyǎn | mesh |
| 网球 | wǎngqiú | tennis |
| 网罗 | wǎngluó | trap, enlist able men |

While 網 wǎng is a derivative of 罔 wǎng, the latter is a separate character X4578 which, in the classics, denotes 'deceive', 'no', 'not' being used in a very limited scope, i.e.

| | | |
|------|------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 欺罔 | qīwǎng | deceive, cheat |
| 置若罔闻 | zhì ruò wǎng wén | take no heed of, turn a deaf ear to |

Three further characters remain derivatives of 罔 wǎng with no simplification, i.e.

| | | | |
|---|--------|---|---|
| a | 惆 wǎng | —— <u>feel frustrated</u> , feel disappointed, e.g. | 4579 |
| | 惘然 | wǎngrán | frustrated, disappointed (feel as deceived) |

| | | | |
|---|--------|---|---|
| b | 魍 wǎng | —— in | 4580 |
| | 魍魉 | wǎngliǎng | demons and monsters (ghosts that deceive) (doubleton) |
| c | 輜 wǎng | —— <u>rim (of a wheel) (part of a cart serving as a net for the wheel)</u> , e.g. | 4581 |
| | 轮輜 | lúnwǎng | wheel rim |

In the case of 輜 wǎng, 罔 wǎng can be said to be the abbreviation of 網 wǎng.

We have explained earlier under Character No. 0803 that 罔 wǎng and 岡 (= 冈) gāng are two different characters and so are 网 wǎng and 冈 gāng.

X4581 Apart from appearing in the derivative 刚 gāng, 岡 (= 冈) gāng is also seen in three other characters, all of which are referring to something 'hard', 'harsh' or 'harp', e.g.

4582 a 鋼=钢 gāng ——— steel, e.g.

| | | |
|-------|------------------|--|
| 不锈钢 | bùxiùgāng | stainless steel |
| 钢笔 | gāngbǐ | pen, fountain pen (pen with a steel nib) |
| 钢筋混凝土 | gānggǔ hùnníngtǔ | reinforced concrete (steel-boned mixed congealing earth) |
| 钢筋 | gāngjiān | reinforcing bar (steel muscle) |
| 钢琴 | gāngqín | piano (a harp the string of which is made of steel) |
| 钢铁 | gāngtiě | iron and steel, steel |
| 钢珠 | gāngzhū | ball bearing (steel pearl) |
| 轧钢 | zhá gāng | steel rolling |

4583 b 綱=纲 gāng ——— the headrope of a fishing net, key link, guiding principle, outline, programme, class, e.g.

| | | |
|-------|------------------|---|
| 纲举目张 | gāng jǔ mù zhāng | once the key link is grasped everything falls into place (once the headrope of a fishing net is pulled up, all its meshes open) |
| 纲领 | gānglǐng | guiding principle, programme |
| 纲纪 | gāngjì | discipline, morale, law and order |
| 纲目 | gāngmù | detailed outline (of a subject) |
| 提纲挈领 | tí gāng qiè lǐng | bring out the most essential points |
| 纲要 | gāngyào | outline, sketch, essentials, compendium |
| 哺乳动物纲 | bǔrǔ dòngwù gāng | the class of mammals (milk-feeding animal 'class') |

c 岗 = 崗 gǎng — hillock, mound, ridge, welt, wale, sentry, post, e.g. 4584

| | | |
|----|----------|-----------------------------------|
| 岗子 | gǎng.zi | hillock, mound, ridge, welt, wale |
| 岗哨 | gǎngshào | sentry, sentinel, lookout post |
| 站岗 | zhàngǎng | stand sentry |
| 岗位 | gǎngwèi | post, station |

7722 闹 = 鬧 nào — noisy, make a noise, stir up trouble, give vent, X4584
suffer from, e.g.

| | | |
|-----|--------------|--|
| 闹哄哄 | nào hōnghōng | noisy, clamorous |
| 吵闹 | chǎonào | wrangle, hubbub |
| 闹剧 | nàojù | farce |
| 闹市 | nàoshì | busy streets, busy shopping centre |
| 闹鬼 | nàoguǐ | be haunted, play tricks behind somebody's back |
| 闹笑话 | nào xiàohuà | make a fool of oneself, make a stupid mistake |
| 胡闹 | húnào | run wild, be mischievous |
| 闹钟 | nàozhōng | alarm clock |
| 闹事 | nàoshì | create a disturbance, make trouble |
| 闹翻 | nàofān | fall out with somebody |
| 闹独立 | nào dúlì | assert independence |
| 闹风潮 | nào fēngcháo | carry on agitation, stage strikes, demonstrations |
| 闹革命 | nào géming | carry out revolution |
| 闹情绪 | nào qíngxù | be disgruntled, be in low spirits |
| 闹别扭 | nào biè.niǔ | be at odds with somebody |
| 闹意见 | nào yìjiàn | be on bad terms because of a difference of opinion |

闹意气

nào yìqì

feel resentful because something is not to one's liking

闹脾气

nào pí.qì

vent one's spleen, lose one's temper

闹肚子

nào dù.zi

have diarrhoea (suffer from noisy belly trouble)

It is obvious that 闹 *nào* is a very popular character and is often used as a singleton. The central theme always refers to 'something started with noise and followed by action'.

X4584 There are three more characters that employ 鬥 *dòu* (Bushou I 13) as their overall frame. Of course, they also concern 'fight', e.g.

X4584 a 鬪 *v.* 鬪 = 斗 *dòu* — fight, struggle, contend with, make animals fight, e.g.

斗争

dòuzhēng

fight, combat, struggle, strive for, fight for

斗志

dòuzhì

will to fight, fighting spirit

斗智

dòuzhì

battle of wits

斗气 *

dòuqì

quarrel or contend with somebody on account of a personal grudge

斗鸡

dòujī

cockfighting

X4584 The co-component 斲 *zhuó* 'chop', 'hack' of the character 鬪 *dòu* is an old character used only in a quotation from Zhuangzi (莊子) an ancient philosopher in

斲轮老手

zhuó lún lǎoshǒu

old hand in hacking wood for making wheel

which is the ancient equivalent of the modern concept 'expert'.

4585 b 鬪 = 阅 *xì* — quarrel, strife, e.g.

阅墙

xìqiáng

strife or quarrel among brothers

c 鬪 = 哄 *hōng* — uproar — see Character No. 4282

* To a Chinese mind, 气 *qì* can mean 'anger' as well as 'the last breath'.

7723 爬 pá ——— crawl, creep, climb, scramble, e.g. 4586

| | | |
|----|---------|----------------------|
| 爬行 | páxíng | crawl, creep |
| 爬泳 | páyǒng | the crawl (swimming) |
| 爬山 | páshān | climb a mountain |
| 爬虫 | páchóng | reptile |

7726 眉 méi ——— eyebrow, brow, the top margin of a page, e.g. 4587

| | | |
|------------|----------------------------------|---|
| 眉毛 | méi.máo | eyebrow, brow (bisyllabic) |
| 眉飞色舞 | méi fēi sè wǔ | enraptured, exultant (with dancing eyebrows and radiant face) |
| 眉来眼去 | méi lái yǎn qù | wink eyes at each other, flirt with each other (eyebrows pointing to this side, eyes aiming at the other) |
| 眉开眼笑 | méi kāi yǎn xiào | beam with joy (with open brows and smiling eyes) |
| 眉清目秀 | méi qīng mù xiù | have delicate features (clear eyebrows and graceful eyes) |
| 眉头一皱, 计上心来 | méitóu yī zhòu, jì shàng xīn lái | knit the brows and a stratagem comes to mind |
| 喜上眉梢 | xǐ shàng méi shāo | joy appears on the tip of the brow |
| 迫在眉睫 | pò zài méi jié | urgent, imminent (as close to the eye as the eyebrows and eyelashes) |
| 眉目 | méimù | looks, features, logic, sequence of ideas (eyebrows and eyes) |
| 眉目 | méi.mu | take shape, sign of a positive outcome, prospects of a solution |
| 画眉 | huàméi | thrush (a kind of bird whose brows appear to have been painted) |

眉批

méipī

notes and commentary at the top
of a page

眉 méi 'brows' is a Libian transformed from its Xiaozhuan Script 眉. While the crooked central stroke describes the real brow, the upper part represents the forehead wrinkles. It shows that the inventor was not a young man.

The character 眉 méi plays such an important part in Chinese literature to describe one's emotion and sentiment, that another character 媚 mèi was created to denote 'charming', 'fascinating', 'enchanted' and further 'fawn on', 'curry favour with', 'flattery', 'toady to', e.g.

妩媚

wǔmèi

charmingly feminine

媚态

mèitai

charming or seductive manner

媚眼

mèiyǎn

seductive eyes

媚笑

mèixiào

bewitching smile

媚人

mèirén

enchanted

媚敌

mèidí

curry favour with or toady to the
enemy

谄媚

chǎnmèi

flatter

There are six more characters to denote rarely referred to objects:

| | | | | | |
|------|---|----|------|-------|---|
| 4589 | a | 獬 | méi | _____ | crab-eating mongoose (a kind of animal that has distinctive brows) |
| 4590 | b | 鵲 | méi | _____ | babbler (a kind of bird that has distinctive brows) |
| 4591 | c | 镗 | méi | _____ | americium (sound) |
| 4592 | d | 楣 | méi | _____ | lintel (over a door) (a wooden object like eyebrow on a human face) |
| 4593 | e | 峨眉 | méi | _____ | in |
| | | 峨嵋 | éméi | | famous mountain in Sichuan |

4594 f 湄 méi _____ river bank (the brow of water)

7728 欣 xīn ——— glad, happy, joyful, e.g.

X4594

| | | |
|------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 欣喜 | xīnxǐ | glad, joyful, happy (bisyllabic) |
| 欣幸 | xīnxìng | be glad and thankful |
| 欣逢 | xīnféng | on the happy occasion of |
| 欣然 | xīnrán | joyfully, with pleasure |
| 欣慰 | xīnwèi | be gratified |
| 欣羡 | xīnxian | admire |
| 欣赏 | xīnshǎng | appreciate, enjoy, admire |
| 欣欣向荣 | xīnxīn xiàng róng | thriving, flourishing, prosperous |

In a nutshell, 欣 xīn is just to express an attitude towards something. As to what the real feeling is, that is revealed by the second leg.

欣 xīn has one derivative sided by the Bushou 扌, i.e. 掀 xiān. Its significance is 'lift'. Because 欣 xīn means 'joy', the addition of 扌 causes the new character to connote 'start exposure'. The exact result will have to be revealed by the second leg. Hence the following bisyllabics:

4595

| | | |
|----|----------|---|
| 掀开 | xiānkāi | open |
| 掀动 | xiāndòng | lift, start, set in motion |
| 掀起 | xiānqǐ | lift, raise, surge, cause to surge, start, set off a movement |

7729 尿 niào ——— urine, urinate, pass water

X4595

All its bisyllabics need no explanation but for the following:

| | | |
|-----|--------------|------------------------------------|
| 尿道 | niàodào | urethra |
| 尿素 | niàosù | urea |
| 尿酸 | niàosuān | uric acid |
| 糖尿病 | tángniàobìng | diabetes (sickness of sweet urine) |
| 溺尿 | nìniào | pass water |

To group here the characters relating to the lower part of the body is not inappropriate, though some have already been touched on before. They are:

4596 a 屎 shǐ ————— excrement, faeces, dung (something from the lower part of the body that is converted from rice), e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|------------------------|
| 拉屎 | lāshǐ | empty the bowels, shit |
| 耳屎 | ěershǐ | earwax |
| 屎坑 | shǐkēng | dungpit |

X4596 b 屁 pì ————— wind from bowels (sound), e.g.

| | | |
|---------------|------------------------|--|
| 放屁 | fàngpì | break wind, fart, talk rot |
| 屁股 | pì.gu | buttocks, bottom, rump, butt |
| <u>屁股眼</u> | pì.guǎn | anus (colloquial) |
| <u>香煙屁股</u> | xiāngyān pì.gu | cigarette butt |
| 屁话 | pìhuà | nonsense, rubbish, shit |
| 拍马屁 * | pāi mǎpì | to flatter |
| <u>吓得屁滚尿流</u> | xià.de pì gǔn niào liú | frightened to death (frightened to the degree that wind rolls and urine flows) |

X4596 c 尻 kāo ————— ancient word for buttocks, bottom (lastly placed at the lower part of the body)

X4596 d 屍 = 尸 shī ————— corpse, dead body, remains, e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|----------------|--|
| 死尸 | sǐshī | corpse, dead body (bisyllabic) |
| 尸首 | shīshǒu | corpse, dead body (face still recognizable) |
| <u>尸位素餐</u> | shī wèi sù cān | occupy a position without doing any work (on the post as a corpse simply to enjoy the meals (i.e. sacrifices)) |

借尸还魂 jiè shī huán hún

be active again in another disguise ((of ghost) enter a fresh unburied corpse and be reincarnated)

In this group one can of course include such characters as 屈 qū which X4596 can be interpreted as 'protrude the lower part of the body', i.e., 'to bend', as well as 屖 diǎo and 屖 bī for male and female genitals, but one must remember that 尸 is also short for 屋 when used as co-component.

7760 醫 = 医 yī — cure, medical science, medical service, medicine, 4597
doctor, treat, e.g.

医治 yīzhì

cure, treat, heal (bisyllabic)

医病 yībìng

treat sickness

头痛医头, 脚痛医脚 tóutòng yī tóu, jiǎotòng yī jiǎo

take stopgap measures (treat the head when the head aches, treat the foot when the foot hurts)

医术 yīshù

art of healing

医疗 yīliáo

medical treatment

医学 yīxué

medical science

医务 yīwù

medical service

医院 yīyuàn

hospital

医药费 yīyàofèi

medical expenses

行医 xíngyī

practise medicine

医生 yīshēng

doctor

医师 yīshī

(qualified) doctor

医士 yīshì

practitioner

兽医 shòuyī

veterinary

The structure of the character indicates that at the very beginning, 'wine' was used to treat wounds caused by arrows or far-reaching weapons

where the wounded had the chance to escape and if the injuries were not too severe. Medication to treat real sickness was a later development, but the character had already become *fossilized*.

This theory advanced by the author has some support from the ancient meaning of the pattern 毆 which was said to denote the 'sound of hitting'.

4598 毆 is a non-character but another derivative does exist in the form of 翳(v. 瞽) yì and meant 'cataract' 翳障 yìzhàng in olden days, whereas it is now called 白内障 báinèizhàng 'cataract'. 翳 yì can be interpreted 'hit by feather; the weight was never felt'. 瞽 yì meant 'a hit in the eye'. Both characters hinted that the cataract was due to an external cause. Today we know that this idea was wrong.

X4598 7774 民 mín ——— the people, member of a nationality, a person of a certain occupation, of the people, civilian, e.g.

| | | |
|------|---------------|--|
| 人民 | rénmín | the people |
| 民主 | mínzhǔ | democracy, democratic (people as master) |
| 民意 | mínyì | the will of the people |
| 民众 | mínzhòng | the masses, the common people |
| 愚民政策 | yúmín zhèngcè | policy of keeping the people in ignorance, obscurantism |
| 民间 | mínjiān | among or of the people, popular, nongovernmental, people-to-people |
| 民气 | mínqì | the people's morale |
| 民情 | mínqíng | condition or feelings of the people |
| 民生 | mínshēng | the people's livelihood |
| 民兵 | mínbīng | militia |
| 民变 | mínbiàn | mass uprising |
| 民愤 | mínfèn | the people's wrath |
| 国民 | guómín | citizen |
| 民族 | mínzú | nation, nationality |

| | | |
|----|----------|---|
| 渔民 | yúmín | fisherman |
| 民歌 | míngē | folk song |
| 民谣 | mínyáo | folk rhyme (especially of the topical and political type) |
| 民航 | mínháng | civil aviation |
| 民法 | mínfǎ | civil law |
| 民权 | mínquán | civil rights, democratic rights |
| 民事 | mínshì | relating to civil law |
| 民政 | mínzhèng | civil administration |

民 mín has only **two uncommon derivatives** in which the inventor conceived 'people' as a group of helpless docile subjects:

| | | | |
|---|--------------------|---|------|
| a | 泯 mǐn | vanish, die out (like people (non-aristocrats) going down in flood), e.g. | 4599 |
| | 泯灭 mǐnmiè | die out, disappear, vanish (bisyllabic) | |
| | 泯没 mǐnmò | vanish, sink into oblivion | |
| b | 抿 mǐn | smooth over (appease like treating docile people), e.g. | 4600 |
| | 抿发 mǐnfā | smooth the hair by hand or brush | |
| | 抿头 mǐntóu | smooth over the forehead | |
| | 抿一口酒 mǐn yīkǒu jiǔ | just take a sip of the wine | |
| | 抿嘴 mǐnzǔi | smile with closed lips | |

As explained under Character No. 0490, 民 mín in 眠 mián 'sleep' was a sign borrowed for sound and therefore has no relation with 'people' except that they have to close their 'eyes' (目).

Puzzles 8000 – 8999

| 4-Corner Index | Character | Pronunciation | Significance from the breakdown (numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers) |
|----------------|-----------|---------------|---|
| 8010 | 企 | qǐ | man stopped 人(A1)止(I 4) |
| 8033 | 羔 | gāo | the sheep as food on fire 羊(E5b) 火(C7) |
| 8071 | 爸 | bà | father pronounced 父(A11) 巴(Ch.No.0332) |
| 8073 | 養=养 | yǎng | sheep for food 羊(E5b) 食(B5) |
| 8077 | 岔 | chà | where mountain is divided 山(C14) 分(Ch.No.0197) |
| 8080 | 貧=贫 | pín | one's money divided 貝(E17)分(Ch.No.0197) |
| 8090 | 籾 | dí | take in rice 人(I 1) 米(F4) |
| 8091 | 氣 | qì | breath of rice in cooking 气(A3) 米(F4) |
| 8181 | 短 | duǎn | arrow and meat bowl 矢(H7a) 豆(F5) |
| 8410 | 針=针 | zhēn | metal rod with a string attached to its 金(C5a) 十(hieroglyph) upper part |
| 8573 | 蝕=蚀 | shí | eaten by worms 食(B5a) 虫(E14) |
| 8712 | 卸 | xiè | horse stops to deal with something 午(below Ch.No.1053) 止(I 4) from high position 卞(I 17) |
| 8778 | 飲=饮 | yǐn | stop short of eating 欠(J 5) 食(B5a) |

8010 企 qǐ ———— stand on tiptoe, look forward to, e.g. 4601

| | | |
|----|--------|--|
| 企鹅 | qǐ'é | penguin (standing goose with head tilting upward as if standing on toes) |
| 企口 | qǐkǒu | dovetail joint (mouths looking forward to each other) |
| 企望 | qǐwàng | look forward to, hope for |
| 企图 | qǐtú | attempt, try, seek |
| 企业 | qǐyè | enterprise (a business that has something to look forward to) |

When a man is stopped abruptly from advancing, he would assume a dashing posture in which he would be standing on his tiptoes.

Arising from this connotation, the following characters have been created around 止 zhǐ :

a 趾 zhǐ ———— toe, foot (the part of the foot which stops first before it stops), e.g. 4602

| | | |
|------|-----------------|--|
| 趾甲 | zhǐjiǎ | toenail |
| 趾高气扬 | zhǐ gāo qì yáng | be swollen with arrogance (toes high, pompous air) |

b 址 zhǐ ———— location, site (land where toes stop), e.g. 4603

| | | |
|----|----------|--------------|
| 厂址 | chǎngzhǐ | factory site |
| 地址 | dìzhǐ | address |

c 祉 zhǐ ———— happiness, blessedness (where providence stays or visits) 4604

d 汚 zhǐ ———— small island in a pond (where water stops) 4605

e 芷 zhǐ ———— in 4606

白芷 báizhǐ the root of Dahurian angelica

4607 f 扯 chě ————— pull, tear (move by hand and stop), e.g.

| | | |
|-----|------------|--|
| 扯破 | chěpò | break by pulling |
| 扯后腿 | chě hòutǔi | be a drag on somebody (pull the hind leg) |
| 扯皮 | chěpí | dispute over trifles, argue back and forth (like pulling skin) |
| 扯谎 | chěhuǎng | tell a lie (lie is like pulling a fact) |
| 扯碎 | chěsuì | tear to pieces |

4608 8033 羔 gāo ————— lamb, kid, fawn, e.g.

| | | |
|----|---------|------------------------|
| 羔子 | gāo.zi | lamb, kid, fawn |
| 羔羊 | gāoyáng | lamb, kid (bisyllabic) |

Derivatives:

4609 a 糕 gāo ————— cake, pudding (original sense: something soft and spongy made of lamb or kid meat), e.g.

| | | |
|------|---------|--|
| 蛋糕 | dàngāo | cake (made from eggs) |
| 年糕 | niángāo | New Year cake (made from glutinous rice) |
| 糕点 * | gāodiǎn | cake, pastry |

4610 b 羹 gēng ————— thick soup (something nicely flavoured that contains lamb), e.g.

| | | |
|-------|------------------|---|
| 羹匙 | gēngchí | soup spoon, tablespoon |
| 调羹 | tiáogēng | spoon (for mixing) |
| 分得一杯羹 | fēndé yībēi gēng | take a share of the spoils or profit — the soup |

4611 C 窑 v. 窑 = 窑 yáo — kiln, pit, cave dwelling (inside a cave (穴) where pottery (缶) is, to be baked for nights (多)), e.g.

* 点 diǎn here is the abbreviation of 点心 diǎn.xīn 'snack'.

砖窑 zhuānyáo

brickkiln

官窑 guānyáo

government operated kiln for making
porcelain, porcelain product of certain
well-known kilns

窑变 yáobiàn

crackleware (changes occurred during firing)

窑洞 yáodòng

cave dwelling

窑子 yáo.zi

brothel (derogatory)

羔 of 窯 yáo was in fact a distortion of its ancient script which happened even before Libianization.

8071 爸 bà ——— dad, (baby's universal sound for 'father'), e.g.

4612

爸爸

bà.ba

papa, dad, father

父 fù 'father', 'male relative of a senior generation' (e.g. 伯父 bófù 'one's father's elder brother', 'uncle') being a Bushou also forms a number of other characters. Two of them below are in fact synonymous with 父 fù, viz:

a 爹 diē ——— father, dad, daddy

4613

Derivative:

a-1 嗲 diǎ ——— (sound) in

4614

嗲声嗲气

diǎ shēng diǎ qì

trying to be charming (in tone)

b 爺=爷 yé ——— father, an old form of address for an official or rich man (first sound uttered by an infant), e.g.

4615

老爷

lǎo.ye

sir, master, lord

少爷

shǎo.ye

young master

爷爷

yé.ye

grandpa

老天爷

lǎotiānyé

God, Heaven

c 釜 fǔ ——— pot, pan, cauldron (sound of cooking), e.g.

4616

釜底抽薪 fǔ dǐ chōu xīn

take an urgent measure to deal with a situation (take away the firewood from under the cauldron)

釜底遊魚 fǔ dǐ yóu yú

a person whose fate is sealed (a fish swimming in the bottom of a pot soon to be cooked)

破釜沉舟 pò fǔ chén zhōu

an army's grim determination of no retreat, burn one's boats (like breaking one's cooking pot or sinking one's boat)

X4616 d 斧 fǔ ————— axe, hatchet (a fatherly axe), e.g.

斧头

fǔ.tou

axe, hatchet (bisyllabic)

斧正

fǔzhèng

(please) make corrections (like using an axe)

X4616 耶 yé the sound component of 爺 yé has been touched upon under Character No. 4190. However, 耶 is pronounced yē when used in:

耶穌

yēsū

Jesus (sound)

耶穌基督

yēsū jīdū

Jesus Christ (sound)

耶和華

yēhéhuá

Jehovah (sound)

耶路撒冷

yēlùsǎlěng

Jerusalem (sound)

almost as a sacred character like 聖 (= 圣) shèng for 'saint'.

耶 yé also forms the co-component of two characters:

4617 a 椰 yē ————— coconut palm, coconut tree, coco (a modern character), e.g.

椰子

yē.zi

coconut (bisyllabic)

椰干

yēgān

copra

4618 b 椰 yé ————— (synonym of 揶 'bewitched' — an obsolete character) in

揶揄

yēyú

ridicule, deride (doubleton)

Coming back to the character 爸 **bà**, 巴 **bā** was a snake that could swallow an elephant according to several ancient records. Its use in derivatives has therefore the sense 'huge'. Apart from being borrowed for sound, it also means 'dried mass' such as in:

| | | |
|----|---------------|-------------------|
| 泥巴 | ní ba | mud, mire |
| 盐巴 | yán ba | salt, common salt |
| 锅巴 | guō ba | rice crust |

We can count as many as *thirteen* derivatives of 巴 **bā**, viz:

- a 把 **bǎ** ————— hold, grasp, control, monopolize, dominate, guard, watch, handle, bundle, bunch, classifier for objects with handle or that can be handled with one grasp or something that has weight in the abstract sense (where the hand can handle as handling 巴 **bā** 'snake') X4618

This character has been explained under Character No. 0331. Further examples of bisyllabic expressions involving this character are found in the following:

| | | |
|------|---------------------|---|
| 把舵 | bǎduò | hold the rudder, at the helm |
| 把酒 | bǎjiǔ | hold cup in hand and drink |
| 把握 | bǎwò | hold, grasp, assurance, certainty |
| 加把劲 | jiā bǎ jìn | make an extra effort (add strength to the grasp) |
| 印把子 | yìn bà .zi * | seal of authority (seal grasp) |
| 把持不定 | bǎchí bùdìng | wavering, undecided (cannot make grasp firm) |
| 把持 | bǎchí | control, dominate, monopolize |
| 把守 | bǎshǒu | guard |
| 把戏 | bǎxi | acrobatics, jugglery, dirty tricks (play under watch) |
| 把稳 | bǎwěn | play safe (handle steadily) |
| 把柄 | bǎbǐng | handle |

* The change of intonation is to facilitate pronunciation.

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|--|
| 把手 | bǎ.shou | handle, grip, knob |
| <u>刀把子</u> | dāobà.zi * | knife handle |
| 倒把 | dǎobǎ | engage in profiteering (reverse the handle i.e. against normal course of business) |
| 草把 | cǎobǎ | a bundle or bunch of straw |
| <u>一把刀</u> | yībǎ dāo | a knife |
| <u>一把椅子</u> | yībǎ yǐ.zi | a chair |
| <u>一把米</u> | yībǎ mǐ | a handful of rice |
| <u>一把年纪</u> | yībǎ niánjì | of quite an age |

4619 b 芭 bā ————— (huge plant) in

| | | |
|------------|------------|-------------------------|
| 芭蕉 | bājiāo | banana tree (huge palm) |
| <u>芭蕉扇</u> | bājiāoshàn | palm-leaf fan |
| <u>芭蕾舞</u> | bālěiwǔ | ballet (sound) |

4620 c 疤 bā ————— scar (dried sick growth on skin), e.g.

| | | |
|----|-------|-------------------|
| 疤痕 | bāhén | scar (bisyllabic) |
|----|-------|-------------------|

4621 d 笆 bā ————— (large-rooted bamboo) in

| | | |
|--------|-------|--------------|
| 籬(=篱)笆 | lí.bā | bamboo fence |
|--------|-------|--------------|

X4621 e 吧 bā ————— in

| | | |
|----|-------|------------------------|
| 酒吧 | jiǔbā | (drinking) bar (sound) |
|----|-------|------------------------|

吧 .bā see Character No. 0428

4622 f 钹 bǎ ————— palladium (sound)

4623 g 靶 bǎ ————— target

The original meaning of 靶 *bǎ* was leather bridle by means of which man handles horse; by extension, it becomes the spot that man wishes to reach, e.g.

| | | |
|----|--------------|---------------------|
| 靶子 | <i>bǎ.zi</i> | target (bisyllabic) |
| 打靶 | <i>dǎbǎ</i> | shooting practice |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|-----------|-------|---|------|
| h | 耙 | <i>bà</i> | _____ | harrow (break up dried and hardened lumps in ploughing (耒)) | 4624 |
| | 耙 | <i>pá</i> | _____ | wooden rake (for ploughing) | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|------------|-------|--|------|
| i | 肥 | <i>féi</i> | _____ | fat, loose, fertile, rich, fertilize, fertilizer | 4625 |
|---|---|------------|-------|--|------|

巴 *bā* in this character was a mistransformation because its original pattern in 肥 *féi* was 𠂔 whereas 巴 *bā* should be 𠂔. The former meant a corpulent hunchback. Hence to mean 'fat', e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------------|---|
| 肥胖 | <i>féipàng</i> | fat, corpulent |
| 肥大 | <i>féidà</i> | loose, baggy, fat, plump, corpulent |
| 肥猪 | <i>féizhū</i> | fat pig |
| 肥皂 | <i>féizào</i> | soap (fat honey locust) |
| 肥沃 | <i>féiwò</i> | fertile, rich |
| 肥缺 | <i>féique</i> | lucrative post (originally was a vacant post) |
| 肥田 | <i>féitián</i> | fertile land, fertilize the soil |
| 肥料 | <i>féiliào</i> | fertilizer |
| 化肥 | <i>huàféi</i> | chemical fertilizer |

| | | | | | |
|---|----|-------------|-------|---|------|
| j | 葩 | <i>pā</i> | _____ | flower (big whitish plant) in | 4626 |
| | 奇葩 | <i>qípā</i> | _____ | wonder flower | |
| k | 耙 | <i>pá</i> | _____ | bamboo rake (an object made of bamboo to be held by hand) | 4627 |

4628 | 琶 pá — (王 * resembles the arrangement of strings on a musical instrument; 巴 bā 'big instrument') in

4629 琵琶 pí.pā Chinese musical instrument called Pipa (doubleton)

4630 While on 琵琶 pí.pā, another doubleton 琴瑟 qín.sè 'base stringed instruments (figurative of matrimonial harmony)' could be introduced at the same time. However, each of the two characters could *also* be paired with another character to form a new bisyllabic expression, such as:

| | | |
|-----|-----------|----------------------------------|
| 小提琴 | xiǎotíqín | violin |
| 口琴 | kǒuqín | harmonica |
| 钢琴 | gāngqín | piano |
| 琴弦 | qínxián | string (of a musical instrument) |
| 琴键 | qínjiàn | key (on a musical instrument) |
| 瑟瑟 | sèsè | (of wind) rustle (sound) |
| 瑟缩 | sèsuō | curl up with cold, cower |

4632 m 杷 pá — (fruit grown in huge clusters) in
枇杷 pí.pā loquat (doubleton)

X4632 8073 養=养 yǎng — raise, feed, rear, grow, foster, adoptive, support, provide for, rest, recuperate, heal, maintain, keep in good order, e.g.

| | | |
|------|-----------------|--|
| 养育 | yǎngyù | raise by giving birth = give birth and feed |
| 养鸡 | yǎngjī | raise chicken |
| 养虎贻患 | yǎng hǔ yí huàn | appeasement brings disaster (to rear a tiger is to court danger) |
| 养花 | yǎnghuā | grow flowers |

* 王 can also mean 'plenty of jade', then it figuratively describes the value of the sound such musical instruments produce. The other co-component thus becomes a sound component.

| | | |
|----|-----------|---|
| 养母 | yǎngmǔ | foster mother |
| 养子 | yǎng.zi | adopted son |
| 供养 | gòngyǎng | support (livelihood) |
| 养活 | yǎng.huó | support, feed, raise |
| 给养 | jǐyǎng | provisions |
| 养老 | yǎnglǎo | provide for the aged, live out one's life in retirement |
| 养病 | yǎngbìng | recuperate (take rest after sickness) |
| 养伤 | yǎngshāng | heal one's wounds |
| 保养 | bǎoyǎng | maintenance |
| 养路 | yǎnglù | maintain a road or railway |

One derivative of 養 yǎng, i.e.

癢=痒 yǎng ——— itch, tickle (a sick feeling that one wants to get rid of like giving away fodder), e.g. X4632

| | | |
|------|------------------|--|
| 痒得很 | yǎng.dehěn | very itchy |
| 发痒 | fāyǎng | feel itch |
| 怕痒 | pà yǎng | ticklish |
| 搔到痒处 | sāo dào yǎng chù | hit the nail on the head (scratching has reached the point where it really itches) |

8077 岔 chà ——— diverge, branch off, fork, turn off, e.g.

4633

| | | |
|----|--------|---|
| 分岔 | fēnchà | diverge, lead off in different direction |
| 岔口 | chàkǒu | where the road leads off in another direction |
| 岔开 | chākāi | diverge to another topic, change subject |
| 岔路 | chàlù | branch road |

三岔路口

sānchà lùkǒu

a junction of three roads

岔子

chà.zi

accident, untoward turn of events (a sudden turning off)

4634 8080

貧

pín

impoverished, overspend, poor, deficient, e.g.

贫穷

pínqióng

impoverished, needy, poor (bisyllabic)

贫嘴

pínzuǐ

garrulous, loquacious (overspend one's mouth or words)

贫苦

pínkǔ

poor, badly off

贫困

pínkùn

poor, hard up

贫寒

pínhán

poverty-stricken

赤贫

chìpín

stark poverty

贫贱

pínjiàn

in straitened and humble circumstances

贫血

pínxuè

anaemia (deficient of blood)

贫乏

pínfá

short, lacking

贫瘠

pínjí

barren, infertile

4635

8090

糴 = 采

dí

buy in (grain) (翟 dí for pronunciation)

x4635 8091

氣 = 气

qì

air, breath, smell, odour, gas, atmosphere, manner, spirit, morale, get angry, bully, insult, enrage, e.g.

空气

kōngqì

air (empty air)

气动

qìdòng

pneumatic (air moved)

气缸

qìgāng

air cylinder

透气

tòuqì

take a breath

气功

qìgōng

deep breathing exercise

| | | |
|------|-------------------|---|
| 气力 | qìlì | effort, energy, strength |
| 力气 | lìqì | physical strength, effort |
| 气息 | qìxī | breath, flavour |
| 气吁吁 | qì xūxū | panting |
| 臭气 | chòuqì | foul smell, bad odour |
| 气味 | qìwèi | smell, odour, smack, taste |
| 气味相投 | qìwèi xiāng tóu | be birds of a feather |
| 毒气 | dúqì | poisonous gas |
| 口气 | kǒuqì | tone, note, implication |
| 秋高气爽 | qiū gāo qì shuǎng | fine autumn weather (high sky and dry atmosphere of autumn) |
| 气氛 | qìfēn | atmosphere |
| 气候 | qìhòu | climate |
| 气象 | qìxiàng | meteorological phenomena, atmosphere, spectacle |
| 气象万千 | qìxiàng wànqiān | spectacular, majestic (tens of thousands of spectacles) |
| 官气 | guānqì | red tape manners, bureaucratic airs |
| 气度 | qìdù | tolerance |
| 气短 | qìduǎn | short of breath, be discouraged |
| 气概 | qìgài | lofty quality |
| 气量 | qìliàng | tolerance (scale of generosity) |
| 气质 | qìzhì | temperament, disposition, qualities |
| 朝气 | zhāoqì | youthful vigour or spirit |
| 气馁 | qìněi | become dejected, lose heart (spirit downed) |
| 气色 | qìsè | complexion (spirit and color) |

| | | |
|-----|---------------|---|
| 士气 | shìqì | morale (of soldiers, etc.) |
| 气昂昂 | qì áng'áng | full of mettle |
| 打气 | dǎqì | boost the morale, pump air in |
| 气节 | qìjié | integrity, moral courage |
| 气势 | qìshì | momentum (morale and tendency) |
| 生气 | shēngqì | get angry |
| 气恼 | qìnǎo | get angry, be ruffled |
| 气话 | qìhuà | words to vent anger |
| 气冲冲 | qì chōngchōng | furious |
| 气愤 | qìfèn | indignant |
| 受气 | shòuqì | bullied |
| 气人 | qìrén | (I, the man) feel insulted |
| 气死 | qìsǐ | enraged (causing burst to the point of being killing) |

氣 (=气) qì has two derivatives which are used only in combination with another character forming a bisyllabic:

| | | | | | | | |
|------|---|-----|-----|------------------------------------|----|--------|--------------------------|
| 4636 | a | 氣=气 | kài | —— (long breath from the heart) in | 敌气 | díkài | hatred towards the enemy |
| 4637 | b | 餒=气 | xì | —— (eat the air only), e.g. | 汽羊 | xìyáng | sacrificial lamb |

4638 8181 短 duǎn ——— short, brief, lack, owe, weak point

According to the ancients 矢 shǐ 'arrow' was to measure the length of things while 豆 dòu 'meat bowl' was to measure the height of things. 短 duǎn obtained its meaning from the conclusion reached in comparing 豆 dòu 'meat bowl' with 矢 shǐ 'arrow'. 豆 dòu was never as tall as 矢 shǐ. Therefore 短 is 'short'. All other meanings enumerated above were extensions of this original sense. Some of the following expressions may be somewhat hard for the Western mind to grasp:

| | | |
|------|---------------------|--|
| 短小 | duǎnxiǎo | short and small |
| 短小精悍 | duǎnxiǎo jīnghàn | not of imposing stature but strong and capable |
| 说长道短 | shuō cháng dào duǎn | gossip (talk long and short) |
| 短见 | duǎnjiàn | shortsighted view, suicide |
| 短装 | duǎnzhuāng | dressed in Chinese-style jacket and trousers |
| 短工 | duǎngōng | casual labourer |
| 短不了 | duǎn.buliǎo | cannot do without, cannot avoid, have to |
| 理短 | lǐduǎn | lack sound argument |
| 短缺 | duǎnquē | lack of, shortage (bisyllabic) |
| 短少 | duǎnshǎo | deficient, owe |
| 短处 | duǎn.chu | shortcomings, weak point |

頭 (= 头) tóu is of course the most popular derivative of 豆 dòu which X4638 in fact also forms the co-component of four other characters:

a 荳 = 豆 dòu ——— bean, pea X4638

b 痘 dòu ——— smallpox (pea-like sick eruption on the skin), e.g. 4639

痘苗 dòumiáo bovine vaccine

c 脰 dòu ——— neck (the part of the body that resembles a part of 豆) 4640

d 逗 dòu ——— stop, stay, a slight pause in reading, provoke, tease, play with, e.g. 4641

| | | |
|----|----------|-------------------------|
| 逗留 | dòuliú | stop, stay |
| 逗号 | dòuhào | comma (a stay sign) |
| 逗笑 | dòuxiào | provoke laughter |
| 逗引 | dòuyǐn | tease |
| 逗弄 | dòu.nong | tease, kid, make fun of |

豆 dòu 'ancient meat bowl' was also a sacrificial vessel; it should not be pushed around inadvertently and was therefore something to be placed in the distance, i.e. under any circumstances one must *stop* before it. Breaking the rule would be a provocation or blasphemous. Hence the sense of 'provoke' and 'tease' for *no stop*.

4642 8410 針 zhēn ——— needle, stitch, anything like a needle, injection, acupuncture

The co-component 十 in 針 zhēn is not the sign for 'ten', but the hieroglyph of a 'needle' with a thread visible at the top end. Here the needle is, of course, made of metal (金), e.g.

| | | |
|-----|-------------|-----------------------------|
| 缝一针 | féng yīzhēn | sew a stitch |
| 秒针 | miǎozhēn | second hand (of a watch) |
| 打针 | dǎzhēn | injection |
| 针灸 | zhēnjiǔ | acupuncture and moxibustion |

In the following expressions 针 zhēn is used in the metaphorical sense:

| | | |
|------------|------------------------------------|--|
| 针砭 | zhēnbīan | point out somebody's errors and offer salutary advice (an ancient form of acupuncture to cure disease) |
| 针对 | zhēnduì | be directed at, be aimed at, in the light of, in accordance with, in connection with (the needle is pointing to) |
| 针锋相对 | zhēnfēng xiāngduì | be diametrically opposed to (the point of two needles facing each other) |
| 针大的窟窿，斗大的风 | zhēn dà.de kū.long, dòu dà.de fēng | a little leak will sink a great ship (a cavity the size of a needle, but winds in volumes of decalitres = the result is conceivable) |

4643 8573 蝕 shí ——— lose, erode, e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|---------------|--------------------------|
| 蚀本 | shíbēn | lose one's capital |
| 蚀刻 | shíkè | etching |
| <u>风雨侵蚀</u> | fēngyǔ qīnshí | erosion by wind and rain |

8712 卸 xiè ———— unload, discharge, strip, remove, shirk, e.g.

4644

| | | |
|------------|--------------|-------------------------------------|
| 卸载 | xièzài | unload, discharge |
| 卸货 | xièhuò | unload cargo |
| 卸肩 | xièjiān | lay down burden from one's shoulder |
| 卸任 | xièrèn | quit office |
| <u>卸零件</u> | xiè língjiàn | strip parts from a machine |
| 卸妆 | xièzhuāng | remove stage-makeup and costume |
| 卸责 | xièzé | shirk the responsibility |

卸 xiè has two derivatives in which the sense 'from a high position' remains, viz:

a 御 yù ———— drive, of an emperor, imperial (go somewhere in a high or elevated position), e.g. 4645

| | | |
|------------|-----------|--|
| 驾御 | jiàyù | drive (a horse, cart), control, master |
| 御者 | yùzhě | carriage driver |
| <u>御花园</u> | yùhuāyuán | imperial garden |
| 御用 | yùyòng | for the use of an emperor, serve as a tool |

b 禦=御 yù ———— resist, ward off (react (示) from a high position), e.g. 4645

| | | |
|--------|-------|-------------------|
| 禦(=御)敌 | yùdí | resist the enemy |
| 禦寒 | yùhán | keep out the cold |

and one half brother which looks very much like it but which is a different character, i.e.

4646

銜 = **街** v. **啣**

xián 'hold high up in the mouth', 'bear', 'rank', 'title'
— see also Location X5655. However, 啣 xián applies to the first and second meaning only, i.e. 'hold up in the mouth' and 'bear'.

X4646 8778

飲 = **飲**yǐn — drink, keep in the heart, e.g.**飲料**

yǐnliào

drink, beverage

飲食

yǐnshí

diet, food and drink

飲水思源

yǐnshuǐ sī yuán

never forget where one's happiness comes from (when you drink water think of its source)

飲鴆止渴

yǐn zhèn zhǐ kě

seek temporary relief regardless of the consequence (drink poison to quench thirst)

飲泣

yǐnqì

weep in silence

飲恨

yǐnhèn

nurse a grievance

Puzzles 9000 — 99994-Corner
Index

Character

Pronun-
ciationSignificance from the breakdown
(numbers in brackets are
Bushou Classification Numbers)

9001

忙

máng

state of things that causes one
lose heart
亡(I 10) 心(B19)

9042

劣

liè

little toil applied
少(Ch.No.4391) 力(A4)

9071

卷

juǎn

fold up from top
𠂇(I 12) 𠂇(I 17)

9080

尖

jiān

top small, bottom big
小(K6) 大(K5)

9188

煩 = **煩**

fán

fire in the head
火(C6a) 頁(B22)

| 4-Corner Index | Character | Pronun- ciation | Significance from the breakdown (numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers) |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------------|---|
| 9501 | 性 | xìng | nature of heart from the day - † (B20) of birth 生(Ch.No.0304) |
| 9892 | 粉 | fěn | rice divided or sundered 米(F4a)分(Ch.No.0197) |
| 9942 | 勞=劳 | láo | enthusiastic with toil 然(I 6) 力(A4) |
| 9990 | 榮=荣 | róng | abundant fire induced by wood 然(I 6) 木(C1) |

Answers to Puzzles 9000 – 9999

9001 忙 máng ——— fully occupied, busy, hurry, make haste, rush, X4646
e.g.

忙于 mángyú

fully occupied by, busy at

忙碌 mánglù

be busy, bustle about

忙里偷闲 mánglǐ tōu xián

steal leisure from fully occupied
life

幫(=帮)忙 bāngmáng

help (help get *no* or less busy)

忙什么 máng shén.me

what is the hurry?

匆忙 cōngmáng

hurried, make haste

忙乱 mángluàn

be in a rush and a muddle

慌忙 huāngmáng

in a great rush, in a flurry

手忙脚乱 shǒu máng jiǎo luàn

in a frantic rush

9042 劣 liè ——— inferior, of low quality, bad, e.g.

4647

劣等 lièděng

of inferior quality, low-grade

| | | |
|------------|-------------|--|
| 劣势 | lièshǐ | inferior position |
| 优劣 | yōuliè | good or bad |
| <u>劣根性</u> | liègēn xìng | deep-rooted bad habits |
| 劣迹 | lièjì | misdeed, evildoing (bad trace left behind) |

4648 9071 **卷 = 卷** juǎn — roll up, sweep off, carry along, roll, spool, reel, e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|------------------|---|
| 卷起 | juǎnqǐ | roll up |
| 卷铺盖 * | juǎn pū.gai | pack up and quit, get the sack |
| 卷绕 | juǎnrào | to wind |
| <u>卷心菜</u> | juǎnxīncài | cabbage (vegetable with a rolled-up center) |
| 卷走 | juǎnzōu | sweep away, carry away |
| 卷人 | juǎnrù | be drawn into, be involved in |
| 卷逃 | juǎntáo | abscond with valuables |
| <u>卷土重来</u> | juǎntǔ chónglái | stage a comeback (roll the earth (=with all the old influence) and come back) |
| 卷烟 | juǎnyān | cigarette, cigar (tobacco rolls) |
| <u>一卷软片</u> | yījuǎn ruǎnpian | a roll of film |
| <u>半卷电线</u> | bànjuǎn diànxian | half a spool of wire |
| 卷轴 | juǎnzhou | scroll, reel |

卷 juàn — book, volume, examination paper, file, dossier, e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|------------------|----------------------------------|
| <u>手不释卷</u> | shǒu bù shì juàn | always have a book in one's hand |
| <u>第四卷</u> | dìsìjuàn | volume IV |
| 交卷 | jiāojiuàn | hand in an examination paper |

* 铺盖 pū.gai actually means 铺 pū 'bed spread' and 盖 gài 'blanket cover'.

查卷

chájuàn

look through the files

卷宗

juànzōng

folder, file, dossier

Ancient Chinese books are generally bound with soft covers. Thus they can be and were often rolled up and held in the hand while being read. Hence 'roll' is used to represent 'book'.

Five derivatives:

a 圈 quān ——— circle, ring, encircle, mark with a circle (confine to a circle like being rolled up), e.g. 4649

圆圈

yuánquān

circle, ring (bisyllabic)

圈子

quān.zi

circle, ring (bisyllabic)

圈里人

quānlǐrén

person of the inner circle

文化圈

wénhuàquān

literary circle

救生圈

jiùshēngquān

buoy (life-saving circle)

花圈

huāquān

wreath (flower circle)

一圈

yīquān

one round

绕圈

ràoque

(do) in a roundabout way

猪圈

zhūjuàn *

pigsty (to encircle pigs)

圈套

quāntào

snare, trap (to frame a person)

圈点

quāndiǎn

punctuate (with periods or small circles), mark words and phrases for special attention with dots or small circles

b 倦 juàn ——— tired, weary (man rolls up), e.g. 4650

疲倦

píjuàn

tired, fatigued, sleepy (bisyllabic)

困倦

kùnjuàn

exhausted, tired out

倦容

juànróng

tired looking

* Note the different intonation for the sense 'sty', 'pen' (animal).

倦意

juànyì

droopy, drowsy, weary of exacting task

倦勤

juànqín

be tired of work, want to retire from active life

4651

C

蜷

quán

curl up, huddle up (like a rolled-up worm), e.g.

蜷伏

quánfú

curl up, huddle up, lie with the knees drawn up

蜷曲

quánqū

curl, coil

蜷缩

quansuō

roll up, huddle up, curl up

X4651

d

鬟

quán

curly, wavy — see Character No. 4174

4652

e

縷

quǎn

(huddled up like silks) in

縷縷

qiǎnquǎn

(of love between man and woman) deeply attached to each other (doubleton)

4653 9080

尖

jiān

pointed, tapering, point, tip, top, piercing, sharp, acute, the best of its kind, the pick of the bunch, e.g.

指尖

jiānjiān

pointed

尖刀

jiāndāo

pointed or sharp knife, dagger

削尖

xuējiān

taper

鼻尖

bíjiān

nose tip, have an acute sense of smell

指尖

zhījiān

finger tip

塔尖

tǎjiān

the pinnacle of a pagoda

尖叫

jiānjiào

scream (top voiced crying)

尖利

jiānlì

piercing, sharp, keen, cutting, shrill

眼尖

yǎnjiān

have sharp eyes

| | | |
|-------------|---------------|--|
| 耳尖 | ěrjiān | have sharp ears |
| 尖锐 | jiānrùi | sharp-pointed, penetrating, incisive, shrill, piercing, intense, acute |
| 尖刻 | jiānkè | acrimonious, caustic, biting |
| <u>尖酸刻薄</u> | jiānsuān kèbó | tart and mean, bitterly sarcastic |
| 尖子 | jiān.zi | the best of its kind, the cream of the crop |
| 尖端 | jiānduān | pointed end, acme, peak, most advanced, sophisticated |
| 尖兵 | jiānbīng | pathbreaker, vanguard |

9188 煩 fán ————— be vexed, irritable, be worried, be tired of, superfluous and confusing, trouble, e.g. 4654

| | | |
|-------------|--------------|--|
| 烦恼 | fánnǎo | be vexed, be worried |
| 心烦 | xīnfán | feel vexed, irritable |
| 烦躁 | fánzào | be fidgety, be agitated |
| 烦闷 | fánmèn | be unhappy, be worried |
| 厌烦 | yànfán | bored, be tired of |
| 烦琐 | fánsuǒ | petty (boring and trivial) |
| 烦冗 | fánrǒng | diverse and complicated, lengthy and tedious |
| <u>要言不烦</u> | yàoyán bùfán | giving the essentials in simple language (briefing must not be tiresome) |
| 麻烦 | má.fan | trouble (as vexating as in handling hemp) |
| 烦劳 | fánláo | trouble (causing toil) |

In most cases, just as with the character 尖 jiān, the exact meaning of the expression will have to be determined by the second leg. The first leg is just to express a general mood.

4655 9501

性

xìng

—— **sex**, nature, character, disposition, property, quality, suffix to denote nature, scope, form, e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|--------------------|--|
| 性别 | xìngbié | sex (bisyllabic) |
| 阳性 | yángxìng | the masculine gender |
| 阴性 | yīnxìng | the feminine gender |
| 中性 | zhōngxìng | neuter gender |
| 性慾 | xìngyù | sexual desire |
| 性感 | xìnggǎn | sex appeal |
| 性病 | xìngbìng | venereal disease |
| 性命 | xìngmìng | life |
| <u>性命交关</u> | xìngmìng jiāo guān | a matter of life and death (life in the hands of the pass authority) |
| 记性 | jì.xìng | power of memory |
| 本性 | běnxìng | man's inborn nature |
| 性格 | xìnggé | nature, disposition, temperament |
| 性情 | xìngqíng | disposition, temperament, temper |
| 性子 | xìng.zi | temper, strength, potency |
| 性急 | xìngjí | short-tempered |
| 性向 | xìngxiàng | disposition |
| 性能 | xìngnéng | function, performance, property |
| 性质 | xìngzhì | quality, nature, character |
| <u>可能性</u> | kěnéngxìng | possibility |
| <u>灵活性</u> | líng huó xìng | adaptability |
| <u>正确性</u> | zhèng què xìng | correctness |
| <u>准确性</u> | zhǔn què xìng | accuracy |
| 慢性 | màn xìng | chronic |

This is a very often seen character and can be taken as a representative example of Chinese suffixes (to describe quality, nature and character) as a whole. It will take a while for a Western mind to form this new concept because of its universality and generality, or one may say it is too vague a notion. But it originated from 'life'. Suffice it to say here that 性 xìng implies 'alive (生) with a beating heart (↑)'. All other senses were derived by extension.

生 shēng has been briefly touched upon under Character No. 0304. X4655 Its original pattern 乚 hinted at growth from the ground. It has varying meanings or implications but by treating it as a prefix signifying 'give birth to', 'living' or 'alive', one can generally grasp the meaning of a bisyllabic expression through the sense indicated by the second leg.

First of all, 生 shēng has the following long list of meanings: 'give birth to', 'bear', 'grow', 'existence', 'life', 'livelihood', 'living', 'get', 'have', 'unripe', 'green', 'raw', 'uncooked', 'unprocessed', 'crude', 'unfamiliar', 'unacquainted', 'stiff', 'mechanical', 'pupil', 'student (or unfamiliar with old knowledge)', 'the male character in Beijing opera', 'suffix for certain professions'.

The following are examples of bisyllabics, especially those difficult to absorb readily by the Western mind:

生产 shēngchǎn

give birth to, produce, manufacture

生孩子 shēng hái.zi

give birth to a child

生日 shēng.rì

birthday

生辰 shēngchén

birthday (including the sense of 'hour')

生育 shēngyù

give birth to, bear

轻生 qīngshēng

commit suicide (make lightly of one's life)

生殖 shēngzhí

reproduction

派生词 pàishēngcí

derivative (words)

生性 shēngxìng

natural disposition

新生力量 xīnshēng lì.liang

new emerging force

| | | |
|-------------|-------------------|---|
| <u>生老病死</u> | shēng lǎo bìng sǐ | birth, age, illness and death |
| 生长 | shēngzhǎng | grow, grow up, be brought up |
| 生息 | shēngxī | live, grow, propagate, bear interest |
| 生根 | shēnggēn | take root |
| <u>生花妙笔</u> | shēng huā miào bǐ | from a gifted pen (wonder pen that produces blossoms) |
| <u>生力军</u> | shēnglìjūn | fresh troops, new force (the troops that create strength) |
| 花生 | huāshēng | peanut, groundnut (grown from fallen flower) |
| 生油 | shēngyóu | peanut oil (abbreviation of 花生油 huāshēngyóu) |
| 一生 | yīshēng | all one's life, one's lifetime |
| 生平 | shēngpíng | all one's life (in the normal course of life) |
| 生前 | shēngqián | before one's death, during one's lifetime |
| <u>起死回生</u> | qǐ sǐ huí shēng | bring back to life (from death) |
| 生命 | shēngmìng | life |
| <u>生命力</u> | shēngmìnglì | life-force, vitality |
| <u>生命线</u> | shēngmìngxiàn | lifeline |
| 生活 | shēnghuó | life, live, livelihood |
| 生理 | shēnglǐ | physiology |
| 生机 | shēngjī | lease of life, life, vitality |
| 生趣 | shēngqù | joy of life |
| 生计 | shēngjì | means of livelihood |
| 生意 | shēng.yì | business, trade (ideas for livelihood) |
| 生意 | shēngyì | tendency to grow, life and vitality |

| | | |
|------|-------------------|---|
| 生涯 | shēngyá | career, profession |
| 谋生 | móushēng | earn one's livelihood, make a living |
| 生存 | shēngcún | subsist, exist, live |
| 生路 | shēnglù | way out (to life) |
| 生杀予夺 | shēng shā yǔ duó | hold power over somebody's life and property (let live or kill, give or deprive) |
| 生灵 | shēnglíng | the people (living souls) |
| 生物 | shēngwù | living things |
| 生动 | shēngdòng | vivid (live and moving) |
| 生俘 | shēngfú | capture alive |
| 生灵涂炭 | shēnglíng tú tàn | the people are plunged into an abyss of misery (living souls in mire and on burning charcoal) |
| 生龙活虎 | shēng lóng huó hǔ | full of vim and vigor (like live dragon and tiger) |
| 生病 | shēngbǐng | fall ill (have illness, get sick) |
| 生疮 | shēngchuāng | have or get boils |
| 生效 | shēngxào | go into effect, become effective |
| 生火 | shēnghuǒ | make a fire |
| 生色 | shēngsè | add colour to, add lustre to, give added significance to |
| 生气 | shēngqì | get angry, take offence, life, vitality |
| 生锈 | shēngxiù | get rusty |
| 生事 | shēngshì | make trouble, create a disturbance |
| 生疑 | shēngyí | be suspicious (have doubt) |
| 生苹果 | shēng píngguǒ | green or unripe apple |

| | | |
|--------|-------------------------|--|
| 生菜 | shēngcài | lettuce |
| 生姜 | shēngjiāng | ginger (bisyllabic of 姜 jiāng) |
| 生吞活剝 | shēng tūn huó bō | accept something uncritically (swallow something raw or skinned alive) |
| 生肉 | shēngròu | raw meat |
| 生丝 | shēngsī | raw silk |
| 生漆 | shēngqī | raw lacquer |
| 生米煮成熟饭 | shēngmǐ zhǔchéng shúfàn | what is done cannot be undone (the rice is cooked) |
| 生水 | shēngshuǐ | unboiled water |
| 生地 | shēngdì | virgin soil, uncultivated land |
| 生铁 | shēngtiě | pig iron (unwrought iron) |
| 生疏 | shēngshū | not familiar, out of practice, rusty |
| 人生地不熟 | rén shēng dì bù shú | a stranger in a strange place |
| 生人 | shēngrén | stranger |
| 生字 | shēngzì | new character |
| 生僻 | shēngpì | uncommon, rare |
| 生手 | shēngshǒu | somebody new to a job (an unfamiliar hand) |
| 生恐 | shēngkǒng | for fear that (be unfamiliar and fear) |
| 生怕 | shēngpà | for fear that, lest |
| 生硬 | shēngyìng | stiff, rigid, harsh |
| 生凑 | shēngcòu | mechanically put together |
| 生搬硬套 | shēng bān yìng tào | copy mechanically with disregard to specific conditions |
| 师生 | shīshēng | teacher and student |
| 学生 | xuéshēng | pupil, student |

| | | |
|----|----------|--|
| 女生 | nǚshēng | girl student |
| 老生 | lǎoshēng | the older male character type in Beijing opera, etc. |
| 医生 | yīshēng | doctor |

Apart from 性 xìng as above and 姓 xìng discussed under Character No. 4330, there are four more derivatives of 生 shēng, viz:

a 牲 shēng — animal sacrifice, domestic animal (living cattle), e.g. 4656

牺牲 xīshēng a beast slaughter for sacrifice, sacrifice, give up, do something at the expense of

牲畜 shēngchù domestic animals, livestock

牲口 shēng.kou draught animals, beasts of burden

b 笙 shēng — sheng — a reed pipe wind instrument (bamboo that produces 13 sounds), e.g. 4657

笙歌 shēnggē playing and singing

c 胜=胜 shèng — victory, success, surpass, be superior to, be better than, superb, lovely, be equal to, can bear, e.g. 4658

胜利 shènglì victory, triumph, successful, triumphantly

胜仗 shèngzhàng victorious battle

得胜 déshèng win (victory)

胜败=胜负 shèngbài=shèngfù victory or defeat, success or failure

胜诉 shèngsù win a lawsuit

胜不骄, 败不馁 shèng bùjiāo, bài bùněi not dizzy with success nor depressed because of failure

操胜券 cāo shèngquàn be sure to win (hold a winning ticket)

胜算 shèngsuàn a stratagem which ensures success

事实胜于雄辩 shìshí shèngyú xióngbiàn

facts speak louder than (surpass)
words

聊胜于无 liáo shèng yú wú

slightly better than none

胜地 shèngdì

famous scenic spot (superb
place)

胜景 shèngjǐng

wonderful scenery (lovely view)

胜任 shèngrèn

competent, qualified (equal to
the job)

数不胜数 shǔ bùshèng shǔ

too numerous to count (cannot
bear counting)

胜 shèng

peptide (also called 肽 tài — see Character No. 5049)

眚 shěng

(ancient meaning: 'eye cataract') unfortunate mistake (some new growth in the eye), e.g.

不以一眚掩大德

bù yǐ yīshěng yǎn dàdé

not to let one unfortunate mistake cover up
a great virtue

旌 jīng

see Character No. 0818

旌 is an obsolete character or non-character in List B. Its ancient meaning is 'the interstices between two planks in the boat body' which denoted 'cohesion' or 'close co-operation'. It was absolutely necessary to make the boat impervious to sea or river water. This non-character is involved in ten characters in which it occupies three quarters of the space so that only the south-east corner varies.

a **勝=胜** shèng as above. When close co-operation is 'strengthened' (力), it is 'victory', this being the beginning of a crude notion of team efforts.

4660 b **贍=剩** shèng — surplus, remnant (conclusion from close co-operation in the case of money (貝) business), e.g.

剩余 shèngyú

surplus, remainder

剩货 shèngguò

surplus goods

剩下

shèng.xia

be left (over), remain

所剩无几

suǒ shèng wú jǐ

there is not much left

乘 chéng is 'ride', 剩 shèng can then be interpreted 'on the ride of a knife (刀)'. If the cut is not into two exact halves, the smaller piece is definitely the 'remnant'.

| | | | | |
|---|-------|----------|--|------|
| c | 塍 = 塍 | chéng | a path between fields (interstices between fields) | 4661 |
| d | 膳 = 膳 | téng | transcribe, copy out (complete fit like between two planks in the boat body), e.g. | 4662 |
| | 誊录 | ténglù | transcribe, copy out | |
| | 誊清 | téngqīng | make a clean copy of | |
| | 誊写 | téngxiě | transcribe, copy out | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|------|---|------|
| e | 騰 | téng | jump, prance, soar, rise, make room, vacate | 4663 |
|---|---|------|---|------|

This character actually originated from the idea of 'two horses in haste' which have to be in step with each other; when one side desires to make a move, the other side has to cooperate or respond immediately. Thus formidable jumps are made possible. Hence:

腾越

téngyuè

jump over

翻腾

fānténg

toss about

腾跃

téngyuè

prance

腾腾

téngténg

steaming, seething (soaring)

腾贵

téngguì

(prices) shoot up, skyrocket

腾云驾雾

téng yún jià wù

speed across the sky, feel giddy
(mount the clouds and ride
the mist)

飞腾

fēiténg

soar (like flying)

腾空

téngkōng

soar, rise high into the air, rise to
the sky

腾出

téngchū

make room, vacate (through soar-
ing away)

4664 f 滕 téng ————— surname

4665 g 藤 v. 藤 téng ——— rattan, cane, vine (a plant whose branches are coherently entwined and waver like water), e.g.

| | | |
|----|----------|------------------|
| 藤罗 | téngluó | Chinese wistaria |
| 藤牌 | téngpái | rattan shield |
| 藤条 | téngtiáo | rattan cane |

4666 h 騰 téng ————— stargazer (a kind of fish with blue stripes)

4667 i 媵 yìng ————— maids accompanying a bride to her new house, concubine (girls who are in close contact with the bride)

4668 9892 粉 fěn ————— powder, noodles or vermicelli made from bean, white, white-washed, pink, e.g.

| | | |
|-------------|-----------------|--|
| 面粉 | miànfěn | wheat flour, face powder |
| <u>爽身粉</u> | shuǎngshēnfěn | talcum powder (powder to make body feel refreshed) |
| 粉笔 | fěnbǐ | chalk |
| 粉碎 | fěnsuì | smash, shatter, crush, broken to pieces |
| <u>粉身碎骨</u> | fěn shēn suì gǔ | die the most cruel death (have one's body smashed to pieces) |
| 粉丝 | fěnsī | vermicelli |
| 粉皮 | fěnpí | sheet jelly made from bean |
| 粉墙 | fěngiáng | white-washed wall |
| 粉刷 | fěngshuā | white-wash |
| 粉彩 | fěncǎi | famille rose |
| 粉红 | fěnhóng | pink |
| 红粉 | hóngfěn | gaily dressed woman |

分 fēn has been touched upon under Character No. 0197. Its use is very widespread because human beings realize that one can only do a part or expect a share of anything, and everything can be broken down into small particles. It denotes many things: 'divide', 'share', 'part', 'separate', 'distribute', 'allot', 'assign', 'differentiate', 'distinguish', 'branch', 'fraction', 'one-tenth', 'unit of money', 'old unit of length, area or weight', 'minutes', 'point', 'mark', 'one percent or ten percent'. As with many other characters, the meaning varies in accordance with the second leg; only when the meaning of the second leg is known, can the significance of any new bisyllabics be well understood. Exceptions are few, e.g.

| | | |
|------|------------------|---|
| 分家 | fēnjiā | divide up family property and live apart |
| 分身 | fēnshēn | spare time from one's main work to attend to something else (divide the body) |
| 分心 | fēnxīn | divert one's attention (heart divided) |
| 分解 | fēnjiě | decompose, break down, resolve, disclose |
| 分而治之 | fēn ér zhì zhī | divide and rule |
| 分水岭 | fēnshuǐlǐng | watershed |
| 分野 | fēnyě | dividing line |
| 分裂 | fēnliè | split, break up, fission, division |
| 分忧 | fēnyōu | share somebody's cares and burdens |
| 分摊 | fēntān | share pro rata |
| 分肥 | fēnfēi | share illegal gains (divide the extra fat) |
| 分子 | fēnzǐ | molecule |
| 部分 | bùfēn | part, section, share |
| 分道扬镳 | fēndào yáng biāo | each going his own way (by differently directing their dart weapon) |
| 分娩 | fēnmǎn | give birth to child (to separate and to free) |

| | | |
|-------------|------------------|--|
| 分头 | fēntóu | separately, severally |
| 分期 | fēnqī | by instalments, by stages |
| <u>分庭抗礼</u> | fēn tíng kàng lǐ | act independently and defiantly (face each other in a court; there is resistance as well as courtesy) |
| 分配 | fēnpèi | distribute, allot, assign |
| 分红 | fēnhóng | draw or distribute extra dividends |
| 分明 | fēnmíng | clear, clearly (differentiate, distinguish) |
| 分晓 | fēnxiǎo | outcome, solution, reason (distinguished and known) |
| 分行 | fēnháng | branch office |
| 分寸 | fēncun | sense of propriety |
| 分毫 | fēnháo | fraction, iota |
| 分米 | fēnmǐ | decimetre |
| 分数 | fēnshù | fraction, mark, grade |
| 分文 | fēnwén | a single penny |
| 十分 | shífēn | very (ten one-tenth) |
| <u>八分之一</u> | bā fēn zhīyī | one-eighth |
| 一分 | yīfēn | 1/100 of a yuan, one fen, one minute, one mark or point, 1% (interest a month), 10% (interest a year) |
| <u>十二万分</u> | shí'èr wànfēn | extremely, enormously |

分

fèn

component (broadest sense), what is within one's
right or duty, e.g.

| | | |
|------------|-----------|-----------------|
| 盐分 | yánfèn | salt content |
| 分量 | fèn.liang | weight |
| <u>二分子</u> | yīfēnzǐ | member, element |
| 本分 | bēnfèn | one's duty |

| | | |
|----|--------|-----------|
| 过分 | guòfèn | excessive |
| 分内 | fènnèi | one's job |

Apart from 扮 bàn 'play the part of'— Character No. 0379, 岔 chà 'branch off', 贫 pín 'poor' and 粉 fěn 'powder' which have been explained, there are *sixteen* characters that are developed with 分 fēn as their co-component. The sense of 'division or separation' remains the basic ingredient of their respective notion.

a 份 fēn ————— share, portion, copies (divisions to be enjoyed, offered or used by individuals), e.g. 4669

| | | |
|------|----------------|-----------------------|
| 股份 | gǔfèn | stock, share |
| 一份力量 | yīfèn lì.liang | one's bit of efforts |
| 一份礼品 | yīfèn lǐpǐn | a gift |
| 省份 | shěngfèn | the province |
| 年份 | niánfēn | the year |
| 两份日报 | liǎngfēn rìbào | two copies of dailies |
| 一式三份 | yīshì sānfēn | copies in triplicate |

b 愤 = 忿 fèn ————— anger, indignation, resentment (heart is separated or bursts), e.g. X4669

| | | |
|----|--------|----------------------------|
| 忿怒 | fènnù | anger, wrath |
| 忿恨 | fènhèn | indignantly resent, detest |

c 汾 fén ————— historically famous river in Shanxi Province, e.g. 4670

汾酒 fénjiǔ ————— a kind of spirit distilled in Fenyang 汾酒

d 芬 fēn ————— tangled, confused (*undistinguishable as in woods*), e.g. 4671

| | | |
|------|---------------|--|
| 治丝益芬 | zhì sī yì fēn | do something which only makes matters worse (sort out silk threads improperly only to tangle them further) |
|------|---------------|--|

4672 e 吩 fēn ————— (speak separately) in

吩咐 fēnfu instruct, tell (doubleton)

4673 f 氛 fēn ————— atmosphere (differentiated air), e.g.

氛围 fēnwéi atmosphere (bisyllabic)

4674 g 紛 fēn ————— confused, tangled, disorderly, many and various, numerous (like silk when pulled apart), e.g.

纷扰 fēnrǎo confusion, turmoil

纷纭 fēnyún diverse and confused

纷争 fēnzhēng dispute, wrangle (tangled struggle)

纷飞 fēnfēi fall round disorderly (fly in all directions)

纷乱 fēnlùn numerous and disorderly, helter-skelter

纷繁 fēnfán complicated and numerous

纷纷 fēnfēn one after another, in succession, numerous and confused

乱纷纷 luàn fēnfēn disorderly, chaotic

纷至沓来 fēn zhì tà lái come in a continuous stream, keep pouring in

4675 h 霁 fēn ————— (rain divided into small particles) in

雨雪霏霏 yǔxuě fēnfēn rain and snow fall hard and fast

霁围(=氛围) fēnwéi atmosphere

X4675 i 酚 fēn ————— phenol (sound), e.g.

酚醛塑料 fēnquán sùliào phenolic plastics

4676 j 芬 fēn ————— sweet smell, fragrance (smell distributed from plant), e.g.

芬芳 fēnfāng sweet-smelling, fragrant, fragrance

芬兰

fēnlán

Finland (sound)

| | | | | |
|-----|------|-----|---|-------|
| j-1 | 蔡 | fēn | fragrant wood | 4677 |
| k | 掰. 擘 | bāi | break off with the finger and thumb (divided by two hands or two parts of a hand) | X4677 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|-----|--|------|
| l | 頒 | bān | promulgate, issue (distribute (分) on per capita (頁) basis), e.g. | 4678 |
|---|---|-----|--|------|

| | | |
|----|---------|----------------------------|
| 頒布 | bānbù | promulgate, issue, publish |
| 頒發 | bānfā | issue, promulgate, award |
| 頒行 | bānxíng | issue for enforcement |

| | | | | |
|---|---|-----|---|------|
| m | 寡 | guǎ | few, scant, widowed (distribute on per capita basis under one roof) | 4679 |
|---|---|-----|---|------|

This character can actually be treated as a derivative of 頒 bān, except that the distribution or division (分) is inside the house (宀). Therefore the conclusion arrived at is that everybody or each head (頁) gets less or few. Hence the meaning 'scant'. Here the sign 八 is shared by 頁 and 分. From 'scant', the sense was extended to 'widowed' and is therefore a retrospective extension. 寡 guǎ is a character often seen and is literally very useful. Note the following quadrisyllabic expressions:

| | | |
|------|-------------------|---|
| 以寡敌众 | yǐ guǎ dí zhòng | fight against heavy odds (pit a few against the many) |
| 寡不敌众 | guǎ bùdí zhòng | be hopelessly outnumbered (a few cannot antagonize many) |
| 失道寡助 | shī dào guǎ zhù | he who lost the Way (or fights for an unjust cause finds scant support) |
| 沉默寡言 | chénmò guǎyán | taciturn, uncommunicative (be reticent and speak a little) |
| 寡廉鲜耻 | guǎ lián xiǎn chǐ | shameless (scanty clean acts and lack of shame) |
| 寡头政治 | guǎtóu zhèngzhì | oligarchy |
| 寡妇 | guǎfù | widow |

| | | |
|----|---------|--|
| 守寡 | shǒuguǎ | live in widowhood |
| 鳏寡 | guānguǎ | widowers and widows |
| 寡人 | guǎrén | I, the sovereign, we (used by a royal person in proclamation instead of I) |

4680 n 盼 pàn ————— hope for, long for, expect, look (assign the eyes elsewhere), e.g.

| | | |
|------|----------------|-------------------------------------|
| 盼望 | pànwàng | hope for, long for, look forward to |
| 盼复 | pànfù | I await your reply |
| 左顾右盼 | zuǒ gù yòu pàn | glance right and left, look round |

4681 o 盆 pén ————— basin, tub, pot (an opening out (dividing) concave utensil or concave utensil to receive allotted water), e.g.

| | | |
|------|--------------|---------------------------------|
| 脸盆 | liǎnpén | wash basin (for washing face) |
| 盆地 | péndì | basin (land) |
| 澡盆 | zǎopén | bathtub |
| 花盆 | huapén | flower pot |
| 盆花 | pénhuā | potted flower |
| 盆景 | pénjǐng | potted landscape |
| 倾盆大雨 | qīngpén dàyǔ | heavy downpour, torrential rain |

4682 9942 劳=劳 láo ————— work, labour, put somebody to the trouble of, fatigue, toil, meritorious deed, express one's appreciation, reward, e.g.

| | | |
|------|-----------------|---|
| 劳动 | láodòng | work, labour, physical labour, manual labour (bisyllabic) |
| 劳逸 | láoyì | labour and rest |
| 劳方 | láofāng | labour (side) |
| 劳工运动 | láogōng yùndòng | labour movement |
| 劳力 | láolì | labour, labour force |

| | | |
|-------------|--------------------|---|
| 劳役 | láo yì | forced labour, penal servitude |
| 劳资 | láo zī | labour and capital |
| <u>劳师动众</u> | láo shī dòng zhòng | drags in lots of people (labour the troops and arouse the masses) |
| <u>劳民伤财</u> | láo mín shāng cái | tire the people and drain the treasury |
| 劳顿 | láo dùn | fatigued |
| 劳苦 | láo kǔ | toil, hardwork |
| <u>汗马之劳</u> | hàn mǎ zhī láo | distinctions won in battle (the toil of sweating the horse) |
| 劳绩 | láo jì | merits and accomplishments |
| 劳驾 | láo jià | may I trouble you |
| 劳神 | láo shén | be a tax on one's mind, bother |
| <u>劳什子</u> | láo shí zi | nuisance |
| 劳军 | láo jūn | bring greetings and gifts to army units |

As in the previous cases, the second leg determines the exact meaning of the expressions.

勞(=劳) láo has several derivatives all of which have something to do with 'excessive labour', e.g.

| | | | | |
|---|-----|------------|---|------|
| a | 唠=唠 | láo ——— in | | 4683 |
| | 唠叨 | láo,dao | chatter, be garrulous (doubleton) | |
| b | 痨=痨 | láo ——— | <u>consumptive disease</u> , tuberculosis (disease caused by overwork), e.g. | 4684 |
| | 肺痨 | fèiláo | pulmonary tuberculosis | |
| c | 鏊=鏊 | láo ——— | <u>lawrencium</u> (sound) | 4685 |
| d | 捞=捞 | lāo ——— | <u>scoop up from the water</u> , dredge up, fish for, get by improper means (a move that requires excessive labour), e.g. | 4686 |

打捞

dālao

salvage

大海捞针

dàhǎi lāo zhēn

look for a needle in a haystack
(fish for a needle in a deep sea)

捞本

lāoběn

win back lost wagers, recover
one's losses, recoup oneself

捞取

lāoqǔ

fish for, gain

混水捞鱼

húnshuǐ lāo yú

fish in troubled (muddy) waters

4687

e

涝=涝

lào

waterlogging, inundation (excessively laboured by water), e.g.

防涝

fánglào

prevent waterlogging or inundation

排涝

páilào

drain waterlogged areas

涝灾

lào zāi

damage or crop failure caused by water-
logging

4688 9990

荣=荣

róng

grow luxuriantly, flourish, honour, glory (wood
that can induce abundant fire), e.g.欣欣向荣

xīnxīn xiàng róng

growing luxuriantly

繁荣

fánróng

prosperous (many and flourishing)

光荣

guāngróng

honour, glory, credit

荣誉

róngyù

honour, honorary

荣华富贵

róng huá fù guì

glory, splendour, wealth and
rank

虚荣

xūróng

vanity (false glory)

Derivatives:

4689

a

嵘=嵘

róng

(glorious mountain) in

峥嵘

zhēngróng

lofty and steep, towering, outstanding,
extraordinary (doubleton)头角峥嵘

tóujiǎo zhēngróng

outstanding, very promising, brilliant (youth)
(with outstanding horns)

| | | |
|---|---|------|
| b | 蝾 = 蝾 róng ——— (reptile said to be able to live in fire) in | 4690 |
| | 蝾螈 róngyuán salamander (doubleton) | |

榮 (= 榮) is a non-character. Its meaning is not much different from 榮 (= 榮) róng above, i.e. 'abundant fire'. There are eleven more derivatives:

| | | |
|---|---|------|
| a | 塋 = 茕 yíng ——— <u>grave</u> (much honoured land where plenty papers were burnt), e.g. | 4691 |
| | 祖茕 zǔyíng ancestral graves | |
| b | 荧 = 荧 yíng ——— <u>glimmering</u> (one 火 huǒ is not comparable to abundant fire), e.g. | 4692 |
| | 荧光 yínguāng fluorescence | |
| | 荧惑 yíng huò bewilder | |

| | | |
|---|--|------|
| c | 螢 = 螢 yíng ——— <u>firefly</u> , glowworm (fire insect), e.g. | 4693 |
|---|--|------|

| | | |
|-----|----------------|---------------------|
| 螢火虫 | yíng huǒ chóng | firefly, glowworm |
| 螢石 | yíng shí | flourspar, fluorite |

| | | |
|---|--|------|
| d | 縈 = 縈 yíng ——— <u>entangle</u> , encompass (unrelieved as in a big fire or entwined by silk), e.g. | 4694 |
|---|--|------|

| | | |
|------|-------------------|--|
| 縈回 | yíng huí | linger, hover (be entangled and always come back to) |
| 縈绕 | yíng rào | linger, hover (entangle and wind around) |
| 縈怀 | yíng huái | occupy one's mind (encompass one's bosom) |
| 琐事縈身 | suǒ shì yíng shēn | be preoccupied with trivialities |

| | | |
|-----|---|------|
| d-1 | 瀠 = 瀠 yíng ——— in | 4695 |
| | 瀠洄 yíng huí swirl (as above but by water) (doubleton) | |

| | | |
|---|--|------|
| e | 瑩 = 莹 yíng ——— <u>jade-like stone</u> , lustrous and transparent (lit up by firelight to look like jade) | 4696 |
|---|--|------|

4697 e-1 澄 = 滢 yíng ——— crystal clear (as above further reinforced by water)

4698 f 營 = 营 yíng ——— seek, operate, run, camp, barracks, battalion

Analytically, this character indicates enthusiasm (𣎵) (Bushou I 6) and double mouths (吕) which means a job that will necessarily involve many people or very much talk. Its extension to things involving the army also stemmed from this basic significance, e.g.

| | | |
|------|--------------|---|
| 营利 | yínglì | seek profit |
| 营生 | yíngshēng | earn a living (seek to live) |
| 营养 | yíngyǎng | nutrition, nourishment (seeking to nourish) |
| 经营 | jīngyíng | run or operate a business |
| 营造 | yíngzào | construct, built (operate and build) |
| 营救 | yíngjiù | succour, rescue (operate to help) |
| 营私舞弊 | yíng sī wǔbì | engage in malpractices for selfish ends, practise graft |
| 国营 | guóyíng | state-run |
| 营业 | yíngyè | do business |
| 营营 | yíngyíng | hustling and bustling about |
| 营地 | yíngdì | campsite |
| 营帐 | yíngzhàng | tent |
| 偷营 | tóuyíng | make surprise attack on enemy camp |
| 大本营 | dàběnyíng | general headquarters |
| 营房 | yíngfáng | barracks |
| 营长 | yíngzhǎng | battalion commander |

4699 g 鶯 = 莺 yīng ——— warbler, oriole (enthusiastic bird; 𣎵 or 營), e.g.

莺歌燕舞

yīng gē yàn wǔ

the joy of spring, a scene of
prosperity (orioles sing and
swallows dart)

夜莺

yèyīng

nightingale

h

𦉰=𦉰

qióng

solitary, alone, dejected (quick flying (𦉰) * around double fire), e.g.

4700

茕茕

qióngqióng

all alone, lonely

i

𦉰=𦉰

luò

prominent, outstanding (like an ox or abundant fire), e.g.

4701

卓𦉰

zhuóluò

pre-eminent, extraordinary, outstanding

𦉰𦉰

luòluò

conspicuous, apparent, obvious

𦉰𦉰大端

luòluò dà duān

salient points

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 88%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

过山农家(诗)

Passing A Mountain Farm House (poem)

by Gu Kuang 唐 顾况 (A.D. 727 – 815)

板桥人渡泉声,

Wooden bridge, man ferry, noise of flowing stream,

茅檐日午鸡鸣。

Under hut eaves, midday, cockerel crows.

莫嗔焙茶烟暗,

Not annoyed with the dark clouds from baking tea leaves,

却喜晒谷天晴。

Am glad it's sunny weather for drying grains.

| Line | Column 1 | | | | Column 2 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 1631 | 7224 | 板 | bǎn | | | , | |
| b | 2659 | 2022 | 桥 | qiáo | 1307 | 4772 | 却 | què |
| c | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 5035 | 4060 | 喜 | xǐ |
| d | 2555 | 0024 | 渡 | dù | 0673 | 1060 | 晒 | shài |
| e | 0465 | 2690 | 泉 | quán | 0508 | 8060 | 谷 | gǔ |
| f | 4382 | 4020 | 声 | shēng | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān |
| g | | | , | | 4065 | 5022 | 晴 | qíng |
| h | 2185 | 1722 | 茅 | máo | | | ó | |
| i | 4364 | 2726 | 檐 | yán | | | | |
| j | 0040 | 6010 | 日 | rì | | | | |
| k | 1122 | 8040 | 午 | wǔ | | | | |
| l | 5159 | 7740 | 鸡 | jī | | | | |
| m | 3923 | 2712 | 鸣 | míng | | | | |
| n | | | ó | | | | | |
| o | 0232 | 4480 | 莫 | mò | | | | |
| p | 1451 | 4080 | 嗔 | chēn | | | | |
| q | 1844 | B0060 | 焙 | bèi | | | | |
| r | 2390 | 4490 | 茶 | chá | | | | |
| s | 0830 | 6080 | 烟 | yān | | | | |
| t | 5138 | 0060 | 暗 | àn | | | | |

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 94%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

势

Trend

上古时代的中国人，在处理关于国家或社会问题的时候，对于「趋势」一语，非常关心。「趋势」到底是什么东西呢？

The ancient Chinese were very conscious of *trend* in dealing with matters involving the state or a society. What on earth is *trend*?

根据「兰敦屋英文词典」的定义，「趋势」一语是指「一般发展过程」、「流行倾向」、或「趋向」；据「牛津英语词典」的定义，「趋势」是指「一般发展过程」、「倾向」、或「趋向」。但在中国人的观念里，「势」字尚含有更进一步的意义。它是一种影响力。它能够使发展改变方向、后退、或消失；同时，不是直线的，而是球形的，且具有伸缩性。

The Random House Dictionary describes it as 'the general course', 'prevailing tendency' or 'drift' and in the Oxford Dictionary the meaning is 'the general course', 'tendency' or 'drift'. However, in the Chinese concept, the character 势 shì means something more than that. It is an influence. It can change its course, retreat or disappear and is not longitudinal but spherical and elastic.

在描写人事时，特别是有关众人的时候，这是一个重要的观念，因为从来没有机会，所有的人，一时之间，会有同一想法。

In describing human affairs especially with reference to matters involving the multitudes, this is an important concept, for at no time will all people think or ponder in the same way.

任何思想，能够导致一群人作出一个合理行动，事实上，都是深思熟虑的结果。在第一阶段，那总是由一个或几个具有远见的人，能以全人群的利益为前提去想出来的。

Any idea leading to a logical and reasonable action by a group of people is actually the result of thoughts conceived, in the first stage, by one or a few persons simultaneously who have foresight and are able to take collective interest into consideration.

这种行动，在开始时，只是由一小群的人在静静地进行；至第二阶段，才由其他有知识而认识这种行动有优异性的人，予以追随。在这个阶段，人民大众还是漠然罔觉，但知道的人却在一天一天地多起来。所谓「势」就在形成之中。

The action is initially taken by a small group quietly and in the second stage, followed by other knowledgeable people who recognize the merit of such a move. At this stage the masses are still in the dark. The body grows day by day. 势 shì is now in the making.

当人民大众对这种思想醒觉的时候，那已进入第三阶段，也就是老子所说的「势成之」。这个趋势，不管能否被公众接受、尊敬、或仅被感受到、使他们抱憾或者愤慨，却到了公开地步。

When the masses are awoken to it, it is already in the stage three which is what Laotse called 'trend achieves it' 势成之. The trend, whether reckoned, respected, felt, regretted or angered is now in the open.

在中国文学里, 有许多成语是应用「势」字造成的, 例如:

Many phrases have been coined in Chinese literature in this regard, e.g.

| | | |
|------|-------------------|---|
| 来势汹汹 | láishì xiōngxiōng | the on-coming force seems overwhelming or bears down menacingly |
| 大势已去 | dàshì yǐqù | the big (favourable) influence is gone — the game is as good as lost |
| 因势利导 | yīn shì lì dǎo | take advantage of the trend and carry out effective leadership |
| 势利小人 | shì.lì xiǎorén | snob — ungentlemanly chap who always has his eyes set on benefit and influence |
| 势力范围 | shì.lì fànwei | influential sphere |
| 势不可当 | shì bùkě dāng | an irresistible force |
| 势所必然 | shì suǒ bìrán | an unavoidable result (in the making) |
| 势如破竹 | shì rú pòzhú | the force is like splitting bamboo |
| 势成骑虎 | shì chéng qíhǔ | the situation is like riding a tiger — the only way to survive is to struggle with it |
| 势均力敌 | shìjūn lìdí | influence counter-balanced and opposing force equaled — match each other in strength |

所以中国古代的圣人, 特别重视「渐进现象」的重要性, 而创造出「防微杜渐」一词, 它的意义是预防细微的偏差, 要阻遏渐进性的破坏。

The ancient sages therefore laid stress on the importance of 'gradualism', hence the coined phrase 防微杜渐 fángwēi dùjiàn 'defend against minute aberration and obstruct gradual deterioration.'

孔子学派的门徒之一孟子（生于西元前三七二年，死于西元前二八九年）也曾说过：

Mencius (B.C. 372 – 289) a disciple of the Confucian school also said:

虽有智慧，不如乘势。

suī yǒu zhìhuì, bùrú chéngshì

'although you may have wisdom, riding on the trend is a better policy'

虽有^{*}镃基，不如待时。

suī yǒu zījī, bùrú dàishí

'although you may have hoe, it is not as good as waiting for the right time'

近代医学，对任何疾病的发展过程，也十分强调下列三个因素：

Modern medical science attaches importance to three factors in the development of any disease namely:

1. predisposition

先天倾向

xiāntiān qīngxiàng

2. precondition

先决条件

xiānjué tiáojiàn

3. precipitation

先机促成

xiānjī cùchéng

对于一切事物的形成和发展，说明起来，上面的讲法一样地可以适用，其主要理由，仍在一定要把握「势」。

which is equally applicable to the shaping or nurturing of all events or matters. The underlying reasoning is still based on the necessity of grasping 势 shì.

* 镃 zī is an obsolete character.

| Line | Column 1 | | | | Column 2 | | | | Column 3 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0266 | 2110 | 上 | shàng | 1249 | 6080 | 题 | tí | 4901 | 2717 | 趋 | qū |
| b | 1464 | 4060 | 古 | gǔ | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | 0939 | 5501 | 势 | shì |
| c | 0729 | 4030 | 时 | shí | 0729 | 4030 | 时 | shí | | | ┐ | |
| d | 0645 | 2324 | 代 | dài | 0733 | 2728 | 候 | hòu | 1296 | 1210 | 到 | dào |
| e | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | | | , | | 2040 | 7274 | 底 | dǐ |
| f | 0264 | 5000 | 中 | zhōng | 0642 | 7440 | 对 | duì | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì |
| g | 0445 | 6010 | 国 | guó | 0619 | 1040 | 于 | yú | 0210 | 4000 | 什 | shì |
| h | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | | | ┐ | | 0281 | 2073 | 么 | .me |
| i | | | , | | 4901 | 2717 | 趋 | qū | 0655 | 5090 | 东 | dōng |
| j | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | 0939 | 5501 | 势 | shì | 0657 | 1060 | 西 | xī |
| k | 4223 | 2340 | 处 | chǔ | | | ┐ | | 0416 | 7721 | 呢 | .ne |
| l | 2571 | 6010 | 理 | lǐ | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | | | ? | |
| m | 0620 | 8080 | 关 | guān | 3451 | 1060 | 语 | yǔ | | | | |
| n | 0619 | 1040 | 于 | yú | | | , | | | | | |
| o | 0445 | 6010 | 国 | guó | 0142 | 1111 | 非 | fēi | | | | |
| p | 3998 | 3023 | 家 | jiā | 0905 | 9022 | 常 | cháng | | | | |
| q | 0444 | 5310 | 或 | huò | 0620 | 8080 | 关 | guān | | | | |
| r | 0322 | 3421 | 社 | shè | 0030 | 3300 | 心 | xīn | | | | |
| s | 1208 | 8073 | 会 | huì | | | o | | | | | |
| t | 4568 | 3760 | 问 | wèn | | | ┐ | | | | | |

| Line | Column 4 | | | | Column 5 | | | | Column 6 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 1178 | 7773 | 根 | gēn | 3451 | 1060 | 语 | yǔ | | | 𠂇 | |
| b | 3204 | 7726 | 据 | jù | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | 4901 | 2717 | 趋 | qū |
| c | | | 𠂇 | | 0335 | 2260 | 指 | zhǐ | 0296 | 2722 | 向 | xiàng |
| d | 5489 | 8010 | 兰 | lán | | | 𠂇 | | | | 𠂇 | |
| e | 4973 | 0844 | 敦 | dūn | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | | | ; | |
| f | 0193 | 7721 | 屋 | wū | 3333 | 2744 | 般 | bān | 3204 | 7726 | 据 | jù |
| g | 1272 | 5080 | 英 | yīng | 2459 | 2340 | 发 | fā | | | 𠂇 | |
| h | 0112 | 0040 | 文 | wén | 0591 | 7723 | 展 | zhǎn | 0060 | 2500 | 牛 | niú |
| i | 2483 | 1762 | 词 | cí | 0855 | 4030 | 过 | guò | 3816 | 5000 | 津 | jīn |
| j | 5769 | 5580 | 典 | diǎn | 2877 | 6010 | 程 | chéng | 1272 | 5080 | 英 | yīng |
| k | | | 𠂇 | | | | 𠂇 | | 3451 | 1060 | 语 | yǔ |
| l | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | | | 、 | | 2483 | 1762 | 词 | cí |
| m | 1279 | 3080 | 定 | dìng | | | 𠂇 | | 5769 | 5580 | 典 | diǎn |
| n | 0587 | 4000 | 义 | yì | 1648 | B0021 | 流 | liú | | | 𠂇 | |
| o | | | , | | 4889 | 2122 | 行 | xíng | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de |
| p | | | 𠂇 | | 0833 | 2178 | 倾 | qīng | 1279 | 3080 | 定 | dìng |
| q | 4901 | 2717 | 趋 | qū | 0296 | 2722 | 向 | xiàng | 0587 | 4000 | 义 | yì |
| r | 0939 | 5501 | 势 | shì | | | 𠂇 | | | | , | |
| s | | | 𠂇 | | | | 、 | | | | 𠂇 | |
| t | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | 0444 | 5310 | 或 | huò | 4901 | 2717 | 趋 | qū |

| Line | Column 7 | | | | Column 8 | | | | Column 9 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0939 | 5501 | 势 | shì | 0296 | 2722 | 向 | xiàng | 0772 | 1050 | 更 | gēng |
| b | | | ┐ | | | | ┐ | | 4027 | 5500 | 进 | jìn |
| c | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | | | 。 | | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī |
| d | 0335 | 2260 | 指 | zhǐ | 0437 | 6010 | 但 | dàn | 4406 | 2120 | 步 | bù |
| e | | | ┐ | | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de |
| f | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | 0264 | 5000 | 中 | zhōng | 0207 | 0033 | 意 | yì |
| g | 3333 | 2744 | 般 | bān | 0445 | 6010 | 国 | guó | 0587 | 4000 | 义 | yì |
| h | 2459 | 2340 | 发 | fā | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | | | 。 | |
| i | 0591 | 7723 | 展 | zhǎn | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de | 0176 | 3071 | 它 | ta |
| j | 0855 | 4030 | 过 | guò | 2278 | 7740 | 观 | guān | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì |
| k | 2877 | 6010 | 程 | chéng | 1993 | 8033 | 念 | niàn | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī |
| l | | | ┐ | | 0598 | 6010 | 里 | lǐ | 3774 | 5000 | 种 | zhǒng |
| m | | | 、 | | | | 、 | | 0560 | 6090 | 影 | yǐng |
| n | | | ┐ | | | | ┐ | | 5142 | 2722 | 响 | xiǎng |
| o | 0833 | 2178 | 倾 | qīng | 0939 | 5501 | 势 | shì | 0003 | 4002 | 力 | lì |
| p | 0296 | 2722 | 向 | xiàng | | | ┐ | | | | 。 | |
| q | | | ┐ | | 1058 | 1740 | 字 | zì | 0176 | 3071 | 它 | ta |
| r | | | 、 | | 0120 | 9022 | 尚 | shàng | 1218 | 2221 | 能 | néng |
| s | 0444 | 5310 | 或 | huò | 0314 | 8060 | 含 | hán | 2908 | 2762 | 够 | gòu |
| t | 4901 | 2717 | 趋 | qū | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | 2377 | 5000 | 使 | shǐ |

| Line | Column 10 | | | | Column 11 | | | | Column 12 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 2459 | 2340 | 发 | fā | 0653 | 5350 | 线 | xiàn | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài |
| b | 0591 | 7723 | 展 | zhǎn | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | 4292 | 4460 | 描 | miáo |
| c | 2713 | 1874 | 改 | gǎi | | | , | | 2080 | 3712 | 写 | xiě |
| d | 3712 | 0033 | 变 | biàn | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| e | 0802 | 0022 | 方 | fāng | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | 3071 | 5000 | 事 | shì |
| f | 0296 | 2722 | 向 | xiàng | 0462 | 4390 | 球 | qiú | 0729 | 4030 | 时 | shí |
| g | | | , | | 2631 | 1044 | 形 | xíng | | | , | |
| h | 0652 | 7226 | 后 | hòu | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | 1370 | 4034 | 特 | tè |
| i | 1185 | 7773 | 退 | tuì | | | , | | 0643 | 6042 | 别 | bié |
| j | | | , | | 0433 | 7710 | 且 | qiě | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì |
| k | 0444 | 5310 | 或 | huò | 2286 | 7780 | 具 | jù | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu |
| l | 3271 | 9022 | 消 | xiāo | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | 0620 | 8080 | 关 | guān |
| m | 4516 | 2580 | 失 | shī | 1133 | 5000 | 伸 | shēn | 0149 | 8088 | 众 | zhòng |
| n | | | ; | | 5168 | 3026 | 缩 | suō | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| o | 0284 | 7722 | 同 | tóng | 4655 | 2510 | 性 | xìng | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de |
| p | 0729 | 4030 | 时 | shí | | | o | | 0729 | 4030 | 时 | shí |
| q | | | , | | | | | | 0734 | 2728 | 候 | hòu |
| r | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | | | | | , | |
| s | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | | | | | 0596 | 0040 | 这 | zhè |
| t | 0699 | 4010 | 直 | zhí | | | | | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì |

| Line | Column 13 | | | | Column 14 | | | | Column 15 | | | |
|------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation |
| a | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 1039 | 2221 | 任 | rèn |
| b | 0286 | 8020 | 个 | gè | | | , | | 0277 | 1062 | 何 | hé |
| c | 3770 | 2010 | 重 | zhòng | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | 4473 | 6033 | 思 | sī |
| d | 1290 | 1040 | 要 | yào | 0729 | 4030 | 时 | shí | 1857 | 4690 | 想 | xiǎng |
| e | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | | | , | |
| f | 2278 | 7740 | 观 | guān | 0731 | 7760 | 间 | jiān | 1218 | 2221 | 能 | néng |
| g | 1993 | 8033 | 念 | niàn | | | , | | 2908 | 2762 | 夠 | gòu |
| h | | | , | | 1208 | 8073 | 会 | huì | 1114 | 7734 | 导 | dǎo |
| i | 0440 | 6080 | 因 | yīn | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | 1298 | 1010 | 致 | zhì |
| j | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wéi | 0284 | 7722 | 同 | tóng | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī |
| k | 0148 | 8800 | 从 | cóng | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | 2707 | 1760 | 群 | qún |
| l | 0676 | 5090 | 来 | lái | 1857 | 4690 | 想 | xiǎng | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| m | 0228 | 3714 | 没 | méi | 0695 | 4073 | 法 | fǎ | 0155 | 8021 | 作 | zuò |
| n | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | | | o | | 2903 | 2277 | 出 | chū |
| o | 1949 | 7721 | 机 | jī | | | | | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī |
| p | 1208 | 8073 | 会 | huì | | | | | 0286 | 8020 | 个 | gè |
| q | | | , | | | | | | 0265 | 8060 | 合 | hé |
| r | 0442 | 7222 | 所 | suǒ | | | | | 2571 | 6010 | 理 | lǐ |
| s | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | | | | | 4889 | 2122 | 行 | xíng |
| t | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | | | | | 3767 | 1472 | 动 | dòng |

| Line | Column 16 | | | | Column 17 | | | | Column 18 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | | | , | | 0280 | 1752 | 那 | nà | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de |
| b | 3071 | 5000 | 事 | shì | 1579 | 8033 | 总 | zǒng | 3740 | 2290 | 利 | lì |
| c | 1244 | 3480 | 实 | shí | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | 5120 | 8010 | 益 | yì |
| d | 0266 | 2110 | 上 | shàng | 0352 | 5060 | 由 | yóu | 0441 | 3402 | 为 | wéi |
| e | | | , | | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | 0651 | 8022 | 前 | qián |
| f | 0605 | 4460 | 都 | dōu | 0286 | 8020 | 个 | gè | 0387 | 6080 | 提 | tí |
| g | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | 0444 | 5310 | 或 | huò | 0682 | 4073 | 去 | qù |
| h | 5022 | B3790 | 深 | shēn | 1941 | 7721 | 几 | jǐ | 1857 | 4690 | 想 | xiǎng |
| i | 4473 | 6033 | 思 | sī | 0286 | 8020 | 个 | gè | 2903 | 2277 | 出 | chū |
| j | 4971 | 0541 | 熟 | shú | 2286 | 7780 | 具 | jù | 0676 | 5090 | 来 | lái |
| k | 5236 | 2123 | 虑 | lǜ | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de |
| l | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | 1428 | 1021 | 远 | yuǎn | | | 。 | 。 |
| m | 5026 | 4060 | 结 | jié | 0020 | 7721 | 见 | jiàn | | | | |
| n | 0455 | 6090 | 果 | guǒ | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | | | | |
| o | | | 。 | | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | | | | |
| p | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | 1218 | 2221 | 能 | néng | | | | |
| q | 0497 | 8822 | 第 | dì | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ | | | | |
| r | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | 1407 | 8010 | 全 | quán | | | | |
| s | 1585 | 8022 | 阶 | jiē | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | | | | |
| t | 3230 | 7744 | 段 | duàn | 2707 | 1760 | 群 | qún | | | | |
| | | | , | | | | | | | | | |

| Line | Column 19 | | | | Column 20 | | | | Column 21 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0596 | 0040 | 这 | zhè | 4062 | 5725 | 静 | jìng | 1343 | 6080 | 识 | shí |
| b | 3774 | 5000 | 种 | zhǒng | 3371 | 1736 | 地 | de | 0596 | 0040 | 这 | zhè |
| c | 4889 | 2122 | 行 | xíng | 4027 | 5500 | 进 | jìn | 3774 | 5000 | 种 | zhǒng |
| d | 3767 | 1472 | 动 | dòng | 4889 | 2122 | 行 | xíng | 4889 | 2122 | 行 | xíng |
| e | | | , | | | | ; | | 3767 | 1472 | 动 | dòng |
| f | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | 0107 | 1010 | 至 | zhì | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu |
| g | 2628 | 1044 | 开 | kāi | 0497 | 8822 | 第 | dì | 1599 | 4301 | 优 | yōu |
| h | 2064 | 2360 | 始 | shǐ | 0189 | 1010 | 二 | èr | 3229 | 7744 | 异 | yì |
| i | 0729 | 4030 | 时 | shí | 1585 | 8022 | 阶 | jiē | 4655 | 2510 | 性 | xìng |
| j | | | , | | 3230 | 7744 | 段 | duàn | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de |
| k | 2033 | 6080 | 只 | zhǐ | | | , | | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| l | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | 0794 | 4020 | 才 | cái | | | | |
| m | 0352 | 5060 | 由 | yóu | 0352 | 5060 | 由 | yóu | 0432 | 1720 | 予 | yǔ |
| n | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ |
| o | 0127 | 9000 | 小 | xiǎo | 0152 | 4471 | 他 | tā | 5109 | 3730 | 追 | zhuī |
| p | 2707 | 1760 | 群 | qún | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | 5208 | 7423 | 随 | suí |
| q | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de | X3360 | 8680 | 知 | zhī | | | | |
| r | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 1343 | 6080 | 识 | zhì | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài |
| s | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér | 0596 | 0040 | 这 | zhè |
| t | 4062 | 5725 | 静 | jìng | 3579 | 8000 | 认 | rèn | 0286 | 8020 | 个 | gè |

| Line | Column 22 | | | | Column 23 | | | | Column 24 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 1585 | 8022 | 阶 | jiē | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | 0628 | 9017 | 当 | dāng |
| b | 3230 | 7744 | 段 | duàn | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| c | | | , | | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān | 0491 | 7774 | 民 | mín |
| d | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | 0126 | 4080 | 大 | dà |
| e | 0491 | 7774 | 民 | mín | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān | 0149 | 8088 | 众 | zhòng |
| f | 0126 | 4080 | 大 | dà | 1736 | 4471 | 地 | de | 0642 | 7440 | 对 | duì |
| g | 0149 | 8088 | 众 | zhòng | 3855 | 2720 | 多 | duō | 0596 | 0040 | 这 | zhè |
| h | 0622 | 1090 | 还 | huán | 0996 | 1771 | 起 | qǐ | 3774 | 5000 | 种 | zhǒng |
| i | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | 0676 | 5090 | 来 | lái | 4473 | 6033 | 思 | sī |
| j | 3034 | 4480 | 漠 | mò | | | 。 | | 1857 | 4690 | 想 | xiǎng |
| k | 0223 | 2333 | 然 | rán | 0442 | 7222 | 所 | suǒ | 4791 | 6010 | 醒 | xǐng |
| l | 0803 | 7722 | 罔 | wǎng | 4459 | 6022 | 谓 | wèi | 5069 | B7737 | 觉 | jué |
| m | 5069 | B7737 | 觉 | jué | 0939 | 5501 | 势 | shì | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de |
| n | | | , | | 0765 | 0391 | 就 | jiù | 0729 | 4030 | 时 | shí |
| o | 0437 | 6010 | 但 | dàn | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | 0734 | 2728 | 候 | hòu |
| p | 0301 | 8680 | 知 | zhī | 2631 | 1044 | 形 | xíng | | | , | |
| q | 1115 | 8060 | 道 | dào | 0981 | 7325 | 成 | chéng | 0280 | 1752 | 那 | nǎ |
| r | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | 0866 | 1771 | 已 | yǐ |
| s | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén | 0264 | 5000 | 中 | zhōng | 4027 | 5500 | 进 | jìn |
| t | 0685 | 4772 | 却 | què | | | 。 | | 0104 | 8000 | 人 | rù |

| Line | Column 25 | | | | Column 26 | | | | Column 27 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0497 | 8822 | 第 | dì | 0286 | 8020 | 个 | gè | 0973 | 7325 | 感 | gǎn |
| b | 0190 | 1010 | 三 | sān | 4901 | 2717 | 趋 | qū | 0624 | 2040 | 受 | shòu |
| c | 1585 | 8022 | 阶 | jiē | 0939 | 5501 | 势 | shì | 1296 | 1210 | 到 | dào |
| d | 3230 | 7744 | 段 | duàn | | | , | | | | , | |
| e | | | , | | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 2377 | 5000 | 使 | shǐ |
| f | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě | 2985 | 3077 | 管 | guǎn | 0152 | 4471 | 他 | tā |
| g | 0765 | 0391 | 就 | jiù | 1218 | 2221 | 能 | néng | 0175 | 3700 | 们 | men |
| h | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | 0225 | 1060 | 否 | fǒu | 0364 | 2771 | 抱 | bào |
| i | 4302 | 4471 | 老 | lǎo | 0648 | 4024 | 被 | bèi | 0974 | 7325 | 憾 | hàn |
| j | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ | 0198 | 8073 | 公 | gōng | 0444 | 5310 | 或 | huò |
| k | 0442 | 7222 | 所 | suǒ | 0149 | 8088 | 众 | zhòng | 0417 | 4460 | 者 | zhě |
| l | 1203 | 8021 | 说 | shuō | 0375 | 0040 | 接 | jiē | 4743 | 4080 | 愤 | fèn |
| m | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de | 0624 | 2040 | 受 | shòu | 2086 | 7171 | 慨 | kǎi |
| n | | | 「 | | | | , | | 1307 | 4772 | 却 | què |
| o | 0939 | 5501 | 势 | shì | 0594 | 8034 | 尊 | zūn | 1296 | 1210 | 到 | dào |
| p | 0981 | 7325 | 成 | chéng | 2137 | 4864 | 敬 | jìng | 0421 | 1720 | 了 | le |
| q | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī | | | , | | 0198 | 8073 | 公 | gōng |
| r | | | 「 | | 0444 | 5310 | 或 | huò | 2628 | 1044 | 开 | kāi |
| s | | | ○ | | 1361 | 2724 | 仅 | jǐn | 1736 | 4471 | 地 | dì |
| t | 0596 | 0040 | 这 | zhè | 0646 | 4024 | 被 | bèi | 4406 | 2120 | 步 | bù |

| Line | Column 28 | | | | Column 29 | | | | Column 30 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | 0981 | 7325 | 成 | chéng | 0676 | 5090 | 来 | lái |
| b | 0264 | 5000 | 中 | zhōng | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de | 0939 | 5501 | 势 | shì |
| c | 0445 | 6010 | 国 | guó | | | , | | 5033 | 2277 | 涵 | xiōng |
| d | 0112 | 0040 | 文 | wén | 2680 | 1220 | 例 | lì | 5033 | 2277 | 涵 | xiōng |
| e | 1059 | B9037 | 学 | xué | 0302 | 4640 | 如 | rú | | | ; | |
| f | 0598 | 6010 | 里 | lǐ | | | : | | 0126 | 4080 | 大 | dà |
| g | | | , | | | | | | 0939 | 5501 | 势 | shì |
| h | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | | | | | 0866 | 1771 | 已 | yǐ |
| i | 1123 | 8040 | 许 | xǔ | | | | | 0109 | 4073 | 去 | qù |
| j | 3855 | 2720 | 多 | duō | | | | | | | ; | |
| k | 0981 | 7325 | 成 | chéng | | | | | 0440 | 6080 | 因 | yīn |
| l | 3451 | 1060 | 语 | yǔ | | | | | 0939 | 5501 | 势 | shì |
| m | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | | | | | 3740 | 2290 | 利 | lì |
| n | 1285 | 0021 | 应 | yīng | | | | | 1114 | 7734 | 导 | dǎo |
| o | 0749 | 7722 | 用 | yòng | | | | | | | ; | |
| p | | | 「 | | | | | | 0939 | 5501 | 势 | shì |
| q | 0939 | 5501 | 势 | shì | | | | | 3740 | 2290 | 利 | lì |
| r | | | 「 | | | | | | 0127 | 9000 | 小 | xiǎo |
| s | 1058 | 1740 | 字 | zì | | | | | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| t | 5510 | 2460 | 造 | zào | | | | | | | ; | |

| Line | Column 31 | | | | Column 32 | | | | Column 33 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0939 | 5501 | 势 | shì | 0939 | 5501 | 势 | shì | 0442 | 7222 | 所 | suǒ |
| b | 0003 | 4002 | 力 | lì | 0981 | 7325 | 成 | chéng | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ |
| c | 1120 | B7771 | 范 | fàn | 1387 | 4062 | 骑 | qí | 0264 | 5000 | 中 | zhōng |
| d | 2217 | 4050 | 围 | wéi | 1055 | 2121 | 虎 | hǔ | 0445 | 6010 | 国 | guó |
| e | | | ； | | | | ； | | 0293 | 4060 | 古 | gǔ |
| f | 0939 | 5501 | 势 | shì | 0939 | 5501 | 势 | shì | 0645 | 2324 | 代 | dài |
| g | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 1590 | 2712 | 均 | jūn | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de |
| h | 0275 | 1062 | 可 | kě | 0003 | 4002 | 力 | lì | 3557 | 7710 | 圣 | shèng |
| i | 0628 | 9017 | 当 | dāng | 2530 | 2060 | 敌 | dí | 0001 | 8000 | 人 | rén |
| j | | | ； | | | | 。 | | | | | |
| k | 0939 | 5501 | 势 | shì | | | | | 1370 | 4034 | 特 | tè |
| l | 0442 | 7222 | 所 | suǒ | | | | | 0643 | 6042 | 别 | bié |
| m | 1276 | 3300 | 必 | bì | | | | | 3770 | 2010 | 重 | zhòng |
| n | 0223 | 2333 | 然 | rán | | | | | 2277 | 3621 | 视 | shì |
| o | | | ； | | | | | | | | | |
| p | 0939 | 5501 | 势 | shì | | | | | 0641 | 5202 | 渐 | jiàn |
| q | 0302 | 4640 | 如 | rú | | | | | 4027 | 5500 | 进 | jìn |
| r | 3360 | 4024 | 破 | pò | | | | | 0789 | 6021 | 现 | xiàn |
| s | 0079 | 8822 | 竹 | zhú | | | | | 1824 | 2723 | 象 | xiàng |
| t | | | ； | | | | | | | | | |

| Line | Column 34 | | | | Column 35 | | | | Column 36 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | 0207 | 0033 | 意 | yì | 0412 | 1241 | 孔 | kǒng |
| b | 3770 | 2010 | 重 | zhòng | 0587 | 4000 | 义 | yì | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ |
| c | 1290 | 1040 | 要 | yào | 0221 | 6080 | 是 | shì | 1059 | B9037 | 学 | xué |
| d | 4655 | 2510 | 性 | xìng | 2176 | 1720 | 预 | yù | 0540 | B7223 | 派 | pài |
| e | | | , | | 0806 | 0022 | 防 | fáng | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de |
| f | 0050 | 1022 | 而 | ér | 5172 | 6040 | 细 | xì | 0055 | 3700 | 门 | mén |
| g | 3584 | 8071 | 创 | chuàng | 0162 | 2824 | 微 | wēi | 0998 | 4080 | 徒 | tú |
| h | 5510 | 2460 | 造 | zào | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | 0396 | 3030 | 之 | zhī |
| i | X3729 | 2277 | 出 | chū | 2503 | 3022 | 偏 | piān | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī |
| j | | | 一 | | 1791 | 8010 | 差 | chā | 5718 | 1710 | 孟 | mèng |
| k | 0806 | 0022 | 防 | fáng | | | , | | 1057 | 1740 | 子 | zǐ |
| l | 0162 | 2824 | 微 | wēi | 1290 | 1040 | 要 | yào | | | 一 | |
| m | 0319 | 4010 | 杜 | dù | 2956 | 7710 | 阻 | qǐě | 0304 | 2510 | 生 | shēng |
| n | 0641 | 5202 | 渐 | jiàn | 5567 | 6072 | 遏 | è | 0619 | 1040 | 于 | yú |
| o | | | 一 | | 0641 | 5202 | 渐 | jiàn | 0121 | 1060 | 西 | xī |
| p | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | 4027 | 5500 | 进 | jìn | 1418 | 1021 | 元 | yuán |
| q | 2483 | 1762 | 词 | cí | 4655 | 2510 | 性 | xìng | 0651 | 8022 | 前 | qián |
| r | | | , | | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | 0190 | 1010 | 三 | sān |
| s | 0176 | 3071 | 它 | tā | 3360 | 4024 | 破 | pò | 0196 | 4071 | 七 | qī |
| t | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | .de | 2331 | 1090 | 坏 | huài | 0189 | 1010 | 二 | èr |

| Line | Column 37 | | | | Column 38 | | | | Column 39 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0728 | 8050 | 年 | nián | 0439 | 6013 | 虽 | suī | 0609 | 7222 | 近 | jìn |
| b | | | , | | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | 0645 | 2324 | 代 | dài |
| c | 3504 | 1021 | 死 | sǐ | 3362 | 8680 | 智 | zhì | 4597 | 7171 | 医 | yī |
| d | 0619 | 1040 | 于 | yú | 5824 | 5517 | 慧 | huì | 1059 | B9040 | 学 | xué |
| e | 0121 | 1060 | 西 | xī | | | , | | | | , | |
| f | 1418 | 1021 | 元 | yuán | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | 0642 | 7440 | 对 | duì |
| g | 0651 | 8022 | 前 | qián | 0302 | 4640 | 如 | rú | 1039 | 2221 | 任 | rèn |
| h | 0189 | 1010 | 二 | èr | 2727 | 2090 | 乘 | chéng | 0277 | 1062 | 何 | hé |
| i | 0133 | 8000 | 八 | bā | 0939 | 5501 | 势 | shì | 3364 | 8080 | 疾 | jí |
| j | 0199 | 4001 | 九 | jiǔ | | | 。 | | 0950 | 1022 | 病 | bìng |
| k | 0728 | 8050 | 年 | nián | 0439 | 6013 | 虽 | suī | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de |
| l | | | 一 | | 0226 | 4022 | 有 | yǒu | 2459 | 2340 | 发 | fā |
| m | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě | | | 兹 | zī | 0591 | 7723 | 展 | zhǎn |
| n | 0871 | 8060 | 曾 | céng | 1723 | 4480 | 基 | jī | 0855 | 4030 | 过 | guò |
| o | 1203 | 8021 | 说 | shuō | | | , | | 2877 | 6010 | 程 | chéng |
| p | 0855 | 4030 | 过 | guò | 0119 | 1090 | 不 | bù | | | , | |
| q | | | : | | 0302 | 4640 | 如 | rú | 0177 | 4471 | 也 | yě |
| r | | | | | 1379 | 4034 | 待 | dài | 0134 | 4000 | 十 | shí |
| s | | | | | 0729 | 4030 | 时 | shí | 0197 | 8022 | 分 | fēn |
| t | | | | | | | 。 | | 4821 | 1323 | 强 | qiáng |

| Line | Column 40 | | | | Column 41 | | | | Column 42 | | | |
|------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronun- ciation |
| a | 0763 | 7722 | 调 | diào | 0880 | 2421 | 先 | xiān | 0642 | 7440 | 对 | duì |
| b | 0267 | 1023 | 下 | xià | 0144 | 1080 | 天 | tiān | 0619 | 1040 | 于 | yú |
| c | 2673 | 1220 | 列 | liè | 0833 | 2178 | 倾 | qīng | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī |
| d | 0190 | 1010 | 三 | sān | 0296 | 2722 | 向 | xiàng | 1927 | 4772 | 切 | qiè |
| e | 0286 | 8020 | 个 | gè | | | , | | 3071 | 5000 | 事 | shì |
| f | 0440 | 6080 | 因 | yīn | 0880 | 2421 | 先 | xiān | 0662 | 2722 | 物 | wù |
| g | 4936 | 5090 | 素 | sù | 1258 | 5080 | 决 | jué | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de |
| h | | | : | | 0744 | 2790 | 条 | tiáo | 2631 | 1044 | 形 | xíng |
| i | | | | | 2822 | 2500 | 件 | jiàn | 0981 | 7325 | 成 | chéng |
| j | | | | | | | | | 0160 | 2090 | 和 | hé |
| k | | | | | 0880 | 2421 | 先 | xiān | 2459 | 2340 | 发 | fā |
| l | | | | | 1949 | 7721 | 机 | jī | 0591 | 7723 | 展 | zhǎn |
| m | | | | | X5708 | 6080 | 促 | cù | | | , | |
| n | | | | | 0981 | 7325 | 成 | chéng | 1203 | 8021 | 说 | shuō |
| o | | | | | | | o | | 4527 | 6702 | 明 | míng |
| p | | | | | | | | | 0996 | 1771 | 起 | qǐ |
| q | | | | | | | | | 0676 | 5090 | 来 | lái |
| r | | | | | | | | | | | , | |
| s | | | | | | | | | 0266 | 2110 | 上 | shàng |
| t | | | | | | | | | 4185 | 1060 | 面 | miàn |

| Line | Column 43 | | | | Column 44 | | | |
|------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation | Chrct. Number | Morpheme Number | Chrct. | Pronunciation |
| a | 0640 | 2762 | 的 | de | 1279 | 3080 | 定 | dìng |
| b | 3902 | 5500 | 讲 | jiǎng | 1290 | 1040 | 要 | yào |
| c | 0695 | 4073 | 法 | fǎ | 0331 | 7771 | 把 | bǎ |
| d | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | 0194 | 7721 | 握 | wò |
| e | 0599 | 8050 | 样 | yàng | | | ㄣ | |
| f | 1736 | 4471 | 地 | de | 0939 | 5501 | 势 | shì |
| g | 0275 | 1062 | 可 | kě | | | ㄣ | |
| h | 0443 | 2870 | 以 | yǐ | | | o | |
| i | 2531 | 2060 | 适 | shì | | | | |
| j | 0749 | 7722 | 用 | yòng | | | | |
| k | | | , | | | | | |
| l | 0601 | 4480 | 其 | qí | | | | |
| m | 3608 | 0010 | 主 | zhǔ | | | | |
| n | 1290 | 1040 | 要 | yào | | | | |
| o | 2571 | 6010 | 理 | lǐ | | | | |
| p | 0352 | 5060 | 由 | yóu | | | | |
| q | | | , | | | | | |
| r | 0436 | 1722 | 仍 | réng | | | | |
| s | 0261 | 4021 | 在 | zài | | | | |
| t | 0136 | 1000 | 一 | yī | | | | |

VOLUME -3 ends